



McKEW PARR COLLECTION



MAGELLAN  
and the AGE of DISCOVERY



PRESENTED TO  
BRANDEIS UNIVERSITY • 1961









OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.



**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
OF  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

# LETTERS AND PAPERS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

## THE REIGNS

OF

EDITED

BY

JAMES GAIRDNER.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. II.

LONDON :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

---

1863.

Printed by  
EXRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY - - - - -	lxxix
LETTERS, &C., OF RICHARD III. - - - - -	1
LETTERS, &C., OF HENRY VII. - - - - -	52
CORRESPONDENCE OF JAMES IV. - - - - -	183
APPENDIX - - - - -	281
GLOSSARY - - - - -	387
INDEX - - - - -	391

---





---

P R E F A C E.

---



## P R E F A C E .

IN giving this second and final volume to the public a few words may seem necessary with regard to the work as a whole, to account for, and in some measure to remedy, the imperfect arrangement of its contents.

When I first began collecting the materials, it appeared to me they could not possibly exceed the bulk of a moderate-sized volume. I was far from supposing that, even if I had devoted many years to it, I could have made anything like an exhaustive search, so as to feel finally confident that no important letter had escaped me. But the archives from which most was to be expected,—the few collections of MSS. likely to yield much fruit to a systematic search, lay within easy reach and comparatively moderate compass. I had also special advantages from other researches prosecuted under the direction of the Master of the Rolls in the Record Office and the British Museum. And when I committed the first sheets to the press, I trusted to have arranged all the materials in true chronological order. As the work advanced, however, I became conscious of omissions. I added appendices, but found important material still; and at the last moment, I sought and obtained permission to publish a second volume.

Contents  
of this  
volume.

The additional letters here are mainly derived from the same sources as those in the first volume. A small number however, are from foreign archives. These were chiefly obtained from the copies made for the late Record Commission, but I have had the most important compared with their originals at Paris. The greater part of the volume is similar in character to its predecessor. Avoiding legal and formal documents, the selection has all along been limited to contemporary papers of genuine historic interest. Nothing has been republished of which a full and accurate text had been already printed, except some of the papers in the Appendix to the present volume. A very few that had appeared in the *Archæologia* and the French *Documents Inédits*, which were too important to be altogether omitted, have been placed there in small type along with kindred matter, partly derived from foreign publications. In another Appendix are notes of some of the most interesting entries on the Patent Rolls of Henry VII., which, besides other uses, may serve as aids to the chronology of the reign.<sup>1</sup> Besides these the only matter of a special character is the Scotch correspondence. Of this I shall have occasion to speak a little later.

Character  
of the  
materials.

These materials, it will be generally found, relate to matters almost untouched by the historian, or only slightly mentioned. It may be owned at once they shed very little light on those dark points which have excited greatest curiosity, and that on some of the most important transactions they give no information at all. We have nothing like a continuous correspondence which might fill up missing links in the chain of events; nothing, certainly, like the wonderful diplomatic revelations which Mr. Bergenroth has obtained

---

<sup>1</sup> For a full summary and index of the Patent Rolls of Edward V. and Richard III., see Ninth Report | of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, Appendix II.

with so much labour from Simancas. Yet many of these papers, too, are of a diplomatic character, and often they contain matter more interesting than diplomacy. Through them, better than through any other medium, we may trace the mental portraits both of Richard and of Henry. We see their hopes and fears, their ways of meeting danger, their demeanor towards their subjects and towards other kings. We see also traces of the internal administration under both these sovereigns. We see the unquiet spirit of the House of York, even after its fall, perpetually writhing and struggling for its mistaken rights. We read the illiterate correspondence of its last representatives, the De la Poles. And while we must always look to chronicles and histories for the events which the time brought forth, it is to these records that we must turn to learn its real character.

I have already spoken in the first volume of the leading features of the two reigns which are the subject of this book. There are points, however, in the documents before us, especially those in the present volume, which it may not be amiss to examine in greater detail.

Beginning, therefore, again with Richard III., our attention is drawn to the new and interesting point of his relations with Maximilian, Archduke of Austria. It had been <sup>the wisest part of the policy of Edward IV. to form a close alliance with Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, with whom he was united not only by community of interest but by a considerable similarity of spirit. He gave the duke his sister Margaret in marriage, took refuge with him when driven from his kingdom, and by his sole, though somewhat grudgingly offered, assistance, was enabled to recover it. As the English had lost France under the rule of the House of Lancaster, it was not the least important cause of the House of York's popula-</sup> Alliance of the House of York with Burgundy.

rity that they maintained the honour of England, and the claims advanced by Edward III. It was their policy to assist Burgundy and Britanny as powerful vassals of Lewis XI., who did not relish the increasing power of their lord; nor was it an unimportant consideration that the duke of Burgundy, who had long possessed the earldom of Flanders, could greatly assist to protect Calais. And though Edward IV. reconquered nothing of the lost territory in France, he compelled the crafty Lewis to pay him tribute, which was accepted as a sufficient acknowledgment of title. It was accepted the more willingly on account of an express stipulation that the dauphin should marry Edward's eldest daughter. The tribute came in regularly; and Edward, who was easily duped, believing he had found a firm ally in Lewis, became a less active friend of Burgundy.

On the death of Charles the Bold his rich dominions fell to his only daughter Mary, who, invaded by France and unable to keep so many turbulent towns and provinces without assistance, gave her hand to Maximilian of Austria, son of the Emperor Frederic III. Poorer match there could not have been for the richest heiress in Christendom; but although the penurious Frederic could not afford his son a penny for his equipage, the relationship to the Empire and the military talents of Maximilian were a real accession to her strength. He entered Burgundy, recovered Beaune, Chatillon, and other places which had submitted to the French, and turning to the Low Countries, besieged and took Terouenne. His success was not unvaried, but the Burgundians were attached to their princes, and the appearance of his armies had recalled many to their allegiance, when in 1482 Mary of Burgundy died. Her death, occasioned by a fall from her horse, was a dreadful blow both for Maximilian and the Low Countries; as none knew so well as Lewis XI.,

who told the news with exultation to Comines.<sup>1</sup> For although Maximilian had brought strength to Mary's cause against France he could not inspire the Flemings with much devotion to himself. The only claim he could now have upon their loyalty was as guardian for two young children, Philip and Margaret, the former of whom was heir to the duchy. But authority he soon found that he had none. In his poverty he looked for support to the states of Flanders, which were chiefly represented by a few leading tradesmen of Ghent. He was compelled to trust everything to their counsels, even to the ordering of his household. Supported by France, their arrogance daily increased, until, at last, proud of their control over the son of an Emperor, they carried it to an extent past even Maximilian's endurance. They took possession of the persons of his children, and compelled him to conclude with Lewis XI. the treaty of Arras, in which it was stipulated that the Princess Margaret should marry the dauphin, afterwards Charles VIII., and should have as dower the counties of Artois and Burgundy, Macon and other places, which properly belonged to the inheritance of her brother Philip.

Thus had Lewis intrigued for the annexation of important provinces to France, through the marriage of his heir apparent with one who had no right to them. Nor was this all; for the act involved a gross breach of faith with England. The dauphin had been already bound by treaty to marry the daughter of Edward IV.

---

<p><sup>1</sup> " Ledit seigneur me conta ces  " nouvelles, et en eut très-grande  " joye, et aussi que les deux enfans  " estoient demourés en la garde des  " Gandois, lesquels il connoissoit  " enclins à noise et division contre  " cette maison de Bourgogne. Et  " luy sembloit avoir trouvé l'heure,</p>	<p>" pour ce que le due d'Autriche  " estoit jeune, et pour ce qu'il avoit  " encore père, et guerre partout, et  " estoit estranger, et mal accom-  " pagné; car l'empereur son père  " estoit trop extrêmement chiche,  " parquoy avoit moins de faveur à  " la vérité." Comines, liv. vi. ch. vii</p>
---	--

Comines and other French writers declare Edward died of the disappointment.<sup>1</sup> Certainly he did not live to avenge it. His last days may well have been embittered by the thought that the alliance he had for eight years steadily kept in view, and for which he had shown himself lukewarm in behalf of Burgundy, was thus flagrantly and perfidiously violated. But his regrets were unavailing, and probably were not shared by any of his people. Within two months after he was dead, the Princess Margaret, then little more than four years of age, was conveyed to Paris and married to the dauphin. The event was of no consequence to Englishmen amid the terror and tyranny at home. But there soon occurred matters of greater interest, to which the English council could not be indifferent. The Archduke Maximilian, though thus connected with the royal house of France, was galled in the extreme by the advantage Lewis had taken of his weakness. The men of Ghent still kept his son Philip a prisoner, issued letters and proclamations in his name,<sup>2</sup> as Duke of Burgundy, and ignored the authority of Maximilian himself.<sup>3</sup> Nor were his troubles confined to Ghent and the provinces on the French frontier. In the preceding year he had been

---

<sup>1</sup> Is it with reference to this insinuation that an anonymous writer in Grafton's *Chronicle*, adding a few words to the text of More's history of Richard III., says Edward's last sickness "continued longer than false and fantastical tales have untruly and falsely surmised, as I myself that wrote this pamphlet truly knew"? The treaty of Arras was concluded on the 23rd Dec. 1482. Edward died on the 9th April 1483.

<sup>2</sup> One of which, addressed to Richard III., will be found in Vol. I., No. viii.

<sup>3</sup> Oliver de la Marche says that it had been agreed among the estates of the provinces that each province should have the keeping of the Archduke's children for four months in rotation; and when the first four months were over, Brabant applied to have them from the men of Ghent, but was refused. This is confirmed by Article II. of this volume.



compelled to turn his arms against William de la Marck who endeavoured to seize the government of Liege by murdering the bishop and getting his own son nominated in his place. And now there was the bishop of Utrecht imprisoned by a faction of the citizens in league with the duke of Cleves. Maximilian hastened to the bishop's succour, laid siege to Utrecht, and in about two months compelled it to surrender.

During this time Lewis XI. died. Until the treaty of Arras he had paid regularly to England the pension stipulated in 1475, and continually encouraged Edward's hope of the marriage between his daughter and the dauphin. But as Edward was dead, and no one else resented the perfidy, there was little inducement to Richard III. to embroil himself with France. He found Lewis as peaceably disposed as himself, and showed himself willing to redress the injuries that French subjects had suffered at the hands of the English.<sup>1</sup> But no definite peace had been concluded, and when the death of Lewis XI. was known at Calais the garrison were anxious for a renewal of hostilities. The governor urged upon the English council the expediency of having a good fleet in the Channel, and cultivating the friendship of Maximilian and the Duke of Brittany. The Archduke's capture of Utrecht was thought so great a victory that even Ghent was awed; and it was expected he would invade Picardy to add it to his dominions. The English looked with joy on his success, and Lord Dynham hoped, for the safety of Calais, that England would cultivate the friendship of such a powerful neighbour.

But Richard had enough to do with his own subjects. He could feel little concern about foreign powers, except where they gave an asylum to Lan-

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. pp. 18, 25, 34.

castrian refugees; and his chief anxiety on this score was about the Earl of Richmond in Brittany. Neither his brother Edward nor himself had been able to induce the duke to deliver him up, and so long as the Earl remained there Richard stood in constant fear of invasion. His grounds of complaint, of course, were all the stronger after the attempt had been actually made, nor could peace be maintained with Brittany without some security against its renewal. His demands were not unreasonable. When Maximilian offered to mediate he insisted that the duke should first deliver up Richmond and his adherents, or remove them to some place where they could not be dangerous. The duke did neither the one nor the other, but allowed them all to escape to France. Nevertheless, Richard could not afford to quarrel with him; he overlooked the circumstance, renewed the truce with Brittany, and even sent archers to defend the duchy. It was the only measure we find him taking against "our ancient enemies of France." Dissatisfied as he had been in 1475 at the inglorious peace made by his brother Edward,<sup>1</sup> he did not, indeed, make peace with France himself, but neglected to prosecute the war. We know not if there really arrived, as Maximilian expected, a French embassy at Richard's court to desire a truce, but no truce was made. There can be little doubt that he might, at least, have bargained for the detention of the Earl of Richmond in France; but of policy he knew nothing. Nor, perhaps, if it had occurred to him, would the consideration of his own security have outweighed the arguments urged by Maximilian against any such arrangement; that he would bar his own claim to the crown of France and cause the French to despise him as they had despised his brother Edward.

---

<sup>1</sup> Comines.

Such appears, during his short career, to have been Richard's attitude towards France; continually unable to make war and unwilling to make peace. The internal weakness thus exhibited requires no explanation. It is not the only evidence that he had lost the hearts of his subjects. Robert Fabyan, a very competent witness, says he had no sooner attained the crown than the greater part of the nobility were alienated, who would have hazarded their lives for him if he had remained protector. True, it was by their very means that this change in his position was effected; but in such matters repentance is allowed to minor agents only. Taking advantage of the prejudice against the Woodvilles, he had supplanted his nephew by little more than a mere legal quibble; but when thrones were so easily overturned, it was impossible that his own could be secure. He guarded strictly his nephews within the Tower, and put a watch about the sanctuary at Westminster for fear any of his brother's children should be conveyed abroad. Conspiracies began to be formed for their liberation, and a general rising was planned over the whole south of England. At last it was published abroad that the duke of Buckingham would lead the movement,—he who had been hitherto Richard's firmest adherent and leading counsellor. The report immediately followed that the princes had been murdered; which seemed to thwart the object of the rising. But a new object was very soon supplied. If the wrongs of the children could not now be redressed, revenge might at least be taken for the abominable crime; and a leader would soon arrive, more powerful than Buckingham himself, to rid the country of the tyrant and establish peace by the union of York and Lancaster.

I must say I find it hard to believe that the duke of Buckingham, notwithstanding all his virtuous indignation, had not a guilty knowledge from the first of what had befallen the children. We need not this

Weakness  
of Richard  
III.

The duke  
of Buck-  
ingham's  
rebellion.

hypothesis, perhaps, to understand the bitter terms in which Richard wrote of his rebellion; but the circumstances of the revolt itself hardly admit of any other explanation. It was not a spontaneous result of popular indignation; it had been carefully preconcerted several weeks before. The details had been arranged with the Earl of Richmond, in Brittany, who was to arrive in England just when he was wanted. But while this arrangement had been made in secret, the professed object of the rising was only the liberation of the princes. Until the proclamation of Buckingham as leader, their death was not announced, and the Earl of Richmond was not spoken of. The secret was, therefore, known to the conspirators, and kept till it was ripe. It must have been known through Buckingham. It was on the 12th October that Richard heard of the conspiracy, and denounced the duke as "the most untrue creature living." The 18th had been fixed for the rising, in conjunction with Richmond. On that day, Buckingham raised his standard at Brecknock, while Dorset, St. Leger, and other captains mustered their followers at preconcerted stations. In Kent, they met at Maidstone and Rochester, went on to Gravesend, and from that to Guildford. In Berkshire, they met at Newbury; in the west, at Salisbury and Exeter. In almost every southern county there was a simultaneous movement.<sup>1</sup> The result, however, was a failure. Two great obstacles, no doubt, were the floods in the Severn, which stopped the progress of Buckingham, and the storm, which dispersed the greater part of Richmond's fleet. But the rebellion seems hardly to have needed any putting down. When it was found that Richmond dared not land, and Buckingham could not cross the Severn, the Marquis of Dorset and most of the ringleaders fled to Brittany. The country seems

---

<sup>1</sup> Rolls of Parl. vi. 245.

to have given no encouragement to the insurgents, and Richard marched on to Exeter, triumphant without striking a blow.

There was an end of rebellion, it might seem, for some time. But in less than two years, the cause of Richmond was successful. And this time there was no attempt to take the tyrant by surprise. The project of invasion could not be concealed. For months before Henry's landing at Milford Haven, proclamations had been issued by Richard to show that he was a base pretender, whose blood had the taint of bastardy on either parent's side. Active measures had been taken to ascertain in every county the numbers able to serve the king; to have them ready at the shortest warning, and to secure that their pay should be at once forthcoming. But the movement was no longer a mere party conspiracy; the character of Richard's government was now too well known. He was not the kind of villain Macchiavelli would have commended, and the world of that day respected. He had not limited his crimes to the object he had in view, and dared not look their consequences in the face. His sleep was troubled with unavailing remorse; he led an anxious life, and trusted no one. But he had chosen his course, and must go on; he could only rule by fear or favor, until the time when he should be bankrupt in both. And so, in the words of his biographer, "with large gifts he got him unsteadfast friendship, for which he was fain to pill and spoil in other places, and get him steadfast hatred."<sup>1</sup>

It is true that much curious argument and research have been employed by able writers to bespeak a more charitable judgment of Richard III.; but it is easier to cast doubts on a number of separate facts, than to weave anew the web of history. The testimony to Richard's crimes is scanty; but so is the testimony to

<sup>1</sup> More's Richard III.

every occurrence of the period. His reign, however, is as a whole, considerably less obscure than that of his successor; for we have not only the contemporary annals of Fabyan and Rous, and the valuable contemporary chronicle of Croyland, but also the more important history of Richard III., by Sir Thomas More. Even this latter too is, in some respects entitled to rank as a contemporary work; for though, according to the received date of More's birth, he was only three years old at the time of Richard's usurpation, his information was unquestionably derived from very competent witnesses. That his narrative is prejudiced, is true; but it is a fact which, rightly estimated, by no means diminishes its value. Indeed, the partizanship it displays almost suggests a suspicion that it was not written by More, but by one of an older generation; and Sir John Harington, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, mentions a tradition that it was written by Cardinal Morton.<sup>1</sup> I myself was much inclined to this opinion till very lately, and having given expression to it in the first volume of this book, I think it right to state the reasons which have now led me to think otherwise.

More's  
History of  
Richard  
III.

The first publication of this history was in the continuation of Hardyng's Chronicle printed by Grafton in 1543. It was also embodied in Hall's Chronicle which appeared soon after. But in both these works great liberties had been taken with the text. Not only had verbal alterations been arbitrarily introduced in both, but in Grafton some of the most interesting passages were mutilated, and in Hall, matter had been freely interpolated from other authors. These corruptions of the text were pointed out by Rastell, who printed the work in 1557 from a copy in More's own handwriting, and added that it was written about the year 1513, when More was under-sheriff of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Metamorphosis of Ajax*, p. 46 (Chiswick edit.)

London. Now, as Rastell was More's nephew, his testimony on such a matter is of the utmost value, and there can be no reasonable doubt that the work, as printed by him, was the composition of More himself. But was this the original of the history of Richard III., or only a translation of a Latin work also attributed to Sir Thomas, which was printed among his Latin writings, at Louvain in 1566? Internal evidence hardly enables us to say with confidence in which language the work may have been first written, but the great inferiority in style of the Latin history, when compared with More's ordinary writings in that language, afford a considerable presumption in favor of another authorship.

Then, the hypothesis that the work was Morton's, if we only suppose the preamble to have been written by another hand, has a high degree of internal evidence to support it. The peculiar leanings of Morton are everywhere apparent. The writer is a good hater and a thorough Lancastrian, but he has a high regard for Edward IV., whose worst deeds he seems anxious to palliate by hinting that Richard was at the bottom of them. He almost seems to have been present among the company that gathered round Edward's deathbed; for he reports his dying words, and how he "laid him down on his right side, his face towards them." But the first paragraph of the history was certainly not written by Morton; for it not only mentions King Henry VIII., who succeeded to the throne nine years after Morton's death, but also speaks of "Thomas, Lord Howard," who married one of Edward IV.'s daughters, as "after Earl of Surrey," which title was not given him till the first of February 1514.

The question then arises, if the preliminary paragraph was not written by Morton, is it likely that the work itself was? Considering that editors in those days were by no means scrupulously accurate, I should have been inclined to think that the editor of More's Latin works

had himself translated the preamble, as he evidently did the title,<sup>1</sup> from the English edition by Rastell; just as Rastell himself (who, however, indicates the fact by marginal notes) has supplied some passages in the English version from the Latin. But a MS. of this Latin history exists in the Herald's College, which on examination proved to me that this hypothesis was untenable. It is not in More's hand, but is evidently an original draft of the work before the final corrections had been made; and this MS. contains the preamble.

Thus we are clearly led to two conclusions; first, that the English history was written by More, having been printed by Rastell from a copy in More's own handwriting; and second, that the Latin history, if not also More's work, was certainly not that of Cardinal Morton. But, as it has never been attributed to any one but More or Morton, there appears to be no very sufficient ground for rejecting the voice of tradition which ascribes it to the former. It certainly has not been translated from the English; for occasionally it leaves blanks for facts that the English version supplies.

There is, however, still one point bearing on the question of authorship, which I must not omit to notice. In proof that Glo'ster's ambition aimed at the crown even during his brother Edward's life, the following anecdote is given in both versions, and vouched for in the Latin by the author's personal recollection.

"Howbeit this have I by credible information learned, that the self night in which King Edward died, one Mistlebrooke

---

<sup>1</sup> The Latin title prefixed is "Historia Ricardi Regis Angliæ ejus nominis Tertii, per Thomam Morum, Londinensis civitatis jam tum vicecomitem conscripta, annum circiter MDXIII." *Vicecomes* is generally understood to

mean *sheriff*; but this was not the office More held. In Rastell's title it is: "then one of the under-sheriffs." I find, however, More himself, in his *Utopia*, calls himself *vicecomes*.



long ere morning came in great haste to the house of one Pottyer, dwelling in Redecross street without Cripplegate; and when he was with hasty rapping quickly letten in, he showed unto Pottyer, that King Edward was departed. ‘By my troth, man,’ quod Pottyer, ‘then will my master the duke of Glo’ster be king.’ What cause he had so to think, hard it is to say, whether he being toward him anything knew that he such thing purposed, or otherwise had any inkling thereof, for he was not likely to speak it of nought.”

To this the Latin history makes the very remarkable addition: “*Quem ego sermonem ab eo memini qui colloquentes audiverat jam tum patri meo renunciatum, cum adhuc nulla proditiōnis ejus suspiciō haberetur.*” The author had heard this anecdote reported to his father before any one suspected what Glo’ster was aiming at, that is to say, within a few days or weeks of the death of Edward IV., or at all events before Richard became King. This More could not possibly have remembered, or even understood, if he was born, as is commonly supposed, in 1480; for in that case he was only three years old at Richard’s accession. But the date of his birth rests on very uncertain testimony, the earliest authority for it being More’s great grandson, who, as Mr. Hunter thinks, “followed the inscription on the painting of the More family at Burford.” “We may observe,” adds Mr. Hunter, “that if Lewis has given the inscriptions correctly from the Well Hall picture, or if those inscriptions were themselves correct, Sir Thomas More’s birth should be carried back to 1476, for he was ‘aged 50’ when Ann Cresacre was ‘aged 15,’ and her birth is “fixed by very decisive evidence to 1511.” If Sir Thomas More was born in 1476, all difficulty in supposing him the author of the Latin history, so far as this anecdote goes, is at an end.

In the history of the succeeding reign we have no such trustworthy guidance. The events are hidden in deeper darkness. If the strictly contemporary narratives

are few in the case of Richard, they are fewer still and far more bald in the case of Henry VII. And if we had lost contemporary narratives altogether, the doings of Richard left far too deep an impression not to be well and graphically recorded. It was very different in the reign which followed.

I have already said that these letters do not always tell their own story. In most men's correspondence passages may be found more or less enigmatical to all, save the parties concerned; but where we have only single letters, few and far between, we are in special need of light from other sources. After all that I have been able to collect, I must still own that the letters of Henry VII.'s reign are extremely scanty. The first ten years are almost an absolute blank; the remaining fourteen only a slight degree more satisfactory. And what seems most unaccountable, we learn here nothing whatever of the men who are supposed to have directed Henry's counsels. I have looked in vain even for a single specimen of the handwriting of Cardinal Morton; in vain also for that of Reginald Bray. Of Richard Fox three unimportant letters are all that I can find belonging to the reign of Henry VII., besides the instructions given him to treat with the Scotch. What part did these men play in the affairs of the time? Were they nothing but agents of the royal will? It is not on such matters that we must look for information in these volumes. What was done in the council chamber probably was not recorded; at least the records do not appear to exist. We have, indeed, through Mr. Bergenroth's recent labours, much more knowledge of Henry VII.'s diplomacy than we could at one time have supposed attainable; but it is from Spanish, not from English sources. Of Henry himself or his ministers, there is hardly a state paper in England, to tell us what was done or thought advisable at any juncture of this chequered reign.

But there are facts of no less value than these which can only be traced in scattered documents. If we would really know what times Henry VII. had fallen upon, we must read the language used in the times themselves; and if we cannot penetrate the “*cor Regis inscrutabile*,” we may at least see glimpses of what was done outside the palace. It is unnecessary to state generally what may be found in these byways of history. We have already seen some specimens in the preceding volume, and we have still somewhat to say of it in detail. The main circumstances, however, which moulded Henry’s life, demand a little preliminary attention.

When Henry came into the world his father was already dead. The care of his education, the charge of protecting his childhood, amid the dangers of the times, fell upon his uncle Jasper, Earl of Pembroke. But he had still one parent who attended him through his whole career, and who, as if she had nothing else to live for, died just two months after him. She had been a mother at an unusually early age,—it was even said, as early as fourteen,<sup>1</sup>—and Henry was her only offspring. Two subsequent marriages had no way tended to diminish her jealous care of a son, to whom a great party looked as the hope of England and the house of Lancaster; on the contrary, they had strengthened her to promote his interests. The second brought over the Stanleys to his party, which may be said to have decided the critical day of Bosworth. It was she who turned to his advantage the self-seeking plans of Buckingham, and negotiated with Elizabeth Woodville the union of the Roses. A faculty of planning and arranging, which she had in no small degree, became, when the occa-

Henry VII.  
and his  
mother.

---

<sup>1</sup> Bishop Blyth (see vol. i. p. 422), and Polydore Vergil, (ed. 1546), p. 522, both agree in saying, before

she had completed her fourteenth year.

sion required it, high diplomacy and statesmanship; yet it was called forth by maternal anxiety alone. When the battle had been won, and Henry from an exile had become a king, her particular talent found employment in the ordering of his household, making arrangements for the queen's lying-in, and for the christening of the royal children. But she did better work in her time than this, and some of it has lasted to our own time. She was a patroness of William Caxton. She translated from the French various books of piety and devotion, of which some were printed after her death by Pynson. She was the first patroness of the martyred Bishop Fisher, who was her confessor; and she endowed colleges and professorships, both at Oxford and Cambridge, where her name will not readily be forgotten.<sup>1</sup>

To such a mother it may almost be said that Henry owed more than ordinary filial obligations. He was fully conscious of the debt. Her influence at court was marked by Ayala and the sub-prior of Santa Cruz, and it is reported by both these witnesses that she kept the queen, her daughter-in-law, in subjection.<sup>2</sup> Yet we should be slow to believe against Fisher's testimony,<sup>3</sup> that her disposition was harsh or tyrannical. Three of her letters have been preserved,

<sup>1</sup> In 1502, she arranged a dispute between the conflicting jurisdictions of the university and town of Cambridge, defining the privileges of each for the future, and it was agreed, "that any doubt or ambiguity in these articles shall be interpreted by Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond and Derby, or by such persons as she may appoint; and after her decease by the Chancellor and Treasurer of England, and the Chief Justice

"of the King's Bench and of the Common Pleas for the time being, or any three or two of them." *Lamb's Letters*, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Bergenroth's Calendar, vol. i. 164, 178.

<sup>3</sup> "Unkind she would not be unto no creature, ne forgetful of any kindness or service done to her before, which is no little part of very nobleness. She was not vengeable, ne cruel." *Funeral Sermon of the Lady Margaret*, ed. Hymers, p. 109.

which, while they confirm our belief in her affection for Henry, seem to indicate no less surely that it extended to his wife and children. One of them betrays a touch of humour, a thing rarely met with in letters of that early age. She writes to the Earl of Ormond, the Queen's Chamberlain, at a time when he seems to have been abroad on an embassy, acknowledging some gloves that he had procured for her. Finding them too large for her hand, "I think," she says, "the ladies in that parts be great ladies all, and according to their great estate they have great personages." All else that she had to say on this occasion was as follows: "Blessed be God, the king, the queen, and all our sweet children be in good heal. The queen hath been a little crased, but now she is well, God be thanked. Her sickness is [not?] so good as I would, but I trust hastily it shall, with God's grace." Trifles of the hour these things doubtless are in themselves; but they aid us to understand the character of Margaret, Countess of Richmond.

To us, indeed, such indications are all the more valuable, because no eulogist of her own time would have thought them worth preserving. So long as monasticism existed, and seemed to the world the best ideal of a Christian life, neither cheerfulness nor natural affection ranked high among the Christian graces. It was not in such things that her devoted Fisher praised her merits. Much of what he loved to tell was of the opposite complexion, and shows us how far she was influenced by religious sentiments at that time universal. That she was studious in books and abstemious in diet; that she wore out her body in religious exercises; that she used hair shirts; and that, though three times married, she separated from her last husband by his consent to enter a state of religion, are the points he finds worthy of special commendation. They are at least necessary to complete the portrait.

Character  
of Henry  
VII.

It was to be expected that the king her son, yielding, as he did, not a little to her influence, should exhibit through life the impress of her training. And this we believe will be a better guide to the groundwork of Henry's character than we can obtain from the study of his merely political acts. In Henry, too, there appears to have been a touch of domestic affection, not entirely invisible amid the darkness that surrounds his actions generally, and more especially his private life. In him, too, we find traces of a certain genial humour that relieves the severer aspect of his kingly state. His face had in it a cheerful, bright expression, which early in the reign won for him the goodwill of multitudes.<sup>1</sup> His subjects read in it that he did not disdain to be amused. When on one occasion, there being an accidental delay at a tournament, he commanded two riders to run a course with spears, one of them decked his horse in paper, with a grotesque device, "to cause the king to laugh."<sup>2</sup> And that Henry himself could originate a little quiet pleasantry seems evident from the mild rebukes he gave to the flattery of courtiers. When John de Giglis, bishop of Worcester, called the king "pastor," in a Latin poem, he answered "Si me pastorem, te decet esse pecus."<sup>3</sup> Much in the same spirit, having received on one occasion a very eulogistic address from an ambassador, he asked the Archbishop of Dublin, who was present, what he thought of it. "There was no fault in it," answered the archbishop, "except that he praised your Majesty too much." "Truly," said the king, "we were of that opinion ourselves."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On his first progress to York he was saluted with the cry "King Henry! King Henry! Our Lord preserve that sweet and well savoured face!" Ieland, Coll. iv. 187. Polydore Vergil says of Henry's personal appearance,

"Forma eximia, vultu præsertim  
"in sermone hilari."

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I. p. 399.

<sup>3</sup> Bern. André in Mem. Hen. VII. p. 56.

<sup>4</sup> See Harris' Ware, i. 343.

But the milder features of his character were little noticed, because little valued. And this was especially the case with the domestic element. It had nothing to do with the religious; where it happens to be dragged to light, it seems rather allied to the political. And yet in politics we see it most dishonored; to politics it is most shamefully prostituted. His cruel treatment of ill-starred Catherine of Arragon,—the monstrous proposal he made to marry her himself,—his coarse inquiries regarding the young queen of Naples,—his revolting offer for the hand of mad Joan of Castile,—all show how little sanctity he attached to family ties, and how entirely he regarded them as means towards other objects. The domestic history of his more famous son is not more thoroughly repulsive.

It is difficult in these days to imagine that qualities worthy of respect could have had any place in such a character. The whole social fabric of our own times is built upon domestic ties, and love is honored as the foundation of all. But it was not so then, and could not be, so long as celibacy was thought specially pleasing to God. Love was then nothing but a passion; marriage only a lawful mode of indulging human weakness. And nowhere was the sacred institution more perverted than in England, where, by the operation of feudal wardships, only men of humble birth were at liberty to choose their own wives.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> A Venetian who visited England in Henry VII.'s reign, was greatly struck with the want of affection shown by the English towards their children. He also says: "Although their dispositions are somewhat licentious, I never have noticed any one, either at court or amongst the lower orders, to be in love; whence one must necessarily conclude, either that the English are the most discreet

"lovers in the world, or that they are incapable of love. I say this of the men, for I understand it is quite the contrary with the women, who are very violent in their passions. Howbeit, the English keep a very jealous guard over their wives, though anything may be compensated in the end by the power of money." *Italian Relation of England*, (Camden Soc.), p. 24.

If Henry's subjects had known anything of his strange diplomacy with a view to a second marriage, it is not probable he would have fallen one whit in their esteem. Of the feeling with which he actually was regarded, there can be little doubt. It is not to be found merely in the exaggerated strains of laureates and court poets.<sup>1</sup> He left behind him a name which was the admiration of the succeeding age. Lord Burleigh said his heart was "a storehouse of all heroic virtues." Lord Bacon re-echoed the praises of his contemporaries, and called him the Solomon of England. And though the things for which both Burleigh and Bacon commended him might have appeared to us sometimes the reverse of laudable, they were still the true sources of that honor which his own and later ages agreed in yielding to him.

He was, in fact, the very king of whom England then appeared to stand in need; pre-eminently fitted to command the respect, if not the affections of his subjects. Though no admirer of war, he was always ready for it; on several occasions took the field in person, and never met with a reverse. Trained in the school of adversity, he was not rash and violent like the kings who preceded him, but prudent in his counsels, and moderate in his dealings. As far as possible, he allowed the evils of an unquiet age peacefully to settle themselves; yet one means he employed against them, no less merciful than effective. Rebellion was expiated, for the most part, not with

<sup>1</sup> To show the exact value that may be attached to these in their moral estimates of kings, I may mention that Carmelitanus, Henry's Latin Secretary, wrote during the time of Richard III. a poem *de Vita S. Mariæ Ægyptiacæ*, with a dedication to Sir Robert Brakenbury, lieutenant of the Tower, and a pre-

fatory epistle most adulatory of the reigning king (MS. Laud. 501, see Catalogue). In Henry's days he wrote a poem on the birth of prince Arthur, in which he represented Richard as the murderer of Henry VI. and of his own nephews (see Mem. Hen. VII. Preface lvi., lvii).



bloodshed, but with money; offences were dealt with as debts to the crown. By this means the king's treasure was augmented, and the royal authority was strengthened. What was of still more importance, the people were interested to support him. Each new disturbance only created fresh taxation. The impatient west and the unquiet north were alike compelled to pay the subsidy; and all who resisted were burdened with fines besides. Thus Henry enlisted in the cause of order every man who knew the value of money; and this, perhaps, was beginning to be known somewhat better than it had been before. He checked his accounts with his own hand, and governed the people by his cash book; nor was his rule generally oppressive in any but its financial aspect.

His title, nevertheless, was, at the best, of a question- His title. able kind. His mother was the daughter and heir of John Beaufort, duke of Somerset, and granddaughter of that other John Beaufort, whom Catherine Swynford bore to John of Gaunt before their marriage. He was thus undoubtedly descended from Edward III., but by a spurious branch of the house of Lancaster. Yet the Beauforts had been legitimated by act of parliament, and it was a question whether they were really debarred from the succession. Though Richard III. took pains to proclaim the bastardy of Henry's ancestry, the blemish probably was not much regarded. The Lancastrians, at least, were satisfied with his pedigree, and the old conservative feeling of the country was Lancastrian. The house of York had been popular in London, and in the north, but not in England generally. Their claim by mere priority of descent had little influence; it had been enforced by war, bloodshed, and cruelty; the continuance of Yorkist rule had never borne better fruits than these. Exile as he was, men spoke of the young Earl of Richmond as their future king; and so strong was the

confidence in his future destiny, that even Henry VI. is said to have predicted it.<sup>1</sup>

Still, his hereditary right might have appeared, even to himself, more than questionable. The act by which the Beauforts were legitimated, as confirmed by Henry IV., contained an express reservation of the royal dignity. It empowered them to hold any other office, to rise to any other honor, *excepta dignitate regali*. From this they were expressly debarred, and consequently all their posterity. Mindful of this reservation, Henry may well have refrained from distinctly founding his title upon hereditary right; and so, it seems, he kept it in the background. Had he known more, it is possible he might have been more bold. Modern research has shown that the obnoxious clause was foisted in by Henry IV., and did not stand in the original patent of legitimation as granted by Richard II. and confirmed by parliament.<sup>2</sup> It could not have been pretended that the charter of Henry IV. thus qualified the document which it professed to confirm in full; for before that charter, if an act of parliament could effect it, the Beauforts had been already made legitimate and free from every disqualification. But Henry perhaps did not know the strength of his own title.<sup>3</sup> His parliament, in confirming the crown to him and his heirs, said nothing of

<sup>1</sup> Polydore Vergil, 522. Bern. André, 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Excerpta Historica*, 153.

<sup>3</sup> I am quite sure, however, that his cousin, the duke of Buckingham, knew it, who was also descended from the Beauforts. There is a remarkable passage in the trial of his son, the duke who was executed in Henry VIII.'s time, in which that duke is deposed to have said "that he had a certain writing, sealed with the Great Seal, containing

" a certain Act of Parliament, by which it was enacted that the duke of Somerset, one of the king's noble progenitors, was legitimated. And further, that the said duke said to Gilbert, that he once intended to give the said writing to King Henry VII., but the duke said, that he would not have done so for 10,000l." See Calendar of the *Bagu de Secretis*, Third Report of Dep. Keeper of Pub. Records, App. ii. p. 231.

his hereditary right. The act merely declared "that the inheritance of the crown should be, rest, and abide" in Henry and the heirs of his body. How or why he was king parliament did not take upon itself to say; it declared that he was king and that he should remain so.

But if he did not trust to his descent, he never advanced a claim by conquest. He pretended to have been actually king even before his victory at Bosworth. His first parliament did not scruple to recognise this fiction, and passed an act by which it appeared, not that Henry and his followers had rebelled against Richard, but that Richard and his followers had rebelled against Henry. Perhaps there never was such a blot on the English statute book. A notorious lie was deliberately enacted for the purpose of attainting the adherents of a defeated cause. It is true, the number of attainders was not great, but the stretch of power even in that day was unprecedented. "O God!" exclaims the prior of Croyland, "what security are our kings to have henceforth, that in the day of battle they may not be deserted by their subjects, who, acting on the awful summons of a king, may on the decline of that king's party, as is frequently the case, be bereft of life and fortune and all their inheritance!"

A harmless constitutional fiction considers Charles II. to have commenced his reign on the day of his father's death. But till now the law had recognised none but *de facto* kings. When the news of Richard's defeat and death reached York, it was supposed, in accordance with old usage, that a short interregnum would be recognised. The council of the city, which used to date its sittings by the year of the king's reign, wrote, the day after Henry's victory, "vacata regali potestate."<sup>1</sup> And yet on the very day

---

<sup>1</sup> Drake's Eboracum, 120.

of battle, and even the day before it, when Richard was marching on to bring matters to a decisive issue, Henry was to be reputed king. All who, whether they approved of Richard's acts or not, persisted in following his standard and regarding him as their actual sovereign, were to be subject to the penalties of treason. "Richard, late duke of Glo'ster," says the act of attainder, "calling and naming himself by usurpation, King Richard the Third, with John, late duke of Norfolk, Thomas, earl of Surrey," and many others named, "the 21st day of August, the first year of the reign of our sovereign lord, assembled to them at Leicester, in the county of Leicester, a great host, traitorously intending, imagining, and conspiring the destruction of the king's royal person, our sovereign liege lord. And they, with the same host, with banners spread, mightily armed and defended with all manner arms, as guns, bows, arrows, spears, glaives, axes, and all other manner articles apt or needful to give and cause mighty battle against our said sovereign lord, kept together from the said twenty-first day to the twenty-second<sup>1</sup> day of the said month then next following, and them conducted to a field within the said shire of Leicester, there by great and continued deliberation traitorously levied war against our said sovereign lord and his true subjects."

By such means was the new throne secured. It was needful that estates should be confiscated even that Henry's friends might be rewarded. Every change of dynasty hitherto had involved a large redistribution of property; it was impossible to support the one cause without disinheriting the other; and if ever a

<sup>1</sup> The printed statutes omit the words "twenty-first day to the," which are clearly necessary, and are contained in a contemporary copy of the Act in the Public Record Office.

defeated party had been dangerous, they were dangerous now. But the injustice which arose out of these successive revolutions had become more deeply and generally felt; and when apprehensions began to be entertained that Henry, in his turn, might be dispossessed by the Yorkist faction, a safeguard was sought against the repetition of such severity. An act was passed in 1495, that no one should in future be attainted for serving a *de facto* king;<sup>1</sup> and the claims of justice and humanity, which ten years before had been overlooked, were thenceforth for ever to be held sacred.

During those early years of his reign Henry was constantly troubled with insurrections, of which some are not even mentioned in our annals. Those of Lovel and the Staffords, of Simnel and his adherents, the rebellion in the north, in which the Earl of Northumberland was murdered, and the repeated attempts of Warbeck, are sufficiently well known. But we have evidence also of other commotions, and yet so slight is our information, that of the battle of Ackworth in 1492, we should positively never have heard, but for a few words upon a tombstone and a very slight allusion in the Plumpton correspondence. It would almost seem as if the whole kingdom never was at peace within itself; and while the city chronicler and the blind court historiographer took note of what was passing about London, they knew little or nothing of what was going on in distant parts of England. Still less could they understand, though it was a subject of much anxiety to Henry, the dark and difficult question of the state of Ireland.

Although John Estrete's mission to the Earl of Kildare seems to have been even earlier, it was the Lambert Simnel plot that showed clearly what dangers

Simnel in  
Ireland.

---

<sup>1</sup> Statutes, 11 Hen. VII. c. 1.

were to be apprehended from Ireland. When this impostor was crowned at Dublin almost the whole country had declared itself in his favour. The lord deputy himself headed the rebellion, and with him were the leading bishops, abbots, and nobles, the lord treasurer, the three chief justices, most, if not all, the puisne judges, and the king's attorney. Dublin and Drogheda supported the pretender, and only at Waterford was there any opposition to his claims. It was out of the question to punish rebellion on such a scale as this, but it was equally impossible to overlook it. Never was there a clearer case that something must be done; yet never could there have been a greater difficulty in suggesting anything efficient. After the lapse of a whole twelvemonth it was at last decided that the measure should only be one of precaution for the future. Sir Richard Edgecombe was sent to Ireland with pardons under the Great Seal to all the principal movers; and with a large discretion, it would seem, to obtain in return the best guarantees he could.

Sir Richard Edgecombe's voyage.

He sailed from Mount's Bay, in Cornwall, on the 23d June 1488, with a body of 500 men in four ships. Detained by contrary winds at the Land's End, he spent some time in chasing pirates and Flemish ships, but reached Kinsale on the 27th. There he took the oath of fealty of Lord Barry and received the keys of the town from Lord Courey, who did fealty for the barony of Kinsale. Sailing on to Waterford, which had always been loyal, he landed and was received by the mayor, who showed him the walls of the city and brought him to the Guildhall. Great apprehensions were entertained of the Earl of Kildare, whose will had been obeyed by every town but Waterford; and the mayor, understanding that Sir Richard was to deliver to the earl the king's pardon, which he knew well would restore his influence if not his authority, earnestly desired Edgecombe to intercede that they

might be exempted from the jurisdiction of Irish lords and hold their city immediately of the King. Sir Richard promised to support their petition, and Waterford was soon after protected by a very full charter of liberties. Continuing his voyage (for the sea was doubtless safer than the land) he met with storms and anchored off Lambay. From this point he despatched a messenger to inquire for the Bishop of Clogher, one of the few Irish bishops who had remained firm to the king, that he might know if he could land with prudence. Being informed that the Earl of Kildare, who was gone on pilgrimage for a few days, invited him to Dublin, he landed at Malahide. He was met by John Paine, Bishop of Meath, who had preached the sermon at Simnel's coronation, and John Estrete, who had carried over Henry's message to Kildare. He staid at the Black Friars, Dublin, from the 5th to the 12th of July, awaiting the earl's return. On the 12th Kildare arrived, and received him in presence of a number of lords at St. Thomas Court, but declined to make answer to the King's message till all the lords of the Irish council could be present, and retired to his place of Maynooth. Next day Edgecombe published at Christchurch cathedral the pope's bull of excommunication and the conditions of absolution. Kildare begged him to come to Maynooth. He complied, talked with Kildare and other lords of the council for three days, received promises of their future obedience, but nothing more. Again returning to Dublin, the earl held a great council at St. Thomas Court, where all agreed to be the king's true subjects, but refused to give the bonds demanded by Sir Richard; they would rather become Irish every man. With much reluctance Edgecombe modified the terms, and required simply that they should be sworn on the sacrament after a form devised by himself. Even to this many objections were made, but on Sunday, the

20th, the lords consented and offered to be sworn that afternoon. To leave no room, however, for evasion, it was needful to postpone it till next morning; and the host being consecrated by Sir Richard's own chaplain, on the forenoon of the 21st, Kildare and the other lords took the oath of fealty and were absolved from excommunication.<sup>1</sup>

The Earl  
of Kildare.

And so the earl was restored to favour and continued as lord deputy. But two years had not elapsed before his conduct was again forced on the king's attention; for it was on the 28th July 1490 that the king wrote that letter summoning Kildare to England, which the earl answered more than ten months after by showing that the lords of Ireland could not dispense with his presence. The date, which I had fixed within the limits of five years,<sup>2</sup> appears now to be precisely ascertained by reference to a document in the Patent Rolls, which shows that on the 29th July, 5 Henry VII., a pardon was granted to the earl for infringement of the statutes with regard to liveries and retinues, and that it was made conditional on his coming to England within ten months.<sup>3</sup> Thus it appears that he allowed the prescribed time to expire and then wrote to excuse himself. He wrote, and fifteen great lords of the Irish council wrote to the same effect. Even the Italian Archbishop of Armagh, who had disclaimed taking part in the Simnel rebellion, on this occasion supported the lord deputy; while the Earl of Desmond and Piers Butler, Lord Roche and Lord Courcy, declared there would be no peace in Ireland if Kildare were removed. He remained, accordingly. That same year Perkin Warbeck made his first appearance and landed at Cork. His reception was not so triumphant as Simnel's had been,

<sup>1</sup> Harris' *Hibernica*, 59-77.

<sup>2</sup> See Vol. i., 377.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix C.



but he himself declared two years later that he had received the countenance both of Kildare and Desmond. He did not, however, stay long in Ireland; for Charles VIII., conceiving that he could use him as a tool against Henry, invited him to Paris, where Sir George Nevill and a number of disaffected Englishmen came to proffer him their services.

After this it was impossible to trifle longer with Kildare. He was removed from the office of lord deputy, and the Archbishop of Dublin appointed in his stead. It was perhaps to vindicate his conduct that he sent over some of his servants to England, when they were arrested and thrown into prison. He then wrote to the Earl of Ormond, the Queen's chamberlain, desiring to know the cause of the King's mistrust. Yet he was conscious that he had given some grounds, at least for suspicion. He had heard that he had been accused of favouring "the French lad," supported by the Earl of Desmond. Although he got the lords of Ireland to support him in his denial of this charge, he did not succeed in exculpating himself to the King's satisfaction. On the 30th of March 1493 a pardon was granted to him "at the request of many " spiritual and temporal Lords of Ireland," on condition of his sending his eldest son to England as a hostage. On the 10th of April pardons were also granted to the Earl of Desmond and Thomas de Desmond; on the 29th of May to Hubert Burk and Edward Ormond; and on the 22nd of June Kildare's pardon was renewed.

It seems to have been about this time that the long feud between the Fitzgeralds and the Butlers took its rise. The Earls of Ormond, indeed, had always supported the House of Lancaster, while the Fitzgeralds were attached to that of York. But from being a political difference it now became a family quarrel, which Stanilhurst speaks of as having bred trouble

The Geraldine and Butler factions.

in Ireland ever since the ninth year of Henry VII.<sup>1</sup> Just after the Earl of Kildare had been removed from the office of lord deputy, that of treasurer of Ireland was conferred upon James Ormond, who was shortly afterwards knighted. He was a bastard son of James fifth Earl of Ormond, and is characterized by Stanihurst as "a deep and a far-reaching man." He came over from England, marched with an armed force into Kilkenny, and compelled all the Butlers to submit to him as their chief. His father, indeed, was the eldest of three brothers, and the illegitimacy of his birth seems not to have been much regarded. Old Irish historians call him Earl of Ormond, and contemporary evidence confirms the accusation of Kildare, who wrote to the true earl that his base cousin had usurped the title.<sup>2</sup> In fact he had greatly abused the authority committed to him by the king, and Kildare had already written of him in the following fashion:<sup>3</sup>—

"My right worshipful Cousin, I recommend me unto you. It  
 .. is that your cousin James Ormond doth publish in all places  
 .. that he hath your interest and title in all your lands here,  
 .. by reason whereof he hath brought into the counties of  
 .. Kilkenny and Tipperary the O'Brenes with divers others  
 .. Irish enemies, and thereto destroyed the king's subjects,  
 .. and spareth no churches ne religious places but hath spoiled  
 .. them. And because he groundeth him on the king's autho-  
 .. rity and yours likewise, I suffer him therein so to do, for  
 .. fear of the king's displease. And what your mind and  
 .. interest is, or shall be in this matter, if it like you to cer-  
 .. tify me thereof, I will do what I can for the reformation of  
 .. the same.

"Given under my signet at Kilmainham, the 16th day of  
 .. January.

"YOUR Cousin,

"GERALD, EARL OF KILDARE."

"To my Right Worshipful Cousin,

"Thomas, Earl of Ormond."

<sup>1</sup> Holinshed, ii., 82.

<sup>2</sup> See page 56.

<sup>3</sup> Graves and Prim's Hist. of St. Canice Cathedral, p. 192.

But Sir James, hearing that his proceedings were not altogether liked, wrote to the new deputy that he had been accused of disloyalty and would immediately repair to Dublin to clear himself of the imputation. He marched thither accordingly with a strong body of men and encamped in the abbey of St. Thomas Court. Not only Kildare, but the citizens of Dublin were alarmed; "the street of the " Sheep " (now Ship street) was burned,<sup>1</sup> and a general riot ensued in which Ormond was compelled to take refuge in the chapter house beside St. Patrick's church. " Kildare pursuing Ormond to the chapter " house door undertook on his honour that he should " receive no villainy. Whereupon the recluse, craving " his lordship's hand to assure him his life, there " was a cleft in the chapter house door pierced at " a trice, to the end both the earls should have " shaken hands and be reconciled. But Ormond " surmising that this drift was intended for some " further treachery, that if he would stretch out " his hand it had been percase chopped off, re- " fused that proffer; until Kildare stretched in his " hand to him, and so the door was opened, they " both embraced, the storm appeased, and all their " quarrels for that present rather discontinued than " ended."<sup>2</sup>

The wheel had turned at length. Kildares and Desmonds, staunch adherents of the Yorkist cause, had borne the sway in Ireland, with little interruption, for nearly forty years. It was now the turn of their adversaries, and they who had supported the Geraldines could look for little favour. Baron Portlester was removed from the office of Chancellor. The archbishop of Dublin called a parliament, in

<sup>1</sup> Annals of the Four Masters, 327.

<sup>2</sup> Holinshed.

The Geraldines out of favour.

which a number of indictments found against him at the baron's instigation were quashed, and the baron himself was called upon to give an account of his stewardship. All grants of crown lands since the first year of Henry VI. were resumed. Shortly afterwards, the archbishop was replaced as deputy by Viscount Gormanston, and went to England to inform the King of the state of Ireland. Kildare soon followed him, that he might justify himself against his accusers, and so far does he seem to have satisfied the King that he was sent back next year along with Sir Edward Poynings.

On the whole it may be doubted whether Kildare was the most factious of the Irish lords. Born to a rude and somewhat absolute authority, he doubtless had much to answer for, in the way of violence and tyranny. Attached to the dethroned House of York, he intrigued in their favour. But his visit to England, and interviews with Henry appear to have confirmed his loyalty for ever after, and the last time Warbeck landed in Ireland, he narrowly escaped being taken prisoner by Kildare. Nor was he, as a partizan, inimical to the Ormonds generally; he gave Piers Butler his daughter in marriage, and corresponded with the Earl of Ormond, in terms which betoken confidence. But with Sir James Ormond he seems to have been quite unable to agree; and this was the case with many besides Kildare. So turbulent, indeed, was this spurious scion of the Butlers, that a few years later he was slain by one of his own kin; and, if in this we may trust his adversary's testimony (professedly vouched for at the time by documents), it would seem that just when Kildare grew loyal Ormond became seditious; for he twice refused obedience to a summons from the crown, and was instrumental in bringing Warbeck to Ireland in 1497.

The letter of Sir Piers Butler to the Earl of Ormond on this subject<sup>1</sup> is so important and interesting, that we cannot do better than give it here *verbatim* :—

Quarrel of  
Sir Piers  
Butler and  
Sir James  
Ormond.

“ Right honorable, and mine especial good lord, I recom-  
 “ mend me in my most hearty wise unto your lordship, cer-  
 “ tifying the same that where I trusted to Sir James Ormond  
 “ by his life days, as much as I would have done to any  
 “ kinsman of mine living, so it is that he, without any cause  
 “ or occasion on my side, kept from me all mine own lands  
 “ and duties, and over this took and kept me in prison by a  
 “ long season, contrary to his oath and promise made upon  
 “ the holy cross and other great relics, upon surety whereof I  
 “ then came to him; and yet he never put me at liberty till  
 “ my lord of Desmond by his great instant labours had gotten  
 “ me to my liberty, whose desire he fulfilled upon trust that  
 “ he should have married one of the said Earl’s daughters.  
 “ And after that, when the said Sir James understood that I  
 “ resorted unto my Lord of Kildare, deputy lieutenant unto our  
 “ Sovereign Lord the king of this his land of Ireland, for the  
 “ true affection, and service that I owe and bear unto his High-  
 “ ness, and the rather because he hath been good and gracious  
 “ Sovereign Lord unto his said deputy; the same Sir James,  
 “ not pondering his said oath and promise, showed openly that  
 “ wheresoever he might find me he would kill me, and over  
 “ this took goods and cattle from such as he knew were to-  
 “ wards me, as far forth as he might, to their great hurt and  
 “ impoverishing, and to the utter undoing of some of them for  
 “ ever; and besides this took upon him all the rule within the  
 “ counties of Kilkenny and Tipperary, and called himself Earl  
 “ of Ormond. After which time it liked our said Sovereign  
 “ Lord to command him his second letters, as he did by  
 “ his first, to come unto his gracious presence, which  
 “ letters the same Sir James utterly disobeyed in every  
 “ point. Whereupon Dublin, pursuivant unto our said Sove-  
 “ reign Lord, published the same Sir James his disobeisant  
 “ subject. And after the which it fortun’d me, suddenly in  
 “ the open field not far from Kilkenny, to meet with him;  
 “ and so by the grace of God, which would that every evil  
 “ deed should be punished, the same Sir James and I, other-  
 “ whiles remembering his said oath and threatening againwards  
 “ his disobedience to the King’s said letters and command-

---

<sup>1</sup> Graves and Prim’s History of St. Canice Cathedral, p. 193.

“ments, rencountered and fought together so long till God  
 “had wrought his will upon him. And now sith he is dead  
 “and was great and ancient rebel by his lifedays unto our  
 “said Sovereign Lord, and, upon his comfort and special  
 “desire moved, caused Perkin Warbeck to come lately unto  
 “this land for the destruction of the subjects and posses-  
 “sions here of our Sovereign Lord, like as his Highness  
 “shall understand within brief time by the report of such as  
 “were privy unto the counsel of the said Perkin,—wherefore  
 “it may like your lordship, having tender respect to the  
 “premisses, and that I am a poor kinsman of yours, to grant  
 “unto me, by your writing and seal authentic, the farm of  
 “all such lands and duties as your lordship hath, and shall  
 “grow due unto you within the counties of Kilkenny and Tip-  
 “perary, and I shall see you better contented therefor than ye  
 “have been these many years past, and over this cause the  
 “same to [be] inhabited and occupied in the best and avail-  
 “ablest manner that I can think or devise. And forsomuch  
 “as I woll that your lordship should understand how well I  
 “shall behave me in the premisses for your pleasure and  
 “advantage, therefore I desire to have the said farm of your  
 “lordship but during your pleasure. And like as I shall  
 “demean me therein, so I trust to find you my good lord  
 “for your larger grant in the premisses. Written at Kil-  
 “kenny, the 7th day of September.

“Your lowly servant,

“PERS BOTILLER.”

“To the Right Honorable and mine especiall  
 “good Lord, Thomas Earl of Ormond,  
 “Chamberlain with the Queen’s good grace.”

The admin-  
 istration  
 of Ireland  
 made Eng-  
 lish.

At last the King determined to entrust the govern-  
 ment of Ireland to entirely different hands. He re-  
 solved to make the whole administration English, and  
 send over a strong army to establish order. He was  
 urged to this course by the archbishop of Dublin, and  
 some other Irish bishops who came with him to Eng-  
 land, and even Kildare concurred in its propriety.  
 For some time past the office of lord lieutenant had  
 always been given to a son, brother, or near relation  
 of the King, and discharged by deputy. Following  
 this precedent the king’s second son Henry was ap-  
 pointed lord lieutenant on the 12th September 1494,

and Sir Edward Poynings commissioned to act as deputy. At the same time the office of chancellor was given to Henry Dean, prior of Lanthony and bishop elect of Bangor. Sir Hugh Conway was made lord treasurer. Even the chief justices and the lord chief baron were changed, and Thomas Plunket, late chief justice of Ireland, subjected to a heavy fine. A vigorous administration was rendered the more necessary because Perkin Warbeck might at any time be expected to revisit Ireland. Since the peace with France in 1492 he had taken refuge with the Duchess Margaret of Burgundy in Flanders, and the favour shown him by the Archduke of Austria, and Maximilian, King of the Romans, had caused Henry to prohibit commercial intercourse with Flanders. The result had been a riot in London, where the merchants of the German Hanse knew how to carry on a trade from which the English were debarred, but it had not prevented a great deal of underhand communication with the court of the Duchess Margaret; till Henry showed in the case of Sir William Stanley that neither station, influence, nor the claims of former service could atone for the slightest favour shown to the pretender.

Sir Edward Poynings, the new lord deputy, was a man already tried. He had served Henry both in war and in diplomacy, but his qualities were chiefly those of a soldier. In 1492 he was sent in command of a force to besiege Sluis in Flanders. Next year he was sent ambassador to Maximilian, but he was associated with William Warham, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury. He had also been deputy of Calais; and when Tournay was captured by the English, in the succeeding reign, he was the first governor of that city appointed by Henry VIII. Altogether, he appears to have been the right man to institute a kind of military government in which everything should be ruled by orders from head quarters.

As to Kildare, though he returned to Ireland without office or authority he acted at first in complete harmony with the new lord deputy, and accompanied him into Ulster against some of Perkin's adherents, already trying to prepare the way for him in Ireland. But ere long suspicions were breathed into the ear of Poynings, which the judicious historian<sup>1</sup> of Ireland discredits as coming from his adversaries, that while openly advocating stronger measures against the Irish than Poynings was inclined to take, he was secretly plotting with the chieftains to surround and slay him. James, the earl's brother, at the same time gave additional cause of alarm by occupying Carlow. Poynings made hasty terms with the northern chieftains, who gave him hostages for their loyalty, and hastened back to Dublin, laid siege to Carlow, and took it. He then caused Kildare to be arrested, and sent him again over to England to answer the charges against him before the council. It was two years before he was allowed to return, but he was at length sent back with honour.

Poynings' parliament.

Without loss of time, Poynings had just after his arrival<sup>2</sup> summoned a parliament at Drogheda. It met on the 1st of December,<sup>3</sup> and proceeded at once to carry out the plan of putting everything under English control. Here was enacted the celebrated law called Poynings' act, "that no parliament be holden in this land until the acts be certified into England." It was made illegal to exact coyne and livery, in place of which a regular subsidy was voted to the king. The war cries "Crom-a-boo," and "Butler-a-boo," were abolished, and the statutes of Kilkenny, passed in Edward II.'s reign, were confirmed. Two of those acts, however, were excepted, which the

<sup>1</sup> Ware, *Annales*, 46.

<sup>2</sup> He arrived in Ireland on the 13th Oct. See Royal MS., 18 C. xiv. f. 141.

<sup>3</sup> Monday after the feast of St. Andrew, 10 Hen. VII., *i.e.* 1494, not 1495 as generally stated.



great increase of Irish manners would have made it impossible to enforce; those, namely, which prohibited the use of the Irish language, and the riding on horses without saddles. But one new provision was made for the security of English rule: no man not born in England could be constable of any one of the eight principal castles in the pale.

Only a small force had gone over with Poynings, but additional troops were sent in the following spring. Henry Wyat and William Hattecliff were commissioned to take the musters, and act as paymasters.<sup>1</sup> At the same time John Pympe was created treasurer of the wars, and the authority of the lately appointed treasurer of Ireland, Sir Hugh Conway, if not revoked, appears to have been completely superseded. Hattecliff was appointed under-treasurer, and in conjunction with Wyat, was to receive all the money in Conway's keeping, and audit his accounts. In fact, the whole revenue and expenditure of the country were submitted to revision, and Hattecliff's account book shows the manner in which he set to work. Near the end of that volume is a copy of what seems to have been his instructions,<sup>2</sup> from which it will be seen that a decrease had taken place in the revenue, the causes of which were to be minutely investigated. The clerk of the Pipe was charged to make two separate returns, the first showing the income which the King had derived from the land in every county, during the best years of peace, and the second showing the actual returns of the sheriffs, and the reasons of the diminution. All officers were to be called to a strict account; all sheriffs and customers in arrear to be proceeded against; and if escheators' returns had been too favourable to the king's tenants, special commissions were to be issued to correct their valuations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Appendix C.  
VOL. II.

| <sup>2</sup> Printed in this volume, p. 64.  
d

The success that attended these measures was not remarkable. The King's object was to make Ireland pay her own expenses. A letter written, as I think, by Wyatt,<sup>1</sup> and in the following year, shows that the object was not then accomplished; but he attributes the failure to the unwise support given by the Irish Council to Sir James Ormond and others, who had occasioned needless wars. Certainly, the times appear to have been too rough for financial reform; for scarcely had Wyatt and Hattecliff arrived in Ireland, when Perkin Warbeck again made his appearance there, and various other disturbances required the keeping up of an army. But it must be supposed they did what was practicable, for they were both men of business, continually entrusted by the King with matters of account. Henry Wyatt, whose son and grandson attained celebrity in succeeding reigns, the one as a poet, and the other as a rebel, was keeper of the king's jewels; William Hattecliff was clerk of accounts in the royal household, and was afterwards employed as receiver of the fines levied in the western counties on the adherents of Perkin Warbeck. It was a remarkable proof of the king's confidence in Hattecliff, that, although only appointed under-treasurer of

<sup>1</sup> My reason for attributing it to Wyatt is the expression "that I should have had my ready money over from the Holt." Just before he was sent over to Ireland, Wyatt was employed with other commissioners in drawing up an inventory of the property of Sir William Stanley at that place. This inventory is in the Record Office, and bears the following heading:—

"Memorandum that the 28th day of Janyver, the 10th year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King Henry VII., Sir Edward Stanley, knight for our said Sovereign

" Lord's body, Sir Edward Peking, knight, and Henry Wiatt, commissioners to our said Sovereign Lord, by the commandment of our said Sovereign Lord, took a view of all the castles, lands places, and goods belonging to Sir William Stanley, late Lord Chamberlain, as well in the castle of the Holte as in other places; in which castle the said commissioners have found these parcels of stuff and goods ensuing."

The accounts given of the tapestry work are noticeable.

Ireland, he was commissioned with Wyat to audit the lord treasurer's accounts; and from the time of his arrival every penny received or spent in the king's behalf was entered in his books. Most singular books these were, or one of them at least, as the extracts in the Appendix<sup>1</sup> will show; and when we say that he was a man of business, we are quite aware that a banker's clerk would not admire his bookkeeping. The art, indeed, had not then arrived at its present state of perfection, and probably the gift was a rare one of being able to deal with arithmetical sums at all.<sup>2</sup> It may reasonably be supposed, that the important accounts entrusted to him were made up in some more systematic form; but there is no doubt they were delivered to the King in the form in which we have them. The MS. remains in what is still called the Royal Library, and, though now in the British Museum, was the private property of the sovereign till the days of George IV. Commencing with his own petty expenses on his journey from London and passage across the channel (he spent twelve shillings and sixpence on the land journey, including nineteen days' lodgings at Chester, Liverpool, and Beaumaris), he entered up every receipt or payment just as it occurred, without even separating the items of debit and credit. Accordingly we have, in strange confusion, a vast number of curious entries, such as the pay of captains, and of friendly Irish chieftains; the proceeds of the sale of ships taken from Perkin Warbeck; the price of the key of the Dublin custom house door; the fine imposed upon the late chief justice; numerous sums paid to messengers and spies; the rent received from the mayor of Dublin, as

<sup>1</sup> Appendix B., No. viii.

<sup>2</sup> Arabic numerals were at this time little used, and never for arithmetical purposes. Even in the most orderly accounts the sums were

always written in Roman numbers, and the different denominations, pounds, shillings, pence, and marks, were entered in the same column.

fee farm of the city. And all this written in a rough rude hand, in barbarous ungrammatical Latin, and each entry crossed through with the pen, probably after being posted into some more orderly ledger. Was it at the King's own request that Hattecliff handed over his rough daybook? It would certainly have been the best voucher for his "financial statement."

The experiment of English rule in Ireland, of course, could not be long maintained. Poyning's returned to England in the beginning of 1496, leaving the chancellor, who was then appointed justiciar of Ireland, to supply his place. On the 25th of June, the baron of Delvin was appointed commissary and chief captain of the king's forces; and on the 6th of August, Kildare, having at length satisfied Henry, not certainly that his rule had been altogether innocent, but that he was on the whole a safer man to trust with the government of Ireland than any other, was restored to favor, and appointed deputy for ten years. It is said he showed so little scruple in confessing his misdemeanours, that the king saw at once he was not a dangerous intriguer; and when his adversaries protested, "All Ireland cannot govern this man," Henry humourously answered, "Well, then, this man must govern Ireland."<sup>1</sup>

We have already alluded to Perkin Warbeck's second appearance in Ireland, just after Hattecliff had been sent over in 1495. He had made in July his unsuccessful attempt at Deal, and finding that he could make nothing of the invasion of England, sailed to Ireland, where before the end of the month he was engaged, along with the Earl of Desmond, in laying siege to Waterford. Here, however, he fared little better. The citizens made a gallant re-

---

<sup>1</sup> Ware's Annals, 56.

sistance,<sup>1</sup> while Poynings marched to their assistance. One of Warbeck's ships is said to have been destroyed by their batteries. Three others were captured, and the assailants withdrew. Warbeck shortly afterwards, determined to try his fortunes in a new field, bent his course towards Scotland. The commercial relations of the Scotch with Flanders, no less than their natural love of war, must have given them a considerable interest in the pretender's claims; and even before Warbeck was ever heard of, James IV. had received messages from the Duchess of Burgundy, by Englishmen attached to the House of York.<sup>2</sup> There is evidence indeed, that he had known of Warbeck's pretensions from the very first, and it is not an insignificant fact, that one of his ships, at the siege of Waterford, bore the very Scotch name of *the Kekeout*, which may be Englished *the Spy*.<sup>3</sup> Even before he himself had left Flanders, some of his English followers were in Scotland promoting his cause.<sup>4</sup> On arriving there, he at once met with a

<sup>1</sup> An account of this siege, erroneously attributed to the year 1497, is given in Ryland's History of Waterford, in which it is mentioned that after many days' hard fighting, the citizens with their cannon beat in the side of one of the enemy's ships, and the whole crew perished. It is to be regretted that the author does not state the source of his information.

<sup>2</sup> See Tytler (third edit.) iii. 475, note.

<sup>3</sup> To *kech* in Lowland Scotch is to peep, or glance stealthily.

<sup>4</sup> See Extracts from the Council Registers of the Burgh of Aberdeen, published by the Spalding Club, p. 57, in which occur the following entries:—5 July, 1495. —“Thir personis underwrittin . . . “ . . . was chosen and sworne the

“ great aithis till taxt and extent  
 “ be thair conscience and aithis  
 “ throw the haill tone fywe schil-  
 “ lingis and iijd. ilkan day for the  
 “ space of ane moneth to the sus-  
 “ tentacioun of aucht Inglismen of  
 “ the Duk of Yorkis, direkit to  
 “ the toune be our Soverane lordis  
 “ hienes and his letteris therapone;  
 “ and also to extent five merkis to  
 “ Alex. Menzes for to pass to our  
 “ Soverane lorde to recover licence  
 “ to the toune to remain at hame  
 “ fra the weir, to defende the toune  
 “ fra our aul inemys of England,”  
 &c. On the 9th September, a tax  
 was voted for a “propin” to the  
 king “for his gude grace of licence  
 “ gevin to ws to reman at hame fra  
 “ the passage in England, in forti-  
 “ fieing and supleing of the prince of  
 “ England, Richard Duk of York.”

hearty welcome, and found James so eager to redeem his promises, that he had already planned to invade England in his favor.

Question  
of War-  
beck's per-  
sonality.

An interest has always been felt in the character and adventures of Warbeck, which the general history of this reign does not excite; but it has been due to the mystery of his origin. It is my part to deal, not with mysteries, but with documents, and I do not wish to enter further upon the subject than such materials lead me. I will venture to say, however, in relation to the question of Warbeck's personality, the most satisfactory document yet discovered appears to me to be the confession of Warbeck himself; and, although its credit has been often impeached, as having been composed when he was in the hands of his enemies, it ought, at least, to be better worth attention than the account in Polydore Vergil and the chroniclers. Of course it may be said that it was a forced confession; but circumstantial as it is, and full of details, the truth or falsehood of which must have been known to many, it was printed at the time, and by the King's command.<sup>1</sup> That Warbeck's adventures gave rise to many idle stories is no more than what we might reasonably expect; even Bernard André's statement that he was brought up in England, does not agree very well with what he says himself. But this is just a case in which the words of historians are of comparatively little value. If Warbeck was the son of Edward IV., they are altogether fictions; if an impostor, they are not likely to be so true as his own confession.

His con-  
fession.

"First, it is to be known," said Perkin, sitting with his feet in the stocks before the door of Westminster Hall, "that I was born in the town of Tournay, in Flanders, and my father's name is John

---

<sup>1</sup> Bern. André, in *Mem. Hen. VII.*, 73.

“ Osbeck (which said John was comptroller of the  
“ said town of Tournay), and my mother’s name is  
“ Katherine de Faro.” Both parents, it would seem,  
were then alive, and only two years before, we find,  
by the archives of Simancas,<sup>1</sup> that Charles VIII. had  
offered to send them both to England. The prisoner  
went on to give the names of his two grandfathers,  
an uncle, and some other connections. One grand-  
mother had married a Peter Flamme, receiver of the  
town of Tournay, and dean of the boatmen on the  
Scheld. His maternal grandfather kept the keys of  
St. John’s in the same town. During his boyhood he  
was taken by his mother to Antwerp to learn Flenish,  
and stayed with a cousin, John Stienbeck, half a  
year. “ And after that,” he goes on to say, “ I re-  
“ turned again to Tournay, by reason of the wars  
“ that were in Flanders.” This clearly refers to the  
year 1484, and helps to fix the chronology. “ And  
“ within a year following, I was sent with a merchant  
“ of the said town of Tournay, named Barlo (and his  
“ master’s name Alexander), to the mart of Antwerp,  
“ where I fell sick, which sickness continued upon  
“ five months. And the said Barlo set me to board  
“ in a skinner’s house, that dwelled beside the house  
“ of the English nation. And by him I was from  
“ thence carried to Barowe mart, and I lodged at the  
“ sign of the Old Man, where I abode the space of  
“ two months. And after this, the said Barlo set  
“ me with a merchant of Middelburgh to service, for  
“ to learn the language, whose name was John  
“ Strewe, with whom I dwelled from Christmas till  
“ Easter. And then I went into Portugal in the  
“ company of Sir Edward Brampton’s wife, in a ship  
“ which was called the Queen’s ship.”

If we add together the portions of time here accounted

---

<sup>1</sup> See Bergeuroth’s Calendar, p. 92.

for, it will appear that we have now arrived at the year 1486, and that some time after Easter in that year, the adventurer must have sailed into Portugal with the wife of Sir Edward Brampton, an adherent of the House of York, who had been knighted by Richard III. and rewarded with lands and pensions, for services done at the time of Buckingham's rebellion.<sup>1</sup> This again bears the highest internal probability. It was just the time when the wife or widow of a Yorkist would have fled, Henry VII. having obtained the crown only a few months previously. To resume the quotation: "And when I was come thither, then I was put in service to a knight that dwelled in Lisbon, which was called Peter Vacz de Cogna, with whom I dwelled a whole year, which said knight had but one eye. And because I desired to see other countries, I took licence of him, and then I put myself in service with a Breton called Pregont Meno, the which brought me with him into Ireland."

The exactness of these particulars is very noteworthy. He was a year in Portugal, and must have left that country in 1487, taking service with the Breton merchant Pregont Meno, with whom we do not know how long he remained. Meno, however, brought him into Ireland, and there, according to what follows, the citizens of Cork, seeing him dressed in some of the silk clothes of his master, (we presume, in which his master traded,) insisted that he was some member of the Royal house of York. At first he was the son of Clarence, who had been in Ireland before; then he was a bastard of Richard III.; but he firmly denied that he was either. At last they insisted he was the Duke of York, and bid him not be afraid to assume the character, for

---

<sup>1</sup> See Calendar of Patent Rolls of Richard III., Ninth Report of Dep. Keeper of Public Records.



they were determined, at all hazards, to be revenged on the King of England; "and so," says Perkin, "against my will made me to learn English, and "taught me what I should do and say."

Thus did Perkin Warbeck himself account for his private history. Two whole days did he sit in the stocks, the first at Westminster and the second in Cheap, and read this confession publicly, which, notwithstanding alleged inconsistencies, appears to me to hang better together than the story given by Polydore and Hall, so generally followed by later writers. It will be observed that Warbeck himself says nothing whatever of having been tutored by the Duchess Margaret: he had learned his part in Ireland before he went to her. Nor could it have been needful to act it well if the Yorkists were as ready as in the days of Simnel to uphold what they knew to be untrue. He may have been good at acting, but he never attained Simnel's success, and it may even be doubted if he spoke good English. "The French lad" was Kildare's name for him in 1493;<sup>1</sup> and it was almost too early to have invented his pedigree.<sup>2</sup>

Again, Pregent Meno, who conveyed him into Ireland, was no fictitious character. He was, as Perkin says, a native of Brittany, carried on a considerable trade with Ireland, and in 1495 or 1496 obtained a grant of denization under the Great Seal of England. About the same time he also had from the Crown a licence to export 30 sacks of wool, and a grant of 300*l.* to be received in instalments out of the customs of Dublin and Drogheda. What still more shows the influence he had obtained in Ireland is, that in 1496, notwithstanding his foreign birth, he was appointed constable of Knockvergete (or Carrickfergus) Castle.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 55.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps the best testimony in his favour is the signature of his letters,

which really does not look like that of a foreigner.

His instrumentality in bringing over Warbeck, if known at this time, clearly was not counted a demerit.

As I have said, Warbeck never attained the success of the undoubted impostor Simnel. I will not say that a true scion of York should have succeeded better than a counterfeit; but the difference is most remarkable. Lambert Simnel, acknowledged by almost all Ireland, and crowned as king, passed over into England, engaged the king's forces, and was defeated in a regular pitched battle. Warbeck, though he too began in Ireland, received but underhand support from Kildare; in England he met with none, and ultimately he was not safe, even in Ireland. When Warbeck wished to land in England he dared not; when he invaded it he was glad to go back. But Simnel marched on to the very centre of the kingdom, and strong expectations were formed of his success. Rumours were spread in London that the rebels had gained the day, and the lieutenant of the Tower offered the keys of his prison to the Earl of Surrey, who had fought for Richard III. at Bosworth. Nor does it seem an unwarrantable belief that had the captive nobleman availed himself of the opportunity, the reign of Henry might have been as short as his predecessor's. But of Richard III. it must at least be said that he had not ennobled the Howards unworthily. The earl answered with a spirit worthy of the best days of chivalry, that he would not accept his liberty from his gaoler: he would remain till the King, who had ordered him to confinement, should order him again to freedom. And the reply was as wise as it was noble. If it was dictated by the spirit of a soldier imbued with the principles of honourable warfare, it no less recommended itself to the politic king, fighting the battle of England's pacification. The story is that Surrey charged the lieutenant, if the King should survive the battle, to bring him to

The Earl  
of Surrey.

his presence, that he might offer his allegiance, and Henry, who had seen good proof of his fidelity to Richard III., saw at once that he might be depended on. Surrey was released from the Tower. Ten weeks later occurred the great rebellion in the North, when the Earl of Northumberland was slain. The King assembled an army and made Surrey captain, placing under him the Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Hastings, and even Sir William Stanley, to whom he had so greatly owed his success at Bosworth. Shortly afterwards he made him lieutenant-general of the North and warden of the East and Middle Marches against Scotland. He thus committed to his care the whole country north of Trent, and an office of greater responsibility he could not have conferred on any one. Surrey had not only to protect this great region against the continual invasions of the Scots, but to keep in due subjection the inhabitants themselves, whose disaffection appears long to have remained smouldering, and broke out in a new rebellion in the spring of 1492. It was quelled by Surrey in a battle fought at Ackworth, near Pomfret, to which we have already alluded.<sup>1</sup>

But these unruly men of the North were in no way disposed to side with Warbeck against Henry, when the adventurer entered England along with James IV. in 1496. To be sure the company he was in fully accounts for his ill success; but to what was it due that he came in such company? It can hardly be said of princes as of prophets, that they are honored in every country but their own. But if England was Warbeck's country, this was the case with him. He was a great card with foreign sovereigns, when anything was to be done with England; judiciously played, he might have upset the Tudor

Warbeck  
assisted by  
James IV.

---

<sup>1</sup> Weever, Fun. Mon., 836. Plumpton Correspondence, 95.

throne. So if Henry threatened France, he was invited to Paris; if the Scots were eager for a raid, he was wanted to join them; if Ferdinand wished to gratify Henry, he would offer proofs of Perkin's pedigree. The further you went from England, the more was thought of his importance, and it really might have been much greater than it actually was.

It was three months or more after the siege of Waterford before he made his appearance in Scotland. That siege had commenced in the end of July, and had been raised before the 26th of August. Preparations were made for Warbeck's reception at Stirling on the 6th November, and he arrived there on the 20th or 27th. What he had been doing in the interval does not appear; but from this time we have a number of highly interesting notices connected with him in the Treasurer's Accounts and Exchequer Rolls of Scotland. Of these, Mr. Joseph Robertson, of the Register House, Edinburgh, has kindly supplied me with extracts, which will be found at the end of this volume.<sup>1</sup> Among them are several payments for carrying guns, making wheels for the artillery, and the like, during the latter part of 1496. By an entry dated the 15th October, it appears that an invasion of England was intended by sea as well as by land. From another source, we know that James completely exhausted his exchequer upon the project, and was reduced to coin his plate. He was not altogether so disinterested as to require no return for the aid rendered. An indenture was made between him and Perkin, by which the latter engaged, on the expedition proving successful, to redeliver Berwick to the Scots, and pay James 50,000 marks in two years for the expenses of the war.<sup>2</sup> But the terms were cer-

---

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix B., No. XVI.

<sup>2</sup> Lord Bothwell to Henry VII., | printed in Pinkerton, Vol. ii. App.  
| 438.

tainly very advantageous to Perkin, especially as James allowed him a pension of 1,200*l.* Scots per month, all the time that he remained in Scotland.

He left that country in July 1497. Polydore Vergil and the Chroniclers say that James had found him out to be an impostor, but when Henry insisted on his being delivered up as a condition of peace with Scotland, he steadily refused,—that he considered it would be dishonourable to betray one whom he had made his own kinsman by marriage,—and that at last he got rid of the difficulty by sending Warbeck away. However this may be, he certainly continued long after to call him Duke of York; and from a letter he once wrote to the Queen of France, one would suppose that he had not dismissed him with a view to peace with England. The French queen, Anne of Brittany, had written to him in behalf of one Guy Foulcart, a Breton merchant or shipowner, who complained that he had been compelled by James to convey the Duke of York into England, in consequence of which he was taken prisoner, lost his property in the ship, and after at last returning to his own country, was compelled to pay a considerable fine to his partner for breach of his engagements. James replied that he had indeed employed him for the purpose specified, but that Foulcart had shown no reluctance, and was not under any compulsion, although James had given him letters by which, for his own protection, he might make it appear that he was.<sup>1</sup> We are thus almost forced to the conclusion, that when Warbeck at last left Scotland, it was with a view to a new invasion of England, for which James had made arrangements.

This inference, however, does not very well accord with the evidence contained in the Treasurer's Ac-

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. I. of the Scotch letters in this volume.

counts. In one point, it is true, they amply confirm it. James gave no symptom of a desire for peace at the time of his dismissing Warbeck, for he immediately departed to the siege of Norham. But the provisions supplied to Warbeck's little fleet, though ample enough for a train of honor, were hardly sufficient for an invading force; and though Robert Barton went along with it, and probably had the command, it is equally certain that Warbeck was accompanied by his wife, whose presence on board an armament intended for active service is not quite so intelligible. I cannot solve the difficulty, but leave it as I find it. Only, as regards Robert Barton, I may observe that it must have been immediately after this that he was taken prisoner by the Bretons off the Ile de Bas, and narrowly escaped being put to death as a pirate. He pleaded that he was carrying on legitimate war with the English, and he and his companions were set at liberty; but of two vessels that had been taken from them, one was restored void of its contents, and without even oars, the other was retained by the captors. And notwithstanding the alliance between France and Scotland, two letters of James IV. to Lewis XII. show that even ten years later, Barton had not succeeded in obtaining redress.<sup>1</sup>

Little more need be said in this place of Perkin Warbeck and his adventures. He had now nearly run his course. On visiting Ireland a third time, he met with less encouragement than ever; and when he landed in Cornwall, notwithstanding the aid of a disaffected population, his career was a very brief one. If ever he was dangerous, it was not in the field; but the conspiracies connected with him might well have given Henry anxiety; while the immunities enjoyed by the clergy and religious orders made them

---

<sup>1</sup> See the Scotch letters in this volume, Nos. IX. and LI.

peculiarly dexterous in treason. Thus among Perkin's adherents we find the dean of St. Paul's, the dean of York, and the prior of St. John's, the latter of whom was employed by Henry in negotiating a treaty with the archduke, at the very time he was informed against by Bernard de Vignolles.<sup>1</sup>

Of actual rebellion in England in Warbeck's favour there was none, until his landing in Cornwall, when he had been at least six years playing the character of Duke of York before the world; and in the ease with which it was subdued, it affords a remarkable contrast to the far more formidable rebellion that broke out in the same quarter only two months before. On that occasion the movement was in resistance of a parliamentary tax for the war with Scotland; it ended in the battle of Blackheath. The warlike movement of Perkin ended in his running away.

But the evils of such commotions outlived the commotions themselves. The nation, just beginning to settle down into habits of industry, after a few years' respite from civil war, had been again compelled to seek protection in the old military organization of feudalism, which legislation had been endeavouring to discourage. It was not merely that the countryman left for a time his plough and the yeoman his farm, as in the case of Latimer's father, whose illustrious son, then a boy, buckled on his armour before the battle. The idle fellows that knew neither husbandry nor handicraft had once again been serviceable, and others, perhaps, had been induced to follow their courses. Yet the good service they had done was not acknowledged or rewarded. Their lords retained them only so long as they thought fit. When maimed, sick,

---

<sup>1</sup> The curious deposition of Vignolles will be found in Appendix B., along with some letters from prior Kendal, which must have been intercepted in consequence.

or aged, they would turn them out of doors, and the men who had served the State were left to serve themselves. The consequences became apparent in a great increase of thieves. Severe justice was called for, and the law was put in force. Thieves were hanged by the dozen, sometimes twenty on a gibbet; but the remedy was not effectual and theft was not diminished. The world could see no other mode of dealing with the evil. Only the benevolent mind of Sir Thomas More understood the difficulty, and pointed out the cruelty and injustice of the punishment.<sup>1</sup>

Of all foreign powers, Spain had watched these commotions with the deepest interest. From the very first, Ferdinand and Isabella had seen the importance of an English alliance, in their long-standing disputes with France. Well knowing the feelings of the nation, to whom the loss of French dominions was a wound still somewhat sensitive, and the prospect of a French war had always some attractions, they had courted the alliance of Henry as they had done that of Richard III. Almost from the birth of Henry's eldest born, they had held out to him, as a bait, the match with their own daughter Catherine; and as time went on, they became quite as anxious as Henry for its fulfilment. But to remove all scruples, they must see England in absolute tranquillity; no pretender to the throne, no "doubtful drop of royal blood" to imperil it. For this it was that Henry, as soon as he had got Perkin into his hands, took care to notify the fact immediately to De Puebla, the Spanish ambassador. For this, De Puebla wrote repeatedly to Ferdinand, asking what he thought Henry should do with the captive, and assuring him it would be done. For this, after the execution of Perkin and the Earl of Warwick, he wrote that all difficulties were at an end,

---

<sup>1</sup> More's Utopia, Book I.



and England in a state of peace and felicity it had not seen for five hundred years.

And other sovereigns, even men of far less penetration than Ferdinand, began to perceive that the king of England was not so unsurely throned. The archduke Philip became his friend, and Henry had a personal meeting with him at Calais in 1500. Maximilian bound himself no longer to receive English rebels, and though he only kept his word a year or two, he no longer gave much trouble. A little before Edmund De la Pole fled to him, he had hinted to Henry, in a manner quite his own, that if his friendship was of any value it might be purchased. This suggestion was made through the medium of an overture for renewing old alliances. Maximilian expressed his readiness to do this on terms proposed, as he said, by Henry himself to his ambassador Lord Bevers, by which it was agreed that Henry should advance 50,000 crowns for an expedition against the Turks. Henry denied that he had given Lord Bevers any authority to make such a statement; but when he knew of De la Pole's second flight, he was not unwilling to pay the money, if he could secure the banishment of all English rebels from the emperor's dominions. In September 1501 he sent over Sir Charles Somerset and Dr. Warham, who at length arranged a treaty upon this basis, as mentioned in the Preface to the First Volume;<sup>1</sup> but the extreme dilatoriness of the negotiations was such that, as it now appears, the letter of the ambassadors to Henry VII., forming Article XX. in that volume, was not written in 1501, but in 1502. Article XXI. in this volume is a letter from the same ambassadors, who were only at the beginning of their business in May 1502, when we find them meeting at Antwerp with commissioners,

---

<sup>1</sup> Page xliv.

who had kept them waiting five weeks for a messenger from Maximilian.

The  
Jubilee.

Our papers also remind us of the jubilee of the year 1500. The treasures amassed at Rome did not satisfy Alexander VI., and considering the numbers who had been unable to visit the great city, for the indulgences granted in that year of grace, he sent his nuncios over Europe to distribute them at certain fixed rates, according to the income of each recipient, and to appoint confessors with large powers of absolution. That people might contribute the more readily, it was declared that the proceeds would be used against the Turks, but it is very certain they never were so applied. The machinery, it may be presumed, worked tolerably well, seeing that it was employed only seven years later to raise funds for the building of St. Peter's;<sup>1</sup> but his holiness clearly considered that further sums would be necessary for such a very expensive project as a Crusade. For this he made an appeal to the princes of Christendom, and imposed a subsidy of a tenth upon the clergy.

How Henry answered the appeal I have already mentioned.<sup>2</sup> Among all the answers of the different princes, there could not have been one more remarkable. Not that there was anything unusual in the expression of great zeal and the fact of great indifference. Other kings could politely excuse them-

---

<sup>1</sup> See Bern. André in Mem. Hen. VII., 114, 116. An abstract of the bull for this purpose will be found in MS. Vitellius B. iii. 128. The heading of the document, which is now mutilated, may be supplied from the Rymer Transcript Add. MS. 4620, f. 192, "Abbreviatio bulle concessæ pro fabrica Basilicæ Sancti Petri, continens effectum ejusdem." Warham, arch-

bishop of Canterbury, and Sherburn, bishop of St. David's, were appointed by the pope to arrange in what churches boxes should be placed to collect the money, and how much each person should contribute. This document came under my notice too late for insertion in the volume.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. i. Preface, p. xlv.

selves, or could say, like Lewis XII., they would be glad to join the enterprise, whenever the nations of Christendom were united, which they never were likely to be. But Henry seems really to have contemplated such an expedition, and wished to carry it out; and just because he was sincere in this desire, he would not trust his treasure to one who he knew was not so. He told Pope Alexander in as plain terms as diplomatic courtesy would allow, that even if the Turk did land in Italy, and frighten his Holiness from Rome, or even capture his person, it would not greatly disturb the repose he himself enjoyed in England, at peace with all Christian powers and with his subjects at home. Yet while he gave this answer to the pope, he seems to have taken counsel with Ferdinand of Spain how to give real effect to the design, instead of merely contributing money to the pontiff's private use; at last he even delivered to the papal envoy the sum of 4,000*l.*, but not till after several month's delay. As to the subsidy imposed upon the clergy, he persuaded Alexander to forego it as contrary to the liberties of the kingdom, but demanded and obtained it himself from convocation.<sup>1</sup>

Henry, doubtless, looked upon the matter with the religious feeling of the time; he considered it a means of doing God service, and making some amends for the sins of statesmanship. Of such sins he certainly had his full share. He kept the great object steadily in view, and seems to have been regarded as the most sincere of its promoters. The knights of Rhodes, who were nearest to the Turkish danger, named him protector of their order. The king of Portugal, who had conquered a rich store of wealth from the heathen in distant India, offered to unite with him against the Turks, and make him leader. Cardinal Hadrian told

Henry's  
intended  
crusade.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mem. Hen. VII., p. 413. Wilkins' Concilia, iii. 646.

Julius II. that Henry was the only prince who had ever granted a subsidy in his dominions for the protection of Christendom, and when the pope thought other kings had done so, could tell him that he was mistaken. "I replied," wrote the Cardinal to Henry,<sup>1</sup> "that by leave of his Holiness, he had not understood the matter correctly. I showed that other kings and princes had allowed Crusade-moneys and subsidies in their kingdoms, but it was for themselves only, not for the holy see, that they had exacted them; and that they had made large and fair promises of doing something against the Turks, and never given the smallest penny of it to the holy see; and I related and recounted who they were, for if there is a man who knows about this, without presumption, it is I. First, the king of the Romans, who received the cardinal of Gurk as legate with Crusade-money, tenths, and a subsidy in his dominions, but the pope did not receive a farthing. Then the king of the French, who likewise had Crusades and tenths in his country, and took them all for himself, nor did the pope share a single penny. The king of Spain did the very same; the king of Portugal, the king of Hungary, the king of Poland, the duke of Savoy, the Venetians, Florentines, and almost all the others, even the minor powers. I said and affirmed, what is the truth, that your majesty was the only one among all Catholic princes who not only allowed the said Crusades and tenths for the holy see, but even before they were collected, gave and delivered to the papal ambassador, Master Pon, 20,000 crowns of gold of your own money to be paid here at Rome to the apostolic see, and besides that, you had written and offered

---

<sup>1</sup> Page 116.

“ (as your royal letters, still in my possession witness),  
 “ that in that war against the Turks, in defence of  
 “ the faith, you would not only give all possible aid  
 “ in money and forces, but would go yourself in  
 “ person.”

Nor was it only once that he made the offer. Three years after this was written, we have a correspondence between Henry himself and Pope Julius, towards whom he took precisely the contrary attitude that he did to Alexander VI. It was now Henry that was urgent for the expedition, while the pope despaired of effecting it. There is no possibility, said Julius, of uniting Christendom in such an enterprise; my predecessors have tried it frequently, and failed. I would not wait, was Henry's answer, for union among all princes, if only two or three will take the lead. Former jealousies might be avoided by giving an equal command to each. If not even two or three kings will go in person, I will at least for one. At the same time he entertained a hope that at least two others might be found; “ for, as on the birth of our  
 “ Lord Jesus Christ, three kings came from the East  
 “ to adore his divinity, so also it would be most  
 “ honourable and worthy of eternal praise, if a trinity  
 “ of kings coming from the west, after overthrowing  
 “ the Turkish tyrant, should with the strong hand  
 “ rescue the sepulchre of Christ from the hands of the  
 “ Infidels, and make manifest His presence bodily.”

We must now take notice of the Scotch correspon-  
 dence which forms a part of this volume. It is derived  
 from the State Papers of James IV., during the period  
 between 1505 and the beginning of 1509, a mass of  
 letters which have never yet been collected and ar-  
 ranged; nor apparently ever thoroughly examined,  
 though a poor selection of them has been printed by Rud-  
 diman in his *Epistolæ Regum Scotorum*. Nevertheless  
 they are a most remarkable series. Rarely do we find  
 in Scottish history anything like the wealth of docu-

The cor-  
 respon-  
 dence of  
 James IV.

mentary materials by which the history of England is illustrated in almost every period. But in this particular age the case is reversed; and in the scantiness of English sources of information, the light reflected from Scotch records—especially letters like these, is of peculiar value.

The first volume of Ruddiman's work contains correspondence of the time of James IV. and V., from 1505 to 1524, derived from two MSS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. These consist of duplicate copies of a collection of letters, of which Ruddiman has omitted about one in three, and sometimes those he has omitted are by no means the least interesting. Neither MS. is quite contemporary, but there is a third in the Royal Library in the British Museum, which evidently belongs to the period and is probably the original of the other two. Of this MS. it was, of course, not to be expected that Ruddiman should have known of the existence. He is less excusable for his neglect of a fourth copy which is still in the Advocates' Library, side by side with the two he used. This is a folio MS., written in a very rude but contemporary hand; and not only does it contain nearly all the letters in the other copies, but also a large number of additional ones, especially for the first three or four years of the period over which the collection ranges, corresponding to the last years of Henry VII. in England. Unfortunately, however, while in the other MSS. the order of the letters follows to some extent that of their dates, in this volume they are absolutely in no order whatsoever; and, what adds much to the difficulty of consulting it, there is hardly a single letter free from gross clerical errors.

This manuscript I have always quoted as the Advocates' MS., not having found it necessary to make use of the other two in the same library. In the foot-notes it is referred to by the letter A., and the Royal MS. by R. In both these MSS. modern 'num-

bers are attached to the letters in the margin, which I have used for reference. Having examined both from beginning to end, I have printed the more important of the letters prior to the death of Henry VII., including all that have any reference to England. To have included all that belong to the period would have been scarcely compatible with the object of this work; for they are so numerous, even during those four years, from 1505 to the beginning of 1509, that they might have filled a volume by themselves; while a large number relate only to Scotch benefices and other matters of little concern to England or the world at large. I may here review briefly the principal subjects of the correspondence.

Scotland, under the reign of James IV., was recovering rapidly from the disorders of a century, during which each reign had commenced with a long minority and been terminated by war or assassination. The war-like spirit of the people always sought a quarrel with their English neighbours; failing which they fought among themselves or with their sovereign. But James, by his strict administration of justice, had done much to repress the factious spirit of the nobles, while his cultivated taste encouraged the arts of peace. It was no longer the barbarous country where Æneas Sylvius, half a century before, had found the towns un-walled, the houses built without mortar, and the savage highlanders sometimes eating bark. Foreigners had been induced to settle and introduce more civilized modes of life. The produce of the land was believed to have trebled in value.<sup>1</sup> Letters had begun to be cultivated, and already Scotland had some distinguished scholars, besides one charming poet.<sup>2</sup> The king himself was much devoted both to literature and

Condition  
of Scot-  
land.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ayala to Ferdinand and Isabella |  
See Bergenroth's Calendar, p. 171.

<sup>2</sup> William Dunbar.

to science. He was an excellent linguist. Besides his own native Scotch and the Gaelic of the highlanders, he spoke Latin, French, German, Flemish, Italian, and Spanish. Of his love of experiment many stories are told;<sup>1</sup> and, according to Lindsay, he was so skilled in medicine and surgery, that his advice was asked in critical cases by the profession.<sup>2</sup>

Character  
of James  
IV.

He was, on the whole, an admirable representative of a people who, in a social and religious aspect, exhibited fundamentally the same character that they do at the present day. A strict observer of the ordinances of the Church,<sup>3</sup> he never ate meat on fast days, nor mounted his horse on Sunday. Even in joke he seldom uttered an untruth. He leaned much to the counsels of priests, especially of the Friars Observants. His sobriety in that age and climate was accounted marvellous; Ayala had seen no man so

<sup>1</sup> The following specimen is derived from Lesley. "This tyme  
" wes an Italiene with the king,  
" quha wes maid abbott of Tungland  
" and wes of curious ingyne. He  
" causet the king believe that he  
" be multiplyng and utheris his  
" inventions wold make fine gold of  
" uther mettall, quhilk science he  
" called the quintassence; quhair-  
" upon the king maid greit cost, bot  
" all in vaine. This abbott tuik in  
" hand to flie with wingis and to be  
" in Fraunce before the saidis am-  
" bassadouris; and to that effect he  
" causet mak ane pair of wingis of  
" fedderis, quhilkis beand fessinit  
" apoun him, he flew of the castell  
" wall of Striveling, bot shortlie he  
" fell to the ground and brak his thee-  
" bane; but the wyt (blame) thair of  
" he asseryvit to that thair was sum  
" hen fedderis in the wingis, quhilk  
" yairit and covet the mydding

" (sought the dunghill) and not the  
" skyis." We are not told that he re-  
" peated the experiment with feathers  
" of a loftier flight. Those of the  
" solan goose, being easily procurable  
" in Scotland, would have been every  
" way appropriate.

<sup>2</sup> Lindsay's *Chronicles of Scotland* (Dalyell's ed.), i. 249.

<sup>3</sup> His daily offerings at the different churches he visited may be seen in the MS. accounts of the Treasurer of Scotland. Here is the record of a day of rather special devotion. 1507.—"Item, the xxv. day of March, the Annunciation of Our Lady, the kingis offerand in Halyrudhous, 14s.—Item, to the kingis offerand in Our Lady Chapell of the New Havin, 14s.—"Item, that day to the kingis offerand in Lestalrig, 14s.—Item, that day efter none, to the kingis offerand in the Kirk of Feild, 14s."



temperate out of Spain. Bold, active, and adventurous, he would vault on horseback without using the stirrup, and outstrip the fastest in the gallop. On the battle field he would do the most dangerous things himself, beginning to fight without giving orders, and leaving his men to follow up the attack. He made himself familiar with all sorts of people, often wandering in disguise, and hearing what each man had to say of the king and his proceedings. The weaker side of his character was shown in his love intrigues, which at one time he seems to have made some effort to abandon, partly from his own sense of morality and partly from the fear of scandal, so powerful in Scotch society.<sup>1</sup>

Yet this dread did not deter him from providing for his natural children in a manner that was scandalous indeed. One of these, Alexander Stewart, he caused to be made archbishop of St. Andrew's before he had passed the age of boyhood. According to the canon law neither bastards nor minors were competent to enter holy orders; but in Scotland, so far from the centre of ecclesiastical authority, abuses had been permitted that were unknown elsewhere. Numerous instances of bishops of the same family succeeding each other in the same sees show the extraordinary prevalence of nepotism, while the names they bore show the influence to which it was due. Not, as in other countries had been the case, to the rapacity of the court of Rome; for a Scotch bishopric generally was too poor a thing for an Italian priest to covet. It was owing to the landed aristocracy. In one see there had been a succession of Stewarts, in another of Gordons, in another of Hepburns; and the Church, which in all other countries had broken the neck of feudalism, which,

His son  
Alexander  
Stewart.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ayala to Ferdinand and Isabella, i. 245. Leland, Coll. iv. bella, Bergenroth, 169, 170. Lindsay, i. 284.

even in its worst days, was the asylum of true greatness, and made genius independent of birth, was, like every thing else in Scotland, completely under the sway of the king and nobles. During the fifteenth century in England Cardinal Beaufort was the only bishop who came of the blood royal; but in Scotland during the same period were two sons and two grandsons of kings in the see of St. Andrew's alone.

The precise age at which James the Fourth's son was made archbishop I have not been able to discover; but he must have been about fourteen in 1507, when he was sent with the earl of Arran in embassy to France,<sup>1</sup> from which country he proceeded to Italy to complete his education. He studied at first at Padua, as appears by his letters to his father and his old tutor, Paniter; and afterwards at Sienna, where he learned Greek from Erasmus, who in his *Adagia* speaks of the young scholar's proficiency, and indeed of his whole character, in terms of the highest eulogy.<sup>2</sup> In the meantime he was well provided for at home.

It was not enough for James to appoint one son archbishop; his next care was for the young prelate's equally illegitimate brother. The important abbey of Dunfermline happening to fall vacant, he wrote to Rome that it might be given to James Stewart, afterwards Earl of Murray,<sup>3</sup> who was then in his eighth

<sup>1</sup> Lesley, 76. In the Treasurer's Accounts of Scotland, under date 13 Sept., are these entries:—"To Johne Bertoun to furniss the schip callit the Thesaurer with my lord of Sanct Andr., 70*l.*—To the provest of Crechtoun (Thomas Halkerstoun) in the name of my lord of Sanct Andr., in his purs quhen he departit, 186 Franche crownis of wecht and 22 ducatis

"of wecht," which amounted to 188*l.* 10*s.*

<sup>2</sup> *Adagia*, chil. ii. cent. v. In one of his letters (lib. xix. ep. 20.) Erasmus says that he was shortsighted, and in order to read a book had to hold it close to his nose.

<sup>3</sup> Not the Earl of Murray of Mary's time, who was a natural son, not of James IV. but of James V.

year. At the same time he endeavoured to secure the reversion for Alexander in case James Stewart died. The practice which exists in the Church of Scotland, when the holder of a benefice becomes old and feeble, of appointing an "assistant and successor," is older than the Reformation. But it was not then limited to the case of old incumbents. Long reversions and contingent interests were greedily seized upon, and benefices were plucked up long before they were vacant; "they tyne<sup>1</sup> the virtue," it was said, "if they touch ground."<sup>2</sup> While therefore James sought to provide an abbey for the one brother, he requested that the other should be named his assistant and successor.

Such demands upon the court of Rome in those days could hardly have been considered irregular. They were never objected to or thought to reflect upon the character of the prince who made them. On the contrary James bore, and not undeservedly, the repute of a religious king. He had applied to the Pope for a licence to visit the Holy Sepulchre; and his estimation at Rome was so high, that in 1507 he received from Julius II. a sword and hat, blessed by the pope at Christmas. And having, like other sovereigns, engaged one of the Cardinals to protect the interests of his kingdom, he easily procured whatever he chose to ask for as to the disposal of benefices. He obtained for his Secretary, Patrick Paniter, the elegant scholar, whose composition most of these letters are, a dispensation to hold three benefices; for his treasurer, Beton, uncle of the notorious cardinal, the bishopric of Galloway, and afterwards that of Glasgow. He was constantly writing to the Pope and the Cardinal of St. Mark's about

His negotiations with Rome and other states.

---

<sup>1</sup> To tyne, in Lowland Scotch, signifies to lose. | liamson in 1515, MS. Cott. Calig. B. 1. 22.

<sup>2</sup> James English to Adam Wil-

abbeys and bishoprics, that he wished to give away, to unite, to incorporate with others, or to exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, and the only difficulties he met with in such matters appear to have arisen from the opposing counsels of his own advisers.

I need say nothing here of the important light these documents afford on the relations between Scotland and foreign powers, such as France, Denmark,<sup>1</sup> and Gueldres. I will only observe, that they show in a remarkable manner the importance attached by James in his alliances to the ties of blood relationship; and among other matters, of which they are the only evidences, are his steady friendship for his uncle of Denmark, the constancy with which he supported him against the rebellious Swedes, and the wisdom with which he counselled him to moderation. His correspondence with England is scanty, but there is much in his other letters which has an important bearing on the kingdom of his father-in-law. I have already referred in the first volume, to one important letter in which he remonstrates with the duke of Gueldres on his support of Edmund de la Pole. Another, which I have accidentally omitted to print,<sup>2</sup> is important as being the only notice of an intended meeting between James and Henry VII. Unfortunately, it is without a date; but being short, I shall insert it here:—

Jacobus. Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustri principi Karolo duci Gelrie ac comiti Zutphanie consanguineo et confederato nostro charissimo, salutem. Presentium tabellarios foras direximus ut quoque eundem sit equos pro nostra sententia inquirant, eligant, ac modo venales fuerint nobis comparent, ac ad nos inferant. Tuam praterca celsitudinem si istuc diverterint adire jussimus ut de alterno rerum statu uterque certior

<sup>1</sup> Who was the Elizabeth, daughter of King Christiern, the writer of Letter XL., and to whom Letter L.V. is evidently addressed? It seems extraordinary that there should be no notice in history of

a Danish princess, a son of whom was sent over to Scotland, and appears to have been made a Scotch peer, as he is called lord Brechene.

<sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 13. B. ii. No. 96.

fieret; simul per te edocti certius ac securius irent. Patris nostri serenissimi Anglorum regis et noster speratur in proximo congressus, et mutuam amborum presentiam futura præterdit ætas. Quod usui tibi foret admonitos nos prius oportet. Id factum commodissimum si literas hic transmitti curaveris. Illustris, etc.

One of the most singular letters of the series was addressed by James to the King of Denmark in favor of a tribe of gypsies going to that country, who had imposed upon his credulity as pilgrims traversing the Christian world by order of the Holy See. James says they had shown themselves good Catholics during their stay in Scotland; but he had no doubt his brother of Denmark, whose kingdom was so much nearer Egypt, must be much better acquainted with the race and their mode of life!

The correspondence with Middelburg and the Treasurer of Zealand requires a word of explanation. Middelburg was the station of the Scotch merchants in the Low Countries, until James, conceiving there had been an unreasonable delay or denial of justice to some of his subjects, ordered them to repair to Veere instead. The case related to the goods of Donald Crum, a Scotch merchant at Middelburg, who died in his own country. One Margaret Manuel detained them from the executors, pretending a claim to one-half. It was decreed that the goods should be delivered till judgment to the *reddituarius* or Treasurer of Zealand. Margaret was afterwards married to one Patrick Mercheniston, whose uncle James Mercheniston gave securities to the executors for the satisfaction of their claims. But even to her husband she would not give up the goods; and shortly after he was murdered at Middelburg, and the goods were still detained.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> These particulars are derived from Letters 86 and 222 in the Advocates' MS., which I have not printed. Nos. 153, 187, 188, 205, and 212 also refer to it.

The Scotch  
navy.

One of the principal points of interest in his correspondence with France is James's anxiety to form a navy. His own country was very bare of wood, and he was mainly dependent on French and Norwegian timber. But Sir Andrew Wood had already made Scotland something of a naval power, and James did his best to raise its reputation. In 1506, having just launched a large new vessel, he went out on a trial trip to the Isle of May, but was forced to return by stress of weather.<sup>1</sup> In 1511, we are told, the building of his immense ship, the Michael, "wasted all the woods " in Fife, except Falkland wood," besides what came from Norway.<sup>2</sup> His Treasurer's Accounts bear frequent witness to the activity of his dockyards and the personal interest he took in them. He built a new harbour near Edinburgh, which is still called Newhaven; and, to give further security to his navy, he erected a tower upon Inch Garvie, a rock in the Frith of Forth, which, owing to the narrowness of the estuary at that particular point, completely commands the entrance to the higher part of it. This was just before he went to war with England, in 1513.<sup>3</sup> The tower remains at this day.

The Bar-  
tons.

In 1506 Robert Barton was engaged in France, getting timber for James out of Normandy. Of this notable sailor and his brother Andrew, whose death was a pretext of James IV.'s war with England, in 1513, there occur several notices, some of which we have already adverted to in connexion with Perkin Warbeck. In 1506 the king of Denmark sent Thomas Sieland to James with instructions to proceed to London touching an affair of some German merchants in England, who, apparently, had a dispute with Andrew

<sup>1</sup> Lesley, 74. The accuracy of Lesley's date is confirmed by the Treasurer's Accounts.

<sup>2</sup> Lindsay, i. 257.

<sup>3</sup> Brewer's Letters, &c. of Henry VIII., vol. i. p. 490.

Barton, and got him arrested and put in prison. Barton, however, had regained his liberty, and James did not suffer the ambassador to proceed to England, but sent him back along with Montjoy, the French king-at-arms. Very soon after this he was sent out in the new ship in which the king had sailed to the Isle of May in pursuit of some Dutchmen who had been guilty of depredations and violence; in revenge for which, says Lesley, "Andro Bartone did tak mony  
 " shippis of that cuntrey and fillit certane pipis with  
 " the heidis of the Holandaris and send unto the king  
 " in Scotland, for dew punishment and revenge of thair  
 " crueltie." The next we hear of him is of his being in France, from which he had just returned, when, in April, 1508, he was sent to Denmark, to give assistance, if necessary, against Lubeck. About the same time Robert was arrested at Veere, in Zealand, accused of piracy by some Portuguese traders, and would have undergone the punishment of death had not James written to the emperor and duchess of Savoy, certifying that he had given him letters of reprisal against the Portuguese for injuries done to his father, John Barton, more than thirty years before, for which he had repeatedly failed in obtaining compensation. One other notice of Robert is derived from the Treasurer's Accounts, where, in the year 1508, is an entry of the following payment:

" Item, the secund day of Maii, payit to Robert Bertoun  
 " quhilk he laid down for ane schip of silver weyand xxxj.  
 " unce, quhilk he offerit for the king in Sanet James in Spanze  
 " in the zeir of grace,<sup>1</sup> for ilk unce xliij. sous, summa lxxj.  
 " frankes ij. sous, and for ilk frank x.s. Summa, 33l. 18d."

Shipbuilding was a passion indulged by James to a most dangerous extent. It exhausted his exchequer and offered a continual inducement to gratify his own

---

<sup>1</sup> The year is omitted in the MS.

and his subjects' love of war. The bond by which he was bound to Henry VII., great as it was, was not more than sufficient to make him keep the peace. He was bound also, by many alliances and compacts to France, to Gueldres, to petty Irish chieftains; and it required all Henry's moderation to prevent an outbreak, which naturally was not long delayed when Henry VIII. succeeded. Thus we find in the letters to and from the young O'Donnell, who succeeded his father in 1506, and claimed the title of Prince of Ulster, that he and his father had acknowledged themselves to be James's subjects.<sup>1</sup> Indeed each in his time visited Scotland to pay James allegiance. The father went in 1495, and made a compact with him for mutual support. The son visited him in 1513, three months before the battle of Flodden, and engaged to serve him against the English.<sup>2</sup> Yet the latter excused himself to Henry VIII. a year afterwards, and went so far as to declare that he had never given the king just cause of offence. As for

<sup>1</sup> The following entry occurs in the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland:—  
Compotum Archibaldi Comitis de Ergile, etc. camerarii de Kentire, 28 July 1505—14 Sept. 1507;—

“ Et ad expensas cujusdam servitoris Odonele venientis ad Dominum Regem trahendi moram per unam noctem in Kentire ix. castlan farinæ iij. castlan casei, j. marta.”

<sup>2</sup> Lesley, 86. He had a protection granted to him on the occasion by James IV., which is enrolled in the register of the Great Seal of Scotland, lib. xviii. No. 170, and is described in the MS. inventories of Scotstarvet (Harl. 4895 A. f. 224 b.), as follows:—

“ Letter whereby his Majesty for

“ the faithful service done to his predecessors by the chief of the Connells and lately by Odo O'Doneill, father to this Odo O'Doneill, the king's cousin, for his counsel and help, as well defending the king's friends, as invading his enemies in Scotland, England, and Ireland and in respect that he has taken his lands in time coming to be holden of the Kings of Scotland; herefore his Majesty takes him in his protection and all his followers against all kings, princes, and barons, and promises to help him with men and ships while he so continues to do. Edinburgh “ 25 Junii, 1513.”



the slanders that had arisen on his going into Scotland, he trusted Henry gave no credit to what was said! <sup>1</sup>

Much more might be said of the contents of the Scottish correspondence, which indeed is important not only to Scottish and English history, but also to that of other countries, especially Denmark and the Northern States of Europe. For the ecclesiastical history of Scotland it is particularly valuable, and altogether it is one of the most remarkable series of letters for this particular period that any country possesses. But it must suffice if we have indicated what is to be obtained from the study of the letters themselves; which has been our aim as regards not only the Scotch correspondence, but the whole of our materials. We have gone no further than we have been led by the documents before us, and there is much in the history that we have left untouched. But where our letters are silent the student must avail himself of other aids; and we may be permitted to indicate two, which in these places are of special value. The fifth volume of the Paston Letters supplies notices of the war in Brittany, and the Rolls of Parliament are a mine of information that no careful inquirer will neglect. To such sources we must refer the reader for further guidance, and here take leave of him.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ellis, Second Series, i. 224.



## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY.

---

### RICHARD III.

A.D. 1483.	Page
18 July. App. B. Proclamation touching the Irish coinage	286
I. Lord Dynham to the Lord Chancellor (Russell). Death of Lewis XI. Surrender of Utrecht to Maximilian. Shall safe-conducts be granted to Frenchmen? The king should have a fleet in the channel . . . . .	1
1484. App. B. Proclamation against ships going to	
23 Feb. Iceland without licences. . . . .	287
II. Embassy from the Archduke Maximilian. Richard has declared his willingness to accept the archduke's mediation between him and Brittany if the duke of Brittany would deliver up the English refugees. Causes of Maximilian's war in the Netherlands, the Flemings having taken possession of his children and seized the government. Offers for mutual support against the Flemings and against France. Escape of the earl of Richmond from Brittany. Complaints of piracy against the English . . . . .	3
26 Sept. App. B. Proclamation against retainers . . . . .	288

### HENRY VII.

1486. App. B. Proclamation against false rumours . . . . .	288
1487.	
1 Jan. <i>Ib.</i> Letter of Charles VIII. of France touching an attempt to betray St. Omer's to the English . . . . .	289
8 Mar. I. Giles lord Daubeney to the ambassadors of Maximilian. The king approves the treaty negotiated by them at Calais . . . . .	52

A.D. 1487.		Page
8 Mar.	II. The same to the same. Concerning outrages committed by the Flemings on the confines of Calais . . . . .	53
1492.	App. B. The peace with France . . . . .	290
1493.	III. Gerald, earl of Kildare, to the earl of Ormond.	
11 Feb.	The messengers sent by Kildare to the king have been imprisoned. It is not true that he supported "the French lad." Ormond's bastard cousin calls himself earl . . . . .	56
1494.	App. B. Instructions to Richmond, king-of-arms,	
10 Aug.	what he shall say to Charles VIII. of France in answer to his offer to assist Henry in putting down rebellions. Every one in England knows the imposture of Perkin Warbeck. The king is going to establish order in Ireland . . . . .	292
	App. B. Private instructions to Richmond to be communicated to Charles VIII. in secret. Maximilian only supports Warbeck out of spite, perceiving the firm amity between France and England . . . . .	296
1495.	IV. Fox, bishop of Durham, to Darcy. Was too	
10 May.	ill lately to go to court. Has settled the matter of the Borders . . . . .	57
13 Oct.	V. Henry VII. to the Archduke Philip. Although the English have had just occasion to make war on the Flemings, Henry has, at Philip's request, forbidden them for the present . . . . .	58
20 Dec.	VI. Henry VII. to the earl of Shrewsbury, authorizing him to instal Sir Gilbert Talbot as Knight of the Garter . . . . .	60
29 Dec.	VII. Philip, archduke of Austria, to the Lord Beures. Desires him to communicate his charge to John de Tinteville, whom Philip has ordered to repair to England . . . . .	62
	VIII. Financial measures for Ireland. To inquire how far the revenue falls short of its amount in the best years of peace. To make process against officers whose accounts are in arrear. To see that true inquisitions be made on the death of the king's tenants, &c. . . . .	64
1495-6.	App. B. Extracts from the accounts of William Hattecliff, under-treasurer of Ireland . . . . .	297

A.D. 1496.	Page
IX. [Henry Wyat] to ——. The revenue of Ireland does not support the soldiers. The council have been unwise in supporting Sir James Ormond and others. Trade is injured by the war between France and Spain . . . . .	67
11 Mar. App. B. Deposition of Bernard de Vignolles as to a conspiracy against Henry VII. by Kendal, prior of St. John's, and others, with the aid of astrologers . . . . .	318
17-29 April. <i>Ib.</i> Letters of Sir John Kendal . . . . .	323
21 June. X. Henry VII. to the Archduke's Council. Contrary to the late treaty English cloths are subjected to exorbitant duties . . . . .	69
26 Oct. App. B. Fealty of John de Burgo . . . . .	326
1495-7. <i>Ib.</i> Perkin Warbeck's reception in Scotland.—Extracts from the Accounts of the Lord Treasurer of Scotland . . . . .	326
1497. XI. Trade with Britanny. Answer to the complaints of the merchants of Britanny . . . . .	72
16 Oct. XII. For Perkin Warbeck's wife. Warrant to pay 20 <i>l.</i> for her conveyance from Bodmin to the Queen . . . . .	73
XIII. Fox, bishop of Durham, to Darcy. Darcy's under-constable has been excommunicated . . . . .	74
XIV. Extortion of officers. Complaints against Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns for evading payment of fines and the supply of men for the king's service, exporting wool, defrauding the king's mother of wrecks, &c. . . . .	75
1498. App. B. Fines levied on Warbeck's adherents . . . . .	335
1499. App. B. Exchange of ratifications with France . . . . .	338
17 June.	
29 July. XV. Fox to Darcy. Indentures of Darcy and Sir Richard Cholmeley. A master carpenter appointed for Berwick . . . . .	84
24 Aug. App. A. Sir Thomas Darcy to Fox, bishop of Durham. The Scots have very much their own way. The heir of the Fenwicks. Fox's new works at Durham, &c. . . . .	283
1500. XVI. Henry VII. to Sir Gilbert Talbot and 6 May. Thomas Cresset. To inquire into the losses sustained by Richard Bulkeley, and whether he be able to pay the benevolence . . . . .	86

A.D. 1500.	Page
XVII. Meeting of Henry VII. and the Archduke Philip . . . . .	87
1501. XVIII. Articles of the bull of the Jubilee. For the sake of those who could not come to Rome on the occasion, and for the purpose of resisting the Turk, the pope grants that indulgences may be purchased in England, &c. . . . .	93
8 May. XIX. The Portuguese ambassador to Emmanuel, king of Portugal. Three Knights of the Garter made on St. George's day. The queen believed to be with child . . . . .	101
XX. Preparations for the Princess Catherine's arrival . . . . .	103
1502. XXI. Somerset and Warham to Henry VII.	
17 May. Conferences with the commissioners of Maximilian, who excuse delay, still protract the time . . . . .	106
June. App. B. Baker's despatch. Projected marriage of the prince of Wales to the sister of the count of Angoulême. Proposal to procure the seizure of De la Pole in Germany . . . . .	340
<i>Ib.</i> News from the French court . . . . .	362
1504. XXII. Cardinal Hadrian to Henry VII. Relates the steps he is taking about the dispensation [for the marriage of Prince Henry and Catherine], and as to the indulgences desired by Henry. Minor business of England at the court of Rome. News . . . . .	112
1505. XXIII. Instructions of Lewis XII. to Lord Herbert. Proposed interview of Henry VII. and Lewis XII. Crusade proposed by the king of Portugal . . . . .	125
XXIV. The same. Conditions proposed by Lewis XII. for Henry's marriage with Margaret of Angoulême. Edmund de la Pole, &c. . . . .	133
XXV. The same. Dower offered by Lewis with Margaret of Angoulême . . . . .	143
10 Oct. XXVI. Thomas Lopez to Emmanuel, king of Portugal. Henry VII. is negotiating to marry a French princess, and to get his son married to the daughter of King Philip, &c. . . . .	146
1506. App. B. Letters of Philip, king of Castile, from Jan.-Mar. England. (And one from Brussels, dated 2 March 1505, to the Princess Catherine) . . . . .	363

A.D. 1506.	Page
5 April. XXVII. Joan, queen of Castile, to Emmanuel, king of Portugal. The Crusade to be undertaken by England, Castile, and Portugal, should be arranged at the court of Emmanuel . . . . .	150
XXVIII. Correspondence of Henry VII. and Maximilian:—	
20 July. 1. Maximilian to Henry VII. Reminds Henry that he ought to have sent ambassadors to Malines to complete the negotiations for his marriage with Margaret of Savoy . . . . .	153
12 Aug. 2. Henry VII. to Maximilian. There is no cause why he should send ambassadors. Three treaties were concluded by Philip in England, of which the ratifications should have been exchanged at Calais, but no commissioners came on the part of Philip, though Henry acceded to all Philip's requests for delay, and the matter for which the diet was to be held is no longer urgent . . . . .	155
9 Aug. 3. Charles, duke of Gueldres, to Henry VII. Denies that it was he who violated the treaty with Philip. Means to defend his own, and hopes Henry will not take part against him . . . . .	164
12 Dec. XXIX. The Cardinal St. George to Peter Grifus. As England permits the import of alum from the lands of the infidels, Grifus is recalled. He is to publish the papal censures before he leaves . . . . .	167
1507. XXX. Polydore Vergil to [Silvester, bishop of Worcester]. Will advance the cause of Master Bothe. Believes the Cardinal [Hadrian] will help the bishop of Lincoln. [Sherburn], bishop of St. David's, promoted to Chichester. &c. . . . .	168
9 July. XXX. Julius II. to Henry VII. Henry's letter urging an expedition against the Turks has gained for him the highest esteem. The pope requires no stimulus. He has made peace between Maximilian, Lewis XII., and Ferdinand, and will not fail to urge a general expedition, though he has little hope of effecting it after the failures of his predecessors . . . . .	170

A.D. 1507.	Page
8 Sept. XXXII. Henry VII. to Julius II. Thinks the difficulties of a Crusade not insurmountable. The expedition might have more than one leader . . . . .	174
1508. App. B. Henry VII. to Margaret of Savoy. As his ambassadors have now had audience of the emperor, has ordered them to accompany her to the meeting at Cambray, according to her desire . . . . .	365

*Undated.*

17 May. XXXIII. Henry VII. to Sir Gilbert Talbot. Richard Knight is committed to the Tower. Thomas Decon is for the present to have the custody of the tower of Risbank . . . . .	179
4 July. XXXIV. Henry VII. to Sir Gilbert Talbot. Information sent by William Woodhouse from Amiens . . . . .	180
15 April. XXXV. Henry VII. to Sir Gilbert Talbot. Friar Robert Stewart must not be allowed to cross to England . . . . .	181
17 Aug. XXXVI. Henry VII. to Sir Gilbert Talbot. He is to release a courier from Rome whom he detained in consequence of a misapprehension . . . . .	181

## SCOTLAND.

A.D.—? I. James IV. to Anne of Brittany, queen of France. Answer to the complaint of Guy Foulcart, who was engaged by James to convey the duke of York (Perkin Warbeck) into England . . . . .	185
1505. II. Instructions to Lyon, king-at-arms. He is to assist the king of Denmark in treating with the Swedes. James is unable to send ships to Denmark . . . . .	187
III. James IV. to Julius II. The pope has given the king's son the archbishopric of St. Andrew's. James proposes to entrust the administration of the see to N. of the Friars Preachers, whom he recommends for a bishopric . . . . .	188
IV. James IV. to the Cardinal of St. Mark's. For services done by the cardinal in the affairs of Scotland, James writes again to the pope, nominating him protector of the kingdom . . . . .	190



A.D. 1505.	Page
V. James IV. to Charles, duke of Gueldres. James accuses the duke of violating his promise by giving an asylum to Edmund de la Pole. A strong remonstrance . . . . .	192
18 April. VI. James IV. to the Treasurer of Zealand. Desiring him to admit Patrick, agent of James Merchenistoun, to whom the executors of Donald Crum have transferred their rights . . . . .	198
VII. The Preceptor of St. Anthony's to the General of the Order. The plague has carried off all the brethren except the writer and another. Their lands in town are untenanted, their fields untilled. They are unable, through poverty, to attend the general chapter of the order. Desire permission to initiate novices in place of the brethren deceased . . . . .	199
VIII. James IV. to the town of Middelburg. Desires them to recognize Andrew Haliburtoun as conservator of the privileges of the Scotch merchants . . . . .	200
IX. James IV. to Lewis XII. Demands compensation for a ship of Robert Barton's seized by the Bretons . . . . .	202
8 Sept. X. James IV. to Charles duke of Gueldres. The duke's secretary reported that Gueldres was again attacked; but it is now reported that the duke has made peace . . . . .	203
1506. XI. Beton to the Cardinal of St. Mark's. A papal dispensation received. The bishop of Dunkeld has chosen Beton for his successor . . . . .	205
XII. James IV. to Charles, duke of Gueldres. The duke of Gueldres complains of the violation of treaties. James recommends him to strengthen himself by marriage. What James is willing to do in behalf of Gueldres in the dispute with the king of the Romans and Castile . . . . .	206
XIII. James IV. to the Senate of Middelburg. The goods of Donald Crum . . . . .	210
14 Mar. XIV. James IV. to Philip, king of Castile. Philip's adventures and landing in England. James is glad that he has been drawn into closer alliance with Henry VII. . . . .	211

A.D. 1506.	Page
XV. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. In behalf of Anthony Gawino, a gipsy going to Denmark . . . . .	213
15 July. XVI. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. The king of Denmark's letters about Andrew Barton and the German merchants in London. Instead of conveying Denmark's letters to England, James caused the messenger to conduct Mountjoy, king-of-arms, to Denmark . . . . .	214
15 July. XVII. James IV. to Christiana, queen of Denmark. Her sufferings when besieged by the Swedes. The fleet sent by James have returned finding that she was safe . . . . .	215
16 July. XVIII. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. In behalf of Mountjoy, king-of-arms, who bears a message from Lewis XII. . . . .	217
XIX. James IV. to Cardinal d'Amboise. Thanks him for the regard he has shown for Scotch interests in France . . . . .	218
16 July. XX. James IV. to the President of the Court of Rouen. Certificate of the delivery of certain timber procured for James IV. in Normandy by Robert Barton . . . . .	218
13 Aug. XXI. James IV. to Lewis XII. As he is constructing a navy, thanks Lewis for allowing timber to be procured in France . . . . .	219
12 Oct. XXII. James IV. to Lewis XII. Rejoices to hear that the daughter of Lewis is to be married to the duke of Valois . . . . .	220
12 Oct. XXIII. James IV. to Lewis XII. In behalf of Sieland, the Danish herald, going to France . . . . .	221
XXIV. James IV. to Julius II. Desires a dispensation for Patrick Paniter, his secretary, to have the reversion of three benefices . . . . .	222
XXV. Lewis XII. to Julius II. Seconds the request of James IV. for the reservation of the bishopric of Dunkeld in favour of James Beton . . . . .	223
XXVI. James IV. to Julius II. Repeats his request in behalf of Beton for the bishopric of Dunkeld . . . . .	224
20 Aug. XXVII. James IV. to Julius II. Requests an indulgence for Beton to choose a confessor . . . . .	224

	Page
A.D. 1507.	
8 Jan. XXVIII. James IV. to Henry VII. The duke of Gueldres is defending his inheritance, and James is bound to assist him. It will be unworthy of Henry if he take part against him, and cause a rupture with James . . . . .	225
Jan. XXIX. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. Sends an embassy first to Lubeck, and then to Denmark, to investigate the question between them. Counsels moderation . . . . .	229
Feb. XXX. James IV. to Anne, queen of France. James announces the birth of an heir to his throne . . . . .	231
8 Mar. XXXI. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. Is glad Denmark has settled the difference with Lubeck . . . . .	232
XXXII. The city of Lubeck to Henry VII. Acknowledging Henry's letters in behalf of the Scotch ambassadors, who are to treat for peace between Denmark and Lubeck . . . . .	233
XXXIII. The City of Lubeck to James IV. Cannot express their gratification at the distinguished embassy sent by James to mediate between them and Denmark. Have given their answer to the ambassadors in writing. Their grievances . . . . .	235
1 Mar. XXXIV. James IV. to the Parliament of Rouen. Desires them to allow Robert Barton to procure a further supply of timber in Normandy . . . . .	236
13 Mar. XXXV. O'Donnell to James IV. His intended visit to James. He desires the assistance of the Scots against his Irish enemies . . . . .	237
[22 April] XXXVI. James IV. to O'Donnell. There is not time to send the required force by the day named in his letter. James desires to know who are O'Donnell's enemies . . . . .	240
22 April. XXXVII. James IV. to the Elder O'Donnell's widow. Assures her of his regard for her late husband and his son . . . . .	241
XXXVIII. James IV. to O'Donnell. Commends the fidelity of his father, and will be glad to show him favour . . . . .	242

A.D. 1507.	Page
20 April. XXXIX. John, king of Denmark, to James IV. Acknowledges the wisdom of James's counsel. Proposes to detain the ambassadors, that they may be present at a diet with the Lubeckers .	243
22 July. XL. Elizabeth of Denmark, to James IV. Thanking James for his kindness to her son Christiern . . . . .	245
1 May. XLI. James IV. to the General of the Premon- stratene Order. The royal letters requesting him to give powers of visitation to the abbot of Whithorn were obtained without the king's knowledge. The abbey of Dryburgh is head of the order in Scotland. . . . .	246
13 June. XLII. The City of Lubeck to James IV. Thanking James for his letters received by Mountjoy. James will learn from him how they are inclined to peace . . . . .	247
20 July. XLIII. John, king of Denmark, to James IV. Sends Tycho Vincent, dean of Copenhagen, to Scotland . . . . .	248
11 Oct. XLIV. Tycho Vincent to James IV. Had audi- ence of Henry VII. at Abingdon, touching the depedations of certain English merchants in Iceland. Is about to leave for France . . . .	249
14 Oct. XLV. James IV. to Cardinal d'Amboise. Urges strongly the holy project of the consul of the Catalans at Alexandria . . . . .	252
XLVI. James IV. to Philip de Pratis. Rejoices at his proposal to the French king. It deserves the consideration of all Christians . . . .	253
1508. XLVII. The Cardinal of St. Mark's to James IV. 1 Jan. Being absent from Rome last summer, he left the cardinal of Reggio to supply his place as protector of Scotland. Has now returned, and will resume his functions . . . . .	253
12 Feb. XLVIII. James IV. to Julius II. Intercedes for Jerome Friscobald, who has incurred the pope's displeasure by importing alum for Philip, late king of Castile . . . . .	255
XLIX. James IV. to Lewis XII. Urges Lewis to write to the Pope in favour of Jerome Fris- cobald . . . . .	256

A.D. 1508.	Page
1 Mar. L. James IV. to Julius II. Requesting that James Beton may be promoted to the bishopric of Galloway, and allowed to retain other benefices	257
1 Mar. LI. James IV. to Lewis XII. Writes again touching the spoliation of Robert Barton and George Young by the Bretons. They could obtain no redress from the council of Brittany, from whose sentence they appeal to the parliament of Brittany	258
15 Mar. LIII. James IV. to the Grand Master of Rhodes. The good service done by George Dundas in the defence of Rhodes	262
4 April. LIII. Beton to the Town of Antwerp. The bailiff of Veere has obtained for his town a monopoly of the Scotch trade; but the matter is not finally settled	262
LIV. James IV. to John, king of Denmark. Denmark desires assistance against Lubeck. James advises peace, but sends Andrew Barton to Denmark. Requests Denmark to allow corn to be exported to Scotland, the harvest having been a bad one	263
1 Dec. LV. James IV. to the Cardinal of St. Mark's. Desires that James Stewart be made abbot of Dunfermline	265
1507? LVI. Patrick Paniter to Alexander Stewart.	
15 Dec. Urges him to make good use of his opportunities for the study of letters	266
1508. LVII. Alexander Stewart to James IV. Is glad	
26 Mar. to hear of his tutor's preferment to the archdeaconry of Aberdeen	267
26 Mar. LXVIII. Alexander Stewart to Paniter. Trusts to Paniter to protect his interests and not allow his father to conceive false impressions of him	268
22 Oct. LIX. Alexander Stewart to James IV. Desires some new benefice for his tutor, who is troubled with a lawsuit at Rone by his bishop	269
7 Dec. LX. Paniter to Alexander Stewart. Immediately on receiving his letter showed it to the king, who repented of what he had done, and proposed to unite the chapel royal to St. Andrew's. The great opposition Paniter has encountered in Alexander's behalf	271

A.D. 1508.	Page
LXI. Alexander Stewart to the Cardinal of St. Mark's. Requesting him to protect the see of St. Andrew's against certain new privileges claimed for the chapel royal . . . . .	273
LXII. Paniter to Alexander Stewart. Great has been the opposition to St. Andrew's; but Restinot is restored and the abbey of Dunfermline secured . . . . .	273
8 Dec. LXIII. James IV. to Maximilian. Robert Barton has been arrested at Veere; he is accused of piracy by the Portuguese, and in danger of his life. His father, John Barton, was plundered by the Portuguese thirty years ago, and obtained letters of marque from James III., which, after being repeatedly suspended in hope of redress, were renewed last year . . . . .	273
1509. LXIV. James IV. to the Lady of Veere. The reception given by James to her ambassadors was no more than due . . . . .	276
31 Mar. LXV. James IV. to Elizabeth of Denmark. Cannot oppose her wish for the return of her son, whom he will send back to Denmark . . . . .	277
LXVI. James IV. to the Cardinal of St. Mark's. Desires to be released from the condition to visit Rome on his way to the Holy Sepulchre . . . . .	278
LXVII. James IV. to the Cardinal of St. Mark's Secretary. Thanks him for his services touching the exemption of Glasgow and the privileges of the chapel royal . . . . .	279

---

**LETTERS AND PAPERS**

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE

**REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.**





# LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

---

## PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

---

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

- STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.
- \* \* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTLÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.
- “FEDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c. ; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth, 98s. ; or separately, *price* 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- \* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205 ; also, from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM : SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England : preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price 8s.*
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price 40s.*
- 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price 44s.*
- 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 36s.*
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 4s. 6d.*
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fep. folio (1844), cloth. *Price 45s. 6d.*
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

- MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price 10s. 6d.* each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*
- NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price 10s.*
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price 40s.*

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1863.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1863.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509-1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the REV. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPACHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

---

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. Vol. II.—1574-1585.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—1515-1518.



CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. V.—1665–1666.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580–1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to ENGLAND, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.

---

*In Progress.*

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II. Henry VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III. East Indies, China, and Japan.

---

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

[ROYAL 8vo. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

---

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
  2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
  3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
  4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
- FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
  7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
  8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.
10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quaedam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhani Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* B. THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
28. THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES:—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS. Vol. I., 1272-1381. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
29. CHRONICON ABBATILÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMILÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.
34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO PRIORES; with NECKAM'S METRICAL TREATISE on the same subject. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

*In the Press.*

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by* W. HARDY, Esq.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEY, M.A.
- THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSHINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, Rector of Ennismag, Ireland.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. RICARDI REGIS ITER HIJEROSOLYMITANUM. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- ANNALS OF TEWKESBURY, DUNSTAPLE, WAVERLEY, MARGAN, AND BURTON. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS ; being a collection of inedited Documents illustrating the History of Science during the Anglo-Saxon period. *Edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.  
Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A. ; Membre cor-  
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY  
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* T. DUFFUS HARDY,  
Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

---

*In Progress.*

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H.,  
Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM  
1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant  
Keeper in the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian,  
British Museum.

*December 1863.*

---





## CORRIGENDA.

---

- Page 13, in margin, *for* "inheritance" *read* "dower."  
,, 171, line 31, *for* "prætiōso" *read* "pretioso."  
,, 175, line 3 from bottom, *for* "scripisse" *read* "scripsisse."  
,, 177, line 2, *for* "subraherentur" *read* "subtraherentur."  
,, 256, line 2 from bottom, *for* "Frandrie" *read* "Flandriæ."  
,, 270, in marginal note, *dele* "the archdeacon of St. Andrews."

## ADDITIONAL ERRATA IN VOL. I.

- Page xxiv., line 19, *for* "for" *read* "from."  
,, ,, line 23, *for* "been" *read* "between."  
,, xxv., line 14, *for* "remaked" *read* "remarked."  
,, xxxiii., foot note, line 3 from bottom of second column, *for* "Clarence" *read* "Warwick."  
,, lv., line 1, *for* "this" *read* "his."  
,, lx., line 7, *for* "Edmund" *read* "Edward."  
,, lxi., line 24, *dele* comma after "historian."  
,, 95, Note 5 is inaccurate. Darcensis is the bishop of Kildare, not Derry.  
,, 228, line 1, *for* "thapes" *read* "thaxes."  
,, 246, line 4, *for* "bullo" *read* "bulla."  
,, 339, marginal note, *for* "commission" *read* "communication."  
,, 416, line 11 from bottom, *for* "If" *read* "Item."  
,, 427, line 3 from bottom, *for* "con[ficiendatur]" *read* "con[ficiuntur]."  
,, 431, line 6, *for* "Flandrie" *read* "Francie."



I take this opportunity to supply a few accidental omissions, and at the same time correct some errors in the Index of my *Memorials of Henry VII.*

---

- Africa. *Delete* the references III. 51 b, 52.  
Arundel, earl of, 301.  
Beauchamp, Richard, lord St. Amand, 301.  
Bainbridge, Christopher (called Bradbridge by André), promoted to the see of Durham, 106.  
Bradbrige. *Cancel* this entry. *See* Bainbridge.  
Cassel, the provost of, 109, 111.  
Catherine . . . As princess of Wales. *Insert* p. 288.  
Dartmouth, 282.  
Daubigny, "Robert" Stuart, lord ; should be "Bernard."  
Derby, first earl of (Thomas Stanley), 32.  
Fisher, John, bishop of Rochester, 290.  
Fitz James, Richard, bishop of Chichester, 287, 290.  
Herbert, lord, 288.  
Howard, lord, 292.  
Mary, youngest daughter of Henry VII., 288.  
Naples, kingdom of, 107.  
Nikke, or Nix, Richard, bishop of Norwich, 290.  
Oze, dominus, the lord "Henry," which see. *Read* "Hussy."  
Philip, archduke . . . . as king of Castile, 282-303.  
Puebla, Rodrigo de la, . . . . his son precentor of St. Paul's, 109.  
Ruthal (Thomas), the king's secretary, 297.  
St. Amand, lord, 301.  
St. Py, lord, president of Flanders, 297.  
Swiss, their martial exercises, 279.  
Ville, lord, 291.  
Warham, William, &c. *Add* 289, 290.  
Weymouth, 282.
-



# LETTERS, ETC.

## RICHARD III.

### I.

LORD DYNHAM TO THE LORD CHANCELLOR.

[MS. Harl. 433. f. 233 b.]

My speciall good lord, I recommaunde [me] to your good lordship. Please it the same to knowe that I sent worde unto the kinges grace by Blanc-Rose of the dethe of the Frenshe king within ij. houres after the thidinges come to me as I herd, howbeit I was not then in certain, as I am now. He died the xxvii day of August at after none; on whose soule I pray God have mercy. And what direccion shalbe take therupon his decease with the dolphyn<sup>1</sup> and that realme, it is not yit knowen. This I here say, the lord Disquerdes is in the handes of the gret lordes of Fraunce, the duc of Orliance and other. I trust within few daies to knowe more; and as I here fro tyme to tyme I shall sende worde unto the kinges grace and to you, my lord, which I am sure ye will shewe unto my lordes of the counsell there.

Also the duc of Austriche,<sup>2</sup> &c. hathe wonne Utright by appoyntementes suche as your lordship may under-

A.D. 1483.  
Sept.  
Death of  
Lewis XI.

Surrender  
of Utrecht  
to Maximilian.

<sup>1</sup> Charles VIII.

| <sup>2</sup> Maximilian.

A.D. 1483. stand by a copie that I sende you herewith. Gaunt  
 Sept. is afered as I here for certeyne, and suche as were the  
 gret doyers in Burgis and the chieff labourer[s] of the  
 peax with Fraunce be goen with all their goodes to  
 Gaunt for fere of the duc; and all the comons of the  
 contre greitly rejoysshe therof. Ther is a gret brute  
 in the dukes [lands]<sup>1</sup> of that they will set upon Pi-  
 cardie to git it agane to enlarge their frountures, which  
 I pray God some may take effect. For in myn ope-  
 nione it shuld be gretly for the wele of this towne  
 and marches, &c.

Shall safe  
 conducts  
 be granted  
 to French-  
 men?

Also, my lord, upon this departing of the Frenshe  
 king, how it shall stande with the kinges pleasure and  
 you my lordes of his counsell that we shalle deale for  
 making of sauf conduits this fisshing season, if any  
 be asked, I wold fayne understande, because the werre  
 is open betwene bothe roialmes. I have moche ado to  
 kepe men still in peax here, for they wold fayne be in  
 hand with the Frenshemen; how beit I trust that  
 mater shall not be attempted till the kinges pleasure  
 be knowen there in, or unto the tyme occasion be  
 geven by them by lande as it is daily seen by water.

The king  
 should  
 have a fleet  
 in the  
 Channel.

My lord, it is thought here that the king shuld  
 have a navie upon the see, to shewe him selff as a  
 king to rule and kepe his stremes betwixt this and  
 Dover, and that suche folkes as shalbe sent unto the  
 see may have a stract charge upon their lyves that  
 they nether robbe ne spoille any of the kinges frendes,  
 and namely, of the duc of Austriche contrees and Bre-  
 tayne. For if they fall ennemys unto us, and no  
 gretter suerte had betwixt the king our soverayn lord  
 and them, it shall not be good for this towne and  
 marches, considered of likeliholde what poure the duc  
 shalbe of nowe upon this victorie of Utright, which is  
 thought a gret thing here.

<sup>1</sup> Om. MS.

Also I here say that he is chosen king of Rome, and [the] emperour comen downe to Coloigne to croune him to thentent he shuld be emperour after him. This be all the tidinges that I here speke of or that I knowe for certaine, which I pray you to shewe unto the kinges grace, to whome I have not written at this passage.

A.D. 1483.  
Sept.

Also, that it may like your lordship to gif knowlege unto my good frende Mr. Piers Puissaunt<sup>1</sup> of the same tydings.

DYNHAM.

To my most speciall good lord, my lord  
Bisshop of Lincolne Chaunceler of England.

## II.

### EMBASSY FROM THE ARCHDUKE MAXIMILIAN.

[MS. in Archives of Lille, Lettres Missives, vol. iii. f. 52.]

INSTRUCTIONS de par mon tres redoubte seigneur A.D. 1484.  
monseigneur l'Archiduc d'Austrice, duc de  
Bourgoigne, de Brabant, &c.

Premierement, apres la presentacion des lectres de mondit seigneur au Roy portans credence sur eulx, ilz, pour l'exposicion de leur credence, feront au Roy les recommandacions en tel cas requises et acoustumees.

### TRANSLATION.

INSTRUCTIONS on the part of my most redoubted lord  
my lord the Archduke of Austria, Duke of  
Burgundy, of Brabant, &c.

First, after presentation of the letters of my said lord to the king, bearing credence for them, they, for the declaration of their credence shall make to the king the recommendations in such case required and accustomed.

<sup>1</sup> Secretary to the Archduke. See f. 170, same MS.

A. D. 1484. Apres, lui diront que par le raport fait a mondit seigneur par maistre Loys Conroy, son secretaire, de pieça retourne d'Angleterre, comme par Messieurs Thomas de Montgommeri et Monsieur le Docteur Cocq, mondit seigneur a entendu deux choses; l'une la bonne amour et affection que le Roy a demonstre et demonstre avoir a ly; et l'autre que sur l'advertissement a ly sur ce fait par lediet maistre Loys, il s'est declaire que se le duc de Bretagne vouloit meetre en ses mains ceulx du Royaume d'Angleterre qui se sont confuys a luy, ou les meetre en autre lieu dont dommage ne ly peult avenir, il seroit content que mondiet seigneur s'entremest du differend d'entre ly et lediet duc de Bretagne.

Richard has declared his willingness to accept the Archduke's mediation between himself and the Duke of Brittany, if the latter would deliver up the English refugees.

Et au premier mercieront le Roy de sa bonne affection et volente envers mondiet seigneur, et par les meilleurs et plus convenables termes qu'ilz adviseront, luy declaireront que pour les tres grandes et tres excellentes vertuz qui sont en sa personne, il est cely

Afterwards, they shall say to him that by the report made to my said lord by master Lewis Conroy, his secretary, some time since returned from England, as by Messrs. Thomas de Montgomery and Doctor Cook (?) my said lord has understood two things; first, the good love and affection which the king has shown and shows to him; and, second, that upon the advertisement made to him thereupon by the said master Lewis, he has declared that if the duke of Brittany would place in his hands those of the kingdom of England who fled to him, or bestow them in some other place by which no injury could arise to him, he would be content that the said lord should interfere in the dispute between him and the said duke of Brittany.

And in the first place they shall thank the king for his good affection and will towards my said lord, and in the best and most suitable terms they can devise, shall declare to him that for the very great and excellent vir-



de tous les princes crestiens auquel mondict seigneur A.D. 1484. a plus d'amour et d'affection, et a qui il desire plus se alyer et confederer.

Item, et pour ce que, comme dict est, ledit maistre Loys a raporte a mondit seigneur l'amour et affection que le Roy a a lui en termes generaulx et sans venir a aucune declaracion de mutuelle intelligence et confederation, mon dit seigneur les a chargiez de venir devers ly pour savoir et entendre son bon plaisir et intencion sur les amitez, intelligences et confederations que ly et mondit seigneur porront avoir ensemble, en lui declarant que mondit seigneur desire avoir avec ly toute bonne amour, intelligence, amitie et confederacion.

Et se le Roy est en voulente d'avoir avec mondit seigneur les intelligences, aliances et confederacions que messgrs. ses predecesseurs ont eu avec messgrs. les ducs Phelippe et Charles et autres predecesseurs de mondit

tues which are in his person, he is that prince of all Christian princes to whom my said lord has most love and affection, and with whom he desires most to ally and confederate himself.

Also, and because, as aforesaid is, the said master Lewis has reported to my said lord the love and affection which the king has to him in general trms, and without coming to any declaration of mutual intelligence and confederation, my said lord has charged them to come to his presence to know and understand his good pleasure and intencion upon the amities, intelligences, and confederations that he and my said lord may have together; declaring to him that my said lord desires to have with him all good love, intelligence, friendship, and confederation.

And if the king is willing to have with my said lord the intelligences, aliances, and confederations that my lords his predecessors have had with my lords the dukes Philip and Charles, and other predecessors of my said lord in

A.D. 1484. seigneur en la maison de Bourgoigne, lesdits ambassadeurs, pour et ou nom de mon dit seigneur, et en vertu du pouvoir qu'ilz auront sur ce, acorderont et passeront lesdites intelligences, aliances, amitez et confederacions, et prometteront en faire despechier lectres par mondit seigneur en aiant celles du Roy, et a ceste fin porteront avec eulx la copie des lectres desdites aliances, ou ce que l'on en porra recouvrer.

Item, et se le Roy quiert ou veult avoir plus estroites aliances de mondit seigneur que les dessusdites, lesdits ambassadeurs diront que, pour la grande et singuliere amour que mondit seigneur a au roy, ilz esperent certainement qu'il se contentera de toutes telles aliances que le Roy vouldra avoir a lui, s'on honneur sauf. Et a ceste fin requereront avoir les articles desdites aliances requises par le Roy pour en advertir mondit seigneur, lequel, incontinent qu'il aura receu lesdits articles, les advertira de son bon

---

the House of Burgundy, the said ambassadors, for and in the name of my said lord, and in virtue of the power which they shall have thereto, shall accord and pass the said intelligences, alliances, amities, and confederations, and shall promise to cause letters thereof to be despatched by my said lord, on having those of the king (and to this end they shall take with them the copy of the letters of the said alliances) or that which can be obtained thereof.

Also, and if the king seeks or wishes to have more close alliances with my said lord than the aforesaid, the said ambassadors shall say that for the great and singular love which my said lord has to the king they surely hope that he will be satisfied with all such alliances as the king would have with him, saving his honour. And to this end they shall demand to have the articles of the said alliances required by the king, in order to inform my said lord thereof, who, as soon as he shall have received the said articles, will inform them of his good will and pleasure

vouloir et plaisir sur ce ; et, s'ilz sont pressez plus avant, s'excuseront sur ce que mondit seigneur n'a peu precogiter lesdits articles, par quoy il ne leur en a baillie aucune autre charge que celle que cy apres est contenue, et le surplus par le bon advis du Roy.<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1484.

Item, et diront que pour ce que cely qui est vray ami ne peut comme aussi ne doit celer son secret a son ami, ilz ont charge de declairer au Roy comme a cely en qui mondit seigneur a toute confidence, l'estat et disposicion des presens affaires de mondit seigneur, qui sont telz quil sensuit.

Assavoir, que du mariage de mondit seigneur et de feu de tresdigne memoire madame la duchesse, qui Dieu absoille, sont demeurez deux messrs. leurs enfans ; assavoir, monseigneur Philippe, duc d'Austrice, de Bourgogne, &c., et madame Marguerite d'Austrice, qui, au temps dudit trespas estoient de bien petit

Children of  
Maximi-  
lian.

---

thereupon ; and if they are further pressed, they shall excuse themselves on the ground that my said lord has not been able to consider the said articles beforehand, for which cause he has not given them any other charge thereupon than that which is hereafter contained, and the remainder by the good advice of the king.<sup>1</sup>

Also, they shall say, that as he who is a good friend cannot and ought not conceal his secret from his friend, they have charge to declare to the king, as to one in whom my said lord has entire confidence, the state and disposition of the present affairs of my said lord, which are as follows :—

To wit, that of the marriage of my said lord and the late duchess of most worthy memory, whom God pardon, there remain two children, to wit, my lord Philip, duke of Austria, of Burgundy, &c., and Madame Margaret of Austria ; who at the time of the said death were very young, for even

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

A.D. 1484. cage; car encores a ceste heure ne sont ilz eagiez, se non mondit seigneur le duc Philippe de vi. ans, et madite dame Marguerite denviron iiij. ans.

The government of the lands of the late arch-duchess belongs to Maximilian.

Que par le trespas de madicte feue dame, les regime, gouvernement et administracion, tant des personnes diceulx messeigneurs les enfans, que de tous les pays, terres, seigneuries et autres biens demeurez delle, sont succedez a mondit seigneur le duc, et ce, tant par droit escript que par la coustume sur ce gardee et observee en tous pays, par especial esdiz pays demeurez du decez et trespas de madicte feue dame, telement et en telle maniere que a nul autre de quelque estat ou condicion quil soit, napartient soy entremectre desdis regime, gouvernement et administracion.

She bequeathed to him the rule of her children.

Que oultre ce, madicte feue dame, cognoissant ce que dit est, aussi que lamour et benviolence que mondit seigneur a et par nature doit avoir a mesdisseigneurs ses enfans, est plus grande sans com-

at this time they are only, my said lord duke Philip six years, and my said lady Margaret about four years of age.

That by the death of my said late lady, the rule, government, and administration, both of the persons of my said lords the children, and of all the countries, lands, lordships, and other goods left by her, have descended to my said lord the duke, and this both by written law and by the custom hereupon kept and observed in all countries, especially in the said countries left by the decease and death of my said late lady, so and in such wise that it belongs to no other, of what estate or condition soever he be, to intermeddle with the said rule, government, and administration.

That besides this, my said late lady, knowing that which is abovesaid, and also that the love and benevolence which my said lord has and by nature ought to have to my said lords his children, is greater beyond comparison than any

paraison, que nul autre, a par son testament et A.D. 1484.  
ordonnance de derreniere voulente delaissie le regime  
et gouvernement de mesdisseigneurs ses enfans et de  
leursdis pais, seigneuries et autres biens, a mon-  
ditseigneur son mari, leur pere.

Que en ensuivant ce, tous les pays demeurez de  
madicte feue dame, excepte Flandres, ont recongneu  
et receu monditseigneur, pour pere, bail et legitime  
administrateur des corps et biens diceulx messeigneurs  
ses enfans, et a lui depuis lors ont obey et encores  
obeissent sans contredit ou difficulte queleconque.

Et quant a ceulx de Flandres, les aucuns deulx  
en petit nombre, gens de petit estat, convoiteux de  
regir et gouverner, et par ce moiens eulx enrichir,  
ont par paroles mençongieres, corrupcions et autres  
cauteleux et indeuz moyens, trouve façon de apres le  
traictie fait avec le feu roy Loys<sup>1</sup> de faire avoir en  
leurs mains et puissance mesdisseigneurs les enfans de

other, did by her testament, and by direction of her last  
will, leave the rule and government of my said lords her  
children, and of their said countries, lordships, and other  
goods, to my said lord her husband, their father.

That accordingly, all the countries which belonged to  
my said lady, except Flanders, have acknowledged and  
received my said lord, for father, guardian, and lawful ad-  
ministrator of the bodies and goods of my said lords, his  
children, and since then have obeyed and still obey him  
without contradiction or difficulty whatsoever.

And as to those of Flanders, certain of them, few in  
number, men of small estate, ambitious to rule and govern,  
and thereby to enrich themselves, by lying words, corruptions,  
and other subtle and unlawful ways, found means after  
the treaty made with the late king Lewis,<sup>1</sup> to get into their  
hands and power the said children of my said lord, whom

<sup>1</sup> Lewis XI. of France.

A.D. 1484. monditseigneur, lesquelz ilz ont detenuz, comme encore font la personne de mondit seigneur le duc Philippe, contre le gre et volente de monditseigneur son pere et de tous les autres pays.

Nevertheless, the Flemings keep duke Philip prisoner. Item et tiennent lesdis de Flandres, convoiteux de gouverner, mondit seigneur le duc Philippe comme prisonnier; car quant mon seigneur son pere la voulu avoir, ilz lui ont reffuze, aussi ont ilz a ceulx du pais de Brabant, contre tout droit et raison et la promesse par eulx sur ce faite.

Item, et ont oze lesdis de Flandres, prendre le regime et gouvernement de la personne de mondit seigneur le duc Philippe et dudit pays et conte de Flandres, en prenant les lieux fors en leurs mains et querans dy nectre garnison, le tout de force et de fait de leur volente, convoitise et ambicion indeue et contre le gre et volente de mondit seigneur et desdis autres pays.

Et en ce faisant lesdis de Flandres, en lieu de

they detained, as they still do the person of my said lord the duke Philip, against the desire and will of my said lord, his father, and of all the other countries.

Also, those of Flanders aforesaid, ambitious to rule, hold my said lord the duke Philip as prisoner; for when my said lord his father desired to have him they refused him; and they did the same to those of the country of Brabant, against all law and reason and the promise made by them thereupon.

Also, those of Flanders aforesaid have dared to take the rule and government of the person of my said lord the duke Philip and of the said country and county of Flanders, taking the strong places into their hands, and seeking to garrison them, all by force of their own will, covetousness, and inordinate ambition, and against the will of my said lord and of the said other countries.

And in so doing those of Flanders aforesaid, in place of

lobeissance quilz doivent a mondit seigneur, pour et A.D. 1484. ou nom de monditseigneur son filz, leur prince et seigneur, ont prins auctorite sur icellui leur prince et seigneur, qui est chose plus que desraisonnable et contre tous droiz, coustumes et observances qui veulent que ceulx qui doivent obeir ne doivent avoir auctorite de regir.

Item, et ont ce fait lesdis de Flandres, non seulement contre le droit de monditseigneur, mais contre leur promesse sur ce faite, mesmement par les États de l'eglise, des nobles et ceulx des villes et quartier de Bruges et de Lille, ensemble toutes les petites villes du pays, comme il appert par lettres dinstrument sur ce receues.

Et diront que ladite detencion de monseigneur le duc Philippe est suspecte a monditseigneur, a ses subgetz des autres pays qui ne scevent prendre bon pie ne bon fondement en la violence dicelle detencion, aussi monseigneur le duc Philippe y a et ou temps

---

the obedience which they owe to my said lord, for and in the name of my said lord his son, their prince and lord, have taken authority upon the same their prince and lord, which is a thing more than unreasonable, and against all laws, customs, and observances, which require that those who should obey ought not to have authority to rule.

Also, those of Flanders aforesaid have done this, not only against the right of my said lord, but against their promise thereupon made, even by the estates of the Church, of the nobles, and those of the towns and district of Bruges and Lille, with all the small towns of the country, as it appears by letters of instruction thereupon received.

And they shall say that the said detention of my lord the duke Philip is suspicious to my said lord, [and] to his subjects of the other countries, which cannot take good footing or a good foundation in the violence of the same detention ; also my lord duke Philip has and will have in future great

A.D. 1484. avenir aura grant interest pour plusieurs causes, raisons que chacun peut entendre, mesmement pour ce que es mains de ceulx qui le regissent et gouvernement, qui ne scevent que cest de nourrir ou instruire princes, il ne peut estre nourry ou instruit ainsi que a tel et si grant prince quil est appartient.

They spread reports that Maximilian has renounced the government and that he wishes to deprive his son of his inheritance.

Diront en oultre que lesdis de Flandres pour eulx entretenir oudit gouvernement sement et font courir voix contre verite et lonneur de monditseigneur, assavoir que monditseigneur a renoncie audit gouvernement, quil veult aplicquier a ly lesdits pays et seigneuries demeures de madicte feue dame et en priver monditseigneur son fils, quil a consumme et despendu grans deniers et quil quiert avoir le gouvernement dudict pais de Flandres pour le destruire, et pluseurs autres telles choses, qui sont mençongeries et non veritables.

Avec ce lesdis de Flandres, ont seme et fait semer les mesmes langaiges devers le roy de France, les

concern therein for divers causes, reasons which every one can understand, especially because in the hands of those who rule and govern him, who know not what it is to bring up or instruct princes, he cannot be brought up or instructed in such wise as it becomes such and so great a prince as he is.

They shall further say, that those of Flanders aforesaid, to maintain themselves in the said government, sow and circulate reports against truth and the honour of my said lord; to wit, that my said lord has renounced the said government, that he wishes to appropriate to himself the said countries and lordships left by my said late lady, and to deprive thereof my said lord his son, that he has consumed and spent great sums, and that he seeks to have the government of the said country of Flanders in order to destroy it, and several other such things, which are mendacious and untrue.

Besides this, those of Flanders aforesaid have sown and caused to be sown the same sayings towards the king of



seigneurs de son sang et gens de son conseil, et se vantent et font courir voix que par ce moien ilz ont acquis la faveur du Roy pour les entretenir oudit gouvernement, par eulx emprins ainsi que dit est. A.D. 1484.

Item, et ont lesdis de Flandres, qui, comme dit est, sont en bien petit nombre, afin deulx mieulx entretenir oudict gouvernement, use, comme encore usent, de grant cruaulte sur ceulx quilz ont entendu favoriser le bon droit de mondit seigneur, en faisant morir les aucuns, bannissant les autres, et prins leurs biens et autrement procedant par toute cruaulte pour obtenir a leurs fins et entretenir ledit gouvernement.

Oultre, ont deboute ma tresredoubtee dame madame la duchesse<sup>1</sup>, de la joissance des terres de son douaire, estans oudit pays de Flandres, jasoit que ledit douaire lui soit et ait este constitue par les lettres du traictie de son mariage conferme par monditseigneur et fene

They have deprived the duchess [of Burgundy] of her inheritance.

France, the lords of his blood, and those of his council, and they boast and circulate reports that by this means they have acquired the favour of the king, to support them in the said government usurped by them as is above-said.

Also, those of Flanders aforesaid, who are, as has been said, very few in number, in order to support themselves better in the said government, used, as they still use, great cruelty towards those whom they have understood to favour the good right of my said lord, putting to death some, banishing others and seizing their goods, and otherwise proceeding with all cruelty to obtain their ends and said support the government.

Besides, they have ousted my most dread lady the duchess<sup>1</sup> from the enjoyment of the lands of her dower being in the said country of Flanders, notwithstanding that the said dower is and has been constituted to her by the letters of the treaty of her marriage, confirmed by my said lord

---

<sup>1</sup> Margaret, dowager duchess of Burgundy, sister of Richard III.

A.D. 1484. madite dame, que Dieu absoille, quelle en feust en paisible possession, et en eust joy depuis le trespas de feu de tresdigne memoire monseigneur le duc Charles, que Dieu pardoint, jusques audit deboutement, advenu depuis an et demi ou environ.

For these causes Maximilian invaded Flanders in February last.

Diront que mondit seigneur, veant ces choses et qui, ne par admonestemens, remonstrances ne sommacions, dont il a souvent use envers lesdis de Flandres, ne les a peu revoquier de leur erreur, tant touchant la detencion de monditseigneur son filz comme de lobeissance quilz lui doivent ; il, ou mois de fevrier dernier passe, apres que ceulx de la ville de Douay lui ont fait lobeissance quilz lui devoient, est, a tout ii.M. combatans ou environ, entre oudit pais de Flandres, est venu devant les villes de Lille et de Bruges, et a somme et requis les habitans dicelles, de lui faire les ouvertures et obeissance quilz lui doivent, sont tenuz et ont promis de faire.

---

and my said late lady, whom God pardon, that she should be in peaceable possession thereof, and should enjoy it from the death of my late lord of most worthy memory the duke Charles, whom God pardon, until the said ousting, which took place a year and a half ago, or about that time.

They shall say that my said lord, seeing these things and that neither by admonitions, remonstrances, nor summonses, which he has frequently used towards those of Flanders aforesaid, he has been able to recall them from their error, either touching the detention of my said lord his son, or the obedience that they owe to him ; he in the month of February last past, after those of the town of Douai had paid him the obedience that they owed, entered the said country of Flanders with 2,000 combatants or thereabout, came before the towns of Lille and Bruges, and summoned and required the inhabitants of the same to make to him the overtures and obedience that they owe, are bound, and have promised to do to him.

Que lesdites villes ont este non seulement en A.D. 1484. voulente, mais en grant desir de lui faire lesdites ouverture et obeissance, sacans quilz les doivent et y sont tenuz ; mais le seigneur d'Espieres, filz du seigneur de la Gruthuise, qui, du vivant de ladiete feue dame fut par monditseigneur fait capitaine du chastel dudict Lille, a la poste et faveur desdis de Flandres, a donne telle crainte ausdis de Lille, de les batre, bruler et autrement adommagier par lediet chasteau, quilz nont oze faire lesdites ouverture et obeissance, combien quilz le desirassent et eussent bien voulu.

Et quant a ceulx de Bruges, le peuple estoit en tresbonne voulente de faire a mondit seigneur lesdites ouverture et obeissance, sacans que a ce sont tenuz et que autresfoiz ilz lont promis a monditseigneur ; mais ceulx qui ont prins le gouvernement de ladiete ville, ont seme entre le peuple les bourdes et mençonges dessus declairees, et, que plus est, leur ont dit que

---

That the said towns have been not only willing, but very desirous to do to him the said overture and obedience, knowing that they owe them and are bound thereto ; but the lord d'Espieres, son of the lord de la Gruthuise, who, during the life of the said late lady, was by my said lord made captain of the castle of the said Lille to the liking and favour of those of Flanders aforesaid, has caused such fear to those of Lille, lest he should beat, burn, or otherwise injure them by the said castle, that they have not dared to make the said overture and obedience, although they would have desired and been glad to do so.

And as to those of Bruges, the people were in very good will to do my said lord the said overture and obedience, knowing that they are thereto bound, and that formerly they have promised it to my said lord ; but those who have seized the government of the said town have sown among the people the lies and falsehoods above declared, and what is more, have told them that my said lord desired

A.D. 1484. mondit seigneur ne desiroit l'entree de ladicte ville se non pour la pillier et destruire.

Outrages  
committed  
by the  
rebels.

Item, et que plus est, lesdits qui gouvernement ont procede a la priaise de grant nombre de ceulz quilz ont seeu estre bon pour monditseigneur, et les aucuns ont fait injustement et inhumainement morir, et les autres ont banny, voire ont banny aucuns du plat pays pour et seulement quilz en passant avoient receu mondit seigneur et monstre signe de joye de sa venue, les autres ont condempne en grieves paines, multes et sommes pecuniaries, et les ont releve sur leurs biens, les autres ont emprisonnez et aux autres destruit et desole leurs maisons, mesmement celle du seigneur de Dudzelles.

Not wish-  
ing to dis-  
tress the  
country  
Maximi-  
lian with-  
drew.

Que mondit seigneur veant ces choses et non veul-  
lant par longuement tenir ses gens de guerre ou plat  
pays de Flandres, grever icellui plat pays ne les inha-  
bitans dicellui, sest retourne dudict pais de Flandres  
par le mesme chemin par lequel il y estoit entre, sans

to enter the said town only that he might plunder and destroy it.

Also, and what is more, the said persons who govern have proceeded to the taking of a great number of those whom they knew to be loyal to my said lord, and some they have unjustly and inhumanly put to death, and others they have banished; they have even banished certain of the flat country solely because they had received my said lord in passing and shown signs of joy at his coming; others they have condemned in grievous penalties, fines, and pecuniary sums, and have raised them upon their goods; others they have imprisoned, and to others they have destroyed and laid waste their houses, even that of the lord de Dudzelles.

That my said lord, seeing these things, and not wishing to keep his men of war long in the flat country of Flanders, to distress the same flat country or the inhabitants thereof, returned from the said country of Flanders by the same road by which he entered it, without fearing those of

cremir lesdis de Flandres qui se dient povoir assembler A.D. 1484. pour ung jour cent mil combatans.

Item, et ne desiroit mondit seigneur autre chose se non que lesdis de Flandre feussent venuz a leneontre de ly; car silz y feussent venuz il avoit intencion, voire ferme esperance de par les remonstrances de son bon droit les reduire, tant a la restitution de monditseigneur son filz que a son obeissance, a laquelle le peuple est bien enclin . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 ou de enecas de reffuz, les combatre en quelque nombre ou puissance quilz se feussent trouvez, esperant que Dieu aideroit a son bon droit, et a la tresjuste et tres-sainte querelle quil a en ceste partie.

[Idem,<sup>1</sup> et lesdis gouverneurs ne sy sont trouvez ne comparuz, et est monditseigneur bien cerciore et adverti quilz neussent trouve gaires de gens oudit pais de Flandre qui, pour leur injuste et desraisonnable

Flanders aforesaid, who say that they can assemble in one day 100,000 combatants.

Also my said lord had no other wish except that those of Flanders aforesaid had come against him; because if they had come he had intended, and indeed firmly hoped, by the exhibition of his good right to reduce them, both to the restitution of my said lord his son, and to his obeissance, to which the people is well inclined . . . . .  
 . . . . . or, in case of refusal, to fight them, in whatever number or power they might be, trusting that God would help his good right and the very just and holy cause which he has in that behalf.

[Also,<sup>1</sup> the said governors did not make their appearance, and my said lord is well assured and informed that they would scarcely have found men in the said country of Flanders who would have taken arms for their unjust and

---

<sup>1</sup> This article is crossed out.

A.D. 1484. querelle et gouvernement, eussent voulu prendre les armes, ou eulx combatre a lencontre de monditseigneur, sacans le bon droit quil a en ceste partie; aussi il les a parci devant si bien, si justement et si honestement regiz et gouvernez, que tous lont en grande reverence, amour, recommandacion et bien vueillance.]

Maximilian has reduced Dendermonde and Oudenarde to subjection.

Diront que monditseigneur, apres son retour dudict pais de Flandres, a contenu par tous moyens de reduire lesdis de Flandre a la raison, et veant que lesdits moiens ny ont prouffite, a trouve façon davoir et mettre en son obeissance les villes de Tenremonde et Audenarde; en quoy faisant il a use de telle prudence et vaillance, que en sa propre personne il a reboute la force et violence daucuns qui lui vouloient resister, et sy a avec ce use de telle moderacion et actemperance que, combien quil feust difficile de faire contenir les gens de guerre qui estoient avec luy, toutesfoiz ladicte ville na este pillée ne adommagée en quelque maniere que ce soit.

---

unreasonable quarrel and government, or have fought against my said lord, knowing the good right which he has in that behalf; also, he has heretofore ruled and governed them so well, so justly, and so honourably that all have him in great reverence, love, commendation, and good will.]

They shall say that my said lord, since his return from the said country of Flanders, has striven by all means to reduce those of Flanders aforesaid to reason, and, seeing that the said means have not availed thereto, has found means to have and put under his obeisance the towns of Dendermonde and Oudenarde; in doing which he has used such prudence and valour that he has in his own person repulsed the force and violence of some who meant to resist him, and has also therewith used such moderation and temperance that, although it was difficult to restrain the men of war who were with him, nevertheless the said town has not been plundered or injured in any manner whatsoever.

Diront aussi que la prinse desdictes villes est fort A.D. 1484.  
 avantageuse a monditseigneur et a sa guerre, tant  
 pour ce que sont deux des plusfortes villes dudict  
 pays de Flandres, comme pour ce quelles font entree  
 en icellui pays pour y exploitier la guerre sans em-  
 peschement aucun.

Avec ce diront que les gouverneurs dudict pays de The rebels  
 Flandres, veans ladicte prinse, ont concite le peuple et have  
 telement fait, quilz se sont miz suz en grant nombre stirred up  
 aux champs, soubz la conduite de monseigneur le conte the people;  
 de Romont, qui se porte lieutenant general de mondit- who put  
 seigneur le duc Philippe, filz de monditseigneur, qui themselves  
 pour consideracion de son eaige na ne peut savoir under the  
 de ces choses, se non autant que nature ly permet, count de  
 enquoy faisant mondit seigneur de Romont fait contre Romont,  
 ce quil a par plusieurs foiz escript et fait dire a  
 monditseigneur; et quant ledit peuple a seu que ledit  
 seigneur de Romont les volloit faire faire la guerre a but refused  
to make  
war against  
Maximilian.

They shall say also that the taking of the said town is highly advantageous to my said lord and to his war, both because they are two of the strongest towns of the said country of Flanders, and because they make an entry into that country to carry on the war there without any hindrance.

Moreover they shall say that the governors of the said country of Flanders, perceiving the said capture, have stirred up the people, and done so that they have turned out in great number in the fields, under the conduct of my lord the Count de Romont, who acts the part of lieutenant-general of my said lord the duke Philip, son of my said lord, who by reason of his age has not known and cannot know of these things, except as much as nature allows him; in doing which my said lord of Romont acts against what he has several times written and caused to be said to my said lord; and when the said people knew that the said lord de Romont intended them to make

A.D. 1484. mondit seigneur le duc il l'ont refuse et sen sont retournez sans faire dommaige.

Diront en oultre que monditseigneur a voulu donne a cognoistre ces choses au Roy, afin quil cognoisse com grieves et insupportables elles sont a mondit seigneur, qui est tel et si grant prince que chacun scet et auquel lesdis de Flandres par leursdites malices, cautelles, mençonges, et autres voyes indues, ont non seulement soustrait lobeissance quilz lui doivent, mais lui ont toulu et oste mesdisseigneurs ses enfans, et encores lui detiennent mondit seigneur son filz, contre son gre et volente et cely de ses autres pays, indeuement de fait contre raison et contre lesdites promesses par eux faictes de le lui rendre et restituer.

Que ces choses touchent non seulement mondit seigneur, mais aussi tous autres princes, a lauctorite et seigneurie desquelz il est acempte et contrevenu toutes et quantesfoiz que subgetz se rebellent a lencontre de

war against my said lord the duke they refused, and returned without doing injury.

They shall further say that my said lord desired to make these things known to the king, in order that he might understand how grievous and insupportable they are to my said lord, who is such and so great a prince as everyone knows, and from whom those of Flanders aforesaid, by their said malice, subtleties, lies, and other undue means, have not only withdrawn the obedience that they owe him, but they have taken from him my lords his children, and still detain from him my said lord his son, against his will and pleasure and that of his other countries, unjustly, *de facto*, against reason, and against the said promises made by them to restore him.

That these things touch not only my said lord, but also all other princes, against whose authority and lordship it is attempted and contravened always and as often as subjects rebel against their princes, and more especially



leurs princes, et plus, quant ilz actemtent a lencontre A.D. 1484. deulx et de leur seigneurie.

Après ces choses lesdits ambassadeurs declaireront au Roy que monditseigneur ne peult, veult, ou entend souffrir ladite injure et violence a lui faicte par lesdits de Flandres, mais y pourveoir et remedier de tout son povoir, moyennant layde de nostre Seigneur, en laquelle il se confye; mais pour ce que sans la bonne et assistance du Roy monditseigneur ne porra si tost ne sy comodieusement parvenir a son intencion comme il le desire et besoing lui est, lesdits ambassadeurs requerront le Roy que son plaisir soit de ayder et assister mondit seigneur en ce que dit est par tous les bons moiens qui lui seront possible, mesmement par les deux qui sensuivent.

Lun, quil lui plaise interdire aux Flamens la hantise, frequentacion, et communicacion de marchandise en son royaume, et ceulx de son royaume en Flandre, et revocquier tous ceulx de sondit royaume qui sont tant

Requests  
Richard to  
forbid in-  
tercourse  
between  
England

when they attempt anything against themselves and their lordship.

After these things the said ambassadors shall declare to the king that my said lord cannot and will not suffer the said injury and violence done to him by those of Flanders aforesaid, but to provide and remedy it with all his power, through the aid of our Lord, in which he trusts; but because without the good assistance of the king my said lord cannot so soon or so commodiously arrive at his object as he desires and must needs do, the said ambassadors shall desire the king that he may be pleased to aid and assist my said lord in that which is above mentioned, by all the good means which shall be possible for him, especially by the two following.

First, that it may please him to forbid to the Flemings the resort to and traffic of merchandize in his realm, and those of his said realm in Flanders, and to recall all those of his said realm who are either at Bruges or elsewhere

A.D. 1484. a Bruges que ailleurs oudit pays de Flandres. Lautre, and Flanders; and to supply him with 6,000 archers. quil plaise au Roy fournir a mondit seigneur aucun bon nombre de gens de guerre pour le servir et aider a lencontre desdis de Flandres, mesmement de vi.<sup>m.</sup> archers paieez pour six mois, deux ans durans, a ses despens et a commenchiez au premier jour davril prochainement venant; que lors mondit seigneur le duc entend entrer au pays de Flandres et a layde des bons et leaux subgetz dudit pays tels que sour<sup>1</sup> ceulx de la ville et quartier de Bruges et terroir du Francq, faire la guerre aux aultres ses rebelles et malveillants subgetz. Ilz requerront au Roy de avoir trois mil arcs a main, et ou sourplus quil veulle faire la guerre de son coste par mer ausdits de Flandres.

Item, et diront que ja soit que monditseigneur cognoisse que ladicte requeste quil fait au Roy, soit grande, toutesfoiz la foule et oppression que lesdis Flamens ly font en ce que dit est, mesmement a la

in the said country of Flanders. Second, that it will please the king to supply my said lord with some good number of men of war to serve and aid him against those of Flanders aforesaid, especially with 6,000 archers paid for six months, for two years at his expense, and to commence on the first day of April next coming; that then my said lord the duke intends to enter the country of Flanders, and by the aid of the good and loyal subjects of the said country, such as especially<sup>1</sup> those of the town and district of Bruges and territory of the Franc, to make war on the others, his rebels and ill-disposed subjects. They shall request of the king to have 3,000 hand bows, and moreover that he will make war for his part by sea upon those of Flanders aforesaid.

Also, they shall say that although my said lord knows that the said request which he makes to the king is great, nevertheless the outrage and oppression which the said Flemings do to him in what is above said, especially

<sup>1</sup> *sour*] Perhaps an error for *surtout*.

detencion de mondit seigneur son filz, qui est si A.D. 1484. grande et si outrageuse, quelle est a rebouter par tous bons et vertueux princes, donnent espoir a mondit seigneur que le Roy, qui est tout vertueux et qui ne quiert faire que toutes choses vertueuses, se condescende a ladicte requeste de mondit seigneur, de laquelle chose ilz le prieront et suplieront a toute instance.

Item, et pour recompense de ce, offeront au Roy, In return for which, if Richard proposes to invade France, Maximilian will give him 14,000 men for two years, and 6,000 afterwards. In return for which, if Richard proposes to invade France, Maximilian will give him 14,000 men for two years, and 6,000 afterwards. pour la querelle quil a a la couronne ou autre quelconque, mondit seigneur le servira de xiv.<sup>m</sup>. combatans paiez pour six mois, deux ans durans, et aussi de ses villes et pays, et lesdits ii. ans passez a tout vi.<sup>m</sup>. combatans, assavoir iiii.<sup>m</sup>. a cheval et ii.<sup>m</sup>. a pie, jusques il ait conquise France ou acheve sa guerre a lencontre du roy Charles, et laquelle guerre mondit seigneur sera contenu de commenchiez ou il espere avoir de lavantage; car tous les nobles et pays d'Artois et

in the detention of my said lord his son, which is so great and outrageous that it is to be repelled by all good and virtuous princes, give hope to my said lord that the king, who is full of virtue and seeks only to do virtuous things, may condescend to the said request of my said lord; which thing they shall pray and beseech of him with all urgency.

Also, and for recompense thereof, they shall offer to the king that if it is his pleasure to make a descent upon France for the claim which he has to the crown or any other cause, my said lord will serve him with 14,000 combatants, paid for six months, during two years, and also with his towns and country; and, the said two years being over, with 6,000 combatants, to wit, 4,000 horse and 2,000 foot, until he has conquered France or finished his war against king Charles; which war my said lord shall be bound to commence wherever he hopes to obtain advantage; for all the nobles and country of Artois and Picardy have

A.D. 1484. Picardie ont le . . . . . et nest riens que plus desirent . . . . . a la maison de Bourgogne; pareillement ceulx de Bourgogne, qui de fin se sont disposes de faire la guerre au Roy et ont fait retourner a mondit seigneur ses . . . . .

All conquests except in Burgundy to be for the benefit of England.

Et se eu ce faisant mondit seigneur gaigne quelque chose sur le royaume, ce quil y gaignera sera au prouffit du Roy, sauf es pays de Bourgogne, Picardie . . . . . et autres qui sont de sa maison, lesquelz le Roy sera tenu ly delaissier sil les conquiert pour . . hiretable mectre et a tousjours, et se non, lassister et ayder a les conquerir, et ce pendant, et durant ladicte guerre de France, payer a mondit seigneur iii.<sup>m</sup> homes pour la garde des frontieres et villes ou forteresses contre la France en yver.

Or, he will assist England in a war against Scotland.

Item, et se le plaisir du Roy nest de descendre en France, et veulle explonier la guerre en Escoche ou ailleurs, mondit seigneur luy offre la moitie du service et nombre des gens de guerre tel que dessus, pure-

the . . . . . and there is nothing they desire more [than to be united?] to the house of Burgundy. Likewise those of Burgundy, who at last are prepared to make war upon the [said] king, and have caused to be returned to my said lord his . . . . .

And if in so doing my said lord gain anything upon the kingdom, that which he shall gain shall be to the profit of the king, except in the counties of Burgundy, Picardy, . . . . . and others which are of his house, which the king shall be bound to release to him if he conquer them, for . . . . . and for ever, and if not, to assist and aid him to conquer them, and meanwhile, and during the said war of France, to pay to my said lord 3,000 men, to guard the frontiers and towns or fortresses against France in winter.

Also, if the pleasure of the king is not to descend into France, and he desire to engage in war in Scotland or elsewhere, my said lord offers him the half of the above service and number of men of war, purely and abso-

ment et absolument, et sest content quil nait quelque A.D. 1484.  
 ayde du Roy pour la garde de ses frontieres en yver.

Item, et se le Roy ou les siens faisoient difficulte a The Eng-  
 lish mer-  
 chants will  
 not suffer,  
 as Maximi-  
 lian will  
 cause them  
 to be re-  
 ceived in  
 his other  
 countries.  
 faire interdire et deffendre ausdits Flamens, la com-  
 munication de marchandises en son royaume et ceulx  
 de sondit royaume en Flandres et de revocquier ses  
 subgetz qui sont en Flandres, en aleghant a ceste fin  
 que les marchans du royaume ne le voudront souffrir,  
 lesdis ambassadeurs diront en respondant ad ce que  
 sil plait au Roy faire ladite interdicion et revocation,  
 lesdis marchans de son royaume ny auront aucun  
 prejudice ou dommaige, mais plustost avantaige et  
 prouffit ; car mondit seigneur a telement prepare la  
 chose quil les fera bien recevoir et traictier en ses  
 pays de Brabant, Haynnau, Hollande et Zellande, et  
 autres ; et si nest a doubter que avant quil passe  
 gaires de temps, lesdis Flamens les requerront a grande  
 instance et poursuite, et silz les pevent obtenir et les  
 ravoir, ilz les traicteront mieulx et plus doucement  
 quilz ne firent onques.

lutely, and is content to have no aid from the king for  
 the keeping of his frontiers in winter.

Also, if the king and his [advisers] made a difficulty  
 to forbid the said Flemings the traffic of merchandize in  
 his kingdom, and those of his said kingdom in Flanders,  
 and to recall his subjects who are in Flanders, alleging as  
 a reason that the merchants of the kingdom will not suffer  
 it, the said ambassadors shall say in reply thereto, that  
 if it please the king to make the said prohibition and  
 recall, the said merchants of his kingdom shall receive no  
 prejudice or injury thereby, but rather advantage and profit;  
 because my said lord has made such arrangements that he  
 will cause them to be well received and treated in his  
 countries of Brabant, Hainault, Holland and Zealand, and  
 others ; and also it is not to be doubted that before much  
 time has elapsed the said Flemings will request them with  
 great urgency, and if they can get them again they will  
 treat them better and more gently than ever they did.

A.D. 1484. Et se le Roy ou aucuns dentour ly veulent savoir  
 la verite desdictes choses imposees a mondit seigneur  
 par lesdits de Flandres dessus declarees, lesdis ambas-  
 sadeurs diront a ceulx, et la ou il apartiendra et non  
 autrement, que quant a ladite renonciation dudit  
 gouvernement, que lesdis de Flandres pretendent avoir  
 este faicte par le traictie de mariage dentre mondit  
 seigneur et madicte feue dame, onques ne fut aucune  
 chose traittie des conventions et partions dudict  
 mariage, peut estre que aucunes paroles ou devises en  
 furent et aucuns articles conceuz; mais onques ne  
 furent agreez, consentuz, ou passez par les parties  
 contrahans ledict mariage, parquoy furent icelles  
 parties quant a ce delaissees a la dispense du droit  
 escript ou coustumier qui donne au pere le bail,  
 gouvernement, et administracion de ses enfans, mesme-  
 ment durant leur minorite.

Maximi-  
 lian at his  
 marriage  
 did not re-  
 nounce the  
 govern-  
 ment of the  
 Low Coun-  
 tries.

Item, et pour ce que lesdis de Flandres se vantent  
 de certaines lettres par lesquelles ilz dient aparoir des

And if the king or any about him wish to know the truth  
 of the said things imputed to my said lord by those of  
 Flanders aforesaid, as above declared, the said ambassadors  
 shall say to such persons and in such case as it shall behove  
 them, and not otherwise, that as to the said renunciation of  
 the said government which those of Flanders aforesaid pretend  
 to have been made by the treaty of marriage between my  
 said lord and my said late lady, nothing was ever treated of  
 the conventions and portions of the said marriage; it may  
 be that there were some words or talk about it, and some  
 articles conceived, but they were never approved, agreed to,  
 or passed by the parties contracting the said marriage,  
 whereby the said parties were as to this left to the bene-  
 fit of the written or customary law, which gives to the  
 father the guardianship, government, and administration of  
 his children, especially during their minority.

Also, and because those of Flanders aforesaid boast of  
 certain letters by which they say appear agreements, portions,

convenances, partions, et renonciations telles que dessus, A.D. 1484. sera dit ou besoing sera et servir ou valloir porra, que lesdictes lettres, saucunes en ya, ont este faictes, scellees, et expediees sur articles pourparlez et non passez comme dit est, et ce par aucuns serviteurs de madicte feue dame long temps apres ledit mariage fait. Aussi esdites lectres ne sera trouve parlant non seulement madite dame qui noblige, ne na peu obligier monditseigneur, qui onques ny consentit, en fit ou bailla aucunes lettres de sa part.

Sera dit enoultre que quant ledit traictie auroit este fait et passe ainsi et par la maniere que le pretendent lesdis de Flandres, et que par icellui mondit seigneur auroit renoncie aux droiz et prouffiz, qui par le trespas de madicte feue dame lui povoient et devoient appartenir es pais, terres, et seigneuries, venans et procedans de par elle, et de son coste que non, si nauroit il toutesfoiz par ce renoncie au bail, regime, et gouvernement de mesdis seigneurs ses enfans,

and renunciations such as above, it shall be said if needful and where it may serve or avail, that the said letters, if there be any, have been made, sealed, and executed upon articles proposed and not passed, as above is said, and by certain servants of my said late lady, long after the said marriage. Also in the said letters not a word will be found spoken by my said lady herself which binds or can bind my said lord, who never thereto consented, made, or delivered any letters thereof on his part.

It shall be said besides, that if the said treaty had been made and passed in the manner that those of Flanders aforesaid pretend, and my said lord had by the same renounced the dues and profits which by the death of my said late lady might and ought to belong to him in the countries, lands, and lordships, coming and proceeding from her, and not of his side, nevertheless, he would not have thereby renounced the guardianship, rule, and government of my said lords his children, because the renuncia-

A.D. 1484. pour ce que la renonciacion desdis droiz na riens commun avec le fait dudit bail, mais sont choses separees, parquoy quant a icellui bail, jasoit quil feust aucune chose dudit assert traictie, les parties seroient et sont demeurees a la disposition du droit escript, qui delaisse au pere le gouvernement et administracion de ses enfans.

Et dautre part madiete feue dame, comme dit est, a par son testament et ordonnance de derreniere voutente delaissee a monditseigneur ledict bail, regime, et gouvernement de mesdis seigneurs ses enfans, parquoy nest a doubter quilz ne lui competent et apartiennent et a nul autre.

Item, diront que quant ores ces raisons cesseroient et que monditseigneur ne voudroit ou porroit avoir lesdits bail, gouvernement, et administracion, si ne pevent lesdis de Flandres alleguer ou mectre avant raison par laquelle ilz le doient ou puissent avoir, non plus que les autres pays qui en obeissant a mondit-

tion of the said rights has nothing in common with the fact of the said guardianship, but they are separate things; so that as to the said guardianship, even if anything of what is asserted had been treated, the parties would be and do remain at the disposal of the written law, which leaves to the father the government and administration of his children.

And on the other hand my said late lady, as is above said, has, by her testament and direction of her last will, left to my said lord the said guardianship, rule, and government of my said lords his children, so that it cannot be doubted that they belong to him and to no other.

Also they shall say, that even if these reasons were to cease, and my said lord would not or could not have the said guardianship, government, and administration, still those of Flanders aforesaid could not allege or bring forward a reason whereby they should or could have it, more than the other countries which, obeying my said lord,



seigneur acquiescent a la raison et a la bonne et A.D. 1484.  
juste voulente et disposicion de madite feue dame.

Et par ce cognoit lon que lesdis de Flandres, assavoir ceulx qui veulent gouverner, qui, comme dit est, sont en bien petit nombre et gens de petit estat, sont meuz de grande convoitise et ambicion ; aussi soubz couleur dudit gouvernement, ilz senrichissent de grans biens et relievant deniers sur les subgetz, telz et en tel nombre quil leur plait ; aquoy doivent remedier et pourveoir tous bons princes ; car de souffrir que subgetz qui doivent obeir, aient ou pretendent auctorite de gouverner, est contraire a tous princes et de perilleuse et dangereuse exemple et consequence.

Et a ce que lesdis de Flandres dient et imputent a monditseigneur quil a voulu usurper et aproprier a lui les seigneuries demeurees de madiete feue dame et en priver mesdis seigneurs ses enfans ; se le Roy, ses gens, ou autres en parlent, lesdis ambassadeurs en

act according to reason and acquiesce in the good and just will and disposition of my said late lady.

And by this it is known that those of Flanders aforesaid, to wit, those who wish to govern, who, as is above said, are very few in number and persons of small estate, are moved by great covetousness and ambition ; also under colour of the said government they enrich themselves with great goods, and raise moneys upon the subjects such and in such number as they please ; which all good princes ought to remedy and provide against, because to suffer that subjects, who ought to obey, have or pretend authority to govern, is contrary to all princes, and of perillous and dangerous example and consequence.

And as to what those of Flanders aforesaid say and impute to my said lord, that he wished to usurp and appropriate to himself the lordships left by my said late lady, and to deprive thereof my lords his children ; if the king, his gentlemen, or others speak of it, the said

A.D. 1484. y respondant diront quil ne sera ja trouve que ainsi soit; aussi il nest vrai semblable que mondit seigneur, qui a envers mesdisseigneurs ses enfans amour telle que pere y doit avoir, et qui de par lui et de son coste tant et de si beaux et grans pays, terres, et seigneuries que chacun sceet, voulsist prejudicier a mesdisseigneurs ses enfans en ce qui leur est delaissie par madicte feue dame leur mere.

Allegheront a ce propos que en tous les pays esquelz monditseigneur a este receu et est obey, assavoir, Brabant, Lucembourg, Gelres, Haynnau, Hollande, Zellande, et Namur, il na pretendu dy estre receu ou y avoir autre obeissance, se non comme bail et legitime administrateur des corps et biens de mesdisseigneurs ses enfans, comme encores ne fait, et de ce nest aucune difficulte; mais lesdis de Flandres pour couvrir leur convoitise et ambicion, imposent a mondit seigneur ce quil na fait, ne peut onques

---

ambassadors in reply shall say that it will not be found to be so; also it is not likely that my said lord, who bears towards my said lords his children such love as a father ought to have to them, and who [has,] of himself and for his own part, such and so fine and great countries, lands, and lordships, as every one knows, would prejudice my said lords his children in that which is left to them by my said late lady their mother.

They shall allege, on this subject, that in all the countries in which my said lord has been received and is obeyed, to wit, Brabant, Luxemburg, Gueldres, Hainault, Holland, Zealand, and Namur, he has not claimed to be there received, or to have there other obedience, except as guardian and lawful administrator of the bodies and goods of my said lords his children, as still he does not [claim more], and of this there is no difficulty; but those of Flanders aforesaid, to cover their covetousness and ambition, lay upon my said lord that which he has not

vouloir de faire, comme il a declaire et fait declairer A.D. 1484.  
par plusieurs foiz.

Et quant a ce que lesdis de Flandres allegent a la fin dessusdicte que mondit seigneur a prins et receu, prend et retient le tilere desdites seigneuries, sera dit la ou besoing sera et non ailleurs que veue laliance que monditseigneur a eu avec madicte feue dame il peut par droit retenir le tilere desdites seigneuries, par plus grande raison que ne font les dames vefves le tilere des seigneuries de leurs mariz.

Item, et par ce nentend, veult, ou peut mondit seigneur prejudier a mesdisseigneurs ses enfans, mesmement a mondit seigneur son filz, comme aussi il ne fait, atendue la declaration par lui faicte, du droit quil pretend esdits pays, tant en ses recepcions que autrement en plusieurs manieres, et que en tous mandemens et lectriages, monditseigneur son filz est denomme et articule avec ly.

done nor could ever wish to do, as he has declared and caused to be declared several times.

And as to what those of Flanders aforesaid allege to the end aforesaid, that my said lord has taken and received, takes and retains, the title of the said lordships, it shall be said if need be, and not otherwise, that considering the alliance that my said lord has had with my said late lady, he may by right retain the title of the said lordships with greater reason than widow ladies do the title of the lordships of their husbands.

Also by this my said lord neither means, wishes, nor is able to prejudice my said lords his children, especially my said lord his son, which also he does not do, on account of the declaration made by him of the right which he claims in the said countries, both in his receptions and otherwise in divers manners, and seeing that in all mandates, and letters missive my said lord his son is named and specified with him.

A.D. 1484. Item, et pour ce que oultre ces choses lesdis de  
 Further charge against Maximilian of wasting the goods of his house. Flandres imposent a mondit seigneur, que depuis sa venue a seigneurie, a fait grande et excessive despence, et a consumme et alyene partie des baghes, joiaulx, et autres membres de sa maison, se lesdis ambassadeurs en oyent parler, ilz diront en y respondant que mondit seigneur depuis sa venue a seigneurie a vescu aussi modereement et atempreement quil a este possible a tel et si grant prince comme il est.

He had to support a war against France and the duke of Cleves. Diront que sil a fait despence il a bien eu cause et matiere, car a sa venue pardeça il a trouve tous les pays en guerre, tant avec le feu roy<sup>1</sup> qui leur faisoit guerre telle et a telle puissance que chacun sct, non seulement en ung lieu, mais es parties de Bourgogne, d'Artois, Haynnau et de Luxembourg, come avec le duc de Cleves et Gueldrois, qui semblablement lui faisoient la guerre, laquelle ilz ont continuee jusques a

Also, because besides these things those of Flanders aforesaid lay to the charge of my said lord, that since attaining his lordship he has made great and excessive expense, and has consumed and alienated part of the rings, jewels, and other members of his house, if the said ambassadors hear it spoken of, they shall say in answer that my said lord, since coming to his lordship, has lived as moderately and temperately as has been possible to such and so great a prince as he is.

They shall say that if he has made expense he has had good cause, because at his coming hither he found all the countries at war, both with the late king,<sup>1</sup> who made war upon them such and with such power as every one knows, not only in one place, but in the parts of Burgundy, Artois, Hainault, and Luxemburg, and with the duke of Cleves and the Gueldrois, who likewise made war upon him, which they have continued till lately, where-

<sup>1</sup> Lewis XI. of France.

nagaires, parquoy il a convenu, ou deffendre lesdis pays A.D. 1484. a telz fraiz et despens que lon peut savoir et entendre y estre necessaires, ou laisser perdre iceulx pays.

Avec ce diront que mondit seigneur qui pour la preservation desdis pays a, toutes et quantesfoiz quil a este besoing, miz en avanture sa tresnoble personne, y a aussi voulu mectre tous et quelzconques ses biens, et par ce que les rentes et revenues ordinaires desdis pays nont este souffisantes, et que ceulx qui ont voulu gouverner ledit pays de Flandres ne lui ont voulu faire ayde telle que la necessite le requeroit, et mesmes nont souffert quil ayt manie les deniers venans des aydes ordonnez pour la guerre, mais les ont eulx mesmes manyez et sen sont enrichiz; monditseigneur a este constraint de prendre deniers la ou il les a peu avoir, et a mieulx ame le ainsi faire, aussi il a beaucoup mieulx valu que de laisser perdre lesdis pays; ce que aucuns desdis gouverneurs eussent bien voulu, car ilz

---

fore it behoved either to defend the said countries at such charges and expense as one may know and understand to be necessary thereto, or to let the same countries be destroyed.

Moreover they shall say that my said lord, who for the preservation of the said countries, every time and as often as it was needful, placed in hazard his most noble person, would also have placed in hazard all and whatsoever his goods; and because the ordinary rents and revenues of the said countries have not been sufficient, and those who wished to govern the said country of Flanders would not give him such aid as the emergency required, and even have not allowed him to handle the moneys coming from the aids ordained for the war, but have handled them themselves and made themselves rich thereby; my said lord has been compelled to take moneys wherever he could have them, and has preferred to do so, as it was much better so to do than to let the said countries be destroyed; which some of the said governors would have

A.D. 1484. ont aucunesfoiz souhaidie et desire la perdicion diceulx pays, en demonstrent par ce le mauvais corage quilz ont a mondit seigneur et a monditseigneur son filz, quilz se dient tant amer.

Item, diront que monditseigneur ayant lesdites charges de ladicte guerre, qui sont telles et si grandes que chacun scet, a encore en charge de soustenir lestat de la maison en telle auctorite, magnificence et grandeur que ont fait messeigneurs ses predecesseurs, et ne la peu ne deu autrement faire, sans prejudicier a la majeste de ladicte maison.

A aussi soustenu letat de madicte feue dame, qui a este tel que chacun scet et que bien lui apartenoit, et se ly a convenu entretenir les nobles hommes et autres qui, pour tenir son parti, ont este expulsez de leurs biens et se sont retraiz et confuiz a ly. Toutes lesquelles despences sont si justes et si honnestes, voire si necessaires, que mondit seigneur ne les a peu pre-

---

been very glad to do, for they have sometimes wished and desired the destruction of those countries, showing thereby the bad disposition that they have towards my said lord and my said lord his son, whom they say they love so much.

Also, they shall say that my said lord, having the said charges of the said war, which are such and so great as every one knows, has besides in charge to support the estate of the house in such authority, magnificence, and grandeur as my lords his predecessors have done, and he could not and ought not to have done it otherwise without prejudicing the majesty of the said house.

He has also supported the estate of my said late lady, which has been such as every one knows, and which rightly belonged to him, and he has also had to support the noble men and others who for holding his part have been expelled from their properties, and have withdrawn and fled to him. All which expenses are so just and honourable, nay, so necessary, that my said lord could not

termectre ou delaissier; parquoy non seulement ne doit A.D. 1484.  
estre blame de les avoir fait, mais loc et honnore de  
toutes gens usans de raison et ayans honneur devant  
les yeulx.

En oultre diront, la ou besoing sera, que quelque  
chose lesdis de Flandres dient, si scevent ilz bien que  
lesdictes charges que monditseigneur a soustenues, ont  
este si grandes et si justes, quil na peu faire autre-  
ment; car eulx meme depuis le trespas de madicte  
feue dame, ou il na point encores trois ans, sans avoir  
guerre, ne soustenir les autres charges que mondit  
seigneur a soustenues, ont cueilli et leve sur lesdis pays  
de Flandres, plus graus deniers que mondit seigneur, ne  
aucun de messeigneurs ses predecesseurs ne firent onques  
en iiii. ou v. ans; parquoy diront que lon peut entendre  
de quel estomac il leur vient de imposer a mondit  
seigneur quil ne fait excessive despence et alyent les  
baghes et joiaux et autres biens de la maison.

In less than  
three years  
the rebels  
have raised  
greater  
sums than  
the arch-  
duke or  
his prede-  
cessors ever  
did in four  
or five.

---

possibly have avoided them; so that he not only ought  
not to be blamed for having made them, but praised and  
honoured by all men using reason and having honour  
before their eyes.

Further they shall say, if it be needful, that whatever  
thing those of Flanders aforesaid say, they know well  
that the said charges that my said lord has sustained have  
been so great and so just that he could not have done  
otherwise; because they themselves, since the death of my  
said late lady, which is not yet three years since, without  
having war or supporting the other charges which my  
said lord has supported, have collected and raised upon  
the said countries of Flanders, greater sums than my said  
lord or any of my lords his predecessors ever did in four  
or five years; so that, they shall say, one may understand  
from what motive it is they lay to my said lord's charge  
that he makes excessive expense, and alienates the rings  
and jewels and other goods of the house.

A.D. 1484. Diront aussi, ou besoing sera, que quant gens eulx cognoissans en telles matieres verront et entendront lesdis despens que lon dit estre faiz par mondit seigneur, les jugeront bien petis et bien amoderez, veuz sesdites affaires ausquelz il lui a convenu necessairement furnir.

Et pour ce que lesdis de Flandres dient que pour lamour quilz ont et portent a monditseigneur le duc Philippe, et afin de ly garder et preserver ses pais et seigneuries, ilz ont pris le gouvernement de luy et de son pays de Flandres, ilz ait mal monstre que ainsi soit en ce que pour la deffence des pays de Brabant et Namur envaiz par les Liegeois, des pays de Hollande et Zellande envaiz par ceulx d'Utrecht, et des pais de Gelres envaiz par le duc de Cleves, ilz nont voulu baillier ung seul denier ne envoyer ung seul homme ; mais que plus est, ont empeschie aucuns nobles hommes du pays de Flandres qui y sont vouluz aller.

---

They shall say also, if it shall be necessary, that when people who know them in such matters shall see and understand the said expenses said to have been made by my said lord, they will judge them to be very small and very moderate, considering his said affairs, which it became him necessarily to provide for.

And whereas those of Flanders aforesaid say that for the love they have and bear to my said lord the duke Philip, and in order to guard and preserve for him his countries and lordships, they have taken the government of him and of his country of Flanders, they have ill shown that it is so, inasmuch as for the defence of the countries of Brabant and Namur invaded by the Liégeois, of the countries of Holland and Zealand invaded by those of Utrecht, and of the countries of Gueldres invaded by the duke of Cleves, they would not deliver a single penny, or send a single man, but, what is more, have hindered certain noble men of the country of Flanders who would have gone thither.



Et telement ont fait que sil ny eust este pourveu A.D. 1484. dailleurs, lesdis pays eussent este perduz, du moins miz en perpetuelle ruyne et desolacion ; aussi lesdits gouverneurs, pour le grant desir quilz ont de regir et gouverner, ont par plusieurs foiz, souhaidie et desire que mondit seigneur le duc Philippe, neust autres pays que cely de Flandres.

Mais monditseigneur, de qui lamour paternelle ne peut estre celee, et qui ne desire riens plus que lacroissance de monditseigneur le duc Philippe, son filz, a fait tout autrement ; car pour la deffence desdits pays il a prins les armes, a subjughie et miz en desconfiture lesdits Liegeois, tenu siege devant celle grant, puissante, et renommee cite d'Utrecht lespace de deux mois, la expugnee et subjughee, et apres reduit en lobeissance de ly et de mondit seigneur son filz ledit pais de Gelres.

Diront que ces choses sont telles et si grandes quelles portent tesmoignages inconvincible de lamour que

---

And they have acted so that if it had not been provided for otherwise the said countries would have been lost, at least put in perpetual ruin and desolation. Also the said governors, for the great desire they have to rule and govern, have several times wished and desired that my said lord the duke Philip had no other countries than that of Flanders.

But my said lord, whose paternal love cannot be concealed, and who desires nothing more than the increase of my said lord the duke Philip, his son, has done quite otherwise ; for he has taken arms for the defence of the said countries, conquered and put in discomfiture the said Liégeois, laid siege before that great, powerful, and renowned city of Utrecht for the space of two months, stormed and subdued it, and afterwards reduced to obedience to himself and my said lord his son the said country of Gueldres.

They shall say that these things are such and so great that they bear incontrovertible testimony to the love which

A.D. 1484. mondit seigneur a a monditseigneur son filz, de la vaillance et proesse qui est en ly, et com digne il est de regir et gouverner, non seulement mondit seigneur son filz et ses pays et seigneuries, mais aussi ung bien grant et puissant royaume.

Et par le contraire, lesdits qui se dient tant amer monditseigneur son filz, et qui veulent regir et gouverner lui et sesdis pais, par non avoir deffendu iceulx pays envahiz par la maniere dicte, monstrent com ilz sont indignes de regir et gouverner, et certes ilz sont comme mercenaires ausquelz il ne chaille ne du seigneur ne de ses pays, se non pour le fruit et prouffit quilz en prennent et attendent ; aussi il est repugnant a toute raison naturelle que leur amour puist estre telle que celle de mondit seigneur, qui est le pere.

Reasons  
against  
Richard's  
making

Item, et pour ce que lon dit que le roy de France envoie par dela son embassade chargee de prenre et avoir treve avec le Roy et le royaume d'Angleterre

---

my said lord has to my said lord his son, the valour and prowess which is in him, and how worthy he is to rule and govern, not only my said lord his son and his countries and lordships, but also a very great and powerful kingdom.

And on the contrary, the said persons who pretend so to love my said lord his son, and who wish to rule and govern him and his said countries, by not having defended the same countries invaded in the manner aforesaid, show how unworthy they are to rule and govern, and certainly they are as mercenaries who have no concern, either as to the lord or his countries, except for the fruit and profit which they take and expect thereof; also it is repugnant to all natural reason that their love can be such as that of my said lord, who is his father.

Also, because it is said that the king of France is sending thither his embassy charged to take and have truce with the king and kingdom of England for one, two, three years or

pour ung, deux, trois ans ou plus, lesdis ambassadeurs arrivez en Angleterre enquerront et sauront quelle chose il en est, et silz treuvent que aucune chose en soit, se tireront devers le Roy, et par bon et secret moyen lui diront que mondit seigneur a este adverti de la venue de ladite ambassade, et quelle a eu charge de ladite treve. Et combien quilz saichent que le Roy a bon conseil et est bien adressie en toutes choses, toutesfoiz pour la tresgrande amour quil a a ly et au bien de son royaume et de ses affaires, il les a chargiez que silz trouvoient aucune chose du fait de ladite treve, ilz deissent et declarassent au Roy quil lui semble quil ne le doit prendre ne accepter pour pluseurs raisons, et mesmement pour deux :—

A.D. 1484.  
truce with  
France.

Lune, pour ce que en la prenant, il se fourelot de la poursuite de la querelle quil a et que ses predecesseurs ont eu a la couronne de France, dont les François se metteront en seurete, et se diminuera le

---

more, the said ambassadors, having arrived in England, shall inquire and know what truth there is in it; and if they find there is any truth in it, they shall draw towards the king, and by good and secret means shall say to him that my said lord has been informed of the coming of the said embassy and that it has had charge of the said truce. And although they know that the king has good counsel and is well instructed in everything; nevertheless, for the very great love he bears to him, and to the good of his realm and his affairs, he has charged them that if they found that there was any truth about the said truce they should say and declare to the king that it appears to him that he ought not to take or accept it for several reasons, and especially for two :—

First, because by taking it he debars himself from the pursuit of the claim which he has, and his predecessors have had, to the crown of France, of which the French will put themselves in surety, and he will diminish for himself

A.D. 1484. credit et extimacion quilz ont du Roy, parquoy il ne porra consuyr son droit ; car se une foiz les François se assurent de la crainte quilz ont de ly et par ce se alient, ainsi quil est a croire quilz feront, ladite treve prinse, jamais le Roy naura si beau pour parvenir a son droit quil a presentement.

Lautre, pour ce que, tout ainsi que ceulx de France l'extimeront a moins en prenant ladite treve ; aussi feront ceulx de son royaume ausquelz il semblera comme il a fait du feu roy son frere, quil na assez coraige ou volente de poursuivre ladiete querelle. Ce que toutes foiz ilz desirent, tant pour le bien et accroissement du Roy comme pour ce que cest et a pardevant este lentretenure et occupation de ceulx dudiet royaume, qui james ne se sont divisez entre eulx, tandiz quilz ont eu ladite occupation.

Item, fait aussi a considerer que le roy de France est jeune, et le royaume gouverne par pluralite de

the credit and estimation in which they hold the king, whereby he will not be able to pursue his right ; for if once the French recover from the dread they have of him, and thereby strengthen themselves, as it is to be believed they will do, the said truce being taken, the king will never have so fine an opportunity of coming to his right as he has at present.

Second, because, even as they of France will esteem him less in taking the said truce, so likewise will those of his kingdom do, to whom it will appear as it did of the late king his brother, that he has not enough courage or will to pursue the said claim, which, notwithstanding, they desire, both for the good and aggrandizement of the king, and because it is and has heretofore been the entertainment and occupation of those of the said kingdom, who never have had divisions among themselves so long as they have had the said occupation.

Also, it is likewise to be considered that the king of France is young, and the kingdom governed by a number

princes mal acordans, parquoy james le Roy d'Angle- A.D. 1484.  
 terre naura si belles quil a a present, et a ceste fin  
 metteront avant la notoire division qui est presente-  
 ment entres les maisons d'Orleans et de Bourbon.

Item, et diront lesdis ambassadeurs que quant ores  
 le Roy, obstans ses autres affaires, seroit conseillie de  
 non presentement faire poursuite de sadicte querelle ;  
 si a il grant interest ou fait de ladite treve ; car en la  
 prenant son credit et son estimacion perissent, tant de  
 ses subgetz comme en France et entre tous princes  
 qui ont estimacion de luy, et quil ne se laissera decevoir,  
 ainsi que fit le feu Roy son frere, et par la non  
 prendre sondit credit, fame, et estimacion demeurent, qui  
 est grande chose, mesmes en ung tel et si grant Roy.

Item, diront que lon ne doit craindre, se ladite  
 treve nest prinse, que le roy de France doye ou  
 puisse mouvoir guerre au Roy d'Angleterre, qui pour  
 la consideracion de ses presentes affaires ne lui vien-

of princes who agree ill, so that the king of England will  
 never have so good an opportunity as he has at present, and  
 to this end they shall set forth the notorious division which  
 exists between the houses of Orleans and of Bourbon.

Also the said ambassadors shall say that if now the  
 king, owing to the pressure of his other affairs, should be  
 counselled not at present to make pursuit of his said claim ;  
 still he has great loss in the taking of the said truce ; for  
 in taking it his credit and estimation perish, both among  
 his subjects and in France and among all princes who  
 hold him in estimation, and let him not deceive himself as  
 the late king his brother did ; and by not taking it his said  
 credit, fame, and estimation remain, which is a great thing,  
 especially in such and so great a king.

Also, they shall say that there is no fear, if the said  
 truce is not taken, that the king of France shall or may  
 move war against the king of England, which, considering  
 his present affairs, would not answer well for him, because,

A.D. 1484. droit bien a point; car veu que le roy de France na aucune querelle en Angleterre, aussi la disposition de ses presentes affaires, il ny a aucune aparence quil doye ou puisse faire guerre.

Maximilian intends to recover the duchy of Burgandy from France.

Avec ce remonsteront lesdis ambassadeurs que ladicte treve est prinse, les aliances et confederacions que mondit seigneur entend avoir avec le Roy, ne lui seront plus daucun fruit, pour ce que, jasoit que monditseigneur ait fait traittie avec le roy de France, tel que lon seet, toutesfoiz par ce que les duchie de Bourgogne et autres pais et seigneuries apartiennent a ly et a monditseigneur son filz, ne sont transportees, monditseigneur a droit et intencion de les recouvrer, soit par remonstrance de sondit droit, ou cas quil y puist parvenir, ou en deffault de ce, par autre telle voie quil trouvera en conseil que faire le porra et devra; ouquel cas en faisant au Roy d'Angleterre ce dont ilz seront dacord par les aliances et confideracions dessus declairees quilz feront entre

---

seeing that the king of France has no claim in England, and also the state of his present affairs, there is no appearance that he should or can make war.

Besides, the said ambassadors shall show that [if] the said truce is taken, the alliances and confederations that my said lord intends to have with the king will no longer be of any use to him, because, although my said lord has made a treaty with the king of France, as is well known, nevertheless, because the duchy of Burgundy and other countries and lordships belong to him and to my said lord his son, [and] are not transferred, my said lord has the right and intention to recover them, either by declaration of his said right, in case he may thereto attain, or in default thereof by other means which he shall find in council to be competent and suitable; in which case, on doing to the king of England that which they shall agree upon by the alliances and confederations above declared that they shall make between them, he would expect

eulx, il entenderoit aussi se ayder de ly, ce quil ne A.D. 1484.  
porroit faire se ladite treve estoit prinse.

Par ces moyens et autres quilz adviseront lesdis ambassadeurs comenderont a ce que ladite treve ne soit prinse, et en feront, tant par leur adresse au Roy, comme par remonstrance a autres qui porront servir a la matiere, tout le mieulx quil leur sera possible.

Item, et se le roy ou ses deputez disoient que monditsieur le duc a fait paix au Roy de France, et lui donne sa fille a mariage, responderont lesdis ambassadeurs que ce lesdis Flamens et aultres leurs adherens, non veullans plus conduire la guerre, ont fait ladite telle quelle paix et livre ladiete fille quilz avoient en leur puissance, au grant regret et desplaisir de mondit tresredoubte seigneur, qui bien et entend ensamble et tous les pays occupes de de par le roy de France estre de ladite maison de Bourgogne.

---

also to be helped by him, which he could not be if the said truce was taken.

By these means and others which they shall think proper, the said ambassadors shall recommend that the said truce be not taken, and shall do the very best they can therein, both by their address to the king and by representation of the case to others who may be able to serve in the matter.

Also, and if the king or his deputies should say that my said lord the duke has made peace with the king of France, and given him his daughter with a view to marriage, the said ambassadors shall reply that the said Flemings and others, their adherents, not wishing to conduct the war longer, made the said peace, such as it is, and delivered his said daughter, whom they had in their power, to the great regret and displeasure of my said lord, who well [knows] and understands , together with all the countries occupied on behalf of the king of France, to belong to the said house of Burgundy.

A.D. 1484. Et silz voient que par lesdites remonstrances et autres quilz adviseront, ilz ne puissent parvenir a la rompence de ladite treve, dont toutesfoiz ils feront tout devoir possible, tant par eulx que par les amis et bienveullans de monditseigneur, ilz, en ce cas contenderont que les Flamens ne soient comprins en ladite treve mais soient miz horz, et a ceste fin useront des raisons dessus touchees par lesquelles il appert de linsolence desdis Flamens et du grand et evident tort quilz font a mondit seigneur, en quoy tous princes, mesmement le Roy d'Angleterre, ont grant interest.

Et quant au second point, touchant le fait de Bretagne dont dessus est parle, diront que depuis le raport dudit maistre Loys Couroy sur ce fait en la maniere dicte, mondit seigneur a entendu que sur esperance de paix entre le Roy et le duc de Bretagne a este prinse treve d'un an, dont mondit seigneur est bien joleux pour le desir quil a et lesperance quil

---

And if they see that by the said representations, and others which they shall judge fit, they cannot effect the breaking off of the said truce, for which, nevertheless, they shall make every possible endeavour, both by themselves and by the friends and well-willers of my said lord, they in that case shall strive that the Flemings may not be comprised in the said truce, but be excluded, and to this end they shall use reasons above rehearsed, whereby are made manifest the insolence of the Flemings, and the great and evident wrong they do to my said lord, in which all princes, especially the king of England, have great interest.

And as to the second point, touching the matter of Britanny above spoken of, they shall say that, since the report of the said master Louis Conroy thereupon made in the manner aferesaid, my said lord has understood that, in the hope of peace between the king and the duke of Britanny, a truce of one year has been taken, of which my said lord is very glad for the desire he has and the



prend que les amitez anciennes dentre la maison A.D. 1484.  
d'Angleterre et celle de Bretagne, seront entretenues  
au bien de tous deux.

Au surplus diront au Roy, que ce pour apointement  
final et de paix quil espere devoir estre entre le Roy  
et ledit duc de Bretagne, il peut faire aucune chose  
au bien de la matiere et desir du Roy, il soffre de sy  
employer de tout son povoir.

Item, et pour ce que mondit seigneur est adverti  
que ledit duc de Bretagne doit avoir presentement  
ambassade dentre le roy d'Angleterre, les dessusdits  
ambassadeurs de monseigneur le duc se trouveront  
devers lesdis ambassadeurs du duc, et leur remonsteront  
comment monditseigneur les a envoiez pardela, tant  
pour ses affaires que pour ceulx dudit duc, entendent  
deulx quelle est leur charge, aquoy ilz veulent con-  
tendre, et leur declareront celle quilz ont depar mondit  
seigneur.

Et en commençant avec culx sur ces matieres, leur

---

hope he takes that the ancient friendships between the  
house of England and that of Brittany will be maintained  
to the good of both.

For the rest, they shall say to the king that if for final  
conclusion of peace, which he hopes is to be between the  
king and the said duke of Brittany, he can do anything  
to the good of the matter and desire of the king, he offers  
to employ himself therein with all his power.

Also, and because my said lord is informed that the said  
duke of Brittany is to have presently an embassy towards  
the king of England, the said ambassadors of my lord the  
duke shall visit the said ambassadors of the duke, and  
shall show them how my said lord has sent them thither,  
both on his business and on that of the said duke, shall  
learn from them what their charge is, for which they  
mean to strive, and shall declare to them that which they  
have on the part of my said lord.

And on commencing with them on these matters, they

A.D. 1484. diront et declareront que pour le grant desir que monditseigneur a, que bonne et fructueuse amour, union, aliance, et confederacion soient entre le Roy d'Angleterre, le duc de Bretaigne, et monditseigneur, a la seurete et conservacion de leurs personnes et estaz; icellui seigneur a advise, que bon seroit quilz feussent alyez ensemble en la maniere qui sensuit :—

Assavoir, que comme freres, alyez, et confederez, ilz promeissent ayder, assister, et conseiller lun lautre, envers et contre tous, et que se aucun invahist lun deulx, ou ses pays, les autres deux seroient tenuz lassister, deffendre, et secourir a leurs despens de ii. M. combatans pour six mois chacun an, ladite guerre durant.

Aussi, se aucune guerre ou inimitie se meust par lun des dessusdits alencontre dautre quel quil soit, en laquelle les autres deux ou lun deulx lauront assiste, nul deulx ne se porra departir dicelle guerre ne faire quelque paix, treve, ou autre apoinctement sans les

---

shall say and declare to them that for the great desire my said lord has that good and fruitful love, union, alliance, and confederation may be between the king of England, the duke of Brittany, and my said lord, to the surety and preservation of their persons and estates, the same lord has considered that it would be good that they were allied together in the manner following :—

To wit, that they should promise, as brothers, allies, and confederates, to aid, assist, and counsel each other against all [enemies], and that if any invade one of them or his lands, the other two should be bound to assist, defend, and succour him at their expense, with 2,000 combatants for six months every year during the said war.

Also, if any war or enmity be raised by one of the aforesaid against some other, whoever he be, in which the other two or one of them shall have assisted him, none of them shall be at liberty to depart from the said war, or to make any peace, truce, or other appointment, without the

autres, mais conviendra que chacun deulx y soit apele A.D. 1484. et comprins.

Avec ce remonsteront ausdis ambassadeurs du duc que pour mieulx faire ladite aliance, atendu que le Roy d'Angleterre se peut plus doloir dudit duc que ledit duc dudit Roy, aussi peutestre que ledit duc a plus besoing dudit Roy que e converse : mondit seigneur a advise que le duc porroit bien promettre de servir le Roy a ses despens de viii. c. lances, trois chevaux pour lance, quant il fera sa descente en France, six mois en lan, deux ans durant, ensemble de ses villes, artillerie, et de tout son povoir ; pourveu que pour le temps dyver, ladicte descente faicte et la guerre encommencee par icellui roy de France, le Roy ly paiera ii. m. combatans pour la garde de ses frontieres ; et lesdis deux ans passez, ne sera tenu de plus servir. Et se lesdis ambassadeurs de Bretaigne en sont con-

others, but it shall be needful that each of them shall be thereto called and therein comprehended.

Therewith they shall show to the said ambassadors of the duke that in order the better to make the said alliance, seeing that the king of England has greater cause of complaint against the said duke than the said duke against the said king, and, also, perhaps, that the said duke has greater need of the said king than *e converso*, my said lord is of opinion that the said duke might promise to serve the king at his own expense with 800 lances, three horses for each lance, when he shall make his descent in France, six months in the year for two years, along with his towns, artillery, and all his power ; provided that for the winter season, the said descent made and war commenced by the same king of France, the king shall pay him 2,000 combatants for the defence of his frontiers, and, the said two years being over, shall not be bound to serve him longer. And if the said ambassadors

A.D. 1484. tens, ilz et les dessusdis ambassadeurs de mondit seigneur en porront parler au Roy.

Item, et en recompence desdits services ainsy fais par ledit duc de Bretagne, se quant le Roy sera parvenu a son intencion, luy donnera quelque piece de terre convenable et propice audit duc et luy baillera telz privileges que ledit duc requerra.

Item, et se lesdis ambassadeurs dudit duc sont de cest adviz, les dessusdis ambassadeurs de mondit seigneur, en pourront avec eux parler au Roy et contendre a ce que ladicte aliance sortisse effect.

Escape of  
the earl of  
Richmond  
from  
Britanny.

Et pour ce que le Roy se porra douloir de ce qui est avvenu en Bretagne de la personne de monseigneur le conte de Richeмонт et des autres fugitifz du Royaume d'Angleterre, tant durant le temps quilz ont este en Bretagne comme depuis quilz sen sont departiz, lesdis ambassadeurs de mondit seigneur confereront de ceste matiere avec les dessusdis de Bre-

of Britanny agree to it, they and the said ambassadors of my said lord may speak thereof together to the king.

Also, in recompence of the said services thus done by the said duke of Britanny, if, when the king shall have attained his said object, he shall give him some piece of land suitable and convenient to the said duke, and such privileges as the said duke shall request.

Also, if the said ambassadors of the said duke are of this opinion, the aforesaid ambassadors of my said lord may speak of it with them to the king, and strive that the said alliance may take effect.

And because the king may complain of that which has taken place in Britanny, touching the person of the Earl of Richmond, and of the other fugitives of the realm of England, both during the time they were in Britanny and since they left it, the said ambassadors of my said lord shall confer on this matter with those of Britanny afore-

taigne, en leur remonsterant que se le duc est content **A.D. 1484.** de se departir du fait dudit conte de Richemont et fugitifz et de non plus les soustenir ou se mesler deulx en aucune maniere, mondit seigneur sera plesge et seurete dudit duc de ce que par lui sera sur ce promiz audit Roy d'Angleterre.

Avec ces choses, lesdis ambassadeurs remonsteront au Roy, que les subgetz de mondit seigneur, tant de Brabant, Hollande, et Zellande que autres se deullent Complaints of piracy against the English. journallement a ly, de pluseurs prises de biens et autres violences a eulx faictes par pluseurs des subgetz du royaume d'Angleterre, dont ilz quierent avoir restitution et provision de justice : que de ces choses mondit seigneur sest fait informer et treuve lesdites doleances veritables, et que prises de pluseurs grans biens ont este faictes sur ses subgetz par lesdis d'Angleterre violement et sans cause ou couleur aucune ; pourquoy remonsteront lesdis ambassadeurs

said, showing them that if the duke is content to leave the party of the said Earl of Richmond and fugitives, and no longer to support or have anything to do with them, my said lord will be the said duke's pledge and surety of that which shall be by him promised therein to the said king of England.

Besides these things the said ambassadors shall show the king that the subjects of my said lord, both of Brabant, Holland, and Zealand, and others, complain daily to him of divers captures of goods and other acts of violence done to them by divers of the subjects of the realm of England, of which they seek to have restitution and justice ; that of these things my said lord has caused himself to be informed, and finds the said grievances true, and that captures of divers great goods have been made upon his subjects by those of England aforesaid, violently, and without cause or colour whatsoever. Wherefore the said ambassadors shall urge the king that it may be his pleasure

A.D. 1484. au Roy, que son plaisir soit faire faire restitution desdites prises et faire cesser doresenavant telles œuvres, afin que par lentretenue dicelles, division ne se mette entre les subgetz du Royaume et ceulx de monditseigneur.

Item, et se par les subgetz de monditseigneur, a qui lesdites violences ont este faictes, ilz sont advertiz en particulier de ce qui les touche, ilz en feront remonstrance et poursuite envers le Roy, et ainsi que les cas les requerront.

Item, et se de la part du Roy, ceulx de son Conseil ou autres estoit dit que semblablement eust este faicte aucune prise des biens des Anglois par les subgetz de mondit seigneur, mesinement par aucuns de Berghes, sera dit et respondu lesdites prises avoir este faictes pour ce que par avant lon en avoit fait sur eulx dont ilz navoient peu avoir restitution, quelque poursuite quilz en eussent fait en Angleterre, et que

to cause restitution to be made of the said captures, and to cause such doings henceforward to cease, in order that by the maintenance of the same division do not arise between the subjects of the kingdom and those of my said lord.

Also, if by the subjects of my said lord to whom the said acts of violence have been done, they are informed in detail of that which concerns them; they shall make representation and pursuit thereof to the king, and in such manner as the cases shall require.

Also, if on the part of the king, those of his council, or others, it should be said that likewise some capture had been made of the goods of Englishmen by the subjects of my said lord, especially by certain persons of Berghes, it shall be said in answer, that the said captures have been made because formerly some had been made upon them, of which they had not been able to obtain restitution with all the pursuit that they had made thereof in England,

ce quilz ont prinz sur lesdis d'Angleterre nest point A.D. 1484. pour en prouffiter, mais pour les garder et conserver jusqu' a ce que restitution leur soit faicte des prises sur eulx par avant faictes par lesdis d'Angleterre.

En ces choses lesdis ambassadeurs feront tout devoir et diligence, et semploieront de tout leur povoir, contenderont a leur et fructueuse expedicion, et entre deux advertiront monditseigneur de tout ce dont il sera besoing estre adverti.

---

and that what they took from those of England aforesaid was not in order to profit thereby, but to keep and preserve them until restitution be made to them of the captures made upon them formerly by those of England aforesaid.

In these things the said ambassadors shall make every endeavour and use all diligence, and shall employ themselves with all their power, shall strive for their . . . and effectual expedition, and between them shall inform my said lord of all that it shall be needful to be informed of.

---

## HENRY VII.

---

### I.

LORD DAUBENEY TO THE AMBASSADORS OF MAXIMILIAN.

[MS. in Archives of Ghent, printed from a copy in the Record Commission Transcripts, vol. 142.]

A.D. 1487.  
8 March.  
The king approves the treaty negotiated by them at Calais.

TRESHONOURES Sieurs, je me recommande a vous. Jay receu lettres du Roy mon maistre, et par icelles sa grace contente de l'appointement et conclusion prinse vous estans derrenierement par deca, la ratification desquelles me sera brief envoyee. Et touchant la convencion prouchaine le Roy mondit maistre est agreable quelle soit en ceste ville le premier jour de May prouchain venant, ainsi que Lancaster ce porteur vous dira, auquel veuillez donner credence. Et atant,

### TRANSLATION.

MOST honoured Lords, I recommend me to you. I have received letters of the King my master, and by the same his grace agrees to the appointment and conclusion taken when you were last here, the ratification of which will be shortly sent to me. And touching the coming meeting the King my said master is content that it be in this town the first day of May next coming, as Lancaster this bearer will tell you, to whom be pleased to give credence. And



Messieurs, [Dieu] vous ait en sa sainte garde. Escript A.D. 1487.  
 a Calais, le viii<sup>me</sup> jour de Mars, lan iiiii<sup>xx</sup> vj. 8 March.

Le tout vostre,

GILES DAUBNEY.

*Addressed:* A Monsieur de Saint Pierre de Gand, Maistre Thomas de la Papoire, Maistre Pierre Puissant, et aultres ambaxadeurs du Roy des Romains, nagueres estans en ceste ville de Calais.

so, gentlemen, [God] have you in His holy keeping. Written at Calais, the 8th day of March, the year '86.

Wholly yours,

GILES DAUBNEY.

*Addressed:* To Monsieur de Saint Pierre, of Ghent, Master Thomas de la Papoire, Master Piers Puissant, and other ambassadors of the King of the Romans, lately being in this town of Calais.

## II.

### THE SAME TO THE SAME.

[MS. as before. From a copy in the same volume.]

MESSIEURS, je me recommande a vous. Jeudi A.D. 1487.  
 derrenier passe aucuns merchans subgietz du Roy 8 March.  
 mon maistre furent robbez et pilliez audeca leauc de Outrages  
 Graveling, en venant des pays de Flandres, de la committed  
 by the  
 Flemings

### TRANSLATION.

GENTLEMEN, I recommend myself to you. On Thursday last past certain merchants, subjects of the King my master, were robbed and spoiled on this side the water of Gravelines, coming from the countries of Flanders, of the

A.D. 1487.  
8 March.  
on the  
confines of  
Calais.

somme de lxxiii. livres de gros, par aucuns gens de guerre de Graveling et aultrez leurs complices. Le bruyt en est si grant pardeca et paraillement des prises, robberies, et pilleries qui se font journallement par la mer sur les subgietz du roy mondit maistre, que je vous ennuyoye trop de tout vous rescripre vous;<sup>1</sup> pour que en ce vueillez donner credence a Lancaster herault darmes, porteur de cestes, que jenvoye presentement devers le Roy vostre maistre pour faire rendre ausdits marchans leur argent; vous priant de tenir la main a la restitution dicellui, et pareillement a la delivrance dung mien serviteur prins sur la mer par le sieur de Crekton, dont je vous ay derreniere-ment rescript. Priant Dieu, Messieurs, quil vous ait en sa sainte garde. Escript a Calais, le viii<sup>me</sup> jour de Mars, lan iii<sup>xx</sup>. vi.

Le tout vostre,

GILES DAUBNEY.

---

sum of 23*l. de gros* by certain men of war of Gravelines and others their accomplices. The bruit of it here is so great, and also of the captures, robberies, and spoils daily made at sea upon the subjects of the King my master, that I should weary you too much if I were to write you all; wherefore in this you will give credence to Lancaster herald of arms, bearer of these, whom I now send to the King your master to cause their money to be restored to the said merchants; praying you to give aid in the restitution of the same, and likewise in the deliverance of a servant of mine taken at sea by the Sicur de Crekton, of which I lately wrote to you. Praying God, gentlemen, to have you in his holy keeping. Written at Calais, the 8th day of March, the year '86.

Wholly yours,

GILES DAUBNEY.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic in MS.

*Addressed:* A Monsieur de Saint Pierre de Gand, A.D. 1487.  
 Maistre Thomas de la Papoire, procureur general, et <sup>8 March.</sup>  
 Maistre Pierre Puissant, Secretaire du Roy des Romains,  
 et a chacun deulx.

*Addressed:* To Monsieur de Saint Pierre, of Ghent,  
 Master Thomas de la Papoire, *procureur general*, and Master  
 Piers Puissant secretary of the King of the Romans, and  
 to every of them.

## III.

GERALD, EARL OF KILDARE, TO THE EARL OF ORMOND.

(MS. Cott., Titus B. XI. 25\*\*).

My lorde and cosyn, yn as herty wyse as I can I A.D. 1493.  
 recommaund me to you. Like it you to understand <sup>The mes-</sup>  
 that nowe of late I did send my servantis to the kyng <sup>sengers</sup>  
 with letteris and enstrucciones such as I thoght <sup>sent by</sup>  
 sholde have contented his mynde; that not withstand- <sup>Kildare to</sup>  
 yng thei was commytted to warde, where as never <sup>the king</sup>  
 messangeris was so entreted before, ne I can under- <sup>have been</sup>  
 stand as yet the causes why. I am accused to the <sup>imprisoned.</sup>  
 kyng, as I understand, that I sholde have layn with <sup>It is not</sup>  
 the French lad that was supported with your cosyn <sup>true that he</sup>  
 and myne therle of Desmound, and that I sholde <sup>supported</sup>  
 ayd, supporte, and comferte hym with godes and <sup>"the</sup>  
 mesages; where as I never lay with hym ne ayded, <sup>French</sup>  
 comforted, ne supported hym, with godes ne yn none <sup>lad."</sup>  
 other manner wyse, as the lordes of this land have  
 certified his highenes at this tyme. Where unto I  
 pray you yeve credence, and to be my gode cosyn at  
 this tyme, where by I may the soner attayn my  
 petitions to the kyng is grace. This land was never

A.D. 1493. destrued till nowe, whate by reason of the comyng downe of your bace cosyn with the kyng is Irish enemyes to set his moost noble auctorite in hure, and promysed them grete godes with all ther gettingyng on the kyng is English subjectis that all is lost. Your said cosyn pubbliseth and name hymself erle of Ormound, and because he can not have the better over your kynnesmen he provoketh and styrreth Irishmen ther aboute the countes of Kylkenny and Typperary to destrue the said countees, which bene in substance destrued all redy; and whether this be your pleasyre or no I knowe not. Also, I have restrayned the receitis of your rentis tyll I knowe your mynde therin to whom ye wolde that thei sholde be payed; for your said cosyn and the archebyshope<sup>1</sup> bene concluded that at the nexst parlement he shalbe legitimate, and enabled by auctorite of the same to therledome of Ormound, as thogh ye were never entiteled therto. And whate ye will that I sholde do thereyn I shalbe at your commaundement. I pray you to be gode lorde to Cristofre Dowdall, archidekyn of Mythe, at this tyme; and that the kyng may be my gode and graciouse lorde on my peticiones, and whate pleasire I can do here shalbe alway at your desyre. And Jesu preserve you. Yeven under my signote at Divelyn the xj. day of Februar. And that ye yeve credence to Cristofre Dovedall, archidekyn of Mythe, this berrer.

G. E. of K.

*Addressed:* To my lorde and cosyn, therle of Ormond.

---

<sup>1</sup> Walter FitzSimons, archbishop of Dublin, at this time deputy to Jasper, duke of Bedford, the king's lieutenant of Ireland.

---

## IV.

## FOX TO DARCY.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

Mastre Darcy, I commaunde me hertely to you. A.D.1495?  
 And right sorie I amme that for suche desease as I Was too  
 have had I myght not be at the Courte now at the ill lately  
 beyng thare of your servaunte to have holpen hym to go to  
 forthward in suche matiers as ye had to doo thare Court.  
 aboute the Kinge at this tyme; how be yt I undre-  
 stonde by hym he hath spedde right well therein.  
 And thereof I amme verray gladd.

Asfor the matier of the bordurs I had rydded yt Has settled  
 my selve ere he came hydre. And as for the oder the matter  
 matier concernynge the justes,<sup>1</sup> my mynde ys, and so of the  
 I will, for many consideracions whiche I shall shew Borders.  
 unto you at our next communicacion togedres, advise  
 you and hertely requyre you, that ye no thinge  
 mynde that matier ne entende your selve thereunto  
 in eny wise; for I assure you neither my selve ne  
 noone oder frende of yours here thinke that yt it can  
 be eny matier fittyng or convenyente for you. And  
 therefore I thinke veraly yt shalbe beste that thare  
 be as litle communicacion thereof for your partie as  
 can in eny wise. And whan I shall next speke with  
 the kinge is grace I doubte not soo for to ordre that  
 matier towardis hym as he shalbe right well contented  
 with the same way. And thus hertely fare ye well.  
 At London the x<sup>th</sup> day of May.

Assuredly yours,

RI. DURESME.<sup>2</sup>*Addressed:* To Mastre Darcy.

<sup>1</sup> Most probably on the occasion of the installation of Henry, duke of York, the king's second son, as knight of the Garter, which took place on Sunday the

17th May, 1495. See Anstis' Register of the Order of the Garter, i. 41.

<sup>2</sup> Only the subscription is in Fox's own hand.

## V.

## HENRY VII. TO THE ARCHDUKE PHILIP.

[From a contemporary copy, authenticated by Haneton, in the *Chambre des Comptes*, Lille.]

A.D. 1495.  
13 Oct.

Treshault et puissant prince, tres chier et tresame cousin, nous recommandons a vous. Tout ainsi que nous estions sur la despesche de vos ambassadeurs nous avons receu voz autres lettres, a nous presentees par votre herault officier darmes, Henault, par lesquelles nous faites savoir que depuis le departement de vosdits ambassadeurs, vous avez este adverty que nous avons nagaires mis sus aucuns navires de guerre pour invalir, prendre, et endommager voz subgetz, ce que ne pouvez croire que voulussions tollerer ne permettre, nous requerant y pourveoir et laisser vosdits subgetz en paix.

Although  
the English  
have had  
just occa-

Treshault et puissant prince, treschier et tres ame cousin, jasoit ce que nous ayons eu assez juste cause et raisonnable davoit mis sus navires, veu et considere

## TRANSLATION.

Most high and mighty prince, right dear and well-beloved cousin, we commend ourselves to you. Just as we were upon the point of despatching your ambassadors we have received your other letters, presented to us by your herald officer of arms, Hainault, by which you inform us that since the departure of your said ambassadors you have been apprised that we have lately fitted out certain ships of war to invade, take, and injure your subjects, which you cannot believe we would tolerate or allow, desiring us to see to it and leave your said subjects in peace.

Most high and mighty prince, right dear and well-beloved cousin, although we have had just and reasonable enough cause to have fitted out ships, seeing and con-

les grandes injures que nous ont este faittes ; si avous nous pourtant pour la bonne amour et affection que vous portons, differe dy en envoyer ; mais bien est vray que noz subgetz, qui ont veu la maniere de faire et proceder a lencontre de nous par vosdits subgetz, se sous efforcez deulx mettre en mer pour exploiter la guerre contre eulx, ce que leur avont souffert faire ; et ne vous debves aucunement esmerveillier se nosdits subgetz ont fait ce quilz ont fait, car on leur a donne assez occasion pour ce faire.

A.D. 1495.  
13 Oct.  
sion to  
make war  
on the  
Flemings,

Touttesfois, veu la requeste que nous faittes de laisser iceulx voz subgetz en paix, nous ordonnerons incontinent, pour tousjours vous donner a congnoistre de lamour que vous portons, inhibicion et deffence estre fait par toutz les portz et havrez de nostre royalme, que nulz de nosdits subgetz doresenavant prengnent aucuns des vostres, jusques a ung certain temps, ainsi que plus aplain pourez entendre par vosdits ambassadeurs ; et sur ce point vous disons a Dieu, que, treshault et puissant prince, treschier et

Henry has  
forbiden  
them for  
the present.

sidering the great injuries that have been done to us, yet we have, for the good love and affection that we bear you, delayed to despatch any thither ; but it is true that our subjects, who have seen the manner of proceeding against us by your said subjects, have endeavoured to put themselves to sea, to adventure war against them, which we have suffered them to do ; and you ought by no means to marvel if our said subjects have done that which they have done, for they have had ample occasion given them to do so.

Nevertheless, considering the request you make to us to leave those your subjects in peace, we shall ordain forthwith, in order always to give you to know the love we bear you, prohibition to be made through all the ports and harbours of our kingdom, that none of our said subjects henceforward take any of yours until a certain time, as you may more fully understand by your said ambassadors ; and upon this point we commend you to God, who, most

A.D. 1495. tresame cousin, vous ait tousjours en sa sainte garde.  
 13 Oct. Escript en nostre palais de Westmonstier, lez nostre cite de Londres, le xiii<sup>e</sup> jour d'Octobre, anno iii<sup>ix</sup> xv.

*La subscription* : Vostre bon cousin,

HENRY R.

MEAUTIS.

*La superscription* : A treshault et puissant prince, nostre treschier et tresame cousin Philippe, archiduc d'Austrice, duc de Bourgogne, &c.

high and mighty prince, right dear and well-beloved cousin, have you always in His holy keeping. Written in our palace of Westminster, near our city of London, the 13th day of October '95.

*Signed* : Your good cousin,

HENRY R.

MEAUTIS.

*Addressed* : To the most high and mighty prince, our right dear and well-beloved cousin, Philip, archduke of Austria, duke of Burgundy, &c.

## VI.

### HENRY VII. TO THE EARL OF SHREWSBURY.

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

H. R.

A.D. 1495. HENRY, by the grace of God king of England and  
 20 Dec. of Fraunce, lord of Ireland, and souverain of the noble  
 Authorizes him to install Sir Gilbert Talbot as knight of the Garter. To oure right trusty and right welbeloved cousin therle of Shrouesbury, to oure right trusty and entierly beloved uncle the viscount Welles, and to oure right trusty and welbeloved counseillours, the lord Daubenay oure chambrelain,



and the lord Brooke, stuard of oure housholde, knightes and compaignons of the said ordre, greting. Where as by the deces of Sir Thomas Montgomery, late oon of the compaignons of the sa[id] ordre, a stal in the quere and a voice in the chapiltre is nowe voide; and oure trusty and welbeloved knight for our body Sir Gilbert Talbot, by us and the chapiltre of the forsaid ordre is, accordingly to the statutes therof, named and elected to be oon of the knightes and compaignons of the garter; we therfor wol and desire you, and by these presentes committe unto you, oure ful power and auctorite to doo the said Sir Gilbert, at suche tyme as ye thinke convenient, to be enstalled by you into the said ordre, in suche maner and fourme as the statutes of the same doo require. Charging and straitely commaunding all suche othre knightes and officers of the said ordre as shalbe than and there present with you, and all othres to whom it belongeth, that in and for the due execucion of the premisses they and every of theym be unto you obeying, helping, and assisting, as the caas shal require, as they tendre the honor of us and of the said ordre. Yeven undre oure seal of the garter at oure palois of Westminster, the xx<sup>th</sup> day of Decembre the xj<sup>th</sup> yere of oure reigne.

A.D. 1495.  
20 Dec.

(L.S.)

## VII.

PHILIP, ARCHDUKE OF AUSTRIA, TO THE LORD BEURES.

[MS. Cott., Vesp. F. iii. 41.]

De par larchiduc d'Austrice, duc de Bourgogne, de  
Brabant, conte de Habsbourg, de Flandres,  
d'Artois, de Bourgogne, etc.

A.D. 1495.  
29 Dec. Treschier et feal cousin, puis vostre despeche et  
partement de nous pour vostre voiaige d'Engleterre, en  
regard ace que nostre ame et feal chevalier, conseiller,  
et chambellan, maistre de nostre artillerie, et capiteine  
de nostre ville de Bruges, Messire Jehan de Tinteville  
par diverses foiz aeste vers nostre treschier sieur et  
cousin le Roy d'Engleterre, et quil est audit sieur bien  
aggreable; aceste cause, mesmement pour la singuliere  
confidence que avons audit de Tinteville, et sur lespoir  
de son alee oudit voiaige avec vous au moien des  
congnouissances quil a oudit royaume, les choses sen  
pourront tant mieulx adresser a nostre intencion,

---

TRANSLATION.

By the Archduke of Austria, Duke of Burgundy and  
Brabant, Count of Habsburg, Flanders, Artois,  
Burgundy, &c.

Well-beloved and trusty cousin, since your despatch and  
departure from us for your voyage to England, inasmuch  
as our beloved and faithful knight, councillor, and chamberlain,  
master of our artillery, and captain of our town of Bruges,  
Messire Jehan de Tinteville, has been several times to our  
very dear lord and cousin the king of England, and as  
he is very agreeable to the said lord; for this cause, especially  
for the singular confidence that we have in the said de  
Tinteville, and in the hope that by his going in the said  
voyage with you, by means of the acquaintances he has in  
the said kingdom, things may be so much the better adjusted

Nous luy escrivons en luy ordonnant tresexpressement A.D. 1495.  
 soy tirer incontinent vers vous dispose de en vostre 29 Dec.  
 compagnie et comme nostre ambassadeur, avec vous  
 et les autres faire ledit voiaige que vous signiffions ;  
 et vous requerons, et neantmoins ordonnons, prendre  
 et recevoir icellui de Tinteville en vostre compagnie  
 comme nostredit ambassadeur, et luy communicquier  
 entierement vostre charge ; et ausurplus au bien dicelle  
 vous employer comme en vous en avons la parfaicte  
 et entiere confidence, en nous faisant souvent savoir  
 de voz nouvelles. Treschier et feal cousin, nostre  
 Seigneur vous ait en sa garde. Escript en nostre  
 ville de Brouxelles, le xxix<sup>me</sup> jour de Decembre,  
 lan iii<sup>xx</sup>. xv.

PH'S.

DU BLOUL.

*Addressed :* A nostre treschier et feal cousin lieu-  
 tenant et gouverneur-general de nostre pays d'Artois  
 et admiral de la mer, le Sieur de Beures.

---

to our intention, We are writing to him ordering him most  
 expressly to repair immediately to you, prepared to make  
 your company, and as our ambassador with you and the others,  
 the said voyage that we signify to you ; and we desire  
 and natheless charge you to take and receive the same De  
 Tinteville into your company as our said ambassador, and  
 communicate your charge to him entirely, and moreover  
 employ yourself to the furtherance thereof, as we have perfect  
 and entire confidence in you, causing us frequently to know  
 your news. Well-beloved and trusty cousin, our Lord  
 have you in His keeping. Written in our town of Brussels,  
 the 29th day of December, anno '95.

PHILIP.

DU BLOUL.

To our well-beloved and faithful cousiu, lieutenant and  
 governor-general of our country of Artois, and admiral of  
 the sea, the lord de Beures.

---

## VIII.

## FINANCIAL MEASURES FOR IRELAND.

[Royal MS. 18 C. xiv. f. 231.]

A.D. 1495. First to remembir that the clere of the pipes may  
 To inquire how far the re-  
 venue falls short of its  
 amount in the best  
 years of peace. make serche in the pipes of every shire, cite, and  
 burgh within the land, of the demesnes and fermes  
 certain belonging to the king in right of his lordship,  
 and of the values and extentz of the same in the  
 best yerres of pease, and also what the grenewex of  
 issues, fynes, and amercimentes which every shiref  
 of every shire there hath bene charged of in most  
 comon yerres, and to make a vieue or a declaracion  
 of the sommes therof; and also to make anothis boke  
 of the charge of every shiref that nowe accompteth, and  
 to se what is lesse answerd nowe in every of the  
 premisses, and for what cause resonable.

Item, that all due allowance of alle fees and annuites  
 assigned upon the revenues of every shire may be de-  
 clared in the same aftir the charge, so that it may  
 appere in every shire of lyklyhode what shall clerely  
 remayne unto the King over all certayne fees and  
 assignementes in redy mony, and by that meane ye  
 shall knowe what profirs may be made by every  
 shiref at Ester or Michaelmasse over the certayne  
 assignementes.

Customs. Item, to knowe what custumes drawe to in most  
 comon yerres, and what certayn assignementes be ther-  
 upon, and in like wyse of suche othis greate accomp-  
 tantes.

Officers whose ac-  
 counts are  
 in arrear. Item, to cause the clere of the pipe at the ende of  
 every yere, whan the shirefs, custumers, and all othis  
 accomptauntes be come to accompte, to make a bille  
 of the clere debet of alle the said accomptauntes that  
 be not quyte, and who they be that be quyte; and  
 than ye may cause the courte to make the hastier

processe ayenst suche accomptantes being behynde, so A.D. 1495. that the kinges mony shall the rather come to your handes.

Item, to caulle upon the remembrauners to make due processe ayenst alle accomptantes to come into their accomptes and to se howe the processe is answered; and if ye thinke that it be not duely answered, to move the courte that shiref may be amerceded.

Item, to speke also that processe be made duly anempst the kinges tenauntes for homage, fewte, and reliefes, and that good sereche may be made for the king for the best tenor that hathe be founde of olde upon the knowleging of every relyef.

Item, that due processe be made ayenst alle justices of peas, justices of assise, and justices de gaille delyvere, and suche othir, to bring in the stretes<sup>1</sup> yerely, and that the clere of thestretes may make yerely the stretes therof in the grenewax into every shire; and it is good that ye se thestretes, that if any good summe of mony be in theym that ye may ordre the assignementes therof as may be most for the kinges prouffithe and youre ease. And in likewyse to se the fynes, issues, and amercimentes of the Kinges Benche and of the Comon Place for the same cause.

Item, to se that every accomptaunt may make a due avieue of their accompt at Estir, and that ye calle for suche mony as shalbe than founde due in their handes.

Item, to have a remembraunce to se that alle eschetours may duly enquire upon the writtes of *diem clausit extremum* and suche othir writtes of *mandamus* aftir they dethe of the kinges tenants, of their landes and the age of their heires and of their tenure, and that true extentes may be made therof, and so returned; and than bothe the ferme of the wardeshippes

To see that true inquisitions be made on the death of the king's tenants.

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* estreats.

A.D. 1495. where suche happen, and also the kinges reliefs and suche othir profites shalbe the more; and if ye thinke thes-chetor to be favourable to the partie, or insuffisant, or indiscrete, wherby the profite of the king may be hurte by fyndinges of any suche inquisicon as is dayly in England to the kinges greate hurte; how be it his counsell thinke that somme tyme that if a fyne be made for the recompense of the profites therof, the king shalhave no losse, nothing remembring the hurte of the corone whiche shalle ensue for lakke of mater of recorde; but it were bettir for the title of the king and of his heires [rather than]<sup>1</sup> to lose suche profyte, which nedith not if true and suffisant officers be deputed, that the kinges title were founde of recorde, and to cause suche suffisant persones to be commissioners to enquere aftir the decesse of alle suche tenantes, so that the kinges title might be founde of recorde, but that shalnot be oonly for the profite of the kinge but also of his heires. And it were expedient that no writte in suche case were delyvred oute of the Chauncery, but that the tresaurer shuld be pryvy therunto, to thentent that ye may cause a serche to be made in theschequer for the tenours of suche landes as ye might enquere that the partie diede seased of; and in this case the kinges title of his tenantes and of theire service shall dayly be knowyn and encrease. And memorandum, that ye cause the remembraunser and his clerkes to serche dully for alle suche causes.

Item, if eny resumpcion be made, to se that due accomptes may be made therof, and that the king may have alle suche landes according to the said resumpcion.

Item, to se in the receipt what the ordinary paie-mentes and assignementes be to be made yerely in the

---

<sup>1</sup> Om. in MS.

same receipt, and to have a remembraunce therof, A.D. 1495. and also to se what redy mony comyth yerely into the same receipt, and to ordre the paiementes according.

Item, to se that suche fermes as shalbe latyn of wardes or landes or eny othir revenues from hensforth by the tresaurer, that therbe good suerte founde for the paiement therof into the receipt by a certayn day yerely upon sum payn and penalte, etc.

## IX.

[HENRY WYAT] TO ———.

[From a corrected draft, Royal MS. 14 B. xlv.]

Right honorable and myn especial good maister, I A.D. 1496? recomaunde me right hertily unto you, thanking youre good maistirship of youre good lettre and counsel, for whiche your goodnes to me in that behalve and alle tymes past I am ever bounde to awe you my service [and to be oon of your bedemen to my power].<sup>1</sup> Nathelasse where the Kinges grace thinkes, and as I aperceyve youre maistirship [and the counsel] thinkith the same, that the revenues of this lande here shuld have borne the charge of his souldiours and ordinary fees paieable from tyme to tyme and terme to terme; Sir, as in that, if we hadde alle here ben of oone mynde in folowyng directly the Kinges mynde, and not to have charged hym inordinatly in yevyng wages and rewardes to Sir James Ormond and his kerne and galoglasses, Edmund Pierson and other, whos

The revenue of Ireland does not support the soldiers.

The Council have been unwise in supporting Sir James Ormond and others.

<sup>1</sup> These words are crossed out.

A.D.1496? myndes were folowed in occasionyng of warre, whiche spente oure revenues faster than it might growe, and also hathe wasted and disolate moche of the cuntre in dimishyng<sup>1</sup> of theym diverse wais, I thinke not but elles I cowde with helpe [to have called in the reve-nues] have done according to the Kynge's mynde and yours therin, in sayyng of his mony and also in contentacion of my creditours that I made chevesaunce upon,<sup>2</sup> whiche was done in substaunce before and at the departyng of master Ponynge's, but it were for suche mony as I was in maner constrayned to make chevesaunce for nowe at this nedelesse warre that was moved at Estir last past, and that I made for Sir James of Ormond nowe at his comyng over, whiche, as John Redyng can say, made in maner daunger in escusyng hym self he cowde not have come for lakke of mony. Wherfor by thadvise of the said John I put my self in so moche the further daunger; for he promysed me that I shuld have hadde my redy mony over from the Holte<sup>3</sup> incontinent upon his comyng into England,<sup>4</sup> and therfor toke ii. of my servauntes with hym; from whom I hadde comfort alwais, to lettres came to me from the Kinges grace and youre maistirship, the xviii<sup>th</sup> day of July, that I shuld have hadde according to his said promyse; and or that tyme hadde I made signement to the souldiours, the baron of Delwyn, diverse officers and othir, of thuttermost peny of revenue of landes, subsidie, and custume, and all othir where eny dutie is, levyng my creditours aparte, in trust of the said promyse, and that the

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> Here the writer had begun a new sentence with these words, which he afterwards struck out: "And, Sir, as nowe, sithens the "departyng of the chaunceller."

<sup>3</sup> *my . . . Holte*] These words are

an interlineation, in place of the words "mony from the Kinges "grace," which originally stood in the text.

<sup>4</sup> *into England*] Interlined in place of "over ayen" crossed out.



Kynges grace, knowyng by my former writinges that <sup>A.D. 1496?</sup> I was never willing to suche overcharges as his counsel here caused to be hadde (and moche more shuld have bene, as God knowith, if I hadde consented), and therfor have I hadde greatt trouble and blame, as God knowith. Whiche custume I trust is in moche bettir ordir than hath ben in tyme past, and bettir might have ben if I hadde hadde suche statutes and ordirs therof sente oute of England as I sente for; but what for the warre that is betwixt the Frenchemen, Britons, and Spaynardis, and also a man of warre of vij<sup>xx</sup>. that lieth nowe upon the cost, <sup>Trade is injured by the war between France and Spain.</sup> ther entred never a straunger ship here sithins Midlent, and that hath skathed the Kinges grace c. li. and above, for here comys no recourse but by suche Pikardis as renne betwixt England and this, and yet the substaunce therof is fremens goodes of Dublyn and Droghedahe, whiche paieth no costume, and<sup>1</sup> \* \*

## X.

## HENRY VII TO THE ARCHDUKE'S COUNCIL.

[From a contemporary copy at Lille.]

Treschiers et bons amis, depuis noz autres lettres <sup>A.D. 1496.</sup> que vous avons escriptes par nostre subject Jehan <sup>21 June.</sup> Picquering, touchant la paction que lon a de nouveau mis es pays de pardela sur les draps de layne que noz

## TRANSLATION.

Most dear and good friends, since our other letters that we wrote to you by our subject John Pickering, touching the agreement newly made in your countries about the woollen

<sup>1</sup> The remainder of the letter is lost.

A.D. 1496.  
21 June.

Contrary  
to the late  
treaty,  
English  
cloths are  
subjected  
to exorbitant  
duties.

subjectz marchans y mainent ou font mener hors de cestui nostre royaulme, on nous a de rechief deurement informe que, non obstant le traictie et appointement nagueres fait et conclu entre nous et les ambassadeurs de nostre cousin larchiduc, lon constraint journellement nosdicts subgetz marchans a payer le florin a la croix Saint Andrieu sur chacune piece de drap, ou bailler souffisant caucion au furnir et accomplir, mesmeement quon fait despacquer leurs draps, et iceulx seeller dun seel de plomb par nostredit cousin et son conseil ordonne en cest endroit, et par force et violence prendre et transporter hors de leurs loges lesdicts draps; et, que plus est, la ou les officiers commis en ceste matiere entendent ou sont lesdits draps, vont les enfermer avecques deux ou trois serures, pour ce quil ne veullent consentir a payer ledit florin; dicelles choses sont directement contrevvenir a nostredit traictie et appointement, et au tresgrant prejudice et dommaige de tous nosdits subgetz frequentans lesdits pays de pardela. En

---

cloths which our subjects merchants convey or cause to be conveyed thither out of this our kingdom, we have been again duly informed that, notwithstanding the treaty and appointment lately made and concluded between us and the ambassadors of our cousin the archduke, our said subjects merchants are daily compelled to pay the florin with the cross of St. Andrew on each piece of cloth, or deliver sufficient security for the provision thereof; that their cloths are even unpacked and sealed with a leaden seal ordained by our said cousin and his council for this purpose, and taken by force and violence and removed from their booths; and, moreover, when the officers engaged in this matter know where the said cloths are, they go and shut them up with two or three locks, because they will not consent to pay the said florin; which things are directly contrary to our said treaty and appointment, and to the very great prejudice and injury of all our said subjects frequenting

nous donnant de grant merveilles comme entre vous  
 voulez souffrir et tollerer telles nouvellites estre mises  
 sur nosdits subgettz, attendu quil est expressement  
 dit par nostredit traictie que riens ne sera innove  
 sur eulx autrement que a este accoustume depuis  
 cinquante ans ença; mais doivent par icellui nostre  
 traictie estre aussi bien et favorablement receuiliez  
 et traictiez esdits pays de nostredit cousin larchiduc  
 quilz furent jamais. Et pour ce, treschiers et bons  
 amis, nous vous prions que y veulliez mectre autre  
 ordre en la matiere, et veoir nosdits subgettz marchans  
 estre traicties selon le contenu en nostrediet traictie,  
 et nous advertir a ceste foiz a la verite par escript  
 de ce qui en sera fait et ordonne sur ce, a celle fin  
 que nous sachons comme nous nous devons regler en  
 plusoultre pour le bien et sceurte de nosdits subjects  
 marchans, car nous ne pourrions les souffrir estre  
 autrement traictiez quil est dit et conclu entre nostredit  
 cousin larchiduc et nous. Et atant, treschiers et bons

A.D. 1496.  
 21 June.

---

the said countries there. We being much surprised how among you you will suffer and tolerate such novelties to be imposed on our subjects, seeing that it is expressly said by our said treaty, that nothing new shall be imposed upon them otherwise than has been the custom for fifty years past; but they should by the same our treaty be as well and favourably received in the said countries of our said cousin the archduke as they ever were. And therefore, most dear and good friends, we pray you that you will put other order in the matter, and see our said subjects merchants to be treated according to the contents of our said treaty, and inform us at this time truly by writing of that which shall be done and ordained hereupon, to the end that we may know how we should conduct ourselves further for the good and surety of our said subjects merchants, for we could not suffer them to be otherwise treated than is said and concluded between our said cousin the archduke and us. And so, most dear and good friends,

A.D. 1496. amys, nostre Seigneur vous ait trestous en sa bonne  
 21 June. garde. Escript en nostre manoir de Shene, le xxi<sup>e</sup> jour  
 de juing, lan iiiii<sup>xx</sup> xvi.

*Ainsi signe* : HENRY R.

MEAUTIS.

*Au dos est escript* : A noz treschiers et bons amis les  
 chancelliers et gens du grant conseil de nostre cousin  
 Philippe, archiduc d'Austrice, duc de Bourgongne, &c.

---

our Lord have you all in his good keeping. Written in  
 our manor of Shene, the 21st day of June, the year '96.

*Signed* : HENRY R.

MEAUTIS.

*Addressed* : To our very dear and good friends the chan-  
 cellors and gentlemen of the great council of our cousin  
 Philip, archduke of Austria, duke of Burgundy, &c.

---

## XI.

### TRADE WITH BRITANNY.

[MS. Cott., Calig. D. vi. 74.]

A.D. 1497. Sequuntur responsa facta per consiliarios serenissimi  
 The mer- et potentissimi Regis Angliæ ad querelas mercatorum  
 chants of Britannia per oratorem illustrissimæ et præclarissimæ  
 Britanny complain dominae Francorum Reginae et Britannia Ducissæ, pro  
 parte eorum mercatorum, coram consiliariis prædictis,  
 in civitate Londoniæ expositas et exhibitas, anno  
 Domini millesimo quingentesimo septimo.

That Eng- Ad primam querelam qua continetur quod merca-  
 lish mer- toribus Angliæ permittitur suas merces cujuscumque  
 chants are toribus Angliæ permittitur suas merces cujuscumque  
 allowed to speciei fuerint facere veli et portari in ducatum Bri-  
 send their tannia tam in alienis quam suis navibus; et ipsas  
 goods into tannia tam in alienis quam suis navibus; et ipsas  
 Britanny, ibidem vendere et distribuere in nundinis, civitatibus,  
 and take away the et villis, aurumque et argentum quæ receperint secum  
 produce either in asportare vel in merces convertere prout eis videbitur,  
 money or acsi essent indigenæ dictæ Britannia, etc.  
 goods.

*Respondetur* : quod Britonibus omne genus mercium in regnum Angliæ . . . vehive aut portari facere licet, exceptis vino Vasconiaë e[t] gualdo Tholosano, quæ invehenda et traducenda sunt in regnum Angliæ in navibus dumtaxat Anglicanis, prout in nono articulo apertius et clarius dicitur.

A.D. 1497.  
Reply :  
that the  
Bretons  
have a like  
liberty in  
England.

Ad secundam partem primi articuli, videlicet de auro et argento Angliæ per Britones in externas partes asportando :

*Respondetur*, quod Britones quo ad hoc æqua libertate gaudent cum Anglicis, quia per statutum felicis memoriæ Regis Edwardi Tertii anno nono editum et postea temporibus nonnullorum regum successive succedentium renovatum, interdictum est aurum vel argentum monetat[um] vel non monetatum evehere.

Ad finem primi articuli, ubi dicitur quod Britonibus est prohibi[tum] aliquas mer]ces in regno Angliæ in alio loco quam in portu in quem s \* \* \*

---

## XII.

### FOR PERKIN WARBECK'S WIFE.

[Original in Pub. Record Office.]

H. R.

Henry by the grace of God, King of England and of Fraunce, and Lord of Irlande. To oure trusty and welbeloved servant Thomas Stokes, oon of the tellers of oure receipt, greting. We wol and charge you for the diete of Katerine daughter to therl of Huntlye from Bodman unto our derrest wife the Quene where-soever she bee, ye deliver to our trusty servant Thomas Englysshe, sergeant of our pulterie, the some of twenty poundes sterlinges upon a prest and rekenyng by him to bee declared. And these our lettres shalbe

A.D. 1497.  
16 Oct.

A.D. 1497. your warrant in this behalve. Yeven under our signet  
 16 Oct. at our cite of Excestre the xvj<sup>th</sup> day of Octobre the  
 xiiij<sup>th</sup> yere of our reigne.  
 (L.S.)

---

## XIII.

## FOX TO DARCY.

[From holograph in Public Record Office.]

## TO MAISTRE DARCY.

A.D. 1497? Maistre Darcy, I commaunde me to you. And  
 wher ye write to me that ye have receyved my  
 lettres of different sentence, I wold the clerke that  
 soo interpreted them to you coude shewe me that  
 difference. Ye be not the gentilman that I wold  
 stond in termys with, but what soo ever ye write  
 or saye to me I shall take yt for the best, and as ye  
 soo menyd, and soo I praye you doo myn. And as  
 I wrote byfor, your underconstable stondesth accursed  
 by cause he hathe not obeyde my monicion, and that  
 shold he undrestond, wer not for your sake. Never-  
 thelesse for the welle of hys saule he can noo lesse  
 doo then sue for absolucion; and I praye you cause  
 hym forthwith to deliver the goods at Bukton to  
 the purser, whiche ys ther redye to receyve them and  
 shall paye the bryn[ge]rs for theyr labours. I doubt  
 not ye remembre that ye promised me at Twedmouthe  
 that they shold forthwith have be sent thyder. And  
 thus hertely fare ye well. At Norham this Fridaye.

Darcy's  
 under-con-  
 stable has  
 been ex-  
 communi-  
 cated.

Assuredly yours,

Rt. DURESME.

*Addressed* : To Maistre Darcy.

---

## XIV.

## EXTORTIONS OF OFFICERS.

[Royal MS. 14 B. xxi.]

[To M]ayster Sir John Turburfelde, Knyght, one  
of the Kyngys . . . . [C]ouncell.

[Please it] your maistershipp [to] have in knowlege that Harry Uvedale, of Corffe Castell, and William Rawlyns, otherwyse called William Bayle, of Wareham, thorow the said William is lernyng, counsell and sotell practyse, and Harry Uvedale is hy countenans beryngowte and mayntenauns, extoreyously, sotelly, covetesly and wrongfully poverisshith, oppresyith and wrongyth the inhabitantys of this cuntre, and have done many a day; which extoreyons not reformed and punysshed but contynued will be the utterly undoyng of this cuntre.

A.D. 1498,  
or later.  
Complaints  
against  
Harry  
Uvedale  
and Wil-  
liam Raw-  
lyns.

In primis, taken extoreyously by Harry Uvedale of Mr. Nicholas Ingylsent, parson of Stepyll in Purbyke, xxvj. shepe. Extortion.

Item, taken by William Raulyns alias Bayle at the same tyme of the seyde Mr. Nicholas, extoreyously, a geldyng of the valwe of xxvj. s. viij. d.

Also,<sup>1</sup> that the foresaid Harry Uvedale, bayle of the borow of Wareham, hath ther an underbayle whose name is Richard Alen alias Bayle, that came thider within this iij. or iiij. yere not wurth a grote; how be it by his sotell practyse and fals ymaginacions, William Rawlyns counsell, and Uvedale is mayntenans, is as well apwynted in his howse at this owre, and as clenly appareld, as any manne of his degre within that toune.

<sup>1</sup> Before this and each of the following paragraphs the word "M<sup>d</sup>." | (Memorandum) is written in the margin in the same hand.

A.D. 1498, And if that the seyde Richard wer by the kynges commaundment attached, and incontynent his howse serched, ther undowted shuld be found bookys and remembrauns of many grete extorcions and briberyes have be done by the foreseyd Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns and the seyde Richard. The seyde Richard then to be conveyed incontynent at the kyngis pleasure, not spekyng with Uvedale nother Rawlyns, nother with none of ther freyndys, tyll he wer examyned by the kyngys counsell.

Rawlyns has evaded payment of his fine; Also, that William Rawlyns seyth that he made fyne with the kyngys commissioners of iii. li., refusyng to pay any thyng with his pore neightbours at Wareham; and it is thought that if the kyngys bokys be serched that it shall be fownd that he payed never a peny, except it wer that he [payed] his moder is fine dwellyng at Castell Cary in Somerset shire, which ayded, supported and cumforted the Cornysshmen in dede, and by the payyng of hir fyne I thynke he coloryth his owne, and so dissevyvyth the kyng.

Also, that the hundredys of Hasellore and Rowburghe liyng within the Ile of Purbyke, and certeyn of the inhabitantys of the borow of Wareham, were called by fore the seyde commysshioners to Shirborne, Harry Uvedale, bayle of the seyde hundredys and borow, made aunsuer there that no person nother persons dwellyng within the seyde hundredys or borow cumforted nother supported none of the Cornysshmen; which aunsuer was ther taken for the excuse of the seyde hundredys and borow. Where as within half a yere after the seyde aunsuer made, as it is thought by the untrew and sotell imaginacions of Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns, certeyn persons of thies hundredys and borow wer called byfore Sir Amys Pawlet to Maydyn Bradley; wher as they found William Rawlyns when they came, they of Wareham axing hym what they were best to doo, he estraungyng hym self, seiying that he had



made his fyne of iij. li., wheras he myght ascaped with his neightbours for xx. s., avisying them to make fyne in lykewyse for any complaynt that myght folow. And it is thought that he payed never a peny but soft the wayes to enpoveryssh his pore neightbours, which wayes he hath ever sought and done. Then Richard Alen, bayle of Wareham under Uvedale, sate by his masters commaundment, as well upon the inhabitantys of the seyde ij. hundredys as of the borugh, and sett thois tethyngys to pay as pleased his master William Rawlyns and hym; and sum tethyngys sett at never a peny after ther plesure and wyll. And when this money is payed it is payed to Sir Amys Paulett, and not to Hatclyff, Pole, nother Hymmerford which resevyth all the residew of the paymentys of the cuntre; and as the pore pepyll of the cuntre seyth, that the money that the seyde Richard hath levyed of them for ther acquytauns, and for his costes to convey up the seyde money at ij. paymentys comyth as mych to or more then ther paymentys that they be sett to the kyng. And ever William Rawlyns, alias Bayle, rydys owte iij. or iiij. dayes byfore that the seyde Richard rydyth up with the seyde payment and metyth with hymn whereas the seyde payment is made, which signifyeth no trwth.

Also, that William Raulyns hath one holdyng at Wareham, another at Castell Cary in Somerset shire; and when any besynes hath fortunyd to the kynges good grace to have any men founden to strength hym in his seyde besynes, if he have ben at Cary in tyme of the seyde besynes, then hath he aunswerd them there that he hath found forth men with my lord Chamberlayn<sup>1</sup> owte of Wareham; and if it hathe ben his fortune to be at Wareham in tyme of such be-

A.D. 1498.  
or later.

and con-  
tributing  
men to the  
King's  
service.

<sup>1</sup> Giles lord Daubeney.

A.D. 1498, synes, then hath he made aunsuer there that he hath  
 or later. found forth men at Castell Cary with my lord Brooke ;  
 and thus by fals and sotell wayes disseywith the  
 kingys good grace and his comyns, and passyth his  
 tyme here presumptuously as he that may despend a  
 C. li. or ij. by the yere, and disdayning them that be  
 farr his betters, as in this shire is not unknowyn.

Also that Thomas Shott of Stepyll fownd by the see  
 syde a cofer at Cristmas last past, and ther in a  
 purs and x. crownys of goold, and xl. s. of sterlyng  
 grotys, with other thyngys; where as William Bayle toke  
 this away fro the seyde poreman with manysshyns  
 and thretenyngys, rewardyng the poreman never a  
 farthyng for his fyndyng, but rezervyng all to the use  
 of Uvedale and hyn self, contrary to the custom of  
 the Ile.

That Harry Uvedale toke extorcyonously of John  
 Okeley of Wareham, corneser, vj. s. and viij. d. for stryk-  
 yng of John Bowcher of Corffe, payed in Thomas  
 Bowcher is howse at Wareham.

Uvedale  
 has ex-  
 ported  
 wool.

Also that, the x<sup>th</sup> yere of the reigne of the kyngys  
 good grace, ther was a bote of iiij. tun and more was  
 lade at Stowdland, within the Ile of Purbyke, with  
 wull, by one Wylliam Barfote of the same, Uvedale  
 is servant, the which is now ded. And for the know-  
 lege of the trowth of this ther is an oold man dwellyng  
 there called John Howchyn, and he zayled in the bote  
 at that tyme; and so hath he shewed dyvers tymes  
 to John Clavyle, jentylman. And as for the seyde  
 William Barfote had not past iiij. or v. weight of his  
 owne a yere; wherfor it is to be presupposed that the  
 residew was his masters, Harry Uvedale.

Also that apon Estereve was xij. moneth ther came  
 a shipp out of Lulworth Havyn in to a cryke in Pur-  
 byke, called Wyrbarow, and the master is escuse of  
 the same was this, that he fett balest there, the which  
 was never seyn byfore by no shipp, for ther is as

good balest in Lulwurth Havyn as there ; and by tokyns that were left there he laded wull and fellys ; for one John Colyns there, sheperd to Jerard, called thider John Jerard the yonger and John Clavell, jentylman, and shewed them lockys of wull and pesys of fellys, and the traylyng of the packys. And by lyklyhode this shipp was laden upon Esterday at Resurrexion tyme. The foreseyd John Jerard and John Clavell have oftymes comyned of this shipp in dyvers placys where as Uvedale is servants have ben, zit was ther never serche made by Uvedale, nother none of his servauntes, of the ladyng of this shipp ; wherfor it is to be presupposed that hyt was Uvedale is dede.

A.D. 1498,  
or later.

Also for the lyklyhode of the same, Uvedale shereth every yere of his own shepe growyn a xl. or l. weight of wull, and it is not knowen in this cuntre where or to whom, of one weight of wull, growyn of hys own shepe ; wherfor it is to be presupposed that he conveyeth hyt over see.

Also that wrakkys hath fallyn oftymes by fortune of tempestys within the Isle of Purbyke syn Harry Uvedale was ther officer ; where, as the custum is that at the tyme of such wrackys that the jentylmen and other men of substauns shuld be called and enpaneld to make a trw inquere and presentment of such wrackys, he hath ever empaneld his own servauntes and thois that be longyng unto hym, by reson of the which my lady the kyng is moder is disseved, rezervyng the most parte to his owne use, as apperyth by his sone goten riches ; and this is done by the avyse and counsell of William Rawlyns.

He defrauds the King's mother of wrecks ;

As, ther was a shippe of Flaunders in Handfast Bay, in Purbyke, uppon the sandys, in a grete tempest, and iiij. of the maryners came to land, and desyred socor and helpe to save ther goodys, Harry Uvedale with his servauntys came thider, and wuld suffer few or none

and withhold aid from ships in distress.

A.D. 1498,  
or later. to helpe them, but such as pleased hym ; and so he savyd the goodys to his own use for the more part; the which was wax, waynscote, Holond cloth, mastys, salys, ankers, cabyls, gunnys, with other merchandyse to the valwe of xx. li. and above, as men seyde; and the iiij. pore men departed with lyttell or nothyng abowte ther bodyes.

Also that ther was a Frensshipp lost at the foreland of Seynt Aldem is, vij. of the maryners came to land alyve, and fayn wuld have had socour and helpe to have saved ther goodys to ther own use. Harry Uvedale and his servauntys savyd the seyde goodys to his use ; the which was ox hidys of Irland, mantels, and fssh, with mastys, saylys, ankers, cabyls and gunnys to the valwe of xl. li. and above, as men seyde. And so the pore men departed with litell or nothyng hangyng apou ther backys.

He has  
robbed per-  
sons im-  
prisoned on  
suspicion,  
who died  
in gaol ; That Thomas Trw, of Langton, was arested apou suspesion of felony, and never was indited, nother fled apou the same, zit Harry Uvedale, by the avyse of William Rawlyns, toke from hym certeyn rother bestys, and also corne growyng in the feeld, to the valwe of x. marke and a bove.

Also, that ther was one John Hyll, a laborer, taken at Stoborow upon suspicion of felony, and was sent to the jayle of Dorchester, and there fyll syke and died. Harry Uvedale toke from his wyfe, by the counsell of William Rawlyns, ij. kyne with there calvys and a mare and xx. shepe.

and made  
false ac-  
cusations  
for the  
purpose of  
extortion. Also that Harry Uvedale with his servauntis, by the counsell of Wylliam Rawlyns, fayned a mater for the seyde John Hyll to John Holewey of Stoborow, and extorcionusly toke fro hym a cowe and xx. s. of money.

He de-  
tained the  
goods of a  
master Also that William Wolf, of Alton, was robberyd by a servaunt of his own, and in the Ile of Purbyke this felon was taken by Harry Uvedale is servauntes,

and upon hym was found gyrdels of sylver and gylt, <sup>A.D. 1498,</sup>  
 brokyn sylver and viij. s. of halfepens. This felon was <sup>or later.</sup>  
 sent to the jayle of Dorchester, and at Shaftesbery <sup>whose ser-</sup>  
 dampned and hanged. Then William Wolf came to <sup>vant was</sup>  
 Harry Uvedale for his good, and many tymes hath <sup>hanged for</sup>  
 done; which goodys the seyde Harry Uvedale will <sup>robbing</sup>  
 not deliver but extoreyonously rezervyth it to his owne <sup>him.</sup>  
 use, contrary to the kyngys lawys. And this is done  
 by the avyse and counsell of William Rawlyns.

Also that Harry Uvedale, and his servauntis by his  
 mayntenauns, doo yerely cum into the grownd of  
 John Clavell, liyng in the Ile of Purbyke, called  
 Tyneham, and there owte of his inheritauns, withowte  
 licens or leve of the foreseyd John Clavell, fecchith  
 away his gullys yerely bred in the elevys within his  
 seyde inheritauns of Tyneham.

The names of them that Harry Uvedale, by the  
 counsell of William Rawlyns, hath extoreyonously  
 taken brybes of for huntynge in the Ile of Pur-  
 byke, apeched by one Harry Chattock, now his  
 manuell servaunt.

In primis, of the prior of Holme yerely a glebe  
 liyng in the parish of Worth, with a tenement in  
 Corffe by the yere, xxvj. s. viij. d.

Item, of Syr William Lillyngton, parson of Stowede-  
 lond, ij. quarters of whete.

Item, of John Barfote, of Wydows, an ox.

Item, of John Fowke, of the same, an ox.

Item, of John Ricard of Ulwell, x. s.

Item, of William Smyth, of the same, iiij. s.

Item, of William Sykett, of the same, ij. oxen, xvj. s.  
 in money, a quarter of whete.

Item, of Richard Ricard, of Whiteclyff, ix. s.

Item, of William Ricard, of the same, vij. s.

Item, of Water Ricard, of the same, vij. s.

Item, of John Delanere, of Swanwyche, x. s.

- A.D. 1498, Item, of John Parmenter, of Swanwyche, ix. s.  
 or later. Item, of Harry Cull, of Langton, vij. s.  
 Item, of John Spycer, of Godlyngston, fled for fere  
 of prisonyng, and so had of his, xxiiij. sheepe.  
 Item, of Thomas Barfote, of Estholne, a bore, and in  
 redy money, x. s.  
 Item, of John Carter, of Bradeley, for settingg of a  
 halter, xx. s.

Also that Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns had of John Sly, late of Wareham, now of Salysbery, glover, xxxiiij. s. iiij. d., to be good master unto him in recovere of a dwtie of x. li. of Thomas Glover of Wareham, dwe to Oxinbrigge of Wynchelsey. The seyde John Sly havynge of Oxinbrigge a letter of attorney to recover the same, parte of this dwtie of x. li. was payed to John Sly in hand, by the meyns of Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns, and the residew of the dwtie agreid to be payed at dayes. Then the foreseyd William Rawlyns, intendyng disseyte to the seyde John Sly, wylled him to make acquytauns for the dwtie that was to payyng, and the seyde acquytauns to remayn in his handys tyll the day of payment. John Sly, not mistrustyng Uvedale nor Rawlyns, made acquytauns for the dwtie that was to payyng, and delyver it to the foreseyd William Rawlyns, which William Rawlyns, for a brybe, delyverd the acquytauns to Thomas Glover. And when the day of Sly is payment was cum, he came to Thomas Glover and axed his dwtie. He aunswerd hym that he owed hym naught. And so thorow the dowbyll delynge of Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns, the foreseyd John Sly is endaungered to Oxinbrygge the sum of x. li. of the which he never reseyyed above v. li. And this by extorcyous briboryes, sotell and fals ymaginacions, the foreseyd Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns have encreased, the porest of substauns of them both

syns they came into the cuntre, a M. marke,<sup>1</sup> which I am assured the wurst of them both is worth, and when they came to the cuntre they wer of lytell substauns. And as for ther yerely rent, God knoweth is lytell in valwe, and they have ben here not past viij. or ix. yere.

A.D. 1498,  
or later.

Thies foreseyd pore man, John Sly, hath ben oppressed and wronged in many other causys then this by Harry Uvedale and William Bayle and ther servauntes, which wronges he dar right well publissh and shew if he have cumforte. And as well wull he shew for hym self agaynst his enmy as any man within this ij. sherys of his lernyng, and the gladdyst man levying wuld he be if he myght be called to shew of such extorcions and bryberyes as he knowyth done by them and by ther servauntys; wherfor necessary wer it that he wer called and spoken with all.

Also<sup>2</sup> that John Clavyle, jentylman, of the Ile of Purbyke, made a byll of the more part of thies pwyntis of brybery and extoreyon iij. yerys past, and delyvered it to Morgan Kydwelle, justice of the pease; which byll he promysed the said John Clavyle to delyver to the kyngis counsell for the reformacion of Harry Uvedale and William Rawlyns extortionous demenor; which byll the seyde Morgan Kydwelle incontynent delyverd to Harry Uvedale, enbesylyng hit fro the kyngis counsell; which hath caused grete anoyans unto this cuntre ever syns, and specially to the seyde John Clavyle, which never had syns of Harry Uvedale good wyll, but by lokys and many threninges of hym and his unto this day; and all thorow the dowbylnes of the forseyd Morgan Kydwelle.

<sup>1</sup> Here "No<sup>a</sup>." (*Notandum*) is written in the margin in the same hand as the text. graph is written in the margin "No<sup>a</sup>. M<sup>a</sup>." (*Notandum, Memorandum*) in the hand of the text.

<sup>2</sup> At the beginning of this para-

A.D. 1498, Memorandum, to speak with Thomas Cornyssh, of  
or later. Pole; and also with John Sly, dwelling at Salisbery  
by the Myter.

*Indorsed in the same hand, "A byll of remembrauns made by John  
[Clavyle]." (This name blotted and illegible).*

---

XV.

FOX TO DARCY.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

A.D. 1499. Maistre Darcie, I commaunde me hertely to you.  
29 July. So yt is, sens your departure the Kinge hath seene  
Indentures of Darcy the indenture of Sir Richard Cholmeley,<sup>1</sup> and at the  
and Sir Richard sight thereof he hath founde dyvers and many thinges  
Cholmeley. therein that he hath caused to be amended, booth in  
his indenture and yours. And after the forme that  
he hathe now caused theyme to be devised and made,  
I sende you with this berar the oone parte assigned  
with the Kinge is honde and sealed with his privey  
seale, and the oder parte therof to be in likewise  
assigned with your honde and sealed with your seale,  
and so assigned and sealed with your seale to sende  
yt up hidre to me as shortely as ye can, and there-  
with also the oder indenture that ye had assigned and  
sealed with the privey seale byfore your departure;  
whereof I pray you faile not in any wise.

A master  
carpenter  
appointed  
for Ber-  
wick.

Yt hath plaised the Kinge is grace to ordeyne and  
make by his patente a mastre carpentar for the towne  
of Berwik, and to have a servaunte under him in

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 6th July, 1499, Sir Thomas Darcy and Sir Richard Cholmeley were appointed Com- missioners along with others for the settlement of disputes upon the borders. Rymer.



the rowme of a souldedor at x. marc wagies and xx<sup>ti</sup> s. A.D. 1499.  
 rewarde. The maistre carpentar wilbe with you at 29 July.  
 Michaelmas or soone thereupon. I assure you he is  
 righte cunnyng and diligente in his werkes; and  
 whan soever ye shall have any werkes of your owne,  
 if ye take his advise therein he shall advauntage you  
 large monee in the buldyng thereof, aswell in the  
 devisinge as the wirkenge of yt. His servaunte alsoo  
 ys a right gode werkeman, and yf ye thinke ye will  
 in honde with your werkes shortely, ye may by  
 thadvise of the said servaunte make your provisi-  
 on of tymbre and stonne now this somer, and thenne at  
 the commynge of the saide maistre carpentar ye may  
 goo in honde with your werkes assoone as ye will  
 at your plaisir. I pray you hertely, be gode maistre  
 to theyme boothe for my sake, and that the servaunte  
 may have his wagies withoute any appechement sens  
 the date of the said patente. And I doubte not they  
 shall booth doo you that service in your werkes that  
 ye shalbe contente to be their gode maistre though  
 I had not desired you therfor; yit nevertheles I  
 pray you, eftsoones be the better maistre to theyme  
 for my sake. And thus hertely fare ye well. At  
 Istelworthe, the xxix<sup>th</sup> day of July.

Assuredly yours,

RI. DURESME.<sup>1</sup>

*Addressed*: To Maistre Darcie.

---

<sup>1</sup> Only the subscription is in Fox's hand, the letter itself being in the same hand as No. IV.

---

## XVI.

HENRY VII. TO SIR GILBERT TALBOT AND THOMAS  
CRESSET.

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

BY THE KING.

H. R.

A.D. 1500.  
6 May.  
To inquire  
into the  
losses sus-  
tained by  
Richard  
Bulkeley,  
and whe-  
ther he  
be able to  
pay the  
benevo-  
lence.

TRUSTY and welbeloved, we grete you wele. And late you wit that oure welbeloved servant Richard Bulkeley yeoman of oure Crowne hath shewed unto us how that in cessing of the benyvolence unto us graunted tawardes oure charges in oure last voiage and jorney into Fraunce, he was appointed and cessed either to contente unto us x. poundes, or elles to goo and geve attendance upon us in the same voiage at his propre costes and charges. And albee it that the said Richard went and served us in his personne, yet as he denyeth it not, he receyved oure wages unto the tyme of our arryvalle from thens into this oure reame; for the whiche cause the said x. li. is nowe by you demanded of him according to the said cessing. Wherfor we, considring that as wele by grete rage of fyre as other infortunat chaunces he hath susteigned, as he sayeth, right grete losses, desire and pray you to enquire whether he bee hable to pay the said money, or fallen in suche povertie as is above surmysed. And if the same surmyse bee trewe that then ye certifie us therof; and in the mean tyme see that he bee not distressed or troubled for the noon payement of the said x. li. And these oure lettres shalbe your discharge in that behalf. Yeven undre oure signet at our castell of Dover the vj<sup>th</sup> day of May.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The only year that appears to suit this date is the year 1500, when the king went over to Calais. As he landed at Calais, according to

Stowe, on the 8th of May, this letter was probably written the day before he embarked.

*Addressed*: To our trusty and welbeloved counsaillor A.D. 1500.  
and knight for our body, Sir Gilbert Talbot, and <sup>6 May.</sup>  
Thomas Cresset, squier.

## XVII.

## MEETING OF HENRY VII. WITH THE ARCHDUKE PHILIP.

[MS. Harl. 1757, f. 361.]

Heraftur ensueth the names of such lordes, knyghtes, A.D. 1500.  
and other gentyls being about the King at his metyng  
with the Archeduke of Austrige.

The duk of Bukkyngham with ij. servauntes.

The bisshope of Durham with ij. servauntes.

The bisshop of London,

Therle of Northumberlond,

Therle of Southfolke,

Therle of Surrey,

Therle of Exsex,

The lorde Harryngton,

The lorde W. of Devonshire,

The lorde Dawbeney,

The lorde of Seint Johns,

The lorde Burgevenny,

The lorde Zouche,

The lorde Dacers of the North,

The lorde William of Southfolke,

The lorde Ric. of Southfolke,

} With every of  
} theym oone  
} servaunt.

The ij. ambassitours of Spayn, with eyther of theym  
ij. servauntes.

A.D. 1500. The secretary,  
 The deane of the chapell,  
 The almoner,  
 Sir Charlys Somerset,  
 Sir Ric. Guldeforth,  
 Sir Tho. Lovell,  
 Sir John Forkeskewe,  
 Sir Thomas Brandon,  
 Sir David Owen,  
 Sir Edwarde Ponynges,  
 Sir Harry Marney,  
 Sir Edwarde Pykering,  
 Sir William Vampage,  
 Sir Thomas Bourcheer,  
 Sir Antony Browne,  
 Sir Tho. Terell,  
 Sir John Treburvile,  
 Sir John Pechey,  
 Sir Edwarde Winfelde,  
 Sir John Shaa,  
 Sir Robert Clyfforth,  
 Sir Robert Constable,  
 Sir Rowland Veylvyle,  
 Sir John Rameford,  
 Sir George Maners,  
 Sir Ric. Aldburgh,  
 Sir John Savyle,  
 Sir W. Scott,  
 Sir Water Hungerford,  
 Sir Nich. Vaux,  
 Sir Tho. Dygbe,  
 Sir Ric. Pudsey,  
 Sir Edmund Arundell,  
 Sir John Huse,  
 Sir John Both,  
 Sir John Darell,  
 Sir John Risley,

} With every of  
 theym a ser-  
 vaunt.

} Knyghtes.

A.D. 1500.

Thomas Par,  
 Antony Fetyplace,  
 James Isaak,  
 Gyllam de la Rever,  
 Mathew Baker,  
 John Hampden,  
 Ric. Wingfeld,  
 Hugh Vaughan,  
 Ric. Frie,

} Squyers for the  
 bodye.

Ric. Halwell,  
 Tho. Ryder,  
 Robert Knolles,  
 John Whiting,  
 Ric. Collet,  
 Bryan Bryreton,  
 Harry Winslowe,  
 Roger Trelawnye,  
 Fraunceis Barnard,  
 William Medilton,  
 Robert Jones,  
 Rayne,  
 Harry Ramesford,  
 John Carre,  
 Ric. Wodhuse,  
 John Wilteshyre,  
 Gawen \* \* ,<sup>1</sup>

} Gentilmen  
 usshears.

James Barkeley,  
 George Kene,  
 James Metcalf,  
 John Hasalrigge,  
 The deane of Lincoln,  
 Mr. Peter Carmelian,  
 Mr. Estrefeld,  
 Mr. Peter Greves,  
 Mr. Bostok,  
 Mr. Stokdale,

} Chapelans.

<sup>1</sup> Blank for surname.

A.D. 1500. Herry Morgan, Maurice Botteler, William Botteler, Hamlet Boidell, Edwarde Salisbury, Thomas Ferras,	} Usshers of the chamber.
Mr. Coferar, John Shurley, John Miclowe,	} Hede officers of household, with l. other servauntes.
Garter, Richemonde, Norry, Windsor, Roger Dragon, Beruyk, Sherishault,	} Kinges, harrolde of armes and pureyvauntes.
Ric. Nevil henksheman. The sergeaunt porter.	
Maister Meautis, Harry Raynold, Edmunde Burk, George Asshebey,	} Clerkes of the signet.
John Rodon, Gilbert Mawdyslay, Lyonel Carford, Thomas Classe, Ric. Wilson, Robert Marleton, James Corneys, John Molle,	} Sergeauntes of armes.
John Flyght, Rauf Jenet, Hug. Denys, William Smyth, Perys Barbur,	}

James Brabroke,	} Yomen, gromes, A.D. 1500. and pages of the chamber and ward- roppe.
Ric. Wynston,	
Fraunceis Mersyn,	
Ric. Bradshawe,	
Ric. Clement,	
Robert Hasahryge,	
Odet Tailfere,	
Peter Malvesley,	
William Dawbern,	}
Rauf Pudsey,	

iiij. persons of the Jowelhouse.

Of the garde, iiij<sup>xx</sup>.

x. sperys of the town of Callys, whereof oon Ric.  
Wodhouse.

The trumpettes.

Harry Slasebury with the kinges mynsterelles.

Don Peter, ij. of the ambassitors servauntes, besides  
them that the king appointed before.

The town clerke of London.

Browne of Stamford.

Hugh Denys servaunt.

Crawthorn and vj. with him.

Disborne.

John Departe and his servant.

ij. henkshemen for my lorde of Northumburlonde, with  
dyvers other.

Summa of the kynges company, ccc.

#### The Archedukes Company.

Monsieur Antony le Bastarde.

Monsieur de Breges, chambrelane.

Monsieur de Fenis.

Monsieur de Nile, frere de Fenys.

Monsieur le baron de Lyme de Henauld.

Le senescall de Henaude.

A.D. 1500. Le baron Brabanson.  
 Monsieur de Braaell.  
 Monsieur Flore de Iselsten, captain de xl. gent.  
 Monsieur Philip Bastarde, admirall.  
 Monsieur de Masten.  
 Monsieur le souverain de Flaunders, sieur de Merus.  
 Philip de Hales, captain de Cluse.  
 Le abbot de Saint Bertyn.  
 Monsieur de Urenlonde.  
 Monsieur de Lykers.  
 Monsieur de Vaux en Artoys.  
 Claude Charno.  
 Andrew de Sugre.  
 Le sieur de Fleters.  
 Le sieur de Rokingham of Flaunders.  
 Philip de Longvale, dit de la Barre.  
 Jaques de Compaigne.  
 Claude de Boner, graunt esquier.  
 Claude de Salues, capitain de arches.  
 Philip de Morbek.  
 Philip de Pynow, eseuot de Burges.  
 La sieur Dan Scrope.  
 Mys<sup>r</sup> Oliver de Farmars, capitain des halberders.

Sunma cc., whereof an c. gentilmen.

---



## XVIII.

## THE JUBILEE.

[MS. Cott. Cleop. E. iii. f. 157 b. Modern copy.]

The Articles of the Bull of the holy Jubilee of A.D. 1501, full remission and great joy granted to the realm of England, Wales, Ireland, Gernesey, and Garnesey,<sup>1</sup> and other places under the subjection of our Sovereign Lord King Henry the Seventh, to be distributed according to the true meaning of our Holy Father unto the King's subjects by the hands of his dear and well-beloved William Butts, student in the University of Cambridge.

Our most holy father the Pope, God's vicar in earth, of his holy and gracious disposition, fatherly beholding the whole flocks of Christian people committed to his care and charge, daily studieth diligently the health and welfare of their souls, and, in as much as is in his holiness, provideth for all such perils and jeopardies as may fall to the same, by granting of great indulgence and remission of sins and trespasses. Whereas the holy year of grace now of late passed, that is to say, the year of remission of all sins, the year of great joy and gladness, was celebrate devoutly and solemnly kept by great and infinite number of Christian people in the court of Rome, our said most holy father the Pope, as well considering the infinite number of Christian people both spiritual and temporal which was desirous to have had the said remission and grace, and would have visited the said court of Rome, save only that they were let either by sickness, febleness, poverty, long distance, and great jeopardy of ways, or business and charge of spiritual or temporal occupation, or at that time pur-

For the sake of those who could not come to Rome at the Jubilee,

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

A.D. 1501. posed not to obtain and purchase the said grace, now be in will and desire to have the same; as willing and effectually desiring to provide and withstand the most cruel purpose and infinite malices of our most cruel enemies of our Christian faith the Turk, which continually studieth and greatly inforceth himself with all his might and strength to subvert and utterly destroy the holy religion of our sovereign Christ, as it is not unknown how now of late the said most cruel enemy hath obtained and gotten with great might and power many and divers great cities and castles, as Modon, Neoponton, and Corona, with many other towns and possessions which was then in the domination and possession of Christian people, and most cruelly hath slain and destroyed infinite number of Christian people without mercy or pity, both by water and by land. Seeing and considering his holiness that he of himself is not sufficient ne of power to resist and withstand the foresaid great malices and purpose, without the aid and help of Christian people, hath statute, ordained and granted of his pastoral power as is contained in these articles following:—

and for the  
purpose of  
resisting  
the Turk,

the Pope  
grants :

First, our sovereign lord King Henry the Seventh, with all his progeny, all archbishops, bishops, abbots, dukes, earls, barons, squires, gentlemen, yeomen, citizens, and strangers, and all other Christian people, both men and women, what degree or condition soever they be of, spiritual or temporal, secular or regular, dwelling or for a time abiding within the realm of England, Ireland, Wales, Gernesey, or Garnesey,<sup>1</sup> or any other place under the rule or domination of our said sovereign lord the king, which at any time after the publication hereof to the last evensong of the Octaves of Easter next coming, truly confessed and contrite, visit such churches as shall be assigned to be visited by the right reverend father in God, Jasper Pon, prothonotary and doctor of

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

divinity of our said holy father, the Pope's ambassador, A.D. 1501. and in this holy Jubilee commissary, or by other by him be[ing] substitute or deputed, and there put into the chest for the intent ordained such sum or gratuity of money, gold or silver, as is limited and taxed here following in the last end of this paper, to be spent for the defence of our faith, shall have the same indulgence, pardon, and grace, with remission of all their sins, which they should have had if they had gone personally to Rome in the year of grace, and there visited all the churches assigned for that intent both within the city and without, and also done all other things required to have been done there for the obtaining of the said grace of the Jubilee.

that indulgences may be purchased in England;

Also our said holy father hath given all power and authority to his said commissary and his deputies to choose and assign confessors and penitentiars, secular and regular, in all such places as shall please the said commissary or his deputies, to hear the confessions of all such as are disposed to receive the pardon of this holy Jubilee, the which confessors and penitentiars shall have the same authority and power in every behalf which the penitentiars of Rome had at Rome in the year of grace; that is to say, they shall absolve of all manner of crimes, trespasses, transgressions, and sins, whatsoever they be, though the absolution thereof be reserved to the court of Rome or to the Pope himself, nothing except but such as was except to the penitentiars of Rome, and that was allonely the absolution of conspirators in the person of our holy father the Pope, or in th'estate of the see of Rome. And also the falsayers of the Pope's bulls, and other writings passing from the court of Rome, of the sellers or conveyors of harness and other things prohibite to the heathen people; and of those that layeth violent hands on bishops or other prelates of the church which be above bishops. And the said confessors shall have power to give and grant to all

that confessors appointed by Jasper Pon shall have the same privileges as those at Rome had at the Jubilee.

A.D. 1501. the said persons confessed and contrite, clean and full remission, which is called *a pœna et culpa*.

and may  
commute  
all vows for  
alms.

Also the said confessors and penitentiars shall have power and authority to dispense and change all manner of vows into almsdeed for the defence of our faith, none except, though it be to Rome, to Jerusalem, or to St. James.

Also our said holy father, willing no man to be excluded from this great grace and indulgence, hath granted that all such as be sick and impotent, or otherwise diseased, so that they may not easily visit the churches assigned to be visited, shall have for them and all their household the said indulgence, remission, and grace, as well as they did visit the said churches, first compounding effectually with the said commissary or his deputy for the same.

Also it is granted by our said holy father that all those that were at Rome this last year of grace shall be parteeable and capax of this said grace and pardon if they will receive it.

Also our said holy father hath granted to his said commissary and his substitutes full power to interpretate and declare all such doubts as may be found or be moved in this his grants, or in the execution of the same or any part thereof, willing and commanding that their interpretation shall effectually be taken and stand.

Also our said holy father hath straitly commanded in the virtue of obedience, and under the pain of cursing, the sentence in that behalf given, of the which they may not be assoiled but of the Pope himself, first satisfaction made with the commissary or his deputy after the quality of the trespass, that none ordinary, seecular or regular, or any other persons seecular or regular, let his bulls or other writings made for declaration hereof, to be published in their churches, cities, or dioceses, where or when it shall be

needfull, nor that they shall ask or receive, though it A.D. 1501. be offered, any money or other reward for the publication or sufferance thereof, or any otherwise let or hinder the expedition thereof and good speed of the said indulgence, or persuade, directly or indirectly, any person to withdraw their good mind or purpose in that behalf.

Also our said holy father chargeth and commandeth all preachers of the word of God, what condition soever they be, as well men of religion as other, that they shall publish and effectually declare in their preachings and other places, when they shall be required by the said commissary or his deputies, the said indulgence and pardon under the pain specified.

Also our said holy father hath disannulled and suspended all manner of pardons and grants, granted or to be granted, notwithstanding any special clause that they should not be revoked without speciall mention made *de verbo in verbo*.

Tax what every man shall put into the chest that will receive this great grace of their jubilee.

First, every man and woman, what degree, condition, Scale of taxes. or state soever they be, if it be an archbishop, duke, or of any other dignity, spiritual or temporal, having lands, tenements, or rents, amounting to the yearly value of 2,000 li. or above, must pay, or cause to be paid, to this holy intent and effect, for defence of our faith against the most great and cruel enemy of the same the Turk, if they will receive this great indulgence and grace of this jubilee for them self, their wives, and their children not married, and effectually, without fraud or deceit, put into the chest ordained for that intent, of true and lawfull money current in that country where they be, three pounds six shillings and eight pence.

Also, every man and woman having tenements and rents to the yearly value of 1,000 li. or above, to the

A.D. 1501. sum of 2,000 li. exclusive, must pay for them self and their wives and children, xl. s.

Item, all those that hath lands, rents, &c. to the yearly value of 400 li. or above, to the sum of a 1,000 li. exclusive, must pay for them self, and their wives and children, xxvj. s. viij. d.

Item, all those that have lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of 200 li. or above, to the sum of 400 li. exclusive, must pay for them self, &c., xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Item, all those that have lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of 100 li. or above, to the sum of 200 li., &c. exclusive, must pay for them self, &c., vj. s. viij. d.

Item, all those that have lands, rents, &c. to the yearly value of xl. li. or above, to the sum of one hundred pounds, exclusive, must pay for them self, &c., ij. s. vj. d.

Item, all those that have lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of xx. li. or above, to the sum of xl. li. exclusive, must pay them self, &c., xvj. d.

Item, men of religion having lands, rents, and tene-ments to the yearly value of 2,000 li. or above, must pay for them and their convent, x. li.

Item, those that hath lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of 1,000 li. or above, to the yearly value of 2,000 li. exclusive, must pay for them self and their convent, x. marks.

Item, all those that have lands and rents to the value of 500 li. or above, to the value of 1,000 li. exclusive, must pay for them and their convent, iiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Item, all those that hath lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of 200 li. or above, to the sum of 400 li. exclusive, must pay for themself and their convent, xl. s.

Item, those that hath lands and rents, &c. to the yearly value of 100 li. and above, to the sum of 200 li. exclusive, must pay for them self and their convent, xx. s.

Item, those that hath lands, &c. to the yearly value A.D. 1501. of xl. li. and above, to the sum of 100 li., must pay for themself and their convent, x. s.

Item, secular men and women, which hath lands and rents to the yearly value of xl. li. or under, whose moveable goods extendeth to the value of 1,000 li., must pay for themself and their wives, xl. s.

Item, those whose goods moveable extendeth of 400 li. or above, to the sum of 1,000 li. exclusive, must pay for them self and their wives, &c., vj. s. viij. d.

Item, those whose goods moveable extendeth to the value of 200 li. or above, to the sum of 400 li., must pay for them self and their wives, &c., ij. s. vj. d.

Item, those whose goods moveable be within the value of 200 li., and not under 20 li., must pay for them self, their wives, and children not married, xij. d.

Item, those whose goods moveable extendeth not to the value of xx. li. shall pay for them self, wife, and children as it shall please them of their devotion.

The Articles of the Bull of dispensation with Simony, Usury, and of goods wrongfully kept, reserved to the Commissary only.

Moreover, our said holy father the Pope, willing more largely to provide for the health and welfare of the souls of all Christian people dwelling or abiding in the realm and places above written, hath given and granted full authority and power to the venerable father in God, Jasper Pon,<sup>1</sup> his orator and commissary, to absolve and dispense with all manner of persons dwelling or abiding within the said realme or places above rehearsed, men or women, what degree or condition soever they be, spiritual or temporal, secular or regular, which hath committed simony in giving or receiving holy

---

<sup>1</sup> Pon] Powe, in MS.

A.D. 1501. orders or benefices spiritual, or any other ways, that they may, notwithstanding the said simony so committed, minister in the orders so received, and the benefices so obtained lawfully keep and occupy, and the fruits received or to be received occupy and dispose at their pleasure. And if the said persons by reason thereof have run in irregularity as they upon singing mass or otherwise ministering the holy sacraments of the church, the said commissary hath full power to dispense with that irregularity and to take away all infamy and unableness which they be in by reason of the same; always provided that the said persons make a composition hereof with the said commissary; and such money as they compound for effectually to pay to the said commissary to be spent in this holy use for the defence and relief of our faith.

Also the said commissary hath power to compound, absolve, and dispense with all those that occupy evil gotten goods, all usurers, and all such that wrongfully and unlawfully occupyeth or withholdeth other men's goods by finding of goods hid, not knowing or doubting who be the owners of the said goods, or to whom they should make restitution, that they may lawfully keep and occupy the same goods, first making composition for the same with the said commissary of some certain sum of money to be spent in the foresaid holy use; that is to say, for the relief and defence of our faith against the most cruel and most bitter enemy of the same, the Turk.

Also, if there be any willing to be create doctor in both laws, or in the one of them, the said commissary hath full power to do it as well as if he were create in any university.

---



## XIX.

THE PORTUGUESE AMBASSADOR TO EMANUEL, KING OF  
PORTUGAL.

[Orig. in Archives of Lisbon. From a copy in Record Commission  
Transcripts, vol. 154.]

SENHOR,

Joham Farinha Dalmadaa beijo as manos de A.D. 1501.  
vosa alteza, a quall praza saber ē como Tome Lopez  
achegou a reste regnno de Ingraterra na fim do mes  
dabril, e foy muj bē recebido; e el rey e a rainha  
folgarō mujto cō a vjsetaçã de vosa alteza, segundo  
mais conpidam ente creio que vos tem escrito Tome Lopez  
por huum corōo que avja de partir de Frandes; e os do  
conselho del rey, e asy todos os grandes, tenerō e  
tem esta visetaçã ē grande estima. Senhor, bespora  
de San Jorge este pasado elrey fez tres cavaleiros  
da Garotea, e nomeou vossa alteza por huū delles; e  
tanto que achegou Tome Lopez eu lhe roguey e  
requeri, da parte de vossa alteza, que fossemos ao Indesor,  
homde esta a Garotea pera vermos se estava a cadeyra

Three  
knights of  
the Garter  
made on St.  
George's  
day.

## TRANSLATION.

SIRE,

I, Joham Farinha Dalmadaa, kiss the hands of your highness, whom please it to know that Thomas Lopez arrived in this kingdom of England at the end of the month of April, and was well received; the king and the queen were very glad at the visit of your highness, concerning which I believe Thomas Lopez has written to you more in full by a courier who was to start from Flanders; and those of the king's council, as well as all the great lords, have held and hold this visit in great esteem. Sire, the king created on the eve of St. George last three knights of the Order of the Garter, and named your highness as one of them; and as soon as Thomas Lopez arrived I requested him, on the part of your highness, that we should be at Windsor, where the Garter is,

A.D. 1501. que he danteguidade dos reis pasados que forõ da dicta ordẽ. E achamos sobradicta cadeyra e logar ho elmo e armas do princepe Carlos; e os reis darmas desta terra dizem que querendo vosa alteza acceptar a dicta garotea que se pojão as armas de vossa alteza no mesmo asento de vosso regnno. Dizen que este veram manda el rey embayxhador a vossa alteza e que levõ a Garotea.

The queen  
believed to  
be with  
child.

Nõ seij majs novas que escrever a vossa alteza somente que a ãprenhidã da rainha se presume que moveo; porẽ ho seu buticayro me dise que huõ fisecco Jenoes afirmou que era prenhe e non foy asy; tene grande bariga e grandes peitos. E agora se consomjo tudo, nõ all, se nõ que praza a nosso Senhor que acrecente vosso real estado cõ longos dias de vjda a seu santo serviço. Amen. De Londres a viij<sup>o</sup> dj de Majo de 1501.

Do servidor de vosa alteza,

JOHAM FARINHA.

to see whether the chair was to be found, which was of old of the past kings, who were of the said order. And we found the above-mentioned chair and place, and the helmet and arms of Prince Carlos; and the kings of arms of this country say that if you wish to accept the said Garter, the arms of your highness can be placed in the same place [and] those of your kingdom. They say that this summer the king sends an ambassador to your highness with the garter.

There are no more news to write to your highness, except that the queen was supposed to be with child; but her apothecary told me that a Genoese physician affirmed that she was pregnant, yet it was not so; she has much *embonpoint* and large breasts. And now I have said all, except that it may please our Lord to increase your royal state and the days of your life for his holy service. Amen. London, the 8th of May 1501.

Your highness's servant,

JOHAM FARINHA.

## XX.

## PREPARATIONS FOR THE PRINCESS CATHERINE'S ARRIVAL.

[From a modern copy in MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xi. 112 b.]

Remembrance for the traduction of the Princess Katherine, daughter to the right High and Mighty Princes, the King and Queen of Spain, as here in articles it doth appear.

Inprimis, it is agreed that in the month of August A.D. 1501. or of September next coming the said princess Katherine, with her company, shall be transported, God willing, into Hampton water. It is thought good, for as much as the ships which shall pass her noble person shall not move to come near, by three or four miles, unto the king's port and town of Hampton, that the two barks which the king our sovereign lord caused to be rigged against the last voyage and army by water that his grace caused to be made into Scotland, be richly appointed, and other barges and great boats to attend upon her said company be likewise well arrayed and well furnished for to bring her said noble grace and her company the more easily and the more assured unto the king's town and port aforesaid.

Item, it is accorded that in the said two barks there be some noble personages of mine to receive the same princess at her ship.

Item, there be lords spiritual and temporal, appointed to attend upon her landing on land, whose names be written in the roll of the first meeting: and therefore letters be necessary to be sent unto them for the same purpose in time convenient.

Item, there be ladies also appointed for to give their attendance upon the said princess at her landing, whose names be in a roll specified. Wherefore it is requisite that the queen's letters be semblably sent unto the same ladies for the same intent.

A.D. 1501. Item, that a preposition be made at the first receiving of the said princess into my lord Steward's<sup>1</sup> hands, by such one as my lord shall move the king to do the act. And sithence forthwith upon the landing of the said princess it seemeth according that she and her company ought to enter into the charge of<sup>2</sup> the king's grace should appoint some officers, and other of his most noble household, to make her costs and expenses, and the provision of the same.

Item, these nine persons following be appointed to attend upon my lord Steward when he shall call or send for them :

The lord St. John's,	Sir Robert Poyntes,
Sir John Rislej,	Sir Edward Wingfield,
Sir James Tyrrell,	Sir William Sandys,
Sir Walter Hungerford,	Sir Edward Darrell,
Sir David Owen,	

to the intent that he and they together may debate and commune from time to time for the ordering of the receiving of the said princess off the water, for the first meeting on land, for her conveying, lodging and dislodging of her and of her company as thereunto it shall appertain ; and so to advertise the bishops and earls of the said first meeting for to have their counsel and assent for the same.

Item, these forenamed persons, that is to say, my lord Steward, my lord St. John's, and so forth, shall see every thing put in due execution, accordingly as it shall be concluded between the lords, of the said first meeting. And them having in remembrance that servants be not suffered to ride before, but so as they be from time to time a sufficient number of horsemen to ride behind for the better order and the more honor. And in semblable wise it is thought good to be done in the second and third meeting, by my

---

<sup>1</sup> Lord Willoughby de Broke. | <sup>2</sup> Sic. in MS.

lord Steward and the other nine persons, to advertise A.D. 1501. the lords, and further to do for those two later meetings, as for the first meeting it is devised and before rehearsed.

Item, these persons ensuing be appointed to attend upon my lord Steward at the first meeting :

Richmond, king of arms ;	Somerset, herald,	Rouge- dragon and Bluemantle,	pursuivants.
John of Roydon,	Thomas Footeman,		
Lion: Chawford,	John of Leighe.		

Item, that my said lord Steward have the rolls of the estates, and the noblemen that be appointed for the first, for the second and for the third meeting, for himself and for the advice of the lords and of the knights appointed to assist him, the better and the more assuredly to conduct every thing in his due order.

Item, good it were, because he should know the whole ordinance of these said traditions, that he had a copy of the book thereof, for the better to direct all that to his charge is contained in the same.

Item, that certain officers be assigned to provide for litters, for chairs and for palfreys, for the said princess and for her ladies.

Item, that boats be provided for to bring the stuff and baggages of her and her company, from their ships to land, and that horses be ordained for the company to journey by land, and carriages for the stuff and baggage aforesaid.

Item, that two litters be prepared for the said princess' own person ; the one thereof to convey her by the way until she come to Croydon, the other to be more richly garnished than the first, to make her entry into London.

---

## XXI.

## SOMERSET AND WARHAM TO HENRY VII.

[MS. Harl. 295, f. 103.]

A.D. 1502. PLEAS it your grace to understond that the xiiij<sup>th</sup>  
 17 May. day of this instant monyth came to us to our lodgieng at  
 The com- Andwerp, the kyng of Romayns commissioners; which  
 missioners at their commyng prayed us not to be miscontentid,  
 of Maxi- And their commyng prayed us not to be miscontentid,  
 milian ex- though thei kept not their promise, which was to have  
 cuse delay; ben with us here the xjth day of this moneth, saieng  
 desire to be ben with us here the xjth day of this moneth, saieng  
 regarded only as that Monsor Bersels, which was then present, had  
 servants of ben diseasid and mought not rather comme; saieng  
 the arch- also that they were comme to us not as the kyng of  
 duke; and Romayn is commissioners, but as servauntes to my lord  
 request the also that they were comme to us not as the kyng of  
 ambassa- Romayn is commissioners, but as servauntes to my lord  
 dors to the archeduke, considering the great amytie that thei  
 wait the knewe to be betwixt your grace and the said archi-  
 the return of a duke; shewing to us furthermore that the messengier  
 messenger from Maxi- which thei had sent to the kyng of Romayns was not  
 milian. yet comme, and therefore thei coude entre no further  
 communicacion with us, but desired us to make here  
 abode till the commyng of the said messengier.

To the which we answerid that forasmoche as Sir  
 Cornelius de Bargis, at his last being with us, pro-  
 mised that in case the messengier came from the said  
 kyng of Romayns within viij. dayes, then we to assem-  
 ble at Lyre ij. leiges oute of Andwerp; and in case  
 the said messengier came not, then thei to comme to  
 us here at the said viijth day, and to yeve us a reso-  
 lute answeere. Wherefore we, seyng that thei were all  
 there present, desired according to the said promise to  
 have a resolute answeere of all suche matiers as had ben  
 in communicacion betwixte us and them. And where  
 thei seid thei came to us not as the kyng of Romayns  
 commissioners, but as servauntis to the archiduke, we  
 said that we had none auctoritie ne commission of your

The am-  
 bassadors  
 refuse to  
 treat with  
 them ex-

grace to entre any comunicacion with them but as A.D. 1502.  
 with the kyng of Romayns commissioners haveng sem- cept as  
 blable auctorite and commission to entre comunicacion com-  
 with us; and that thei myght right well understonde, mission-  
 for at our first meting thei redde our commission and ers  
 also toke a copie of the same; and we knewe right of Maxi-  
 well that thei in like wise had a sufficient commission milian.  
 of the king of Romayns; and in case thei wolde re-  
 nounce the same, or elles thei knewe of any revocacion  
 made by the said king of the said commission, we  
 praied them to advertise us therof. For thei myght  
 be right well assured we wold noo further entre com-  
 municacion with them except thei wold confesse them  
 selves to be there as commissioners to the said kyng;  
 for if we shuld so doo then we shuld doo contrarie to  
 your commission made to us, which we in no wise  
 wold doo. And where thei said thei came to us as  
 servauntes to the archiduke, we said that we knewe  
 well there was as good peax betwixt your grace and  
 the said archiduke as myght be betwixte any too  
 princes cristenyd; and therefore we knewe no cause  
 whi thei shuld assemble with us for any thing that  
 shuld be betwixte your grace and the said archiduke;  
 saieng also that in our myndes we were right well  
 assured thei had no commission from the said archi-  
 duke to entre any comunicacion with us for any  
 matiers depending betwexte your grace and the said  
 archiduke.

And where thei desired us to make a longer abode They have  
 for the said messengier, we answered them that at waited five  
 their desire we had made for the said messengier our weeks at  
 abode here v. wekes and more, and we intendid in no Antwerp.  
 wise to make here any longer abode for that cause, con-  
 sidering that thei them selves coulde not acertayne us  
 of the tyme of the retorne of the said messengier, and  
 howe longe it shuld be the king of Romayns pleasure  
 to kepe hym there, or whethir the said messengier

A.D. 1502. myght be takyn or spoiled by the wey, or what other myschaunce might fortune to hym we knewe not. Wherefore we thought their desire not resonable to move us to make so longe abode apou so many uncertayn groundes.

De Barges  
denies  
having  
promised  
them an  
answer in  
eight days.

To the premisses, and first as touching the promise made by the said Sir Cornelius de Barges for a fynalle answer to be yeven at the said vijth day, the said Sir Cornelius answerid and denied any suche promise to us by hym made; but he said that he promised us that in the moyne tyme he wold commune with the lord Nasso and the chaunceller of Burgoyne, and at the ende of the said viij. dayes he wold shewe us their oppynions in that behalve. To whom we furthwith answerid that whethir he speke Latyn or Frenshe one of us bothe understode hym, and we were right well assured that he so said, and that we aswell understode hym in that as in all other thinges that he at that tyme commoned with us, albeit we could not let him to denye his owne saying. And where he said that he promised to knowe the opinions of my lord Nasso and the chaunceller of Burgoyne, we thought he had not so done, considering that at our first metyng bothe thei and we made an othe not to discover it but only to your grace, and thei to the said kyng; and thei desired us that in no wise we shuld discover it to the said lord Nasso ne yet to the said chaunceller; the which othe if we had not made we wold have ben right gladde to have shewid all our comunicacions to the said lord Nasso and the said chaunceller, for we knewe right well that your grace had as singuler favour, love and truste, bothe in the said lord Nasso and the said chaunceller, as in any within the said archidukes londes. To this the said Sir Cornelius said that he had shewid to them no specialties of our comunicacions, but only the generalties, and therefore he coulde not shewe us their speciall opinions, but their



generall opinions was that the said commissioners shuld A.D. 1502.  
nothing do unto the commyng of the said messengier.

And where we said we wold entre no further communicacion with them except thei wold take on them as commissioners to the said kyng, they said that thei had a commission of the said kyng of Romayns, the which thei belevid verily in their myndes nothir was nor shuld be revoked by the said kyng till some good conclusion were takyn in suche matiers as betwixt us and them had been commoned. And thei wold commune with us as commissioners to the said kyng, but thei durst nothing further conclude with us. But as touching suche articles betwixte us and them commoned and writyn, whiche we sent to your grace, thei repute them as concluded, and thei have writyn to the said kyng that thei have not only commoned the said articles but also concluded them with us, but seyng that thei have nowe sent to the said kyng to knowe hys mynde and pleasure, thei may not withoute their rebuke passe the said articles afore the retorne of the said messengier. And thei said also that thei had noo commission to commune with us of any maters betwixt your grace and the archiduke, for thei knewe right well that their be noo matiers in debate betwixt your grace and the said archiduke; and therefore desired us not to be myscontentid in this behalve, but to take and reporte their saynges to the best. And where we shewid them that we had made a longe abode here for the said messagier, they desired us that we yet wold make here abode for the space of iij. wekes, and at the ende of the same thei wold yeve us a resolute answer. And in this thei praied us to knowe our resolute myndes.

Wherunto we answerid that your grace had dyvers tymes commaundid us to retorne, and we, trusting alweis to have a good peax, in our most humble wise have divers tymes besought your grace to be content

A.D. 1502. with our longer abode here ; but seing there came so litill effecte of our said abode, we said that we durste no more move your grace for our further abode here, and shewid them that we entendid to retorne to your grace ; and when the said messengier shuld retorne to them, thei myght send the same messengier unto your grace, and we doubtid not but your grace wold appoynt soon commissioners at Caleis or at somme other convenient place to have further comunicacion with the said commissioners. And we thought resonable that the said commissioners myght comme to Caleis or to somme other place at your pleasure, seing we had made so longe abode here for the expedicion of the said causes, and seing furthermore that thei varied from suche promises as the said Sir Cornelius made for the fynall answeere to be yoven at the said viij<sup>th</sup> day, they yave us litill occasion to make any abode apon trust of any further delay.

The said commissioners, upon this answeere, went aparte and counsellid togedirs, and that done thei came to us saiying that at suche tyme as thei and we conceyvid certayne articles in writyng, thei were content at that tyme to have passid and concluded the said articles, if we wold have don in like wise ; but forasmoche as we had none suche auctoritie nor instruccions of your grace, we send to your grace to knowe your ferther pleasure. Thei thought it good in like wise to send to the said kyng of Romayns, and also thought it according that we shuld tary the commyng of their messengier, the whiche thei trustid shuld shortly retorne.

Fynally thei said thei doubtid not but the said kyng was of good mynde to have good peax and amytie with your grace. Wherfore thei hertely prayed and required us to have pacience, and to make abode here for the space of xv. daies then next to comme ; within the which xv. daies, if the said messengier re-

torned, they wold comme to us here, and withoute delay A.D. 1502.  
 or colour shewe to us suche newes as the said messengier  
 shuld bringe from the said kyng. And in case the  
 said messengier retorne not within xv. dayes, yet all  
 the said commissioners woll assemble with us here,  
 and other to conclude the said articles withoute adding  
 or minisshing any thing conteigned in the same, or  
 els to shewe a resonable cause whi thei mought not  
 so doo, desiring us at the same tyme to doo in like  
 wise with them ; for thei entendid nothir to delay us  
 ne yet to be delayed by us.

We, seing that we coulde no bettir doo, answerid <sup>They</sup>  
 them, that notwithstanding your grace had com- <sup>are pre-</sup>  
 maundid us to retorne, yet we wold submitte our <sup>vailed on</sup>  
 selves humbly to your grace, and at their praier and <sup>to remain.</sup>  
 requeste wold be content to make here abode unto  
 the said xv<sup>th</sup> day, trusting that thei wold then bettir  
 observe there promises made to us at this tyme then  
 thei dydde their laste promise whiche thei made with  
 us. With this answeere thei were right well contentid,  
 and thankyd us that it pleasid us at their desire to  
 take a longer payne.

Furthermore, in case we shall conclude with the said  
 commissioners as we truste to doo, yet we perceyve  
 by them that in what money soever thei shall receyve  
 the somme of l. m. crownes of gold to be advaunced to  
 the said kynges warres anempste the Turques, thei  
 woll reseceyve it none otherwise but as the crowne  
 is here curraunt, the which is valued at xxxv<sup>ti</sup> stufers  
 and an di,<sup>1</sup> and xij. grotos sterlinge maketh only xxx<sup>ti</sup>  
 stufers ; and when we esteme to the said commis-  
 sioners every crowne at iiij. s. sterlinge, thei say thei  
 knowe not the value of sterlinge money otherwise  
 then it is here valued. Wherfore, whatsoever place the  
 said paiement shalbe made, thei woll not medle with

---

<sup>1</sup> di.] i.e. *dimidium*, half.

A.D. 1502. the recepte of sterlinge money, nor noon other money, otherwise then as it is valued in thies parties.

How the  
money is  
to be re-  
mitted.

We have made suche secrete moynes as we can to knowe howe the eschaunge of the said l. m. crownes myght be made, but we can fynde no bankers that will take upon them to make any paiement of soo great a somme, except Jherom Friscobald, with whoes factor we have spokyn, which woll have ij. monethis warnyng, and yet woll none other paiementes make here but after the rate of vj. gilders of golde for a li. sterlinge.<sup>1</sup> At the commyng hider of the said Jherom, which as we understond wolbe here within viij. dayes, we shall according to our duties endevoir our selves to the best way herin to be taken.<sup>2</sup> At Andwerp, the xvij. day of May.

## XXII.

## CARDINAL HADRIAN TO HENRY VII.

[Holograph, MS. Cott. Cleop. E. iii. 162.]

A.D. 1504, Sacra regia majestas, humillimas commendationes.  
4 Jan. Penultimo die præteriti mensis Decembris accepi fasci-  
The king's culum litterarum majestatis vestræ v. ipsius mensis  
letters to the datarum, in quibus duæ erant directæ pontifici, una  
pope on his

<sup>1</sup> The following words are here crossed out: "and we can not con-  
clude with the same factor for the  
said eschaunge, nothir for an  
c. li. ne yet for cc. li."

<sup>2</sup> Here follows this passage crossed out:—"We thinke by suche com-  
municacion as we have had with  
the seid commissiouners, that it  
shalbe harde for us to cause  
them to reseveye the said money

"in eny other place then at Seynt  
Omaurs, and there to reseveye it  
in sterling money or every other  
as it bath his cours in this con-  
trei, to the nombre of the crownes  
and value as is above said; for  
thei shewe theym selves lothe to  
medle with any bankers, albei  
we shall, according to our duties  
endevoir our selves to the best wey  
therin to be takyn."

videlicet super congratulatione pontificatus, altera super A.D. 1504. negotio dispensationis; duæ præterea communes mihi <sup>creation,</sup> cum domino Wigorniensi, una mihi soli directa. De <sup>and for the</sup> dispensatione <sup>tion.</sup> duabus communiter scriptis una erat super commendatione ad ecclesiam Cassellensem, altera quæ nos admo- nebat quid vestra majestas volebat nos facere de dispensatione prædicta. Advocavi illico ipsum domi- num Wigorniensem, decrevimusque insimul ad ponti- ficem, quod statim fecimus, suæque sanctitati redditis ac per me lectis binis litteris suis, ac denuo declarato optimo animo ac mente vestræ majestatis in suam sanctitatem ac sanctam sedem apostolicam, quod per- sæpe prius feceram, summaque lætitia ac maximis exultationis et gaudii signis per vestram majestatem audita sua creatione, toto regno celebrati, quod etiam abunde litteræ ipsæ testabantur. Ad quæ sua sanc- titas perbenigne ac humanissime respondit, agens gra- tias ingentes vestræ regis majestati, dicens quod in illa reperiebat quod a me et multis aliis sæpenumero intellexerat, multumque vestram majestatem commen- davit, offerens se et quicquid posset pro majestate sua, ac status sui dignitate et gloria.

Devenimus ad negotium dispensationis, quod sæpe alias ipse Wigorniensis et ego sicut negotii magnitudo requirebat diligenter sollicitaveramus; instanterque rogavimus vellet sua sanctitas vestris majestatibus hoc matrimonii nexu pro pace, unione et quiete regno- rum suorum multisque rationibus in litteris latius explicatis, tanquam bonum pastorem et indifferentem Christianorum patrem decet, satisfacere; multaque circa hoc diximus quæ visa sunt in rem nostram facere. Quæ benigne quidem sua sanctitas intellexit, respon- ditque se hanc causam gravem et arduam commisisse his diebus duobus cardinalibus, Neapolitano et Portu- gallensi, de quibus communibus nostris litteris vestræ majestati ipse Wigorniensis et ego scripsimus, et quia uterque ipsorum cardinalium ad præsens est ægrotus

The pope has com- mitted the question of the dis- pensation to two car- dinals.

A.D. 1504. et ex catarrho laborat, dixit sua sanctitas sine ipsis quibus rem hanc omnem examinandam commisit nihil posse facere, sed brevi, ut creditur, per ipsos, qui non graviter infirmantur, valetudine recuperata et habita eorum relatione, curaret sua sanctitas omnino satisfacere votis vestrarum majestatum; quod ut cito faceret valde suppliciter rogavimus, adducentes in medium inter alia tempus procurandæ dispensationis hujusmodi et obtinendæ fere effluxisse, noluimus dicere quod jam expiraverat, ne sua sanctitas ansam aut excusationem caperet dilationis. Dixit se omnino id facturam, ubi saltem cardinalis Portugallensis, qui in palatio apostolico ægrotat, ad suam sanctitatem descendat, cum quo et fecimus et faciemus omnem conatum diligentiae ut cito id fiat.

Antequam venimus ad pontificem misimus ad oratorem Hispaniæ ut et ipse veniret nobiscum ad suam sanctitatem, declaravimusque quatenus vestra majestas miserat nobis proprium cursorem cum litteris ad suam sanctitatem et nos super hac dispensatione quam totiens et per tot suas repetitas litteras petiit. Hoc fecimus ut ipse orator intelligeret per majestatem vestram non stetisse nec stare quin hæc dispensatio ex latere suo cum omni diligentia fuisset quæsita et quæreretur, sicuti etiam vestra majestas nobis mandavit et com[mi]sit per suas litteras ultimo loco per nos acceptas. Dicitus orator remisit nobis verbum se non posse ob adversam valetudinem qua teneretur venire. Rogavit suppleremus etiam vices suas et solita instantia communi nomine hanc ipsam dispensationem peteremus a sua sanctitate. His peractis ego adivi ipsum oratorem domi suæ, ac post prima visitationis verba retuli quæ egissemus cum pontifice. Ipse cœpit ab ovo rem mihi narrare ac quanta diligentia esset usus in ea sollicitanda materia, dicens se prima die conclavis antequam clauderetur, cum de creando pontifice ageretur et vota essent fere omnium cardinalium in hunc ponti-

ficem inclinata, locutum ad longum fuisse cum ipso, A.D. 1504. sibi que cum promississe se si pontifex esset, omnino dispensationem ipsam illico concessurum; addiditque dictus orator se postera die qua creatus fuit hoc ipsum postulasse atque quasi ex debito propter promissionem factam efflagitasse, sibi que pontificem denuo se omnino id concessurum affirmasse. Postremo dixit se breve scriptum in membrana quod mihi ostendit pontifici expediendum attulisse, ipsumque pontificem respondisse se contentum esse illud expedire, ac dixisse se ex eo tempore jam ipsam dispensationem concedere, ac verbo et vivæ vocis oraculo se ita cum illis dispensare. Postea dixit se iterum ac iterum fuisse cum sua sanctitate, illamque dixisse se commisisse eam rem ipsis Neapolitano et Portugallensi cardinalibus; ipsum oratorem fuisse cum illis ad sollicitandum, Neapolitanum dixisse se libenter facturum quæ posset, sed quod cardinalis Rothomagensis misera[t] i[ll]i unum de suis, rogans nollet talem dispensationem pontifici persuadere. Hoc idem etiam domino Wigorniensis et mihi, cum itidem sollicitaremus, affirmavit ipse cardinalis Neapolitanus. Tunc dixit se iterato redivisse ad pontificem, et quod sua sanctitas dixit, “Rogo vos, domine orator, “permittatis istum cardinalem Rothomagensem discedere, et nos libenter faciemus;” dixitque dictus orator se jam fere convaluisse, et propediem ad pontificem rediturum, et nihil diligentius hac re curaturum. Ego obtuli cum vellet dominum Wigornensem et me una cum eo libenter ad pontificem redituros, quod et faciemus brevi ipso oratore restituto, ut conclusionem hujus negotii, quod scimus quanti sit momenti, ad optatum exitum perducamus, et vestræ majestati illico omnia significabimus, quæ sibi persuadere dignetur me nihil penitus de diligentia et studio remissurum, sicut exposcit mea servitus et dedicata illi fides.

Will urge the matter on the pope in conjunction with the Spanish ambassador.

Præterea dixi suæ sanctitati, quod etiam alias sæpe dixeram, quantopere vestra majestas desideret addi-

A.D. 1504. tionem in illa sua bulla indulgentiæ deputandi confessores quod absolvant diebus indulgentiæ a reservatis etiam casibus; ostendique quantis sumptibus et expensis, ac quam magnifico opere vestra majestas capellam in ea ecclesia ac sepulturam regiam ædificet, quantaque bona fecerit pro Sede Apostolica, narrans quæ ego non solum audivi sed quæ vidi et sollicitavi, de liga videlicet facta cum Sede Apostolica et nonnullis aliis Italicis, ac quanta sua jactura vestra majestas periculo ac scandalo id fecerit. Dixi de pecuniis decimæ ordini Cisterciensi vestræ majestatis permissione in Anglia impositis et per Alexandrum prædecessorem suum per manus meas collectis; non tacui de cruciatis duabus tempore Innocentii et Alexandri a vestra majestate in isto suo regno concessis; nec illud præterii quod recentissimum est, vestram majestatem ad opus fidei contra Turcos subsidium concessisse. Sua sanctitas dixit reges alios hoc idem fecisse. Respondi, venia suæ sanctitatis non bene rem eam percepisse. Alios ostendi reges et principes cruciatis ac subsidia admisisse in suis regnis et locis, sed pro se ipsis non pro Sede Apostolica illa voluisse et integre exegisse, multaque ac pulcherrima contra Turcos promississe se facturos, nullamque exinde particulam vel minimam Sedi Apostolicæ concessisse; recitavique et numeravi qui fuissent, nam si quis est qui hoc sciat, sine arrogancia ego sum. Rex Romanorum imprimis, qui cardinalem Gurgensem<sup>1</sup> legatum cum cruciata decimis et subsidio in suis dominiis recepit, sed pontifex ne obolum quidem accepit. Rex præterea Gallorum, qui similiter cruciatis et decimas habuit in suis locis, et pro seipso exegit, nec in uno denario pontifex participavit. Rex Hispaniæ hoc ipsum fecit, Rex Portugalliæ, Rex Hungariæ, Rex Poloniæ, dux Sabaudia,

Hadrian shows how much Henry has done for the Holy See.

He is the only prince who has granted a subsidy against the Turks.

<sup>1</sup>Raymund Perault, a Frenchman, cardinal by Alexander VI. at the and bishop of Saintes, but created a request of Maximilian.



Veneti, Florentini, et fere omnes alii, vel minores A.D. 1504. potentatus. Dixi ac prædicavi, quod est verum, vestram majestatem solam fuisse inter omnes Catholicos principes qui non solum admisit pro Sede Apostolica dictas cruciatus et subsidia, sed etiam antequam colligerentur, de suis propriis pecuniis  $xx^{\text{ti}}$  milia scutorum auri Sedi Apostolicæ solvenda hic Romæ commisisse, et oratori apostolico magistro Pon deliberasse, ac præterea se scripsisse et obtulisse (quod litteræ sue regiæ testantur penes me adhuc existentes) se in id bellum contra Turcos in defensione fidei non solum auxilia possibilis et præsidia quæ haberet, sed se ipsam quoque personaliter venturam; multaque præterea narraui de factis, operibus et effectibus, non verbis et demonstrationibus solum vestræ majestatis, propter quæ sua sanctitas et Sedes Apostolica non solum in his parvis ac frivolis, sed maximis etiam deberet esse gratiosa, et ostendere ac referre pares grati animi vices.

Sua sanctitas humanissime respondit se cupere vestræ majestati in omnibus gratificari, sed quod deputare confessores qui absolverent in casibus reservatis erat inauditum. Dixi vestram majestatem habere consilia advocatorum qui dicunt posse id fieri ex tenore bullæ, tamen vestram majestatem cupere ad majorem cautelam ut in bulla exprimat; et cum difficultatem sua sanctitas etiam afferret, diceretque non consuevisse fieri, rogavi ut sua sanctitas concederet bullam deputandi confessores qui absolverent ab aliis casibus, exceptis reservatis in bulla *Omnes Sanctæ*<sup>1</sup> excipi consuetis, recitavi que litteras vestræ majestatis quas mihi annò superiore scripsit super ea re, quas necum de industria detuleram, quæ hæc verba inter cætera ponit; "Quod si forte aliqua difficultas suboriat in obtinenda generali potestate confessoribus danda de "absolvendo ab omnibus peccatis etiam Sedi Apostolicæ

Discussion  
with the  
Pope as to  
the indul-  
gence asked  
for by  
Henry.

<sup>1</sup> *Omnes Sanctæ*] Reading doubtful, the words being interlined.

A.D. 1504. “ reservatis, excipientur ab illa generali concessione illi  
 “ dumtaxat tales casus reservati qui in hujusmodi  
 “ plenariis indulgentiis et gratiis concedendis solent  
 “ excipi, et nominatim exprimantur in bulla. Itidem  
 “ de commutatione votorum etiam ultramarium in alia  
 “ pia opera, si opus omnino fuerit, in ipsa generali  
 “ concessione aliqua vota excipere, utpote ad visitandum  
 “ beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum limina, necnon  
 “ et Jacobi in Compostella, ac castitatis et religionis  
 “ vota emissa, fiat hujusmodi exceptio in bulla expressa.”

Hæc verba sunt in litteris majestatis vestræ, quæ litteræ sunt datæ in castro de Richemonte, die vj. Junii m.cccccc.iiij. Sua sanctitas his auditis laudavit modestiam vestræ majestatis, dixitque se consultaturam cum cardinali Alexandrino, qui habet utramque signaturam, gratiæ et justitiæ, et libenter se etiam in hoc vestræ majestati facturam scitis. Ad quæ ego, ne sua sanctitas putaret rem ita grandem, attuli me impetrasse pro bonæ memoriæ domino Bray fere consimilem bullam cum deputatione confessoris, exceptis reservatis, et illum dixi unum de militibus et familiaribus vestræ majestatis fuisse, nec majestati vestræ denegandum esse quod suis subditis et servitoribus sit concessum. Respondit se libenter visuram minutam bullæ ipsius magistri Bray, et omnino vestræ majestati complacituram. Curabo ego, cujus est totum hoc opus et mea interest, ut sua sanctitas rem perficiat, et ad hunc effectum hodie fui cum ipso cardinali Alexandrino, qui cubiculo meo in palatio vicinus est et mihi amicissimus, remque omnem retuli et abunde suam dominationem informavi, et nisi etiam ipse esset ægrotus, aliquid certioris rei per hunc cursorem prescribere potuissem. Papa est novus, et in hac novitate omnia parva videntur magna. Recordetur vestra majestas de principio pontificatus Alexandri, qui dominum Christophorum Wrswic eleemosinarium vestræ majestatis et alios suos oratores fere sine aliqua expeditione domum remisit. Certe principia omnia

sunt difficiliora; sed spero sua sanctitas erit vestræ A.D. 1504.  
majestati, ut dixi, non minus gratiosa quam fuerit  
Alexander; quod ut succedat ego pro viribus non  
deero vestræ majestatis fidelissimus servus.

Sua sanctitas egit magnas gratias vestræ majestati de  
oratoribus quos designavit. Narravi ego qui et quales The em-  
bassy com-  
ing from  
England.  
essent, dixique pro meo honore et favore quod ego illos  
invitabo per hunc cursorem et per meas litteras, velint  
venire sub tectum meum, quos excipere studebo quo  
potero honore et lætissima certe fronte; et ita supplico  
majestati etiam vestræ sit de hoc contenta, quia ab  
illis ego per meas litteras hoc de gratia singulari  
exposco, ut curia tota, quæ me creaturam et opus  
manuum vestrarum me esse novit, intelligat etiam  
ex hac legatorum susceptione me ab illa diligi, et me  
ex toto Anglicum esse, quod sum et ero semper usque  
ad mortem, nec quoad potero unquam reperiar im-  
memor aut ingratus tot ac tantis beneficiis quæ vestra  
majestas in me servum suum conferre dignatus est;  
et spero dicet cum veritate quod non invenit me in  
ullo unquam opinioni atque expectationi suæ deesse.  
Confidat supplico vestra majestas, nec suis literis ad  
alios vacillet, quia sibi et rebus suis propriis detraheret  
quicquid mihi auctoritatis aut fidei derogaret, quam-  
quam spero augebit potius et incrementis cumulabit  
sperantem in se et operi manuum suarum semper  
porriget dextram. Sed jam ad alia.

Expediti tres illas ecclesias, Cantuariensem, Cices- Minor busi-  
ness of  
England at  
the Court  
of Rome.  
trensem et Assavensem, juxta litteras commendatitias  
vestræ majestatis, bullasque ipsarum ecclesiarum curavi  
deferri istuc per Johanninum Galoppa, quem miseram  
ad vestram majestatem cum creatione Pii II. felicis re-  
cordationis, qui est vir expertus et exercitatus. Expediti  
et aliam ecclesiam pro illo fratre Cordigero Pinson,<sup>1</sup>  
Tuamensem in Ibernia, qui personaliter huc propterea

<sup>1</sup> Philip Pinson, professor of divinity. See Harris' Ware, i. 613.

A.D. 1504. venerat; et ego visis litteris vestræ majestatis, et quia suffraganeus meus fuerat, biduo postquam advenit expediti, et deinde triduo post ex pestilentia obiit hic Romæ. Tenebo quoad potero, nec patiar alium quempiam cœclesiam ipsam impetrare, licet in curia Romana et apud Sedem Apostolicam vacaverit, quousque vestra majestas aliter provideat, cui supplico cito id faciat, ne detur nobis aliquis qui hoc ipsum quærat. Hoc ipsum erit etiam per vestram majestatem providendum, ut sit hic aliquis doctor in sacra pagina Anglicus qui sit unus de pœnitentiariis in basilica Sancti Petri de Urbe; nam postquam obiit hac æstate alter qui erat optimus plures lites sustinui, et coram Alexandro et coram Pio, et nunc coram Julio, præsertim cum pluribus Scotis qui talem locum impetraverant a pontificibus prædictis, et ego eorum supplicationes detineri feci, et comparui, ac bullam ostendi Eugenii per quam cavetur expresse ut unus Anglicus pœnitentarius in dicta basilica, qui audiat etiam confessiones Scotorum et Ibernicorum, portavique dictam bullam ad ipsos pontifices singulatim, obstantibus cardinalibus Sanctæ Prædixis, protectore Scotorum, Caputaquensi et Grimanno fautoribus eorum, et supplicationes signatas allegantibus. Astitit nobis veritas et justitia, et ipsi etiam pontifices, ac novissime his diebus sanctissimus dominus noster, qui mandavit datario detineri omnes eorum supplicationes. Sed necesse est ut loco vacuo provideatur ne sit semper pugnandum. Dignetur itaque vestra majestas providere ut cito aliquis veniat et meo judicio posset cum dictis oratoribus commode nunc venire; fiat tamen voluntas vestræ majestatis.

News.

Nunc restat ut vestræ majestati de novis et successu rerum nostrarum curialium et Italicarum, ut soleo, aliquid perscribam.

The election of Julius II.

Primo aliqua de electione pontificis, qui certe, ut alias dixi, summa et incredibili omnium cardinalium et aliorum concordia electus est, et ita creatus ut prius-

quam intraremus conclave, quod pene inauditum est A.D. 1504. cunctis sæculis, factus esset. Cardinales Hispani primi aditum patefecerunt, multis eorum ac privatis pactionibus aut factionibus, ut dicunt, alii cardinales plerique idem fecerunt, paucis exceptis qui manus ac mentes mundas ac integras servaverunt; inter quos fui, quod sine arrogantia sit dictum, non postremus; nam neque pacta neque unam festucam volui habere neque audire, tam in Pio quam in Julio. Omnes hoc sciunt; nam nihil fuit secretum: ita Deus et eorum opera voluerunt. Neminem accuso, neminem excuso; veritatem scribo vestræ majestati, quam habeo loco numinis. Omnes discordantes concordaverunt, et facti sunt in hoc amici omnes inimicissimi, sicut Galli et Hispani, Ursini et Columnenses, rex Romanorum et Veneti. Dux Valentiniensis, qui in castro Sancti Angeli Romæ erat, descendit de castro et ivit obviam cardinali Sancti Petri ad Vincula, qui nunc Julius est; et in horto palatii convenerunt in unum cardinales Hispani omnes, cardinalis Rothomagensis, cardinalis de Columna, cardinalis Ascanius, vicecancellarius, omnes idem petentes ut ficret hic pontifex, qui ita factus fuit. Paulo post dux ipse Valentiniensis voluit ire per mare, aliqui dicebant Pisas, Cæsar Borgia. aliqui Genuam, aliqui in Romandiolam, ubi fuit in Ostia cum trirēibus duabus et onerariis navibus tribus armatis et multis stipendiariis onustis, per x. dies post rediit ad urbem per armigeros pontificis reductus, in palatio custoditus. Gentes suæ quas per terram in provinciam suam Romandiolæ præmiserat retentæ et profligatæ fuerunt, paulo post cum una nocte diceretur quod dictus dux ducebatur ad castrum Sancti Angeli ut melius ibi custodiretur.

Duo cardinales Hispani illa hora clam ab urbe The Spanish cardinals. profugerunt et in regnum Neapolitanum profecti sunt, videlicet, cardinalis Borgia et cardinalis Surrentinus. His varia impinguntur, præsertim illi Surrentino qui

A.D. 1504. fuerat gubernator urbis; cæteri cardinales Hispani valde tremefacti fuerunt. Aliqui dicunt quod opera Gallorum ut minuantur vires tot cardinalium Hispanorum ne possint facere quæ volunt in collegio, vacante præsertim sede. Alii dicunt odio quo prosequitur eos pontifex ob injurias acceptas tempore Alexandri, suggestionibus etiam aliquorum cardinalium offensorum. Ad hæc addunt quendam esse captum ex familia cardinalis Sancti Angeli quem dicunt confiteri dedisse eidem cardinali venenum ex mandato Alexandri papæ de conscientia ducis et cardinalis Surrentini. His et aliis multis onerant metu et suspicionibus reliquos cardinales Hispanos. Quid sequetur nescitur. Ego fideliter quæ audio et audiam referam vestræ majestati; cui supplico servet secreta quæ nocere possent, prodesse non possent.

The French  
cardinals.

Cardinalis Rothomagensis discessit. In consistorio antequam discederet quatuor cardinales creati sunt; unus nepos suus, archiepiscopus Narbonensis, qui hic cum eo erat; alter Hispanus, archiepiscopus Ispalensis; duo nepotes papæ, episcopus Mimatensis, et alter episcopus Lucensis. Ipse Rothomagensis creatus est legatus Avinionensis, et habuit confirmationem legationis Galliæ pro tempore quod sibi restabat concessio per Alexandrum, quod est fere biennium. Habuit etiam archiepiscopatum Avinionensem pro domino Antonio Flores familiari suo. His omnibus consecutis discessit.

The duke  
of Urbino  
is ambitious  
to be made  
knight of  
the garter.

Hic est dux Urbini prope pontificem, vir valde doctus Græcæ et Latine, et affinis papæ, in magno favore et gratia, et erit capitaneus ecclesiæ. Ipse his diebus venit ad me visitandum, sicut ivit etiam ad alios cardinales, et inter cætera dixit se teneri summo desiderio ut sit notus vestræ majestati et familiaris, offerens se et sua magna cum ostentatione benevolentiæ, rogavitque me multum ut vestræ majestati scriberem et illius gratiæ eum insinuarem; dixitque se a patre

suo duce Urbini intellexisse quod alias a claræ memoriæ A.D. 1504. rege Hedwarlo garacteriam<sup>1</sup> accepisset; dixitque se loco maximi muneris accepturum si et ipse hanc gratiam a vestra majestate posset obtinere. Et sic super ea re vestræ majestati nunc scribit. Significavi quod est, rem esse grandem, et quam audivi et vidi quæri a magnis principibus, et nonnunquam etiam maximis negatam. Dixi de rege Alfonso qui dux erat Calabriae; dixi etiam de rege Federico. Promisi tamen me scripturum et quæ possem vestræ majestati supplicaturum pro eo. Vestra nunc majestas videat quod sibi videatur; certe mihi talis dominus et in tali nunc fastigio positus non spernendus videtur: sapientia sua vestra majestas rem hanc curabit ut melius sibi videbitur, et aliquid dignabitur super hac re rescribere. Est etiam prope suam sanctitatem quidam qui est thesaurarius suæ sanctitatis, nomine Franciscus de Castro Rio, maxima gratia et auctoritate; est et item dominus Antonius de Savona, quæ civitas est patria papæ, magister domus suæ sanctitatis, qui plurimum potest. Iis meo judicio aliquid esset humane per vestram majestatem scribendum; cum quibus ego valde amice et grato commercio utor, et me ipsi et reliqui aulici pontificis valde amant.

Superest ut de novis Italiæ, ut dixi, aliquid significem. In regno Neapolitano proculdubio Hispani <sup>Italian news.</sup> primas et meliores partes obtinent; Galli nondum fluvium illum qui Liris Latine, vulgo Gariglianus dicitur, transire potuerunt. Sunt ad ripas ejus fere omnibus rebus oppressi, ac magnis difficultatibus commeatuum macerati, ita ut plerique ex illo exercitu redierint, reliqui quotidie in hanc urbem turmatim fracti bello fatisque repulsi commigrent. Exierat heri rumor omnes ad unum Gallos esse cresos ac profligatos.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Garter.

A.D. 1504. Hodie non ita percreebuit fama, sed quasi quodam vento reflante contrarium obtinuit, adhuc esse Gallos in stationibus suis, et loco non moveri. Multi his rumoribus varia affingunt; sed hoc inter omnes constat, inferiores esse Gallos.

Florentini cum Gallis adhuc sunt, partes eorum sequuti. Veneti neutros se præstant. De Romandiola tamen aliquas civitates ut Este, Faventia et Ariminium occupare non sunt veriti,<sup>1</sup> pontifice clamante et iras colligente. Quæ sequentur diligenter vestræ majestati significare curabo.

Scriptis et fere obsignatis his litteris, supervenit nuncius ad oratorem Hispaniæ, qui attulit litteras a Gonsalvo Fernandes regio capitaneo in expeditione Neapolitano; quibus litteris significat dictus capitaneus se xxx<sup>ma</sup> Decembris transivisse Lirim prædictum fluvium cum toto exercitu, atque conseruisse manus cum Gallis qui erant eis ejus fluminis ripas, ac interfectos esse trecentos armigeros equites et ad mille pedites; reliquos fugatos ac profligatos, captis machinis bellicis. Paulo post, hac ipsa die supervenit et alius nuncius ad eundem oratorem Hispanum a dicto Gonsalvo cum litteris quibus significat se die xxxj. Decembris, hoc est sequenti die, cum suo exercitu cepisse Montem Cajetæ, ubi erant Galli quamplurimi, et montem ipsum tenebant custoditum; qui mons est prope muros Cajetæ et est quasi vallum et antemurale ipsius. Dicit etiam homines dictæ civitatis Cajetæ, hoc viso, petiisse pacta quibus se dederent Hispanis; quare hic fere omnes existimant Cajetam esse jam in potestate Hispanorum. Quod si est, certe Galli totum regnum Neapolitanum amiserunt. Quæ supervenient curabo diligenter significare vestræ majestati, cui

---

<sup>1</sup> *veriti*] vereti, MS.



tanquam Deo servire studeo, et cui me ex toto corde A.D. 1506.  
humillime commendo. Romæ, iij. Januarii, m.cccccc.iiij.

E. V. Majestatis  
Humillimus Servitor,  
HADRIANUS,  
Cardinalis Sancti Chrysogoni.<sup>1</sup>

## XXIII.

INSTRUCTIONS OF LEWIS XII. TO LORD HERBERT.<sup>2</sup>

[From the Imperial Archives, Paris, Trésor des Chartes, Supplément J.  
965.]

\* \* \* \* \*

Item, remonstrera le Syeur de Harbert au bon frere A.D. 1505.  
et cousin du Roy, que la ou il y eust entre autres Proposed  
communiquacions et devises entre la majeste du Roy interview  
et le confesseur du legat, que le Roy et son dit bon of Henry  
frere se puissent une foiz entreveoir; le dit sieur VII. and  
Lewis XII.

## TRANSLATION.

Also, the lord Herbert shall show the King's good brother and cousin, that whereas there was [a proposal] among other communications and conversations between the King's majesty and the legate's confessor, that the King and his said good brother should have one time an interview; the

<sup>1</sup> The address of this letter is now lost, but has been copied in a modern hand below the signature, "Sacrae Regiæ Majestati Angliæ."

<sup>2</sup> This and the two following documents cannot be later in date than July 1505. The originals of all three are in the Imperial Archives at Paris; the second, M. Teulet informs me, is a draft in the hand of Secretary Robertet. Sir Charles Somerset bore the name of

Lord Herbert at this time, though not actually so created till 1506. Mention is made in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VII. (Excerpta Historica, 133) of his being sent to France in the beginning of August 1505. But he had already been a few weeks before with Lewis XII. at Blois, where Marsiu, Braybrooke, and Stile spoke with him on their way to Spain. (Memorials of Henry VII. p. 278.)

A.D. 1505. respondra sur ce, quil scait bien que le Roy notredit sire seroit tres joieux et desirant de veoir et deviser avecques luy pour la bonne congnoissance et grande familiarite quilz ont eu ensemble ou temps passe, et que le Roy de sa part le desire de tout son cueur, mais que l'opportunitie et temps convenable se peust trouver, et quil y eust quelque matiere qui feust d'importance qui peust redonder a lhonneur, plaisir et confort de eulx deulx roys, comme de son intencion en plus outre il ne fait doubte que ledit bon frere et cousin du Roy na de ce este bien amplement et a plain adverti par ledit confesseur du legat, avecques lequel ladite majeste du roy a, sur ce et autres choses, eu plusieurs longues communicacions et bonnes devises, et a bon loisir.

Et combien que le Roy notredit sire entre autres remonstrances lui dist que lannee estoit deja fort avancee, et que, pour ordonner et preparer ce que luy seroit propice et convenable pour faire son passaige

---

said lord shall answer thereupon that he knows well that the king, our said lord, would be very glad and desirous to see and converse with him, for the good acquaintance and great familiarity they have had together in time past, and that the king, on his part, desires it with all his heart, but that the fitting time and opportunity might be found, and that there should be some matter which should be of importance, which might redound to the honor, pleasure and comfort of them, the two kings; as of his further intention he has no doubt that the King's said good brother and cousin has been very amply and fully informed by the legate's confessor aforesaid, with whom the king's said majesty has, on this and other matters, had several long communications and good conversations, and at good leisure.

And although the King, our said lord, among other representations, said to him that the year was already far advanced, and that to order and prepare what would be needful and fitting for him to make his passage beyond

oultre la mer en cest present este, le temps dyver A.D. 1505.  
seroit venu, et que, sil advenoit quil y eust quelque  
bonne cause et matiere qui feust de grande importance,  
que sadite majeste seroit bien joieux de se trouver  
en lannee prochainement venant. Or est il maintenant  
quil est survenu une tres grande cause et matiere qui  
est tres utile, expediente et honnorable, qui pourra  
estre et est tresgrande occasion audits deulx roys  
deulx entreveoir. Cest que le roy de Portugal a puis The king  
of Portugal  
has pro-  
posed a  
Crusade,  
certains jours enza envoye devers le Roy ung sien  
secret familier, par lequel il a signifie a la dite majeste  
du Roy quil a tres grant desir et volente sur toutes  
autres choses du monde, pour lhonneur de Dieu notre  
Createur et a sa tres grande louenge, de menner et faire  
de sa part la guerre aux infidelles, ennemys de notre  
foy Catholique, qui tiennent et occupent la Terre  
Sainte, assavoir Jherusalem et le pais denviron,  
moiennant quil plust au Roy dentreprendre sur luy  
ledit voiage, et que en ce le accompagneroit et as-

the sea in the present summer, the winter season would  
have arrived; and that if it happened that there should  
be any good cause and matter which should be of great  
importance, that his said majesty would be very glad to  
be [there] in the year next coming; so it is that there  
has now arisen a very great cause and matter, which is  
very useful, expedient and honorable, which may be and  
is a very great occasion for the said two kings to see each  
other. It is that the king of Portugal has, some days since,  
sent towards the king a secret servant of his, by whom he has  
signified to the king's said majesty that he has very great desire  
and wish, above all other things in the world, for the honor  
of God our Creator, and to His very great praise, to lead  
and make for his part, war against the Infidels, enemies of  
our Catholic faith, who hold and occupy the Holy Land, to  
wit, Jerusalem and the country round about, provided it  
should please the king to take upon himself the said journey,  
and that he would accompany and assist him therein with

A.D. 1505. siteroit de tout son povoir, accompaigne de xv. mille combatans pour le moins, fourniz et entretenus pour troys ou quatre ans. Sur quoy il fait au Roy notre dit sire tres instante priere, exhortacion et requeste premier et avant nul aultre prince, ainsi que plus a plain appert par ung petit livret dinstrucion quil a envoye a Sa Haulteur, que aussi de bouche par son dit familier, de voulloir applicquer son bon voulloir et couraige a faire le semblable de sa part, et oultre plus de exhorter les autres princes Chrestiens ses confederez et alliez deulx incliner et condescendre a faire de leurs partz le cas pareil.

which  
Lewis will  
be glad to  
join if  
other  
princes  
will help.

Et combien que le Roy notrediet sire paravant ces heures a tousjours eu bon voulloir et affection, et encores a, de soy emploier de tout son cueur et couraige de faire quelque chose a lhonneur de Dieu et pour laugmentacion de notre foy Catholique, et pour le merite et sallut de son ame a trouve la dite ouverture bonne et honorable, et est beaucoup plus dispose [et] enclin par lexhortation et requeste dudit roy de Por-

---

all his power, accompanied by 15,000 combatants at least, furnished and supported for three or four years. Whereupon he makes to the king, our said lord, most urgent prayer, exhortation and request, first and before any other prince, as appears more fully by a small book of instructions that he has sent to his highness, as also by mouth by his said servant, that he would apply his good will and mind to do the like for his part, and moreover to exhort the other Christian princes, his confederates and allies, to deign and condescend to do the like for their parts.

And though the King, our said lord, before this time has always had good will and inclination, and still has, to employ himself with all his heart and mind in doing something for the honor of God and for the augmentation of our Catholic faith, and for the merit and safety of his soul has found the said overture good and honorable, and is much more disposed [and] inclined by the exhortation and request of

tugal, quil nestoit auparavant, dentendre a ladite entre- A.D. 1505.  
 prinse et voiage, moyennant que les autre princes se  
 veullent emploier de leurs partz, ce que le Roy fermement  
 croit quilz seront de pareil vouloir et disposicion en  
 ceste partie que est sa majeste. Et oultre ce est dellibere  
 de en ensuyvant le desir et requeste dicelluy roy de  
 Portugal den advertir les autres roys ses confederez  
 at alliez, et premierement le Roy son dit bon frere et He wishes  
 cousin, pour la grande confidence quil a en luy ; et first to  
 apres ce den advertir les roys des Romains, de Cas- know  
 tille, dEscosse, et savoir sur ce leurs intencions et Henry's  
 silz se veullent incliner et mettre leurs bons voul- intention.  
 loirs et courages en cest affaire, en tant que cest pour  
 faire service a Dieu notre Createur a lhonneur, rever-  
 ence, et exaltacion de notre sainete foy Cathollicque  
 et pour subjuguier, convertir, et metre en la droicte et  
 sainte voye ceulx qui sont ennemys, mescreans et ad-  
 versaires dicelle, lesquelz ont, long temps a, fait et  
 journallement font a la Chretiente, comme il est

the said king of Portugal, than he was before, to promote  
 the said enterprise and journey, provided the other princes  
 will employ themselves on their parts, as the king firmly  
 believes that they will be of like will and disposition in  
 this behalf as his majesty. And besides this he has deter-  
 mined, according to the desire and request of the same  
 king of Portugal, to inform thereof the other kings, his  
 confederates and allies, and, in the first place, the king  
 his said good brother and cousin, for the great confidence  
 he has in him ; and after that to inform thereof the kings  
 of the Romans, of Castile, of Scotland, and to know there-  
 upon their intentions, and if they will be inclined and put  
 their good wills in this affair, in as much as it is to do  
 service to God our Creator, to the honor, reverence and  
 exaltation of our holy Catholic faith, and to subdue, con-  
 vert and put in the right and holy way those who are  
 enemies, unbelievers and adversaries of the same, who have  
 long done and daily do to Christendom, as it is well known,

A.D. 1505. notoire, plusieurs grandes persecucions, cruaultes et maulx innumerables au tres grant foulle, scandalle et obprobre de tous les princes Chrestiens. Et que, pour obvier a leur mauuaise iniquite et dampnable oppygnion, et relever la dite Chrestiente de tel obprobre, le Roy notre dit sire est bien dispose en la dite matiere, et avant quen aduertir les dits autres roys desire singullierement en aduertir le Roy son dit bon frere et cousin et estre acertenne de son bon voulloir et intencion quant ad ce, et se quil entend et voudroit faire de sa part en cest endroit. Et luy dira le dit sire que, au cas quil se voudroit dispoer de y aler en propre personne, le Roy, pour la grande et fraternelle amour et entiere confidence quil a en luy par desus tous les autres princes Chrestiens, desireroit et aismeroit mieulx estre associe et tenir compaignye au Roy son dit bon frere et cousin, pour faire et accomplir le dit voiaige et entreprinse, que avecques nul de tous les autres roys ou princes du monde. Et semble au Roy

---

many great persecutions, cruelties and innumerable evils, to the great oppression, scandal and opprobrium of all Christian princes. And that to oppose their wicked iniquity and damnable opinion, and to redcem Christendom from such disgrace, the king, our said lord, is well disposed in the said matter, and, before giving notice of it to the said other kings, desires singularly to inform thereof the king his good brother and cousin, and to be ascertained of his good will and intention as touching this, and what he intends and means to do for his part in this place. And the said lord shall say to him that in case he would be disposed to go thither in his own person, the king, for the great and brotherly love and entire confidence which he has in him above all other Christian princes, would desire and prefer to be associated and keep company with the king, his said good brother and cousin, to do and accomplish the said journey and enterprize, than with any of all the other kings or princes in the world. And it appears to the king our

notre dit sire, et est en ceste ferme creance, que puis A.D. 1505. que cest pour le service de Dieu et a lexaltacion de notre dite foy Cathollicque, que len ne pouvoit faire chose de plus grande merite ne plus acceptable a notre dit Createur que de faire et entreprendre icelluy voiage. Et que, quant ainsi seroit que les autres roys Chrestiens ny voudroient entendre ne mettre la main, encores semble il au Roy que sil ny avoit que le Roy sondit bon frere et cousin, le dit roy de Portugal, et le Roy notre dit sire, quilz seroient assez fors et puissans, avecques layde et bonne assistance que Dieu leurs donneroit en une sy bonne et sainte querelle, de venir audessus de la dite entreprise. Et oultre ce, a tel espoir et bonne confydence en Dieu que, entre autres consollacions, retribucions et dons de grace, quil leur envoiroit bonne sante, bonne vie, bonne prosperite et victoire a lencontre des dits infidelles. Et ne tiendra a la dite Haulteur du Roy que icelluy voiage ne se face et acomplise. Et pour ce se metra en devoir le dit

---

said lord, and he is firmly persuaded, that since it is for the service of God, and the exaltation of our said Catholic faith, that one could not do anything of greater merit, or more acceptable to our said Creator, than to do and undertake the said journey. And that, if it should be so that the other Christian kings would not listen to it nor put their hand to it, yet it appears to the said king that if there were only the king his said good brother and cousin, the said king of Portugal and the king our said lord, they would be sufficiently strong and powerful, with the aid and good assistance that God would give them in so good and holy a quarrel, to be successful in the said enterprise. And besides this he has such hope and good confidence in God, that among other consolations, retributions and gifts of grace, he would send them good health, good life, good prosperity and victory against the said infidels. And it shall not be owing to the king's said highness if this expedition be not done and accomplished. And therefore the said lord

A.D. 1505. seigneur dentendre en ce le bon voulloir et intencion du dit bon frere et cousin du Roy ; et a celle fin quil sache et entende clerement se que le dit roy de Portugal a signiffie par escript au Roy notre dit sire et lexhortement quil en a fait a sa majeste par son dit familier, luy envoye par le dit sieur le double du dit petit livret dinstruction pour veoir, lequel le dit sieur luy presentera de la part du Roy notre dit sire.

Item, se metra aussi le dit sieur en devoir dentendre parfaitement et clairement le bon voulloir et intencion du Roy son dit bon frere et cousin, et faire tant envers luy quil signiffie au Roy notre dit sire par escript ou autrement se quil entend et se delibere faire pour sa dite part, pour, en apres, avoir communicacion plus avant en la matiere, soit par ambassadeurs ou autrement, ainsi que sera advise et ordenne pour le myeux entre eulx roys.

*Endorsed* : Baille par Monsieur de Herbert.

shall endeavour to understand in this the good will and intention of the king's said good brother and cousin ; and to the end that he may know and understand clearly that which the said king of Portugal has signified by writing to the king our said lord, and the exhortation that he has made thereof to his majesty by his servant, he sends to him, by the said lord, the duplicate of the said small book of instructions to look at, which the said lord shall present to him on the part of the king our said lord.

Also, the said lord shall endeavour perfectly and clearly to understand the good will and intention of the king his said good brother and cousin, and to do so much towards him that he may signify to the king our said lord, by writing or otherwise, that which he means and is determined to do for his said part, in order afterwards to have further communication on the matter, either by ambassadors or otherwise, as shall be considered and ordered for the best between the same kings.

*Endorsed* : Delivered by my lord Herbert.



## XXIV.

SUR ce que Monsieur de Herbert, ambassadeur du roy A.D. 1505.  
 d'Angleterre, a dit et declare de la part dicelluy seigneur Conditions  
 au Roy son bon frere, que si icelluy seigneur se marie proposed  
 ou prent alliance par mariage il desire plus soy mar- by Lewis  
 rier a ma damoysele d'Angoulesme, tant pour la proxi- XII. for  
 mite du lignage dont elle actient au Roy, lequel est Henry's  
 le prince du monde quil ayme le plus, comme aussi marriage  
 pour les grans biens et vertuz quil a entendu estre en with Mar-  
 icelle damoiselle ; or est advisez pour le parfait et garet of  
 conclusion du dit mariage, et aussi pour accroissance et Angou-  
 augmentacion des bonnes et vrayes fraternite et alli- lême.  
 ence qui sont entre les dits deux princes, les poins et  
 articles qui sen suivent :

Touchant le fait du mariage le Roy a este et est  
 tres joyeux de ce quil a entendu du vouloyr du Roy  
 son bon frere en ceste partie, car cest le personaige du

## TRANSLATION.

Upon that which my lord Herbert, the king of England's  
 ambassador, has said and declared on the part of that  
 same lord to the king his good brother, that if the same  
 lord do marry or make alliance by marriage, he desires  
 most to marry Mademoiselle d'Angoulême, both on account  
 of her proximity of lineage to the king, who is the prince  
 he loves most in the world, and also for the great good-  
 ness and virtues which he has understood to be in the  
 said lady ; now is advised for the perfection and conclusion  
 of the said marriage, and also for the increase and aug-  
 mentation of the good and true fraternity and alliance  
 existing between the said two princes, the points and  
 articles which follow :

Touching the matter of the marriage, the king has  
 been and is very glad of what he has understood of the  
 will of the king his good brother in this behalf, for he is the

A.D. 1505. monde auquel il veult et desire le plus complaire, et en ce et en toutes autres choses, et le merceye de lonneur quil fait a sa niepee en ceste partie, la quelle il ayme et cherist comme si elle estoit sa propre fille ; et tant pour ceste consideracion comme aussi principalement pour lamour et affection quil a au dit roy son bon frere, et quil desyre bien que, oultre lamytie, fraternite et allience qui est entre eulx, y ait aussy affinite, il sera content de donner en dot en mariage a sa dite niepee, combien quelle ne soit sa fille, comme dit est, telle et semblable somme que ont accoustume davoir en dot et mariage les filles des roys de France ; esperant aussi que icelluy Roy son dit bon frere fera tel et si bon party a sa dite niepee touchant son douhaire, estat, meubles, et joyaulx quil appartient a une royne dAngleterre en ensuivant ce que monsieur de Herbert son ambassadeur en a dit et declaire.

Et pour tousjours mieulx continuer et entretenir la

---

person of all the world whom he has most desire to gratify, both in this and in every other thing, and thanks him for the honour he does to his niece in this behalf, whom he loves and cherishes as if she were his own daughter ; and both on this account, as also chiefly for the love and affection which he bears to the said king his good brother, and because he desires much that besides the friendship, fraternity and alliance which is between them, there should also be affinity, he will be content to give in dower and marriage to his said niece, although she is not his daughter, as above said, such and such like sum as the daughters of the kings of France have been accustomed to have in dower and marriage ; hoping, also, that the same king, his said good brother, will make such and so good portion to his said niece touching her dower, estate, moveables, and jewels, as appertains to a queen of England, according to that which my lord Herbert, his ambassador, has said and declared.

And in order always the better to continue and entertain

vraye bonne amytie, fraternite et alliance qui est entre son dit bon frere et luy, desire, pour le bien et consolation deulx deux, leurs royaumes et pays, que semblable fraternite, amyte et alliance soyt de leur auctorite respectivement faicte, passee et conclute entre monsieur le prince de Galles, filz du dit seigneur roy d'Angleterre, et monsieur le duc de Valloys, nepveu du dit seigneur, ou cas quil nayt point denffant masle, et, sil a enfant masle que la dite fraternite et alliance soyt entre luy et le dit sieur prince de Galles, lequel des a present, de lauctorite, vouloir et consentement du dit seigneur roy d'Angleterre son bon frere, sera avesques luy comme principal traictant compris en ce present traicte, fraternite et alliance, et en baillera de lauctorite que dessus, ses lettres deuement expediees, et en fera les serments solempnelz. Et semblablement mondit sieur de Valloys, sy le Roy na enfant masle, de lauctorite, vouloyr et consentement du dit seigneur, fera le semblable ; et sil

A.D. 1505  
The prince of Wales and the duke of Valois to be included as principal contracting parties.

the true good friendship, fraternity and alliance which is between his said good brother and him, he desires for the weal and consolation of them both, their realms and countries, that like fraternity, friendship and alliance be by their authority respectively made, passed and concluded, between my lord the prince of Wales, son of the said lord king of England, and my lord the duke of Valois, nephew of the said lord, in case that he have no male child ; and if he have a male child, that the said fraternity and alliance may be between him and the said lord prince of Wales, who henceforth, by the authority, will and consent of the said lord king of England, his good brother, shall be comprised with him as a principal contracting party in this present treaty, fraternity and alliance, and shall deliver by the above authority his letters duly executed, and shall make solemn oaths thereof. And likewise my said lord of Valois, if the king has no male child, shall, by the authority, will and consent of the said lord, do the like ; and if it happen

A.D. 1505. advient que le Roy ait enffant masle, en ce cas il sera tenu, de lauctorite du dit seigneur, de faire le pareil.

Et est a entendre que lon desire pour le bien de toutes les parties ceste fraternite et allience, et celle que les dits sieurs, tant les roys comme messieurs les prince et duc, soyent comme une mesme ame en divers corps, anys damys et ennemys dennemys, pour la garde, tuicion, deffence des royaumes et seigneuries quilz ont de present, tellement quilz sont tenuz daider et secourir lun a lautre loyaument et de tout leur pouvoir en cas de deffence, pour la conservacion de leurs dits royaumes et pays contre tous ceulx qui les envayroient par voye de guerre et hostillite ; et ce non obstant quelconques autres alliences quilz pourroient avoir faictes ou feroient cy apres, avecques quelconques autres princes, communaulte ou estat, a la quelle ilz renoncent quant a ce.

Et pour la seurete et entretenement des dites fraternite amytié et allience, le Roy baillera ses lettres

---

that the king have a male child, in that case he shall be bound by the authority of the said lord to do the like.

And it is to be understood that this fraternity and alliance is desired for the good of all parties, and that it be such that the said lords, both the kings and my lords the prince and duke, be like one soul in different bodies, friends of friends and enemies of enemies, for the safeguard and defence of the kingdoms and lordships which they have at present, in such wise that they are bound to aid and succour one another honestly and with all their power, in case of defence for the conservation of their said kingdoms and countries against those who should invade them in manner of war and hostility ; and this, notwithstanding whatsoever other alliances they may have made or should make hereafter, with whatsoever other princes, commonalty or state, which they renounce as regards this.

And for the surety and entertainment of the said fraternity, amity and alliance, the king will deliver his letters,

signees de sa main et scellees de son sceau, bien et A.D. 1505.  
deument expediees. Aussi fera nostre dit seigneur le  
duc de Valloys du vouloyr et auctorite du dit seigneur,  
comme dit est, et semblablement tous les princes et  
les principales et grosses villes et cites de ce royaume,  
que bailleront leurs lettres et scellez aus dits seigneurs  
roy d'Angleterre et prince son filz, et avecques ce seront  
les dites fraternite et alliance publiees et enregistrees en  
la court de parlement a Paris. Et semblables lettres  
de seuretez seront faictes et baillees de la part du dit  
seigneur roy d'Angleterre et prince son filz.

Item, en oultre de ce seront tenuz les dits seig-  
neurs roys, dedens troys moys apres les dits alliances  
faictes, supplier au Siege Appostolicque, par leurs am-  
bassadeurs et procureurs estans en cour de Romme en-  
semblement, de approuver et auctoriser les dits traictez  
et alliances, et de proferer la sentence dexcommunica-  
tion *ipso facto* contre celuy des dits princes qui y  
contreviendra, et de supposer les royaume et pays du

signed by his hand and sealed with his seal, well and  
duly executed. Our said lord, the duke of Valois, shall  
do likewise by the will and authority of the said lord, as  
aforesaid, and likewise all the princes and the principal and  
great towns and cities of this kingdom, which shall deliver  
their letters [signed] and sealed to the said lords the king  
of England and the prince his son, and therewith the said  
fraternity and alliance shall be published and registered in  
the court of parliament at Paris. And like letters of surety  
shall be made and delivered on the part of the said lord  
king of England, and the prince his son.

Also, and above this, the said lords kings shall be bound,  
within three months after the said alliances made, to  
intreat the Apostolic See, by their ambassadors and agents  
being in the court of Rome, in like manner to approve  
and authorize the said treaties and alliances, and to profer  
the sentence of excommunication *ipso facto* against that  
one of the said princes who shall infringe them, and  
to lay the kingdom and countries of the offender under

A.D. 1505. contrevenant a interdit et cessation *a divinis*, jusques a ce quil ait le tort fait remis et repare, selon et ensuivant la forme et contenu es cappitulacion des dits amytez et alliances, et ce non obstant quelzconques privileges que lesdits seigneurs et leurs royaumes puisent avoir, ores ne pour le temps avenir, de non estre subgetz ausdites censures et interditz, ausquelz, quant a ce, ilz renoncent et promectent de non eulx en aider.

The expedition to Jerusalem.

Touchant le voiage de Jerusalem, le Roy a eu tres grant et singulier plaisir d'avoir sur ce entendu par monsieur de Herbert le bon, saint et louable vouloyr et propos du dit Roy son bon frere, lequel en faet tres grandement a recommander et mercier par les bons et loyaulx Catholicques; et, de sa part, len mercye affectueusement, ladvertissant que en ce son vouloyr et desyr est correspondant a celluy de son dit bon frere, et quil a tousjours desyre sur toutes choses, comme encores fait, de pouvoir avoir le moyen, opportunité et occasion de pouvoir en ce faire quelque service a Dieu

---

interdict and cessation *a divinis*, until he has repaired the injury according to the form and contents of the articles of the said amities and alliances, and this notwithstanding whatever privileges the said lords and their kingdoms may have, now or in time to come, of being exempt from the said censures and interdicts, which in regard to this they renounce and promise not to avail themselves of.

Touching the voyage of Jerusalem, the king has had very great and singular pleasure, having understood thereupon by my lord Herbert the good, holy and praiseworthy will and purpose of the said king his good brother, which causes him to be very greatly commended and thanked for it by good and loyal Catholics; and for his part he thanks him affectionately, informing him that in this his will and desire is correspondent to that of his said good brother, and that he has always desired above all things, as he still does, that he might have the means, opportunity and occasion to be able in this to do some service to God

et bien a la Chrestiente ; ce quil a fait jusques icy a son A.D. 1505. povoir, et na pas tenu a luy quil ne sy est plus grandement acquicte et emploie. Maiz les tres grans affaires et occupacions quil a quasy continuellement eues depuis son advnement a la couronne ne luy ont pas permis de satisfaire a son desyr en ceste partie et icelluy acomplir, maiz il espere que, a laide de Dieu et de son dit bon frere et aussy du roy de Portugal, que faut bien a recom-mander du bon vouloyr quil se dit et demonstre avoir en ceste chose, il espere quilz feront par ensemble quelque bonne et grande chose a lonneur et louenge de Dieu, exaltacion de la foy Chrestienne, bien et reputacion deulx, soyt par y aller en leurs personnes ou y en-voier selon que les affaires deulx et de leurs royaumes le permectront, et que par eulx sera advise et conclud a la veue qui se fera es meetes de Boulongne et de Calaix de son dit bon frere et de luy, au moys de mars qui vient, a laide de Dieu, selon ce que le dit

Details to be ar-ranged at the inter-view be-tween the two kings.

---

and good to Christendom ; which he has done hitherto to his power, and it has not been his fault that he has not acquitted and employed himself more largely therein. But the very great affairs and occupations which he has had, as it were continually, since his accession to the crown, have not allowed him to accomplish his desire in this behalf ; but he hopes that, with God's help and that of his said good brother and also of the king of Portugal, whom he must needs greatly commend for the good will that he says and shows himself to have in this matter,—he hopes that they will do together some good and great thing to the honor and praise of God, the exaltation of the Christian faith, the good and reputation of themselves, either by going thither in their persons or sending thither, according as the affairs of themselves and their kingdoms shall permit, and as shall be advised and concluded by them at the interview which shall take place within the bounds of Boulogne and of Calais, of his said good brother and him, in the month of March ensuing, by the help of God, according to what

A.D. 1505. seigneur a plus a plain declaire au dit sieur de Herbert.

English Et en tant que touche le fait des marchands de  
merchants. Angleterre, le Roy les a des a present fait despescher par ses lettres pactentes a leur contentement, et les traictera tousjours par façon quilz auront cause deulx contenter, et selon ce quil voudroyt que le Roy son bon frere traictast les marchans de son royaume.

Edmund Quant au recouvrement de Aymon de La Poulle, le  
De la Pole. Roy envoie presentement le sieur de Teligny, son chambellan et seneschal de Rouerge, devers monsieur de Gueldres, pour luy faire entendre que, jaçoÿt ce quil luy eust fait savoir par Jaques Boucher son secretaire, lequel le dit seigneur avoit nagueres envoye tout expressement par devers le duc de Gueldres pour le recouvrement du sieur De la Poulle, quil ne povoit sur ce bonnement faire response audit sieur jusques au retour dun sien secretaire, lequel il disoyt avoir envoye devers le roy d'Angleterre, que neantmoins le dit seigneur

the said lord has more at large declared to the said lord Herbert.

And in so much as concerns the matter of the merchants of England, the king has caused them even now to be despatched by his letters patent to their satisfaction, and will treat them always in such fashion that they shall have cause to be content, and as he should wish that the king his good brother should treat the merchants of his kingdom.

As to the recovery of Edmund De la Pole, the king sends presently the lord de Teligny, his chamberlain and seneschal of Rouerge, towards my lord of Gueldres, to intimate to him that although he had caused him to know by Jacques Boucher, his secretary, whom the said lord had lately sent very expressly towards the duke of Gueldres, for the recovery of the lord De la Pole, that he could not well make answer thereupon to the said lord until the return of a secretary of his, whom he said he had sent to the king of England, that notwith-



a este adverty au vray que le duc de Gueldres navoit A.D. 1505.  
 point envoie pour ceste matiere devers icelluy seigneur  
 le roy d'Angleterre, maiz avoit envoie devers le roy  
 d'Escosse, non pas pour ceste matiere principalement,  
 maiz pour estre aide et secouru de luy. Et sur ce il  
 appert par la response que luy en a faicte le dit roy  
 d'Escosse, le double de laquelle le dit Theligny portera  
 avecques luy (dont le dit seigneur se donne merveilles,  
 veu et considere mesmement que le dit sieur de  
 Gueldres a este par plusieurs et souventes fois adverty,  
 tant par les gens que le Roy a envoye devers luy  
 que [par] les lettres quil luy a escript pour ceste  
 cause, et aussy que son chancelier luy a peu et  
 deu signifier, par lordonnance du dit sieur) que il  
 na eu et na autre regart a luy complaire en ce, et  
 semblablement audit roy d'Angleterre son bon frere,  
 laffaire duquel il a autant et plus a cueur que les  
 siens propres. Et pour ce luy dira le dit Theligny,  
 pour toute resolucion de la part du dit seigneur, que,

standing the said lord has been truly informed that the  
 duke of Gueldres did not send for that matter towards the  
 said king of England, but sent towards the king of Scot-  
 land, not for this matter principally, but in order to be  
 helped and succoured by him. And thereupon it appears  
 by the answer which the said king of Scotland has made to  
 him, the copy of which the said Theligny shall take along  
 with him (at which the said lord is surprised, seeing and  
 considering especially that the said lord of Gueldres has been  
 several and many times informed, both by the persons  
 whom the king has sent towards him and by letters that he  
 has written to him on this account, and also that his  
 chancellor might and should have signified to him by order  
 of the said lord) that he has not had, and has not, other  
 regard to please him in this, and likewise the said king  
 of England his good brother, whose interest he has as much  
 and more at heart than his own. And therefore the said  
 Theligny shall say to him, for all resolution on the part of

A.D. 1505. sil luy veult jamaiz faire plaisir ne complaire et avoir aide ne secours de luy et quil se mesle de ses affaires, quil advise le moyen de luy mectre en ses mains le dit De la Poulle, et en ce faisant le dit seigneur laidera, portera, secourra et favorisera en tous ses affaires de toute sa puissance, et avecques ce le dit seigneur roy dAngleterre luy fera delivrer quelque bonne raisonnable somme de deniers, telle quil sera advise par le Roy, pour les fraiz, mises et despences quil luy a cydevant convenu faire et supporter pour la garde du dit De la Poulle. Et ne doute point le Roy que a sa requeste, et aussy pour amour du dit sieur de Gueldres, le dit roy dAngleterre son dit bon frere, lequel est prince de tres grant vertu et misericorde, ne saulve la vie du dit De la Poulle sans luy faire autre desplaisir de sa personne, comme il a fait a plusieurs, lesquelz sestoit retirez en son royaume, quil luy a fait delivrer ; et sans cela ne voudroit icelluy seigneur faire delivrance du dit De la Poulle.

---

the said lord, that if he wishes ever to do him a pleasure, and have aid and succour of him, and that he take part in his affairs, that he consider the means to put in his hands the said De la Pole, and in so doing the said lord will help, support, succour, and favour him in all his affairs, with all his power, and moreover, the said lord king of England shall cause to be delivered to him some reasonable sum of money, such as he shall be advised by the king, for the costs and expenses which he has hitherto had to incur for the keeping of the said De la Pole. And the king doubts not but at his request, and also for the love of the said duke of Gueldres, the said king of England his said good brother, who is a prince of very great virtue and mercy, will spare the life of the said De la Pole without doing him other displeasure on his person, as he has done to several who had withdrawn into his kingdom, whom he has caused to be delivered up to him ; and without that the said lord would not make deliverance of the said De la Pole.

---

## XXV.

Sur ce que monsieur de Herbert, en respondant au roy, touchant le pourparle du mariage dentre le roy d'Angleterre son bon frere et madamoyselle d'Angolesme, seur de monseigneur le duc de Valoys, a dit et declaire au Roy que le dit roy d'Angleterre, desirant lamytie et affinite par mariage avecques la dite damoyselle, et la preferer a toute autre, quelque offre qui luy soyt faicte, en luy baillant en mariage autant quil luy est offert par le roy d'Espagne, lequel luy offre une sienne niepee et deux cens mille escuz et grant heritaige; le dit seigneur respond quil en mereye tres affectueusement le dit roy d'Angleterre son bon frere, et veult bien que chacun saiche et entende que, sil avoit encoeres une fille deage pour luy, quil la luy bailleroit tres volontiers, comme au prince de la Chrestiente quil a le plus extime et ayme, et que plus il extime et ayme. Et

A.D. 1505.  
On the marriage of Henry VII. with Margaret of Angoulême.

## TRANSLATION.

Upon that which my lord Herbert, in answer to the king, touching the project of the marriage between the king of England, his good brother, and mademoiselle d'Angoulême, sister of my lord the duke of Valois, has said and declared to the king, that the said king of England, desiring friendship and affinity by marriage with the said lady, and to prefer her to every other, whatever offer be made to him, giving her in marriage as much as is offered to him by the king of Spain, who has offered him a niece of his and 200,000 crowns and great inheritance; the said lord replies that he thanks most affectionately the said king of England his good brother, and desires that every one may know and understand that if he still had a daughter of age for him, he would give her to him most willingly, as to the prince of Christendom whom he has most esteemed and loved, and whom he most esteems and

A.D. 1505. que au regard de madite demoysele d'Angoiesme il ne lextime ne ayme riens moins que si elle estoit sa propre fille, et que pour ceste consideracion luy vouloyt bailler tel et semblable mariage qu'on a acoustume bailler aux filles de France, qui est de cent mille frans. Et neantmoins, combien quil pourra sembler estrange a la plus part des gens de son royaume dexceder le dit mariage, et bailler a sa niepee plus grant mariage qu'on na acoustume bailler aux filles des roys, toutes foys, pour la grande et singuliere amour et bien vueillance quil a au dit roy son bon frere, et les grans vertuz quil congnoist estre en sa personne, et lesperance quil a quil traictera bien sa dite niepee, et pour tousjours nourrir, entre-tenyr et accroistre lamytie qui est entre eulx, sera content de bailler en dot et mariage a sa dite niepee la somme de cent mille escuz dor, qui sont huit vings quinze mil frans, qui est beaucoup plus que lon na pareydevant acoustume de donner aux filles de France

Lewis will  
give her  
100,000  
crowns in  
dower.

loves. And that in regard to my said lady of Angoulême, he does not esteem or love her one whit less than if she were his own daughter, and that on this account he would give her such and such like marriage portion as it has been usual to give to the daughters of France, which is of 100,000 francs. And nevertheless, although it may seem strange to most of the people of his kingdom to exceed the said marriage portion, and to give to his niece a greater marriage portion than it has been usual to give to the daughters of kings, yet for the great and singular love and good will which he has to the said king his good brother, and the great virtues that he knows to be in his person, and the hope he has that he will treat his said niece well, and in order always to cherish, entertain and augment the friendship which is between them, he will be content to give in dower and marriage to his said niece the sum of 100,000 crowns of gold, which are 175,000 francs, which is much more than it has been usual hitherto to give to the daughters of France, except when they

(pose ores quelles aient este a roys), et oultre de ce A.D. 1505.  
labillera et fera bien tres honnorablement acompaigner  
a ses propres eoustz et despens, comme si elle estoit  
sa propre fille, jusques a Calays.

Et au regard de faire et traicter lamytie des deux Treaty of  
friendship  
to be made  
between  
the heirs  
of France  
and Eng-  
land.  
heritiers des dits roys, le Roy, pour le bien de toute la  
Chrestiente et le desir quil a que leritier du Roy son bon  
frere et le sien soyent aussi bons amys quilz sont [a  
este, est et sera tousjours content dy entendre par tous  
bons moyens raisonnables, pourveu quilz soient telz  
quilz ne viennent a sa honte, fousse et charge de son  
royaume; et de ceste matiere et aussi]<sup>1</sup> eulx deulx,  
espere et entend que, en traictant le dit mariage, elle  
se face selon et ainsy quil a par cy devant et encores  
de present dit et declaire au dit sieur de Herbert,  
sans ce que pour ce il soyt question de bailler nulz  
deniers, par annees ne autrement, lun a lautre. Et

---

have been [married] to kings, and besides this, will dress  
her and cause her to be most honourably accompanied, at his  
own costs and expenses, as if she were his own daughter,  
to Calais.

And with respect to making and treating friendship  
between the two heirs of the said kings, the king, for the  
good of the whole of Christendom, and the desire he has  
that the heir of the king his good brother and his own,  
be as good friends as they two are [has been, is and always  
will be content to promote it by all good and reasonable  
means, provided they be such that they do not conduce to his  
dishonour, (or the) oppression and burden of his realm;  
and of this matter and also],<sup>1</sup> hopes and intends that in  
treating the said marriage, it shall be made in such manner  
as he has before this and now again said and declared to  
the said lord Herbert, without there being for this any  
question of delivering any monies, yearly or otherwise, one

---

<sup>1</sup> This passage is struck out in the original.

A.D. 1505. au regart du voyaige de Turquye, soyt dy aller ou envoyer, et de toutes autres choses qui pourront toucher et concerner lonneur de Dieu et le bien de la Chrestiente, deulx et de leurs royaumes, ilz en parleront et traicteront par ensemble a leur prouchaine veue qui pourra estre ou moys de Mars prouchain venant. Pour la quelle faire le Roy se pourra tirer a Boulongne, et le dit Roy son bon frere a Calays, qui ne sont distans lun de lautre que de sept lieues, et eulx estans la conviendront du lieu ou ilz se trouveront et feront la dite veue.

---

to the other. And with respect to the voyage to Turkey, whether to go thither or to send, and to all other matters which may touch and concern the honour of God and the good of Christendom, of themselves and of their kingdoms, they will talk and treat together thereof at their coming interview, which may be in the month of March next ensuing. In order to accomplish which the king may remove to Boulogne, and the said king his good brother to Calais, which are not more than seven leagues distant from each other, and they being there shall agree touching the place where they shall meet and have the said interview.

---

## XXVI.

## THOMAS LOPEZ TO EMMANUEL, KING OF PORTUGAL.

[Orig. in Archives of Lisbon. Printed from Record Commission Transcripts, vol. 154.]

A.D. 1505. Senhor, El Rej de Ingraterra trata de se casar em  
10 Oct. França com a irmãa do conde Damgoleyma dalfym

---

## TRANSLATION.

Sire, the king of England is treating to get married in France to the daughter of the count of Angoulême the

ou com sua may, e tem sobre ysso la monsenhor de Sã <sup>A.D. 1505.</sup>  
 Marseta<sup>1</sup> seu embaxador, e trabalha por casar sua filha <sup>Henry VII.</sup>  
 com ho mesmo dalfym, e poõe sobre ysso muyta força. <sup>is negoti-</sup>  
<sup>ating to</sup>

E trata muy secretamente nesta casa por casar seu <sup>French</sup>  
 filho princepe de Gallez com a filha mayor del Rej <sup>princess.</sup>  
 Felipe, com a qual dias ha que foy tratado e prometido,  
 quando<sup>2</sup> o cardeal ca veyo perao dito dalfym, e que  
 daa collor de desfazer o casamento da Infanta dona  
 Catarina, por que ho ha por mujto carrego de com-  
 cjemcia.

O dito Rey Dhynglaterra daa bem a entemder que he  
 requerjdo de vosalteza sobre sua filha pera o princepe  
 voso filho; fara seu partido homde mjlor poder.  
 Pareceo me bem screpverlo a vosalteza, por que hamtes  
 estes Rex todos ca ha grandes meadas, e vosalteza  
 esta avido antes clos por o mays certo e fora de todos  
 os tratos.

O casamento de Hungria com o Infante dom Fer-

---

Dauphin, or to his mother, and he has sent thither for  
 that purpose lord Somerset<sup>1</sup> his ambassador; he is also  
 trying to marry his daughter to the same Dauphin, and is  
 using great efforts for it.

And he is treating very secretly in this house to marry  
 his son the prince of Wales to the daughter of king Philip,  
 with whom it was treated and promised some days ago  
 when the cardinal here came for the said Dauphin, which  
 makes it likely that the marriage with the Infanta Cathe-  
 rine will be undone, as it weighs much on his conscience.

The said king of England gives well to understand that  
 he is asked by your highness for his daughter for the prince  
 your son; he will make his choice where best he may.  
 It appeared to me proper to write it to your highness;  
 for with these kings all here use a great deal of under-  
 hand dealing, and your highness is reputed by them for  
 the most sincere and above all intrigues.

As for the marriage of Hungary with the Infant Dom

---

<sup>1</sup> Meaning Sir Charles Somerset, | <sup>2</sup> qñdo, MS.  
 lord Herbert.

A.D. 1505. nando, caso que ho Rey dos Romanos o descja e estaa em alguũ concerto, el Rey de Castela o nã comsente, ajmda de todo e ha ly alguũ pejo e duvjda.

Dias ha que Duarte Galuam ca veyo ther, e sayo em Xirixeo em huma naao, e se foy per terra a França com mostrança descomdido, e lla falou a el Rej e ao car-deall de Ruão e a outros, sempre embuçado. Gabouse el Rej de França logo que tinha embaxadas vosas sacretas, e ja muyto damtes sē vosalteza a ele emviar, elle fez bem entender a moxr de Villa que a elle era ydo embaxador desta casa, que tinha com vosalteza muita intelegencia o qual mo dise.

El Rej de Castela me mandou chamar huũ dia e perguntou por Duarte Galuam, e se o conhecia, e se era de vosalteza. A tudo lhe disse que sy, e logo entemdy o por que mo perguntava, e que de França lhe serja alguma cousa scripto; e porque eu sabia como ele pasara, lhe dise como ele viera em huũ navio de Xirixeo, e que

---

Fernando, should the King of the Romans wish for it and come to some arrangement, it is feared that the king of Castile will not consent to it.

Some days ago, Duarte Galuam arrived here; he came to Zierikzee in a ship, and went by land to France, keeping *incognito*, and spoke to the king and to the cardinal of Rouen and to other persons, always *incognito*. The king of France boasted then that he had secret embassies from you; yet, long before your highness had sent him any, he gave Monsieur De Ville to understand that an ambassador from you had gone to him. He who told me this had much intelligence with your highness.

The king of Castile sent for me one day and asked me if I knew Duarte Galuam, and if he belonged to your highness. I answered yes to all; and I soon perceived why he asked me this, and that something must have been written to him from France; and as I knew how he went, I told him that he came in a ship from Zierikzee and that from



daly se fora a França por que nã achara pasajem para a A.D. 1505.  
 Rochela sobre tomadas de navjos de vosos reynos atras  
 ysto. Nã ha mujtos dias que hamdamdo o Rej dos  
 Romaños aa caça, veyo o dito Duarte Galuam a ele  
 tambem embuçado e lhe fallou e deu cartas. E huũ  
 moço meu ho achou por acertamento em huma hostelaria  
 doête, e lhe falou, e elle se lhe negou, e ajmda em  
 começo doytubro estava em huma villa que se chama  
 Louē vij. legoas daquy. Sua doeça nã serja grande pois  
 com ella aas vezes canjnhava, e creyo que em humas  
 andas, mas a maneira de seu andar em França fazia ca  
 sospeiçã, e eu curey bem levemente asy tudo; elle deu  
 alguũa conta como tambem hya pera Roma vosa  
 alteza, posto que saiba bem o que he scripto lhe o que  
 pasa, por que el Rej de Castela sabia bem como veera  
 e quantos canjnhos amdara.

De Moēs a x. dias doytubro 1505.

THOME LOPEZ.

thence he went to France, for he could not find a passage  
 for Rochelle on board any of the vessels of your king-  
 dom after that. It is not many days since, that the king  
 of the Romans being one day hunting, the said Duarte  
 Galuam came to him also *incognito*, spoke to him and  
 gave him letters; and a servant of mine met with him,  
 by purpose, in an inn where he was ill, and spoke to  
 him about it, and he denied it; yet he was at the be-  
 ginning of October in a town which is called Louvain,  
 seven leagues hence. His illness cannot have been great,  
 for he travelled at times, and I believe in a carriage;  
 but his manner of travelling in France gave rise to  
 suspiecion here, and I was very careful about what I  
 said; he gave some hints about your highness going  
 to Rome, as he knows well all that is written to him and  
 all that happens, and the king of Castile knew well how  
 he came and by what roads he passed.

Mons, the 10th of October 1505.

THOMAS LOPEZ.

## XXVII.

JOAN, QUEEN OF CASTILE, TO EMMANUEL, KING OF  
PORTUGAL.

[MS. in Archives of Lisbon. From a copy in the Record Commission  
Transcripts, vol. 153.]

A.D. 1506. Serenissimo y excelente Rey y principe, nuestro  
5 April. muy caro y muy amado fijo, recibimos vuestra carta  
y vimos las instrucciones que embiastes al muy reve-  
rendo arcobispo de Toledo,<sup>1</sup> chanciller mayor de Castilla,  
assi las vuestras como las del serenissimo Rey de  
Inglaterra nuestro hermano, en respuesta de lo que  
vos respondimos con fray Enrique vuestro confessor; y  
havemos havido mucho plazer de ver todo lo que  
sobrello dezis y apuntays, y el verdadero hervor y  
zelo conque en este santo negocio entendeys, enque  
parece bien vuestra grande virtud; y esperamos en  
nuestro Señor que, pues el conoce vuestro desseo y el  
nuestro para esto en que el tanto espera de ser ser-

## TRANSLATION.

Most serene and excellent King and prince, our most  
dear and well-beloved son, we have received your letter, and  
seen the instructions which you sent to the most reverend  
archbishop of Toledo,<sup>1</sup> high chancellor of Castile, both yours  
and those of the most serene King of England our brother,  
in reply to the answer which we made to you by friar  
Henry your confessor; and we have had much pleasure in  
seeing all that you said and appointed thereupon, and the  
genuine fervour and zeal with which you engage in this sacred  
business, wherein well appears your great virtue. And we  
trust in our Lord that since He knows your desire and  
ours for this in which he expects so much to be served,

---

<sup>1</sup> Cardinal Ximenes.

vido, que lo gujara de manera que veamos dello la obra que desseamos; y porque esta sea lo mas presto que ser pudiere, parece nos muy bien como dezis, que vos y nos y el dicho serenissimo Rey de Inglaterra, nuestro hermano, embiemos sobrello nuestros embaxadores el uno al otro, y que para que meior y mas secretamente y mas sin dilacion ello se faga e concluya, con el ayuda de nuestro Señor se deve tratar y concluyr y assentar en la corte de uno de nos los dichos tres Reyes, y que deve ser en la vuestra, porque esta mas en comarca de ambas partes, y porque, assi como este santo negocio sea movido e comencado por vuestra parte, assi se acabe por vuestra mano; y que ahy embiemos sobrello, nos y el dicho serenissimo Rey de Inglaterra, nuestros embaxadores con nuestros poderes bastantes para lo concluyr y assentar como mas largamente vos lo escrevira el dicho muy reverendo arceobispo. Por ende muy affectuosamente vos rogamos que en embiando vos el dicho serenissimo Rey de

A.D. 1506.  
The crusade to be undertaken by England, Castile and Portugal should be arranged at the court of Emmanuel.

---

that He will conduct it in such wise that we may see thereof the effect that we desire; and in order that this may be as soon as possible, it appears to us very expedient as you say, that you and we and the said most serene King of England our brother should send thereupon our ambassadors one to the other, and that in order that it may be accomplished and concluded the better, and the more secretly and the more without delay, with the aid of our Lord it should be treated, and concluded, and agreed to, in the Court of one of us, the said three kings; and that it should be in yours, because it is more on the boundary of both sides; and because also, as this holy business was moved and commenced on your part, it should also be completed by your hand; and that we and the said most serene King of England should send thither thereupon our ambassadors, with our powers sufficient to conclude and agree to it, as the said most reverend archbishop will write to you more at large. Therefore we pray you most affectionately, that on the said most serene King of England

A.D. 1506. Inglaterra su embaxador sobresto, nos lo fagays saber con correo, que a la misma ora vos embiaremos nuestro embaxador con nuestro poder bastante, como dicho es, y muy informado de todo lo que nos pareciere cerca delo suso dicho, para que con el ayuda de nuestro Señor se tome en ello entera conclusion y assiento; ca nos estamos del todo determinado, mediante nuestro Señor, de poner en este santo negocio la persona y el estado con tanto plazer y alegría y contentamiento que en ninguna otra cosa lo podriamos recibir mayor. Serenissimo y excelente Rey y principe, nuestro muy caro y muy amado fijo, nuestro Señor todos tiempos vos haya en su especial guarda y recomienda. De Valladolid, a v. dias del mes de Abril, anno de mil y quinientos y seys.

LA REYNA.

Al serenissimo y excelente Rey de Portugal y principe, nuestro muy caro y amado fijo.

---

sending to you his ambassadors thereupon, you will let us know by a courier, that at the same time we may send you our ambassador with our power sufficient, as abovesaid, and well informed of all that appears to us upon the above said, in order that, with the help of our Lord, a full conclusion and agreement may be taken therein; for we are fully determined, God willing, to devote to this holy business our person and estate, with such pleasure, cheerfulness, and contentment, that we could not receive greater in any other thing. Most serene and excellent King and prince, our most dear and well-beloved son, our Lord at all times have you in His especial keeping and favour. From Valladolid, on the 5th day of the month of April, the year one thousand five hundred and six.

THE QUEEN.

To the most serene and excellent King of Portugal and prince, our most dear and beloved son.

---

## XXVIII.

## CORRESPONDENCE OF HENRY VII. AND MAXIMILIAN.

[From copies in the Archives of Lille.]

*Copie des Lettres du Roy des Romains envoyees au Roy d'Angleterre.*<sup>1</sup>

<p>Treshault, trespuissant et tres excellent prince, nostre trescher et tresame frere, nous avons entendu que jaçoit ce que eussiez delibere et conclud, en ensuivant le traicte que nostre tres cher et tres ame fils le roy de Castille a fait avec vous, touchant lalliance de mariage dentre vous et nostre treschiere et tres amee fille, Marguerite d'Autriche et de Bourgoingne, duchesse doaigiere de Savoye, denvoyer vos ambassadeurs en nostre ville de Malines au jour et feste de St. Jean Baptiste derrenier passe, pour illec conclure et parfaire avec les commis et deputez de nostredit fils ce que reste en-</p>	<p>A.D. 1506. Maximilian reminds Henry that he ought to have sent ambassadors to Malines to complete the negotiations for his marriage with Margaret of Savoy.</p>
---	--

## TRANSLATION.

*Copy of the Letters of the King of the Romans sent to the King of England.*

Most high and mighty and most excellent prince, our most dear and well-beloved brother, we have understood that although you had determined and concluded, according to the treaty which our very dear and well-beloved son the king of Castile has made with you touching the alliance of marriage between you and our very dear and well-beloved daughter, Margaret of Austria and of Burgundy, duchess dowager of Savoy, to send your ambassadors to our town of Malines on the day and feast of St. John the Baptist last past, there to conclude and perfect with the commissioners and deputies of our said son what still

---

<sup>1</sup> This and the two letters following are written on the same paper.

A.D. 1506. coires a besoigner dudit traicte. Touttesvoies vous avez differe et differez de ce faire; et pour ce, treshault, trespuissant et tresexcellent prince, nostre tres cher et tres ame frere, que desirons de tout nostre cueur icelle alliance estre mise a perfection, nous vous requerons affectuellement que vueilliez envoyer vosdits ambassadeurs audit lieu de Malines pour besongner et conclurre sur les choses dessusdites.

Nous avons desja envoye nos deputez et ambassadeurs pardela pour estre a ladite journee de Malines, et ne tiendra a nous en façon nulle que icelle alliance ne soit consompnee, Dieu en ayde, auquel nous prions qui, treshault, trespuissant et tres excellent prince, vous ait en sa sainte garde. Escript en nostre cite de Vienne, le xx<sup>e</sup> jour de Juillet, lan xv<sup>e</sup> et six.

*Ainsy signe* : Votre bon frere,

MAXIMILIEN.

*Et du secretaire, J. MARINIER.*

remains to be negotiated of the said treaty. Nevertheless you have delayed and do delay to do so; and because, most high and mighty and most excellent prince, our very dear and well-beloved brother, that we wish with all our heart the same alliance to be brought to perfection, we affectionately desire you that you will send your said ambassadors to the said place, Malines, to negotiate and conclude upon the things before said.

We have already sent our deputies and ambassadors thither to be at the said diet of Malines, and it shall not be owing to us in anywise that the said alliance is not consummated with God's help, to whom we pray that He, most high and mighty and very excellent prince, may have have you in His holy keeping. Written in our city of Vienna the 20th day of July, the year 1506.

*Signed* : Your good brother,

MAXIMILIAN,

*And by the secretary, J. MARINIER.*

*Et audessus de la lettre:* A tres hault, trespuissant A.D. 1506.  
et tres excellent prince, nostre tres cher et tres ame  
frere le roy d'Angleterre et de France.

---

*And above the letter:* To the most high and mighty  
and very excellent prince, our very dear and well-beloved  
brother, the king of England and of France.

---

*Reponse du Roi d'Angleterre au Roi des Romains.*

Treshault, tres excellent et trespuissant prince, nostre  
tres chier et tres ame frere et cousin, nous recomman-  
dons a vous tres affectueusement et de bon cuer.  
Puis trois jours avons receu vos lettres que nous avez Recapitulation of  
Maximilian's letter.  
escriptes de Vienne du xx<sup>e</sup> jour de Juillet, par les-  
quelles nous signifiez de l'advertissement que vous  
avez eu du traicte qui a este fait et conclu entre nostre  
tres chier et tres ame frere et cousin le roy de  
Castille vostre fils et nous, touchant l'alliance de ma-  
riage d'entre nous et nostre treschere, tresamee bonne  
cousine la duchesse douaigiere de Savoye vostre fille,

---

*Answer of the King of England to the King of the  
Romans.*

Most high, most excellent, and most mighty prince, our  
very dear and well-beloved brother and cousin, we commend  
ourselves to you most affectionately and heartily. Three  
days ago we received your letters which you wrote to us  
from Vienna of the 20th day of July, whereby you notify  
to us the information you have had of the treaty which  
was made and concluded between our very dear and well-  
beloved brother and cousin the king of Castile your son  
and us touching the alliance of marriage between us and  
our very dear, well-beloved good cousin the duchess dowager  
of Savoy your daughter, and although we had determined

A.D. 1506. et jaçoit que nous eussions delibere et conclu en ensuiuant ledit traicte, denvoyer nos ambassadeurs en la ville de Malines au jour et feste de St. Jean Baptiste derrenier passe, pour illec conclurre et parfaire avec les commis et deputez de nostredit cousin vostre fils ce que reste encoires a besoingner dudict traicte, ce que avons differe et differons de ce faire; nous requerant, pour le desir et affection que vous avez que icelle alliance soit mise a perfection, que vueillons envoyer audit lieu de Malines nosdits ambassadeurs pour besoingner et conclurre sur les choses dessusdites, disant que vous avez envoye desja vos deputez et ambassadeurs par dela pour estre a ladite journee, et que a vous ne tiendra en façon nulle que icelle alliance ne soit consompnee.

Treshault, tresexcellent et trespuissant prince, nostre trescher et tresame frere et cousin, nous vous mercyons le plus a certes et de bon cueur que faire povons, du bon vouloir et courraige que demonstrez avoir tousjours envers nous, et povez estre certain que

and concluded, according to the said treaty, to send our ambassadors to the town of Malines on the day and feast of St. John the Baptist last past, there to conclude and perfect with the commissioners and deputies of our said cousin your son that which still remains to be negotiated of the said treaty, which we have delayed and do delay to do; requesting us, for the desire and affection you have that the same alliance may be brought to perfection, that we would send to the said place, Malines, our said ambassadors, to negotiate and conclude upon the things abovesaid, saying that you have already sent your deputies and ambassadors thither to be at the said diet, and that it shall not be owing to you in anywise that the same alliance is not consummated.

Most high, most excellent, and most mighty prince, our very dear and well-beloved brother and cousin, we thank you as sincerely and heartily as we can for the good-will that you show [yourself] always to have towards us, and you may



a nous na tenu ne tiendra que toutes choses con- A.D. 1506.  
clutes et promises ne soient entierement parfournees  
et accomplies.

Et en tant que povons appercevoir par vostredite There is no  
cause why  
Henry  
should  
send am-  
bassadors.  
lettre, vous nestes pas infourme ne acertene a la vraye  
verite comme les matieres ont este et sont conclutes,  
passees et accordees entre nous et le roy nostredit  
cousin vostre fils par noz et ses commis et deputez en  
ceste partie, chacun en vertu de leurs povoirs ; car  
en ce ne reste aucune chose a conclurre ny parfaire  
par quoy soit aucun besoing denvoyer nosdits commis-  
saires audit lieu de Malines ne ailleurs, aumoins pour  
cedite affaire.

Et pour ce que nous desirons bien que vous con- Three trea-  
ties were  
concluded  
by Philip  
in England,  
viz., of  
friendship,  
marriage,  
and com-  
merce ;  
gnoissez et entendez clerement les matieres comme  
elles sont a la verite, vray est quil y a eu entre nous  
et luy trois traictes passez et accordez ; dont le premier  
est de nostre nouvelle amitie, le second du mariage den-  
tre nous et nostre bonne cousine vostre fille, et le tiers

be sure that it has not been, nor shall be, owing to us that  
all things concluded and promised be not entirely fulfilled  
and accomplished.

And, so far as we can perceive by your said letter, you  
are not informed or ascertained of the real truth how  
matters have been and are concluded, passed, and agreed  
between us and the king our said cousin your son by us  
and the commissioners and deputies in this behalf, each in  
virtue of their powers ; for in this there remains nothing  
to conclude or accomplish for which there is any need to  
send our said commissioners to the said place Malines, or  
elsewhere, at least for this said affair.

And because we desire much that you should know and  
understand clearly the matters as they are in truth, it is  
true that there have been passed and accorded three  
treaties between us and him ; of which the first is of our  
new friendship, the second of the marriage between us and  
our good cousin your daughter, and the third touching the

A.D. 1506. *touchant lentretenement de la marchandise dentre nos subjets et les siens ; et fut veritablement ladite amitie en tout conclu, passe, seelle et solempnellement jure et publie devant son departement hors de nostre royaume, et au mesmè jour que luy et nostre fils de Galles receuvent les ordres de la Jarretiere et de la Thoison.*

of which  
the ratifi-  
cations  
should  
have been  
exchanged  
at Calais.

*Et quant au second traicte de mariage, icelluy fut semblablement accorde entre nous et luy devant sondit departement, et dempuis entierement conclu et passe par escript et scelle entre nosdits commissaires et les siens ; aussy fut fait deslors ledit traicte de lentre-cours de la marchandise, le tout par le povoir de leurs commissions. Tous lesquels traictez devoient de la part dicelluy nostre bon cousin vostre fils, et du nostre, estre innovez et confermez par ses et nos lettres patentes, signees de nos mains, et scellez de nos grans seaulx, et delivrez en nostre ville de Calais aux termes limitez qui sensuyvent ; assavoir, celles dudit mariage*

encouragement of merchandise between our subjects and his ; and the said friendship was really and entirely concluded, passed, sealed, and solemnly sworn and published before his departure out of our kingdom, and on the same day that he and our son of Wales received the Orders of the Garter and the Toison.

And as to the second treaty of marriage, the same was likewise accorded between us and him before his said departure, and since entirely concluded and passed, by writing, and sealed between our said commissioners and his ; also the said treaty of intercourse of merchandise was made at that time, all by the power of their commissions. All which treaties were on the part of the same our good consin your son, and on ours, to be renewed and confirmed by his and our letters patent, signed by our hands, and sealed by our great seals, and delivered in our town of Calais at the terms appointed, which follow ; to wit, those of the said marriage before the 20th day of the

dedans le xx<sup>e</sup> jour du mois de juin derrenier passe ; A.D. 1506. celles de linnovation de nostredite amitie dedans le xx<sup>e</sup> jour de juillet aussy derrenier passe ; et les autres, confirmatoires de lentreccours, dedans le derrenier jour dudit mois de juillet derrenier prouchain passe.

Et combien que nous envoyasmes, avant ledit premier jour de juin, nos commissaires en nostredite ville de Calais, avec tous lesdits traictez, souffisamment auctorisez pour les delivrer a ceulx du roy vostre fils, en recevant les siennes de mesme et pareil affect en ensuivant lesdits traictez, feismes demourer et resider continuellement a cest intention nosdits commissaires en nostredite ville, depuis le premier jour que se devoit faire la tradiction et delivrance desdites premieres lettres, jusques au troisisme jour de ce present mois daoust ; ce nonobstant, lesdites lettres confirmatoires de la part du roy vostredit fils ny ont este pour le premier jour, le second, ne le tiers este apportees, ne pareillement les lettres confirmatoires de nostre saint pere le pape, touchant ledit mariage sur les censures

But no  
commis-  
sioners  
came on  
the part of  
Philip.

month of June last past ; those of the renewal of our said amity before the 20th day of July also last past ; and the others, confirmatory of the intercourse, before the last day of the month of July last past.

And although we sent, before the said first day of June, our commissioners to our said town of Calais with all the said treaties, sufficiently authorized to deliver them to those of the king your son, receiving his of the same and like effect in pursuance of the said treaties, [and] caused our said commissioners to remain and reside continually with this intention in our said town, from the first day on which the giving up and delivery of the said first letters was to be made, to the third day of this present month of August ; this notwithstanding, the said letters confirmatory on the part of the king your said son have not been brought thither for the first day, the second, nor the third, nor likewise the letters confirmatory of our holy father the pope, touching the said marriage upon the ecclesiastical

A.D. 1506. ecclesiastiques qui sont requises par ledit traicte ; aussy les lettres obligatoires pour le payement des sommes promises et accordees par le roy vostre dit fils pour le dot dicelluy mariage, selon quil est contenu dedans ledit traicte, nont este delivrees ; semblablement nous navons riens sceu ne entendu de nostre bonne cousine vostre fille, laquelle, par icelluy traicte, nous devoit faire savoir par escript son vouloir et intention sur ledit traicte de mariage endedans ledit premier jour de ce mois.

Henry acceded to all Philip's requests for delay.

En vous advisant au surplus, treshault, tres excellent et tres puissant prince, nostre trescher et tresame frere et cousin, que nous avons de la part dicelluy nostre bon frere et cousin vostre fils, este par son lieutenant-general et chancellier, tres instantement requis vouloir par deux ou trois fois prolonger les jours et termes de la tradition desdites lettres ; assavoir, lune des fois jusques a la fin dudit mois de juin passe, lautre fois jusques a la fin dudit mois de juillet, et la derreniere fois jusques

censures which are required by the said treaty ; also the letters obligatory for the payment of the sums promised and accorded by the king your said son for the dowry of the same marriage, as it is contained in the said treaty, have not been delivered ; likewise we have known and understood nothing from our good cousin your daughter, who, by the same treaty, ought to have let us know by writing her will and intention upon the said treaty of marriage before the said first day of this month.

Informing you further, most high, most excellent, and most mighty prince, our most dear and well-beloved brother and cousin, that we have been, on behalf of the same our good brother and cousin your son, very urgently requested by his lieutenant-general and chancellor, that we would two or three times prolong the days and terms of the delivery of the said letters ; to wit, once to the end of the said month of June past, a second time to the end of the said month of July, and lastly to the end of this said

a la fin de cedit present mois : ce que leur avons tres A.D. 1506. voulentiers a toutes lesdites fois concedez et octroyez, afin que vous, et le roy nostredit bon cousin vostre fils, et pareillement nosdite bonne cousine vostre fille, congnoissez et entendez parfaitement le bon vouloir et affection que nous avons a la conclusion des choses conclutes et traictees, esquelles, de nostre couste, ny en aucun default ou negligence ; car nous navons point ou temps passe, ny navons pas ceste voulente pour le temps advenir, de faillir ou contrevenir a chose quelconque que nous avons une fois promis, passe et accorde, ou que passerons et accorderons avecques quelque prince que ce soit ; mais suysmes entierement resoluz et bien deliberez le tout entretenir, observer et garder, et sans aucunement enfreindre nostre promesse.

Et comme nous vous avons signifie puis six jours ença par nos lettres escriptes en latin, que ladite journee qui se devoit tenir a Malines, entre vosdits ambassadeurs et les nostres estoit pour aucunes matieres secretes, desquelles le roy vostredit fils nous fist

---

present month. Which we have very willingly conceded and granted them each of the said times, in order that you, and the king our said good cousin your son, and likewise our said good cousin, your daughter, might know and understand perfectly the good-will and affection that we have to the conclusion of the things concluded and treated, in which, on our side, there has been no default or negligence ; for we have not in time past, nor have we the will in time to come, to violate anything that we have once promised, passed, and accorded, or that we shall pass and accord with any prince whatever ; but we are entirely resolved and well determined to maintain, observe, and keep everything, and without in the least breaking our promise.

And as we signified to you six days ago by our letters written in Latin, that the said diet which was to be held at Malines between your said ambassadors and ours was for certain secret matters, of which the king your said son

A.D. 1506. ouvertures, lui estant par deça, et dont il vous escrivit lettres de sa propre main et les nous monstra avant que de les clorre, faisant recit en icelles quil vous prioit que avant ledit jour de la St. Jean vous nous feissiez sur ce savoir par escript vostre intention; et ce fait, devons adont envoyer audit lieu nosdits ambassadeurs pour icelles matieres secretes, et non pas pour chose qui touchoit le fait dudit mariage, ne des autres traictez precedens, lequel, comme dit est dessus, estoit et est entierement et parfaictement conclu, passe et accorde, et ne reste aucune chose a parfaire de ceste dite matiere, fors scullement la delivrance desdites lettres confirmatoires et obligations, et congnoistre lintention de nostre dite bonne cousine, vostre fille par son escript; et sy default y a eu jusques a ores, vous pouvez bien entendre par ce que dessus, que ce ne procede aucunement de nostre part.

The matter  
for which  
the diet

Et quant a lenvoy de nosdits ambassadeurs a Malines pour ladite matiere secrete, sy vous revisitez

made overture to us, he being here, and of which he wrote to you letters by his own hand and showed them to us before closing them, making recital in the same that he prayed you that before the said day of St. John you should let us know thereupon by writing your intention; and this done, we should then send to the said place our said ambassadors for the same secret matters, and not for anything which touched the matter of the said marriage, nor of the other preceding treaties, which, as is above said, was and is entirely and perfectly concluded, passed, and accorded, and nothing remains to perfect of the said matter, except only the delivery of the said letters confirmatory and obligations, and to know the intention of our said good cousin your daughter by her writing; and if there have been default therein till now, you may well understand by what [is stated] above that it does not proceed in any wise from our side.

And as to the sending of our said ambassadors to Malines for the said secret matter, if you re-peruse the letter which

la lettre que le roy vostre dit fils vous escripvit de sa main, vous appercevrez que la matiere pourquoy ladite <sup>A.D. 1506.</sup> journée se devoit tenir est autrement changee quelle <sup>was to be held is no longer ur-</sup> nestoit alors, parquoy nous semble que la chose ne <sup>gent.</sup> requiert pas si grand haste comme elle faisoit adont.

Neantmoins, quant les choses qui ont este conclutes entre nous et le roy nostredit bon cousin vostre fils seront envoyees et delivrees selon le contenu desdits traictez, adont suysmes tenuz et obligez par iceulx denvoyer dedans ung mois apres vers nostredite bonne cousine nos ambassadeurs, souffisamment auctorisez pour et en nostre nom faire le contract dudit mariage par parole de present, ce que nous avons este tousjours, de nostre part, prests et deliberez de faire; et cela une fois fait et accomply, nosdits ambassadeurs auront charge et pouvoir de par nous de communiquer et traicter plus avant de ladite matiere secrete avecques les vostres et les siens. Priant, au demeurant, nostre Seigneur quil vous vueille, tres hault, tres excellent

the king your said son wrote to you with his own hand, you will perceive that the matter for which the said diet was to be held is changed otherwise than it was then, whereby it appears to us that the thing does not require such great haste as it did then.

Nevertheless, when the things which were concluded between us and the king our said good cousin your son shall be sent and delivered according to the tenor of the said treaties, then we are bound and obliged by the same to send within one month after to our said good cousin [the duchess of Savoy], our ambassadors, sufficiently authorized for us and in our name to make the contract of the said marriage *per verba de presenti*, which we have always been, for our part, ready and determined to do; and that once done and accomplished, our said ambassadors shall have charge and power on our part to communicate and treat further of the said secret matter with yours and his. Praying, finally, our Lord that He will, most high,

A.D. 1506. et tres puissant prince, nostre tres cher et tres ame frere et cousin, conserver et de bien en mieulx entretenir en sa tres sainte et digne garde. Escript en nostre manoir de Grenewicht, le xii<sup>e</sup> jour dudit mois d'Aoust, lan xv<sup>e</sup> et six.

*Ainsy signe* : Vostre bon frere et cousin,

HENRY.

*Et du secretaire,*

J. MEAUTIS.

*Lettres de Charles de Gheldres au Roy d'Angleterre.*

Sire, le plus tres humblement que faire puis a vostre bonne grace me recommande.

Sire, j'ai receu vostre lettre par Norcey, vostre roy d'armes, laquelle j'ay entendu au moins mal que j'ay peu, et par icelle assez comprins l'advertissement que Monsieur de Chievres, lieutenant du roy de Castille, vous

most excellent, and most mighty prince, our most dear and well-beloved brother and cousin, preserve and support you from good to better in His most holy and worthy keeping. Written in our manor of Greenwich, the 12th day of the said month of August, the year 1506.

*Signed* : Your good brother and cousin,

HENRY,

*And by the secretary,*

J. MEAUTIS.

*Letter of Charles of Gueldres to the King of England.*

Sire, as humbly as I can, I commend myself to your good grace.

Sire, I have received your letter by Norroy, your king-of-arms, which I have understood in the least unfavourable [sense] I could, and by the same sufficiently understood the report which Monsieur de Chievres, lieutenant of the king of Castile, has made to you of me, that I must be he



a fait de moy, contenant que je dois estre cestuy qui A.D. 1506. contreviens a lencontre du traicte jure entre le roy et moy depuis son allee en Espagne, devrois avoir prins une ville de son obeissance et encomence la guerre en son pays ; parquoy me donnez a congnoistre que pour lamour, affection et aussi la fraternelle amitie qui est entre vous et luy, estes tenus et obligez de donner secours lun a lautre contre ceux qui voudroient mouvoir guerre aux pays et obeissances diceulx ; et pour ce madvertissez de vouloir cesser la guerre que je dois avoir encomencee et prendre quelque bon appointment avecques le Sire de Chievres, lieutenant, et que si quelque difficulte en traictant y avoit entre luy et moy, et je vous en advertisse que vous vous y voudrez employer a les vuider selon la raison ; et au contraire, se je continues a la guerre, questes delibere de le deffendre, comme estes tenu par ledit appointment, de ce faire, avecques plusieurs aultres, vos advertissements desquels, sire, je vous tiens records.

Sire, au regart du point que mescripvez que je

---

who contravene the treaty sworn between the king and me since his going into Spain, that I have taken a town of his obeisance and commenced the war in his country ; wherefore you give me to know that for the love, affection, and also fraternal friendship which is between you and him, you are bound and obliged to give succours one to the other against those who would move war against the countries and obeisances of the same ; and therefore you warn me to cease the war which I am said to have commenced and take some good appointment with the Sieur de Chievres, lieutenant ; and if there should be any difficulty in treating between him and me, and I would advertise you thereof that you would endeavour to adjust it according to reason ; and on the contrary, if I continue the war, that you are determined to defend him, as you are bound by the said appointment, with several other your advertisements, for which, sire, I am under obligation to you.

Sire, in regard to the point which you write to me that

A.D. 1506. chersasse quelque bon appointement avecques ledit Sieur de Chievres, et que vouldriez vuyder les difficultez selon la raison, de ma part tres humblement vous en remercye comme celsuy que lon trouvera a tousjours prest en toutes raisons.

Sire, sur ladvertissement et rapport que ledit Sieur de Chievres vous a fait de moy, vous supplie tres-humblement entendre ma responce, qui este telle, que je ne suis cestuy qui a enfraint lappointement ne commence la guerre, mais le contraire est la verite, que lenfrainte et le commencement de la guerre vient du couste du roy de Castille, ses serviteurs et subgets, comme, sire, pourrez veoir par les articles du traicte, lesquels, sire, je vous envoye, et par lesquels congnoistrez le tort que lon me fait, duquel seray tousjours prest faire apparoir quant lon voudra. Parquoy, sire, jay queru secours, et, par la grace de Dieu, me suis dispose a deffendre le mien, esperant, sire, que ne trouverez en moy occasion de souffrir moy

---

I should seek some good appointment with the said Sieur de Chievres, and that you would adjust the difficulties according to reason, for my part I most humbly thank you as one who will always be found in all reasons.

Sire, on the intelligence and report which the said Sieur de Chievres has given you of me, I beg you most humbly to understand my answer, which is, that I am not he who has broken the appointment or commenced the war; but the contrary is the truth, that the breach and commencement of the war comes of the side of the king of Castile, his servants and subjects, as, sire, you may see by the articles of the treaty, which, sire, I send you, and by which you will understand the wrong that is done me, which I shall always be ready to make appear when it is desired. Wherefore, sire, I have sought for succours, and, by the grace of God, have prepared to defend my own, hoping, sire, that you shall not find in me occasion to

faire aucuns tors, mes moy garder en droit et raisons, A.D. 1506.  
comme vostre tres humble povre parent et serviteur,  
la ou je saurois et pourrois.

Sire, je prie Dieu quil vous doint bonnes vie e  
longues. A Sutfen le ix<sup>e</sup> dAoust.

*Ainsy signe :*

Vostre treshumble et obeissant serviteur,

CHARLES.

*Et audessus de la lettre :* Au roy.

suffer any wrongs to be done me, but to keep me in right and  
reason as your most humble poor kinsman and servant  
wheresoever it shall be in my power.

Sire, I pray God that He may give you good life and  
long. At Zutphen, the 9th August.

*Signed :* Your most humble and obedient servant.

CHARLES.

*And above the letter :* To the king.

## XXIX.

The CARDINAL ST. GEORGE to PETER GRIFUS.

[MS. Cott., Cleop. E. iii. 174.]

SPECTABILIS vir, amice noster carissime, salutem. A.D. 1506.  
Dudum percepimus regem Angliæ permittere quod 12 Dec.  
alumina ex partibus infidelium alias advecta in regno  
suo vendantur et distribuuntur, contra promissiones  
vobis et sanctissimo domino nostro per eundem regem  
desuper factas, et in contemptum mandatorum Sedis  
Apostolicæ et censurarum ecclesiasticarum. De quo qui-  
dem fuimus mirum in modum admirati, cum id sufferre  
non nisi dedecus et in præjudicium animæ suæ majes-  
tatis esse non possit. Et propterea præfatus sanctis-  
simus dominus noster vobis per suas literas in forma

As Eng-  
land per-  
mits the  
import of  
alum from  
the lands  
of the in-  
fidels,  
Grifus is  
recalled.

A.D. 1506. brevis injungit quatenus istinc recedere ac ad partes has redire debeatis. Nos, igitur, ad quorum officium spectat indemnitati Camerae Apostolicæ providere, idcirco de mandato sanctissimi domini papæ vivæ vocis oraculo super hoc nobis facto, et auctoritate nostri camerariatus officii, vobis præcipimus et mandamus ut ante discessum vestrum debitas protextationes et cautelas hujusmodi negotium concernentes fieri faciatis, et in redeundo in civitatibus et locis quibus vobis videbitur expedire, bullas sanctissimi domini nostri et alias censuras publicari, et in valvis ecclesiarum vel ubi opus fuerit affigi, de novo faciatis et mandetis. Quæ omnia in publicam formam et autenticam ad nos transportabitis, ut pro indemnitate ejusdem Camerae Apostolicæ ad ulteriora procedere possimus. Bononiæ, in Camera Apostolica, die xij. mensis Decembris, M.D. vj.

He is to publish the papal censures before he leaves.

JU. DE NONNIA.

*Addressed:* Spectabili viro domino Petro Grifo, S. D. N. in partibus Angliæ commissario, amico nostro carissimo.

*Below the address:* R. Episcopus Albanensis Cardinalis Sancti Georgii, Domini Papæ Camerarius.

### XXX.

POLYDORE VERGIL TO [SILVESTER, BISHOP OF WORCESTER].

[Holograph, Cleop. E. iii. 173.]

A.D. 1507. REVERENDE in Christo pater, humillimas commendationes. Accepi nuper litteras dominationis vestræ reverendæ quibus illa imprimis mihi commendat causam domini Bothe, cupitque ut illam ipsam domini cardinalis fovere dignetur. Quare quantum ad me pertinet, sedulo officium meum præstabo; qui hic pri-

7 April.

num effeci nuper, ut Ricardus Bowier passaportum A.D. 1507. obtinuerit, item illum meis amicis per litteras valde commendavi, cuique mandavi ut omnia per manus meas hic curanda mittat; quo facile appareat me nolle ab officio domino meo Lincolnensi debito desistere. Item per litteras nomine dominationis vestræ reverendæ salutavi dominum cardinalem, eique recte enarravi quantum dominationi vestræ reverendæ gratificabitur, si, perinde ac hactenus fecit, dignabitur respondere in amore domino Lincolnensi, pariterque res suorum favore atque præsidio tueri ac juvare, quod haud dubie eum facturum esse polliceor, quemadmodum ex literis Bowier dominatio vestra reverenda perspicue intelliget. Quod præterea dominatio vestra reverenda ait se non mandasse Polydorum servulum suum oblivioni, id non ex meis meritis, sed ex ejus animi liberalitate proficiscitur; cui, ut par est, gratias immortales ago, oroque (ne tam gravi obligationis pondere premar) ut me familiariter (prout potest) uti dignetur, quod si quid dominationi vestræ reverendæ gratum efficere quivero, id videbo mihi ipsi esse collatum.

Item, ferunt Menevensem nominatum esse ad ecclesiam Cicestrensem, qui cum pecunia careat, jam incipit odisse lites, et forsitan ultro archidiaconatum pro honesta pensione offeret. Quare admonui Ricardum Bowier ut operam daret, si hoc demum pacto res inter eum et dominum Buthe componi posset; quod certe futurum omnino spero. Sed quid sequetur prope diem intelligemus.

Novi hoc est. Pontifex, rebus Bononiensibus bene compositis, xxij. die Februarii Romam versus recessit; ubi proculdubio ante Dominicam in Palmis fuit. Quare autem discessit non intelligitur. Quidam dicunt causam itineris fuisse quod rex Portugalliae a Deo ductus instanter sollicitat bellum contra infideles; qui nuper misit ad regem nostrum unum nuncium pro tali negotio; quod Deus faxit ut bene procedat. Verum prope diem omnia facilius perspicuemus, de quibus

A.D. 1507. dominationem vestram reverendam libens certiore  
 facerem si id sibi fore gratum acciperem. Quæ diu  
 fœlix bene valeat. Cui me humillime commendo.  
 Londini, die vij. Aprilis M.D. vij.

E. D. v. R<sup>dae</sup>.

Servitor,

POLYDORUS CASTELLENSIS.

Ricardus Bowier heri recessit; quem Deus incolumem  
 conducat. Est bonus juvenis et idoneus satis ad omnia  
 negotia dominationis vestræ reverendæ illic peragenda:  
 nam tales curia Romana poscit qui sine pompa quo-  
 cumque currere possint, et qui in causis agendis im-  
 periti non sint aut pigri. Propterea dominatio vestra  
 reverenda utatur eo (si opus sit), nam plenissime satis-  
 faciet, præsertim cum favore domini cardinalis, quicum  
 (uti spero) semper eritis.

---

XXXI.

JULIUS II. TO HENRY VII.

(From a contemporary copy in MS. Cott., Cleop. C. vii. 209.)

*Exemplar bullæ apostolicæ Sanctissimi Domini nostri  
 Julii pape Secundi illustrissimo principi Hen-  
 rico Regi Angliæ illius nominis Septimo pro  
 expeditione contra Turcum transmissæ.*

A.D. 1507. Carissime in Christo fili noster, salutem et aposto-  
 9 July. licam benedictionem.

Henry's Litteræ tuæ serenitatis quas nuper ad nos scripsisti  
 letter urg- de sancto proposito tuo juvandi viribus atque opibus  
 ing an ex- Christianam rempublicam, deque studio ac diligentia  
 pedition against the quibus hac de causa usus es in devinciendis tibi  
 Turks has gained for fœdere et affinitatibus plerisque Christianis princi-  
 him the highest pibus, de desiderio etiam ut per nos reliqui principes  
 esteem.

reconcilientur, oratoresque illorum ad nos vocentur, ut A.D. 1507. de numero et genere copiarum, de belli ducibus, deque tempore locisque eligendis quibus perfidis Turcis et aliis Christiani nominis hostibus bellum inferendum sit decernatur, tam nobis gratæ et jucundæ fuerunt ut, non contenti eas decies relegisse, etiam in consistorio nostro secreto recitandas duxerimus; non solum quia ad communem rem Christianam spectabant, sed ut tua laus esset illustrior. Quibus in dicto consistorio recitatis, omnes venerabiles fratres nostri, sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinales, certatim de tuis laudibus loqui cœperant, alii sanctum propositum, alii animi magnitudinem, alii liberalitatem, summis et veris laudibus extollentes. Omnes denique in hoc convenientes, majestatem tuam et actione gratiarum et commendatione dignissimam esse, quippe quæ non solum vires et opes suas in expeditionem tam sanctam offerat, sed reliquos principes ad id excitare non cesset. Itaque, fili carissime, dies ille tibi perennis gloriæ instar fuit, quo nostro et sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinalium ore tam egregie laudatus fuisti.

Quod vero nos<sup>1</sup> ad reconciliandos reliquos Christianos principes inter se dissidentes hortaris, facis, fili carissime, præ nimio desiderio expeditionis tam sanctæ, nosque id in bonam partem accipimus. Sed neque tuis nec aliorum in hac re monitis exhortationibusve egemus. Currimus enim sponte, et desideria tua omniumque aliorum prævenimus. Reminiscimur etenim, reminiscimur quantum Deo Redemptorique nostro præ cæteris hominibus debeamus, qui non solum nos prætioso sanguine suo redemit, sed dignos etiam duxit quos universo gregi fideli pastorem præesse vellet. Atque ideo ab initio nostri pontificatus omnes alias curas huic uni postponendas putavimus ut, concordibus et bene consentientibus Christianis princi-

The pope  
requires no  
stimulus.

<sup>1</sup> nos] non, MS.

A.D. 1507. pibus, valida et necessaria expeditio in Fidei nostræ sanctissimæ hostes fieri posset. Nostris litteris, nostris monitis, nostris nunciis, carissimus in Christo filius noster Maximilianus Romanorum rex illustris cum Ludovico Francorum rege Christianissimo amicitiam fœdusque iniit; nostroque assiduo hortatu Ferdinandus Aragonum et Siciliae rex Catholicus cum ipso Christianissimo rege Francorum in gratiam rediit, fœdusque arcissima<sup>1</sup> affinitate connexum percussit; quod et ipse fatetur et attestatur. Nos etiam, posteaquam quaedam alienatio animorum inter eosdem Romanorum et Francorum reges exorta est, non cessavimus eorum utrumque ad pristinam concordiam revocare; misimusque hujus rei causa ad ipsum Romanorum regem dilectum filium, nobilem virum Constantinum Cominatum, principem Macedoniae, qui nihil aliud egit nisi ut hujusmodi concordiam persuadeat, adeo ut sperari possit eos, nisi aliorum consilia obstiterint, pacem fœdusque esse renovaturos. Hæc nos, fili carissime, hactenus fecimus, nec ulli regi aut principi Christiano defuimus in subministrandis auxiliis et subsidiis indulgentiarum et gratiarum, quæ ab hac sancta Sede Apostolica possunt præstari; ut si qui ab infidelibus circumsepti sunt, ut Poloni, fines suos tueri et illos repellere cum victoria possent; qui vero nomen Christianum navigatione, classibus atque exercitibus propagare cœperunt, prout rex ipse Catholicus et illustris Portugalliae rex, victoriam prosequi commodius et fortius valeant.

De oratoribus vero omnium principum Christianorum ad nos convocandis ut communi consensu expeditio ipsa concerni, dux seu duces exercituum eligi, et reliqua bello necessaria constitui possint, assentimur serenitati tuæ. Sed sæpe alias hæc res a Romanis pontificibus prædecessoribus nostris fuit temptata, no-

Difficulty  
experienced  
by Innocent

<sup>1</sup> *arcissima*] auctissima, MS.



vissime vero [tempore]<sup>1</sup> piæ memoriæ Innocentii viii., A.D. 1507. quo Deus Omnipotens magnam occasionem rei bene gerendæ fidelibus suis obtulerat. Divisæ enim tunc erant <sup>VIII. in</sup> vires Turcorum, et Zizimus, hujus perfidi Baizeti <sup>concerting</sup> Turcorum tyranni frater germanus, quem omnis veteranus exercitus sequebatur, apud Sedem Apostolicam servabatur. Convenerunt oratores omnes. Sæpe de numero et genere copiarum, de classibus, de locis in quibus convenire deberent, quæ loca Turcorum primum invadenda essent, discussum fuit. Maximam vero difficultatem videbatur afferre electio ducis ipsius, cum incertum esset quinam regum aut principum in tam sanctam expeditionem in propria persona esset iturus. Divisio etiam et attributio locorum quæ<sup>2</sup> a nostris reciperebantur et Turcis subtraherentur disputationem non mediocrem attulit. Omnibus rebus discussis, remissi ad principes suos oratores prædicti ut plena mandata referrent, nihil admodum responderunt. Quod si tunc in tanta opportunitate difficile fuit expeditionem ipsam decernere, quid nunc futurum putemus, præsertim cum, proh dolor! ex eo tempore vires Turcorum nostris, ut remur, peccatis adauctæ sint, Christianorum in aliqua parte attritæ.

Nos tamen, fili carissime, litteris, nunciis, legatis, principes Christianos ad hoc excitare atque inducere non cessabimus, pro re gratissima habituri si tua quoque majestas, ut pollicetur, eos ad id hortari non desinat. In expeditione enim tam sancta quam Deus temporibus nostris fieri concedat, non solum nostras et sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ facultates, sed et proprium sanguinem una cum eisdem venerabilibus fratribus nostris, dictæ ecclesiæ cardinalibus, cum opus fuerit, exponemus, ut tandem terra illa sanctissima qua Dominus et Salvator noster Jesus Christus nasci et pati pro nostra redemptione voluit, extrusa penitusque eliminata impii Macho-

<sup>1</sup> Om. in MS.

| <sup>2</sup> quæ] quem, MS.

A.D. 1507. metis spurcitia, Christiano nomini cultuique reddatur. Cum aliquid constitutum erit de oratoribus convocandis, tuam majestatem in primis certiore reddemus. Deum interim oramus ut hunc animum tibi servet, et vires adaugeat, quo possit plurimum in communem utilitatem prout cupere se ostendit conferre, et reipublicæ Christianæ prodesse.

Data Romæ, apud Sanctum Petrum, sub annulo Piscatoris, die ix<sup>o</sup> Julii, anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo septimo, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

---

 XXXII.

## HENRY VII. TO JULIUS II.

[From the same MS.]

*Litteræ responsive ad breve Summi Pontificis.*

Beatissime pater, post humillimam commendationem et devotissima pedum oscula beatorum.

Accepimus nuper, ea qua decuit reverentia, bullam vestræ Sanctitatis sub plumbo, necnon et breve ejusdem, unius ac consimilis formæ et tenoris, quibus intelleximus litteras nostras quas paulo antea ad illam dederamus super expeditione adversus Turcos et alios Christiani nominis hostes suscipienda eidem vestræ sanctitati fuisse redditas, pergratasque et perjucundas extitisse, dignasque visas quæ in suo sacro consistorio recitarentur, non solum quia ad communem Christianam rempublicam pertinerent, sed etiam ut nostræ laudi esset magis consultum. Nec minus etiam cognovimus ex ejusdem vestræ sanctitatis relatione, qua nulla major aut dignior in terris haberetur, qualiter, ubi litteræ nostræ hujusmodi in ipso consistorio essent recitatæ, reverendissimi patres, sacræ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinales, omnes certatim in nostras laudes converterunt, et hoc nostrum

tam sanctum propositum summis præconiis extulerunt. Quæ sane omnia supra quam dici possit incredibili gaudia nos affecerunt. Unde pro tanta laude, tantoque honore et commendatione, quam vestræ sanctitati et sacro Romanorum patrum collegio placuit nobis attribuire, quod non mediocri parte nostræ felicitatis sumus perpetuo ascripturi, quas majores possumus gratias vestræ sanctitati et ipsis reverendissimis patribus habemus, et post hac semper sumus habituri.

Gaudemus equidem, mirum in modum, pater sancte, quod sicuti hoc nostrum desiderium expeditionis sumendæ ex mera nostra mente et animo est profectum, ita quoque tam benigne, tamque gratanter a vestra sanctitate et suo sacro senatu sit approbatum et acceptum. Potest autem constanter sibi polliceri vestra sanctitas quod nos, licet antea ad hoc sanctissimum bellum sumendum accensi plurimum fuerimus, nunc tamen, perspecto ac cognito quod in tam bonam partem vestra sanctitas et reverendissimi patres litteras nostras acceptarint, longe magis ac magis ad rem ipsam ferventiores ardentioresque reddimur, nec ullo unquam tempore ab hoc nostro proposito, vita comite, sumus recessuri; neque ullo pacto per nos stabit quin ad laudem Omnipotentis Dei et Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ istud sanctissimum bellum quantocius fieri possit assumatur. Qua in re nostram curam, studium ac diligentiam sumus proculdubio adhibitori, quo istud nostrum conceptum desiderium, Deo annuente, sub cujus vexillo et vestræ sanctitatis felici ductu atque auspicio sumus militaturi, ad optatum finem deducatur.

Quod vero penes vestram serenitatem litteris nostris intercesserimus pro reconciliandis Christianorum principum animis inter se dissidentibus, persuadeat sibi et pro comperto habeat vestra sanctitas, nos non idcirco id scripsisse ob aliquam privatam alicujus principis causam, neque etiam quia de vestra sanctitate ulla in parte (quod absit) diffideremus, quominus suam sanc-

tissimam ac propensissimam mentem ad pacandos Christianorum principum status sua sponte semper habuerint, quia scilicet abunde nobis constet, ut luce clarius pateat summa virtus, bonitas ac pervigil cura vestræ sanctitatis, quam post suam ad apostolatam assumptionem in sedandis regum ac principum litibus et controversiis continue exercuerit atque indies exerceat. Sed ea dumtaxat de causa id scripsimus ut nobis ad ipsam expeditionem tantopere aspirantibus, quæ<sup>1</sup> non, nisi pacatis prius Christianorum principum rebus, bene aut satis utiliter sumi potest, vestra sanctitas suis sanctissimis monitis et adhortationibus hoc esse<sup>2</sup> nostrum justum desiderium posset superaddere et ipsis principibus ostendere.

Quantum autem ad difficultates hujus expeditionis sumendæ pertinet, quas vestra sanctitas commemorat, certe nostra summa in tanto et tam sancto opere, ubi de communi utilitate ac dignitate fidei nostræ Catholicæ, simul et animarum Christi fidelium salute agitur, si voluntas Christianorum principum, vel saltem majoris eorum partis, firma et stabilis sit et determinata, nullus sane labor, nullave difficultas abstertere aut retrahere omnino nos deberet. Quamquam, enim, infidelium vires, præsertim Turcorum, magnæ sint et formidabiles, Christianorum tamen robur et potentia in tam justa causa longe præstantior ac validior est futura. Accedit etiam quod de Salvatoris nostri Jesu causa agitur, a quo victoria omnis manat, cujus opem et auxilium nobis<sup>3</sup> affuturum merito sperare debemus.

Cæterum, quia vestra sanctitas super electione ducis belli sive expeditione ipsa sumenda maximam olim difficultatem fuisse factam ostendit, cum incertum esset quinam regum aut principum in tam sancta expeditione in propria persona esset iturus, divisionemque etiam<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *quæ*] qui, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *esse*] est, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *nobis*] non, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *etiam*] esset, MS.

et attributionem locorum quæ a nostris reciperentur et a Turcis subraherentur disputationem non mediocrem attulisse; equidem, pater sancte, ut aperte dicamus quid in hac causa sentimus, videtur nobis ut in tanta re non unus, sed plures belli duces Christiani principes constituentur, e quibus tres, si tot reperiri possint, vel ad minus duo reges e potentioribus personaliter cum suis copiis et classibus proficiscantur. Quanto namque plures reges belli hujus duces adinveniantur qui hoc sanctum onus in sese et personis suis suscipiant, tanto nempe major auctoritas ac dignitas reipublicæ Christianæ et fidei nostræ Catholicæ accrescat, majorque proinde hostibus infidelibus metus ac terror incutietur. Sicuti namque nato Domino nostro Jesu Christo tres reges ab Oriente venerunt ut suam deitatem adorarent, ita quoque honorificentissimum esset, et sempiterna laude dignum, si trinitas regum ab Occidente veniens, post expugnatum Turcorum tyrannum, sanctissimum Christi sepulchrum de manu infidelium forti manu eriperet, suamque præsentiam corporaliter exhiberet. Quod, si forsam plures reges non inveniantur qui hoc sanctissimum bellum personaliter velint suscipere, si Omnipotens Deus, in cujus manu sunt omnia posita, tanquam diem ultionis adversus suos hostes sumendæ præsentem adesse suis fidelibus nunciaret, tantam nobis et universæ Christi fidelium reipublicæ gratiam his nostris diebus concederet ut vestra sanctitas (quod non arroganter sit dictum), quandoquidem nullo pacto præsumeremus illam ad tantum onus subeundum in hac sua præsertim ætate desiderare, hanc expeditionem in propria persona suscipere possit, nulla profecto esset difficultas quin unus saltem rex adinveniretur qui in sua propria persona esset iturus; quoniam nos, etsi nullus alius princeps personaliter ire vellet, hanc militiam sub vestra sanctitate perlibenti animo in nostra persona susciperemus; nec haberetur ullum prorsus obstaculum quominus hæc tam sancta

Henry  
thinks the  
expedition  
against the  
Turks  
might have  
more than  
one leader.

expeditio quanto citius assumeretur, dummodo reliqui Christiani principes personaliter non euntes, vel saltem major eorum pars, condigne et rationabiliter contribuerint.

In summa, pater sancte, ut libere loquamur, quicquid in hac sanctissima causa nos pro parte nostra sumus acturi, id in propria nostra persona, proprioque nostro exercitu et classe sumus facturi, et non aliter nec alio modo, quandoquidem ex his quæ in persona nostra cum nostris militibus et navalibus copiis simus acturi, magis ac magis de divina clementia ac benignitate, ut certo putamus, simus promerituri. Postremo, quod attinet ad divisionem locorum ab infidelibus recipiendorum, non esset res ipsa tanti ut non facile inter personaliter euntes posset concordari. Restat igitur ut vestra sanctitas, sicuti pie ac sancte est pollicita, suis litteris, nunciis et legatis, principes Christianos ad hanc expeditionem excitare non desinat; quod et nos quoque pro parte nostra quotidie curamus et sumus indies curaturi. Cumque de oratoribus convocandis fuerit constitutum, nos certiores reddat ut oratores nostros superinde instruere et plena ac sufficienti auctoritate fulcire atque ad diem per vestram sanctitatem limitandum mittere valeamus. Inveniet siquidem vestra sanctitas in hoc tam egregio tamque divino opere sumendo pro Christianæ fidei defensione, simul et Christiani nominis ac status ampliatione, proque istius sanctæ Sedis Apostolicæ dignitate, necnon et Christi fidelium qui tam diuturnæ et miserandæ servitutis jugo ab infidelibus premuntur liberatione, nos pro parte nostra usque adeo promptos et ferventes, ut nemini Christiano principi (quod bona omnium venia sit dictum) in aliquo sumus cessuri; nec quovis pacto per nos manebit quin tam nobilis et sancta expeditio, sicuti prioribus nostris litteris sumus testati, ad Omnipotentis Dei et Christianæ fidei laudem et gloriam, quantocitius fieri queat, assumatur.

Ex manerio nostro de Woodstoke, die octava Septembris, anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo vii<sup>o</sup>, et regni nostri vicesimo tertio.<sup>1</sup>

## XXXIII.

HENRY VII. TO SIR GILBERT TALBOT.<sup>2</sup>

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

By the King.

H. R.

TRUSTY and right welbiloved, we grete you welc. Richard Knight is committed to the Tower.  
 And for thinformacion in writing subscribed by you and our servant Thomas Decon, touching Richard Knight, whiche ye have caused to bee notified and declared unto us, we geve you our especial thankes, ascertaingnyng you that we have upon knowlege of the said enformacion, caused the said Richard Knight to bee comitted to warde w[ithin] our Towre of London. Wherfor we, considering that he had the keeping of our towre of [Ri]sebanke, wol and commaund you that fur[th]w[ith] upon the sight herof ye do committe unto the said Thomas Decon the custodye of our said towre, and put hym into the same with noo gretter nombre of personnes than shal conveniently serve for the suer keeping therof to our  
 Thomas Decon is for the present to have the custody of the Tower of Risbank.

<sup>1</sup> Following this in the same MS. is the commencement of Julius II.'s brief to Henry VII., of the 4 Aug. 1507, relating that he had sent Bernard Carvajal, cardinal of the Holy Cross and patriarch of Jerusalem, to Maximilian to promote peace between him and Lewis XII. See Bergenroth's Calendar.

<sup>2</sup> This and the three following documents contain no internal evidence of their dates, except that they belong to the latter part of Henry's reign, when Talbot was deputy of Calais. The exact date of his appointment cannot be ascertained.

moost profit and avauntage, unto the tyme we shal have provided at convenient leysir a sufficient persone to have the charge and custodye of the said towre, and also til ye shal have from us by writing otherwise in commaundement. And that ye faille nat herof, as we trust you. Yeven under our signet at our manor of Grenewiche, the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of May.

*Addressed* : To our trusty and right welbiloved counsaillor and knight for our body, Sir Gilbert Talbot, our deputie of oure towne and marches of Calays.

---

 XXXIV.

HENRY VII. TO SIR GILBERT TALBOT.

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

By the King.

II. R.

Informa-  
tion sent  
by William  
Wood-  
house from  
Amiens.

TRUSTY and right welbiloved, we grete you well. And have receyved your lettres wherby we conceyve suche newes as our servant William Woodhouse lately being at the towne of Amyas hath shewed unto you; whiche newes we have also herd by the reapport of our pursevant Calays. Thanking you for your diligent certificat in that behalve. And as like newes shal fortune to comme unto your knowlege hereafter, soo we praye you to certifie us from tyme to tyme; wherby ye shall minstre unto us right singlier pleasure. Yeven under our signet at our manor of Richemount, [the] iij<sup>th</sup> day of July.

*Addressed* : To our trusty and right welbiloved counsaillor and knight for our body, Sir Gilbert Talbot, our deputie of our towne and marches of Calays.

---



## XXXV.

HENRY VII. TO SIR GILBERT TALBOT.

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

BY THE KING.

H. R.

Trusty and right welbiloved, we grete you wele. And where as we understand that a frere Observant called frere Robert Stewart, being a Scottishman, entendith to come out of the parties of Fraunce into this our reame, [We for] certain causes and considerations us moving wol and commaunde you that in ca[se] the said frere Robert happen at any season to comme unto that our towne of Calays, ye in no maner wise suffre hym to take any passage there, but that ye cause hym furthwith to retorne again unto his brethern and convent. And that ye faille not thus to doo as ye tendre our pleasure. Yeven under our signet at our manor of Grenewiche, the xv. day of Aprill.

Friar  
Robert  
Stewart  
must not  
be allowed  
to cross to  
England.

*Addressed:* To oure trusty and right welbiloved counsaillor and knight for our body, Sir Gilbert Talbot, our deputie of our town and marches of Calays.

## XXXVI.

HENRY VII. TO SIR GILBERT TALBOT.

[Shrewsbury MSS.]

BY THE KING.

H. R.

Trusty and welbiloved, we grete you wele. And where as we lately by our othre lettres commaunded you to suffre and lette passe a certain curror whiche

He is to  
release a  
courier  
from Rome,

whom he  
detained  
in conse-  
quence of  
a misap-  
prehension.

cam from the corte of Rome to Laurence Bonvice, whom ye stopped, supposing that he had been the same personne that we certified you of by our former lettres, whiche shuld bringe down proces for the alom lately brought in our ship the Souverain. Soo it is that we have receyved from you certain writinges, sealed with our seale, whiche the said curror brought according to our commaundement in our former lettres. How bee it, as we understand, ye detaigne stil the said curror with his writinges. Wherupon our mynde and pleasure is that ye permitte and suffre the said curror incontinently to bee at his libertie, so that he may comme into this oure reame with his said writinges, your said restraint notwithstanding. Forseeng alwayes that in caas any suche personne shal happen to comme to that oure town, out of the parties of Flaundes, with suche proces as aforsaid, that than ye use and demean you in that behalf according to our former lettres without any falling, as our special trust is in you. Yeven undre our signet at our manor of Grenewiche, the xvii. daye of August.

*Addressed:* To oure trusty and welbiloved counsaillor and knight for our body, Sir Gilbert Talbot, our deputie of our towne and marches of Calays.

---

SCOTLAND.

---

CORRESPONDENCE OF JAMES IV.

1505—1509.



# SCOTLAND.

## CORRESPONDENCE OF JAMES IV.

1505—1509.

### I.

JAMES IV. TO ANNE OF BRITANNY, QUEEN OF FRANCE.

[Adv. MS. 178.]

Illustrissimæ, potentissimæ, et excellentissimæ principi, Annæ, Reginae Franciæ et Duci Britanniæ, sorori [et] consanguineæ nostræ.

Jacobus, Dei gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem. Illustrissimæ, serenissimæ, et clementissimæ principi<sup>1</sup> Annæ, Dei benignitate Reginae Franciæ et Duci Britanniæ, sorori, consanguineæ et confœderatæ nostræ carissimæ. Litteras tuas ex Blesis vigesimo Januarii datas tuas Bertaigne quarto et vigesimo Maii nobis Edinburghi reddidit, princeps illustrissima; quibus subditi tui Guidonis Foucart relatam ad te querelam exponis, quemadmodum mercatoria navi superiores annos huc delatus ducem Eboracensem in Angliam transmittere per nos fuerit compulsus, ubi captivus cum amissis bonis difficulter se subtraxit et rerum omnium vacuus vix evasisset; domum tamen reversus in mille et octoginta scuta<sup>2</sup> Guilhelmo Pomptome negotiationis socio ex

The complaint of Guy Foucart, who was engaged by the king of Scots to convey Perkin Warbeck into England.

<sup>1</sup> *principi*] princeps, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> *scuta*] seuta, MS.

contractus et securitatis pacto fuit condemnatus, præter sortem, interesse, et sumptum litis. Quam recuperationem damni coram nobis sæpius, ut asserit, frustra agitaverit. Quare postulas ut cognita causa expeditam tuo subdito justitiam ministremus.

Illustrissima princeps, soror, et consanguinea confœderata, nos omnibus satisfacere, sed tibi pro sanguine et fœdere placere admodum cupientes, rem totam, ut gesta sit, disquiri fecimus. Compertum est Guidonem Foulcart<sup>1</sup> quondam Eboracensem ducem hinc avexisse et ejus navim numerata ac præsentì pecunia mandato nostro conductam ut ducem Anglo<sup>2</sup> littori dumtaxat redderet. Neque invitus aut reluctans, ut Gallice interpretatus est, sed volens, navigationem suscepit, quamvis nostras obtinuit litteras quibus compulsionem, si foret opus, simularet, et se ab injuria excusaret, ac intermissæ mercaturæ occasionem prætenderet; quæ equidem litteræ duriter translatae, si ad verbum æstimentur, iniquum nihil habent; præsertim quod vetus Gallicæ et Armoricæ domus consuetudo erga nos in hodiernum diem firma tantum valuit ut alteri alterius nautis et navibus, cum usus esset, pro salario uterentur. Ad hæc pro lege receptum undique intelleximus ut principes regionum appulsas suis finibus naves, si necessitas exigat, stipendio conducere valeant. Verum, utcumque res est, falsum profecto Foulcart ille suggestit, dum hic frustra quæsitam sæpius justitiam contendit; cui pridem subitum habuisse judicium, et quicquid incommodi per nos tulisset consequi licuit, atque tuo Bertaigne in præsentia obtulimus ut summaria notitia sententiam expectaret. Sed forte vanam extimens causam, judiciariam sequi æquitatem aut ullam facere moram recusavit. Postremo, apud nos paratissima tuis erit justitia, si modo actor ullus institerit cui judicium reddatur, ut ex eventu judicabis. Et quod ad

---

<sup>1</sup> *Foulcrat* here in MS.

| <sup>2</sup> *Anglo*] Angulo, MS.

nos attinet, quæ tibi grata fuerint volentes præstabitur; sed privatorum calumniis assentiendum non duximus. Illustrissima, etc. Vale. Ex Edinburgho, kalendas Junii, etc.

## II.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO LYON, KING-AT-ARMS.

[Adv. MS. No. 85.]

Mandata Jacobi Quarti, Scotorum Regis, dilecto nobis A.D. 1505.

Leoni armorum regi et consiliario credita et 3 April.  
 commissa, ac tertio die Aprilis, anno Salutis  
 quinto supra millesimum et quingentesimum,  
 regia manu Edinburghi subscripta intra pala-  
 tium Salutiferæ Crucis collata; quorum capita  
 Leo armorum rex et consiliarius noster illus-  
 trissimo et potentissimo Daciæ, Sueciæ, et Nor-  
 vegiæ Regi Johanni, avunculo nostro, referet et  
 intimabit.

Primum omnium, dilecto nobis, Leo Armorum rex et consiliarie, avunculo nostro nostris verbis salutem dicit, ac nostri et regni statum subjungit. Regiæ et regiis liberis consobrinis nostris nos carius commendato; aliis regnorum avunculi proceribus commissos habeto.

Inde, postulatis regiis, nuncio, videlicet, et duabus Is to assist  
the king of  
Denmark  
in treating  
with the  
Swedes.  
 instructis navibus, respondito. In primis, te Leonem  
 armorum regem ac consiliarium pro petito nuncio adesse  
 ostendito; et regi avunculo nostro in sui et Sueciorum  
 tractanda concordia servito. Habere te litteras ad  
 Suecios memento; quas, si rex volet, reddito; earum  
 regi exemplum per nos signatum exhibito.

Ad alterum descendens, petitas naves nos tecum James is  
unable to  
send ships  
to Den-  
mark.  
 janjam mittere voluisse narrato, sed voluntati tem-  
 poris necessitatem obfuisse addito. Veritatem ipsam

A.D. 1505. pro causa allegato; quod regni nostri classis majores et regiae naves adhuc sub fabris et artifice parantur; aliae rescissae et collisae ad novas reficiuntur. Quas magnitudine, cursu, et velis validis superior annus in Daciam ad avunculum miserat, partim navali bello aptissima honesta Britonum lite cum magistris arresantur, quas avunculo et nobis etiam in insulanos nostros rem novam tentantes ad usum speravimus; sed prohibent haec prudentis judicii non innovanda ratio, et consanguinei nostri ac fratris Francorum regis superillustris aequissima petitio.

Quae autem ex omni classis numero usui supersunt, pro hoc tempore mercibus onustae, aliae Flandriam tenent, Normanniam aliae; ut quae navis te in Daciam transmitteret difficile haberi recordaris.

Postremo tamen exponito, nos labori impensis studio et diligentiae non parcituros,<sup>1</sup> ut, quoad fieri possit, avunculo satisfacisse videamur; et ex animo placuisse studebimus, etc.

### III

#### JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[MS. Royal 13 B.ii. No. 2. Adv. 93.]

A.D. 1505? Beatissime pater, debitam ad sancta pedum oscula obedientiam.

Christiani gregis principum alia super aliis negotia, beatissime pastor, ad te Indies deferuntur, quibus sese ac catholicae fidei ecclesias tibi caeli clavigero suppliciter commendant, et quae divino cultui ac animarum saluti usui fuerint, sanctitati tuae nunciant. Hoc nomine nostras ad te litteras saepius, alme pater,

<sup>1</sup> *parciturus*] *pertituros*, MS.



dedimus, frustra nunquam; quinimmo paternum erga nos animum argumento non levi pridem docuisti, cum subito postquam<sup>1</sup> ad apostolatus culmen assumptus esses, amplissimo remissionis indulto conscientiam nostram<sup>2</sup> sanaveras: quod munus nobis tanto majus fuit, quanto animæ salus cæteris rebus carior est. Sed id ipsum, quamvis amplissimum, novis tamen cumulasti beneficiis, dum filio nostro vel impuberi insignem Divi Andreæ archiepiscopatum indulgenter commiseras. Nec multo post legatos nostros obedientiæ et venerationis debitum acturos, ad sancta feliciaque responsa publice et privatim admiseras, audieras, et secundum eorum vota<sup>3</sup> remiseras. Hæc tua<sup>4</sup> et his majora, summe pater, merita sollicitum me habent ut patris tanti donis non indignus vocer filius; quod nobis cœlitus concedat Deus Optimus Maximus, cujus vices in terris feliciter agis,<sup>5</sup> quique sua benignitate majores nostros apostolicæ sedis audientes in hunc diem ab eo tempore servavit, quo, Constantino adhuc<sup>6</sup> imperante, Marcus pontifex maximus quartus et tricesimus a beato Petro Romæ residebat. Cæterum in animo nobis est, pater sancte, creditam juveni nostro archiepiscopalem sedem vigilantiori cura ministrari, et eo diligentius metropolitanum exerceri officium, ne sanctitatem tuam ad nostras preces concessionis unquam pudeat, aut nos impetrationis aliquando pœniteat. Quocirca spectatum probatumque<sup>7</sup> virum N.,<sup>8</sup> sacrarum litterarum interpretem, his nostris litteris nominamus, quem<sup>9</sup> longa religionis experientia clarum, ordinis Prædicatorum fratrem, multos supra annos professum, sanctitati tuæ commendatum facimus; eum cupimus in episcopum ad quemvis pris-

A.D.1505?  
The pope has given the king's son the archbishopric of St. Andrew's.

James proposes to entrust the administration of the see to N. of the Friars Preachers, whom he recommends for the next vacant bishopric.

<sup>1</sup> subito postquam] These words in R. are substituted for priusquam, which stands erased in the text.

<sup>2</sup> conscientiam nostram] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> vota] sententiam legatos, A.

<sup>4</sup> tua] om. R.

<sup>5</sup> cujus . . . agis] om. R.

<sup>6</sup> adhuc] om. R.

<sup>7</sup> probatumque] probitate, A.

<sup>8</sup> N.] A simple blank in R.

<sup>9</sup> his nostris . . . quem] om. R.

A.D.1505? cum vacantis ecclesie titulum ordinari, ut tenero adhuc archiepiscopo peritus pater inserviat, et quod surgenti puero maturior ætas nondum attulit, doctissimi hujus viri suffragio abunde compensetur. Est profecto quovis honore dignissimus; cujus gravitati et rerum prudentiæ addita episcopalis auctoritas solertissimum promittit suffraganeum. Nos illi decenter unde pro statu vivat provisum iri curabimus. Te bona valetudine ad felix ecclesie moderamen, præservet Altissimus.<sup>1</sup>

## IV.

## JAMES IV. TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 51. Adv. 94.]

A.D.1505? Reverendissime pater, salutem. Litteras unas atque alteras equidem gratissimas abs te, vir amplissime, accepimus. Multo tamen antea certiores effecti fuimus, quantum tibi in re nostra studium extiterit, quantaque pro legatis nostris quam amplissime suscipiendis tibi cura accreverit, utque paternitas tua in nos nostrosque ornando labor nullus defregerit. Quid memorem filio nostro vel impuberi creditum archiepiscopatum? rem sane difficilem vixque sperandam. Taceo sanctæ sedis salutifera conscientie indulta, quæ nos eo majora æstimamus quo animæ salus carior insurgit. Accedit et immensa in oratores nostros, quin in me potius dixerim, tua humanitas, quos te adjuvante alma urbs honoratos habuit, vidit et audivit. Non dico triumphos festivosque comitatus quibus nostri viri Romam invecti

Services  
done by the  
cardinal in  
the affairs  
of Scot-  
land.

<sup>1</sup> *præservet Altissimus*] Altissimus præservet Dominus, A.

in tuas aedes concesserunt. Sileo quemadmodum post-  
 tridie hujus quam urbem ingressi sunt, ad sacros A.D.1505?  
 pedes sanctaque colloquia admissi, placidos sanctissimi  
 patris Julii vultus divinaque habuerunt responsa. Nec  
 abhinc longe dicendi die in aperto constituta omnium  
 spe celerius debitam exsolverunt obedientiam. Hæc  
 tibi singula accepta refero. Tu his rebus auctor, tu  
 patronus fueras; nec antea quieveras quam ordinis tui  
 patres conscriptos pro ritu salutatuos nostros oratores  
 tua eduxerit et reduxerit<sup>1</sup> familia, ac demum a beatis-  
 simo optate absolutos domum lætos dimiseris. Tanta  
 tua merita non modo nostrum decus verum regni orna-  
 menta usque adeo auxerunt ac illustrarunt, ut quem  
 te imperii nostri protectorem dederam, tu te patrem  
 verius atque parentem exhibueris. Tibi ob merita  
 gratulor, sed quibus rependam modis, quidve gratiæ  
 imprimis referam dubius versor. Urget itidem vulga-  
 tum illud quo dici solet, Turpius esse regem benefi-  
 centia quam armis vinci. Adversus hæc animus noster  
 sperare jubet, qui se tui memorem gratumque pollice-  
 tur, oratque ut<sup>2</sup> me regnoque meo pro sententiâ utaris.  
 Nihil sane quod nostra tulerit fortuna me vivo frustra  
 voles. Alteras ad patrem sanctum misimus litteras James  
 quæ tuam paternitatem nostrarum rerum ac regni writes  
 hujus defensorem designarent; tibi uni nec ulli secundo again to  
 credendum dicerent.<sup>3</sup> Tua velim reverendissima pruden- the pope,  
 tia præcípites dignitatum regni nostri,<sup>4</sup> majorum naming the  
 præsertim, impetrationes de litteris nostris disquirat: cardinal  
 easdem etiam in octomestre<sup>5</sup> a sancta sede nobis protector of  
 desuper indultum expectet. Pater reverendissime, vale, his king-  
 etc.<sup>6</sup> dom.

<sup>1</sup> *et reduxerit*] reduxeritque, A.

<sup>2</sup> *ut*] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *dicerent*] decerent, A.

<sup>4</sup> *regni nostri*] terræ nostræ, A.

<sup>5</sup> *etiam in octomestre*] sane litteras  
 in semestre, A.

<sup>6</sup> *Pater . . . vale, etc.*] A. reads

“Tu felix, vale. Tibi ex amico

“(animo?) tuum esse tibi per-

“suade. Ex Edinburgho, kalendas,

“etc.”

## V.

## JAMES IV. TO CHARLES, DUKE OF GUELDRES.

[MSS. Adv. 96, Royal 13 B. ii. No. 6.]

A.D. 1505. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustrissimo ac serenissimo principi Carolo Duci Gelriæ et Juliae, comiti Zutphaniæ, consanguineo nostro amantissimo, salutem, amorem, et felices rerum successus.

Reddidit nobis decimo quarto Junii apud civitatem Glasguensem, litteras tuas in Tela oppido tertio Maii signatas, dilectus tibi secretarius Johannes Vyessen,<sup>1</sup> Carole dux inclyte et consanguinee carissime,<sup>2</sup> quibus te amicorum curas memorasse et omnifariam habuisse diligentiam testaris, ut nobis pro sanguinis jure quam primum<sup>3</sup> satisfaceres. Quamvis nos animi tui certiores continuus bellorum tractus tardius fecerit, quoad quem diximus secretarium, medios inter hostes elapsam, mentito habitu huc transmiseris; qui ingenio clarus ordine cuncta non vulgariter retulit, scripta articulorum capita exhibuit, et mandata articulis conformia ac majora enarravit. Tuam valetudinem bonam gaudemus. Nobis et reginæ conthorali bene esse Dei benignitas indulsit. Communem nostram felicitatem Deus Maximus continuet.<sup>4</sup>

Sed ad rem redeo. Primum omnium, quod nobilis vir Patricius Haliburtoun, familiaris noster, super Edmundo de la Poile, olim comite de Suffolc, alias tecum egerit, cursim pertransis; ad transmissa desuper litterarum exempla remittis. Placet hæc brevitatis, ut tædiosa vitetur repetitio. Humilitatem secretarii

<sup>1</sup> *Vyessen*] Wyessen, R.

<sup>2</sup> *carissime*] care, A.

<sup>3</sup> *jure quam primum*] vinculo  
quam plurimum, R.

<sup>4</sup> *Nobis . . . continuet*] The reading  
in R. is "Nobis . . . indulsit, que  
"communem nostram felicitatem  
"continnet."

præter causam excusas; tempus enim admonuit ut A.D. 1505, cautus tacitusque mitteretur, quibus artibus non est tua illustri magnificentia indignus. Secundo, vigilantiam tuam post creditum tibi negotium nar- ras, unde<sup>1</sup> gratias agimus quam maximas. Sed sub- tractam bene gerendæ rei opportunitatem infers, quod is Edmundus apud Romanorum regem tempore multo divertisset. Nos id in medio relinquimus. Tertio, circiter solennes Paschæ dies de anno quarto supra millesimum et quingentesimum, venisse ad te familiarem Edmundi scribis, petiisse ut domino suo tuos fines adire et isthic impune versari liceret: quæ postulata facile concessisse, articulo quarto fateris aperte; unde, ut scribis, tuam patriam in præsens liberius habitat.

Hic, consanguineæ carissime, familiaris te accu- sare ausim, quod promissa violaveris. Antea siqui- dem tuis litteris nobis pollicitus fueras, omnem aditum in tua ditione Edmundo negatum iri, et per terras tuas passim publicare, atque ubi contra itum fuisset graviter animadvertere promiseras. Facti ra- tionem affers, quod, habito consilio, te magno usui patri nostro regi Angliæ illustrissimo futurum sperabas, scribis, ut Edmundo tuos infra limites admitteres, quo pacis conditio, te procurante, pararetur, cujus tibi plena potestas et omnis auctoritas ab eodem promissa esset. Quid animi nobis sit, paucis accipe. Simu- lata concordia causa rerum peritis frustra objectatur; ac frigide nimis innocentiam tutaris. Nulla enim fidefragi hominis occasione, me inconsulto, cui te obligaveras, a pacto discedere decuit, præsertim cum Edmundi inconstantia satis superque tibi nota dudum fuerit: cui jampridem fugitivo rebeli, supplici tamen, et in Angliam sua sponte reverso, rex clementissimus

James ac-  
cuses the  
duke of  
Gueldres  
of violating  
his promise  
by giving  
an asylum  
to Edmund  
de la Pole.

<sup>1</sup> tibi, A.

A.D. 1505. omnem defectionis culpam condonaverat,<sup>1</sup> ut ex nostris litteris antea noveras, et tuæ instructiones referunt. Nullum igitur reparandæ regis gratiæ locum sibi reliquit, qui rursus consulto periclitari maluit, quam regis gratia<sup>2</sup> servari; quippe sic notus Edmundus, et eo processit vecordiæ, ut neque fides neque jusjurandum ei jampridem superesse credatur. Unde id tibi certo certius et exploratum nuncio, Edmundum hunc nec ab errore jam revocare, nec ulla pactione audire regia dignatur prudentia; ut rebelles ex debita offensæ majestatis pœna, in suos principes contumaciam et impietatem deponant. Consultat præterea, quod nec regius honor patitur, nec principum quisquam consuevit, pacis fœdus unquam cum subdito firmare. Indulget rex subjecto, si venia dignus fuerit,<sup>3</sup> verum cum solo pari aut majore aut libertatem asserto pacem ferit. Quare aut immaturum tibi fuerat consilium, aut, quod potius crediderim, non permissus illi ad te accessus, nec ei data abs te impunitatis fides, sed observata promissa tua vigilantia fortuito est interceptus, et ob id tibi gratulor et gratum habeo.

Addis quinto quemadmodum, Edmundo in Gelriam agente, armatus miles peditum, numero circiter sex millium, sub ducibus tua in patria sæpius convolarit; quo tamen consilio arma pararentur, satis in occulto fuisse. Ais suspicatum ut vim Anglicæ majestati inferrent, utque tuis locorum magistratibus edixeris, ne talia fieri, neu classem a portu solvere paterentur: simul Edmundum admonueris, ne prætensam in tuis finibus impunitatem contra jus gentium fraudaret, ac ne in Angliæ regnum hostile quid moliretur, quod sanguinis nostri necessitudinem offenderet; quibus ille

<sup>1</sup> *condonaverat*] From this to the word *Unde*, six lines lower, is omitted in R.

<sup>2</sup> *gratia*] A., which is here the only MS., has *n̄ra* for *gr̄a*.

<sup>3</sup> *fuerit*] The remainder of this sentence omitted in R.

pacatus subsederit. Ego tibi, mi cognate, quatenus A.D. 1505.  
 negotio profueris plurimum debeo, sed commentum hoc  
 consultius siluisses; ne te inanis spes per ambages  
 traxisset. Egenum hominem, cui tu cibum suggeris,  
 armatorum millia stipendiasse ridiculo profecto præ-  
 sumis, nec nobis verisimile. Tu duorum alterum, sic  
 opinor, conaris, ut aut potentissimus rex Angliæ vano  
 metu Edmundum sibi conciliet, aut tuis armis reducen-  
 dum eundem expectet. De metu regio supervacuum  
 est disserere, ut rex alioquin invictissimus, cujus fœdus  
 maximi principes cupide amplexantur, qui te ferire  
 moveatur,<sup>1</sup> et hostium fortia arma cum summa strage  
 intrepidus pluries superavit.<sup>2</sup> Quod si de reducendo  
 in Angliam Edmundo, tibi, vel cuivis maximo prin-  
 cipi, quin universæ Europæ sententia steterit, et Ed-  
 mundus conjuraverit, ut rebellem inferat; ea tamen  
 expeditio difficilior<sup>3</sup> forte eventus sortiretur<sup>4</sup> et per  
 sæcula memoraretur. Cave, amicorum hic Edmundus<sup>5</sup>  
 nimia pollicitatione te fallet, qui et ipse nuper rever-  
 sus, et plene per regem inter suos restitutus, patriam  
 et fautores in amicorum inopia et raritate fugit.  
 Quare futiles minas et jactatam Edmundi potentiam  
 vellem tacuisses.

The duke  
is foolishly  
endeavour-  
ing to  
alarm Eng-  
land.

Ad hæc illud etiam sexto connectis, quemadmodum  
 pro<sup>6</sup> contracta Edmundi paupertate, ex quo te adi-  
 verit, non parum sumptus sustinueris, nec diutius  
 præ nimio bellorum onere ferre valeas. Parce, quæso,  
 cognate illustris, si tecum minus placide nunc egero.  
 In Angliæ rebellem, ex magna Christiani orbis parte  
 exulantem, ad amicorum odium, in tuarum etiam  
 rerum difficultate benignius tractas, quo tempore prin-  
 cipes alii magis leniendi quam exagitandi tibi essent.  
 Huc preces nostræ devenerunt? huc sanguinis vin-

<sup>1</sup> *qui . . . moveatur*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *superavit*] Here a blank of half  
a line occurs in R.

<sup>3</sup> *difficiliores*] *difficiliter res*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *sortiretur*] *sortietur*, A. and R.

<sup>5</sup> *Edmundus*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *pro*] *ex*, R.

A.D. 1505. culum evasit? huc tua promissa evanuerunt? Ah me nimis credulum! Ego te benevolum et amicum principem illustrissimo patri meo regi Angliæ addixeram: tu te palam inimicum et ejus rebellibus unicum refugium prodis. Atque pro his sane egregiis meritis capite septimo postulas, ut contra potentissimos Romanorum et Castellæ reges tibi succursus eamus; qui reges maximi quem tu foves Edmundum a se et suis regnis exulare nostra causa jusserunt. Vide igitur quam sis tibi adversus, quam aliena tuis factis petas, et quæ tibi honestissime negantur; nisi in amicos inimicitias, in bene merentes ingratitude, in confederatos perfidiam exerceamus. Quæ, quanto regibus sunt indigna, tanto tuis postulatis contraria, et, cum vera sint, nos a te vehementer dehortantur. Neque patris nostri excellentissimi animum erga te supervacuis tuis figmentis sollicitare libuit, ne ex vanis litteris prudentissimus te parvi fecisset, aut ex infesto sibi infestiorum te ponderasset, quod pollicitis non stes, quod frivole et inconsiderate datam fidem excuses, quod simulatam Edmundi potentiam jactites; qui, si per te licuisset, errans ignota veste mundum jam peragrasset, aut in regis potestatem pridem devenisset.

Nec tibi aspere nimis aut duriter scripsisse videamur. Patris nostri illustrissimi, inde fratris serenissimi, ac demum conjugis dulcissimæ certissima causa agitur.<sup>1</sup> Quorum quemque ut me ingeminatum habiturus vivo; quos et te,<sup>2</sup> si me ames, non secus æstimaturum,<sup>3</sup> eo studiosius optarem,<sup>4</sup> quo in hunc diem imprudentius læseris. Paternam, nihilominus, et avitam tibi hæreditatem, quæ nobis originaria domus est, antiquum ser-

<sup>1</sup> *agitur*] A blank of nearly a line is left here in R.

<sup>2</sup> *te*] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *æstimaturum*] æstimares, R.

<sup>4</sup> *optarem*] om. in R., in which the next clause stands thus: "atque

" quo in hunc diem imprudentius læseris . . ." Then follows a blank of three or four lines, and the passage which comes next is omitted. The text is resumed at the words " Sed votis."



vare, et inter inelytas Germaniæ domos florere, pro A.D. 1505.  
 sanguinis vinculo affectamus; quam, et manifesta, ut  
 ais, injuria undique invadi gravius ferimus, et sane  
 permolestum accrescit. Ea cognationis attinentia alter  
 alteri jungimur ut si promissis perseveraveris nobis  
 una tecum pro communi majorum familia fuerat per-  
 eundum; quippe stirpis nostræ necessitudo vel tale  
 refugit. Sed votis nostris obstat infelix Edmundus,  
 quo salvo, nec nostras, nec amicorum opes unquam  
 senties. Arma, viros, pecuniam, odiosus hospes tibi  
 negat. Quare hoc hominis infortunatissimo capite te,  
 dux et cognate inelyte, quamprimum absolve, et patri  
 nostro beneficentissimo tibi adhuc conciliando te in-  
 sinua; ut qua via regem offenderas eadem placare  
 studeas. Hominem igitur fidefragum, res novas in  
 tuis finibus tuo injussu ausum, cum nec tibi nec  
 creditoribus satisfaciat, nec jus gentium teneat, abs te  
 remove. Et si promisso honeste steteris, mutuam gra-  
 tiam reponere et illatam tibi vim temperare certabimus.  
 Unde hæc tibi summarum summa: rebellem patri  
 nostro ubi restitueris,<sup>1</sup> aut a te dimissum eidem nobis  
 seu<sup>2</sup> tuorum certo et fideli vel submittendum ad id  
 idoneis restituendum immiseris, et tempus, locum et  
 conditionem ad eam rem nobis aut nostro patri quam-  
 citius designaveris, ecce me tibi sanguine propinquum  
 (nisi quem alium malis), qui patris erga te beneficentiam  
 studebo quam maximam et dignam te, seu potius ex  
 composito munificentiam, promovebo supra quam par-  
 tim amicorum tibi promisero, ut tuis usui ac honori  
 succedat. Sed si horum neutrum tibi placitum inerit,  
 in hac re finis esto, nec est quod dehinc desuper tractetur.  
 Vale, dux illustrissime et cognate carissime.

Ex regia nostra, etc.

---

<sup>1</sup> *restitueris*] The remainder of the letter is not in R. | passage manifestly contains some inaccuracies which cannot be corrected.

<sup>2</sup> *seu*] Reading doubtful. The |

## VI.

## JAMES IV. TO THE TREASURER OF ZEALAND.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 7. Adv. 98.]

A.D. 1505.  
18 April.  
Desiring  
him to  
admit  
Patrick  
agent  
of James  
Merchenis-  
toun, to  
whom the  
executors  
of Donald  
Crum have  
transferred  
their  
rights.

Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, magnifico viro ac domino \* \* <sup>1</sup> reddituario Zelandiæ, amico nostro, salutem. Litteras ad te, spectabilis vir, jampridem dedimus, ut Patricio Merchenistoun juveni, saltem in causa bonorum<sup>2</sup> quondam Donaldi Crume pro æquitate faveres; quæ litis quæstio cum in senatu oppidi Middilburgi superioribus diebus indecisa penderet, apud te defuncti bona, servandæ rei causa, ut accepimus, deposita fuere. Sed cum jam mutua litigantium concordia ad transactionem<sup>3</sup> itum sit, atque executores defuncti jus et actionem in nostrum familiarem, magistrum Jacobum Merchenistoun transtulerunt, ejus procuratorem, Patricium<sup>4</sup> Merchenistoun coram adesse vides, te oratum scripsimus ut quæ ejus<sup>5</sup> consensu terminata et judicii decreto probata fuerint, admittas, et adjudicata bona ex tuo sequestro benignius reddas. Nos tibi contra, si quando usus fuerit, benefacere studebimus. Vale. Ex regia nostra apud Edinburgum, xvij. Aprilis, anno Salutis quinto supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

<sup>1</sup> Blank in R.

<sup>2</sup> *bonorum*] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *transactionem*] concordiam, R.

<sup>4</sup> *Patricium*] Johannem, A.

<sup>5</sup> *ejus*] Patricium, A.

## VII.

THE PRECEPTOR OF ST. ANTHONY'S TO THE GENERAL  
OF THE ORDER.<sup>1</sup>

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 8. Adv. 104.]

Venerando patri ac domino, ordinis divi Anthonii  
abbati generali, salutem et debitam obedientiam. A.D. 1505.

Præsentanea pestis (quod dolenter refero), venerande  
in Christo pater, nostri ordinis fratres hic pridem abstulit. The plague  
has carried  
off all the  
brethren  
except the  
writer and  
another.

Unum atque me alterum duntaxat superstites longior  
fuga servavit. Adeo pestifer annus per fratrum capita  
grassatus Dei ministros nobis eripuit, ut religio hic  
pene interiit, et nostra domus Divi Anthonii vacua  
jacet, cum qui divinum exsolvat officium prope sit  
nemo. Ad hæc damnun accessit non mediocre. Idem  
morbus bonorum nihil nobis reliqui fecit; quicquid  
rerum fratribus aut loco fuerat, partim contagiosa lues  
infecit, partim nullo custode direptum abiit. Insuper  
nostra urbana prædia habitatore, ager eultore desti-  
tuitur. Denique vetus vitæ solamen fidelium eleemo-  
syna cum cadaveribus sepelitur; postremo<sup>2</sup> publicum  
ordinis conventum<sup>3</sup> et generale colendum capitulum,  
quamquam adire animus festinat, prohibet tamen  
egestas. His tantis malis, vestra, pater optime,  
succurrat paternitas, atque abbatem insulæ Sancti  
Columbæ, ordinis Sancti<sup>4</sup> Augustini, Dunkeldensis  
diocesis<sup>5</sup> ac officialem<sup>6</sup> archidiaconum Laudoniæ, Sancti  
Andreae, et eorum quemlibet insolidum deputet, et  
ad hanc provinciam privilegiorum ordinis conserva-  
tores cum censurarum potestate nobis per patentes

Their lands  
in town are  
untenanted,  
their fields  
untilled.

They are  
unable,  
through  
poverty,  
to attend  
the general  
chapter of  
the order.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in R., "Alexander  
" Craufurde præceptor domus Sancti  
" Anthonii sequentes scribit."  
<sup>2</sup> *postremo*] Here A. adds " loci  
" conventus ad famem servire cogit."

<sup>3</sup> *conventum*] om. in R.

<sup>4</sup> *Sancti*] divi. R.

<sup>5</sup> *diocesis*] om. in A.

<sup>6</sup> *officialem*] om. in R.

A.D. 1505. litteras designet. Alioquin hæc beati Anthonii domus, nunc infirma et extrema laborans inopia, prorsus corruet et nulla erit, quod Deus maximus vetat! Tantæ imminentis ruinae pastorem providentiam admonere visum est, atque inde præsidium religioni quaerere, unde gregis nostri fons et auctoritas manat.

Desire  
permission  
to initiate  
novices in  
place of the  
brethren  
deceased.

Alteras item litteras, pastor, a prudentia tua gratiosas pia prece poscimus, quibus novicios fratres in demortuorum loca initiare liceat, ut intermissus Dei cultus, si fieri poterit, resumatur. Defunctis item atque nobis absolutionis beneficium ex non visitato mortiferis annis generali capitulo petimus, et triennio futuro, ob egentiam et fratrum raritatem, de non visitando benignius dispensatum iri rogamus; tametsi legis firmitate culpa caret quod urgens necessitas impellit, ac superioris discretio in omissis merito venit requirenda. Demum eorum quæ rogamus, vestra paterna indulgentia et placida concessio ordinis nostri recuperandi unica salus his terris restat; et labentem domum patrono nostro Sancto Anthonio restituet, aut hac nostra ætate salvari non poterit. Quid autem postulorum gratia huic loco contulerit, quantumve emolumenti accreverit, et ut se<sup>1</sup> res nostra habeat, paternitatem vestram sub proximo hoc triennio certiores faciemus, quam cæli Rector ad felix ordinis moderamen præservet. Ex domo nostra oppidi Leithii.

## VIII.

## JAMES IV. TO THE TOWN OF MIDDLEBURGH.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 9. Adv. 110.]

A.D. 1505? Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, populo ac senatui Middleburghensi, salutem. Æstimatio vestri non parva,

<sup>1</sup> se] sese, R.

viri magnifici, nos habuit, quod oppidum vestrum mercatoribus nostris adeo familiare superioribus annis steterat, et iisdem in re mercatoria commune fuerat, patensque nec importunum. Hinc familiaris noster Andreas Haliburtoun, privilegiorum nationis in istis terris conservator, ad urbem vestram se recepit, et<sup>1</sup> eam habitat, ut accepimus, non invitus. Qui profecto Andreas ad nostras aures sæpius deferri curavit quantum de se et<sup>2</sup> cæteris mercatoribus meriti sitis; placuitque id nobis, fuitque et<sup>3</sup> jucundum et sæpius repetitum. Quamobrem has dedimus litteras ut bene meritis vestris gratularemur, nosque memores benefactorum intelligeretis. Vos consules, senatores, decuriones, cæterosque magistratus, non vulgariter oratos facimus, ut dicto conservatori nostro, dum apud vos incolat, pro justitia faveatis, atque in officio suo assistentiam, et in causis coram vobis audientiam præstetis non odiosam: ut vestris auctoritate et auxilio indebite eidem adversantes debite castigentur, ac nostri homines, mercatores, nautæque, et alii cujuscunque conditionis conservatori nostro rebelles, quatenus<sup>4</sup> de jure, parere cogantur. Illius enim injuriam nostrum æstimamus contemptum. Idcirco unum hoc petimus, ut Andreas ipse conservator præsentis sibi litteras non vanas sentiat;<sup>5</sup> qua in re certiores effecti, mutuam referre gratiam, et quæ vestra<sup>6</sup> apud nos occurrerint negotia promovere speramus. Valeant magnificentie vestre. Ex palatio.

A.D. 1505.  
Desires them to recognise Andrew Haliburtoun as conservator of the privileges of the Scotch merchants.

<sup>1</sup> *et*] ac, A.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] ac, A.

<sup>3</sup> *et*] om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *quatenus*] prout, A.

<sup>5</sup> *sentiat*] intelligat, A.

<sup>6</sup> *vestra*] om. R.

## IX.

## JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 10. Ad. 111.]

A.D. 1505. Illustrissimo, serenissimo, ac religiosissimo principi, Ludovico, Franciæ, Siciliæ, et Hierosolymarum Regi, ac duci Mediolano, fratri, consanguineo, et confœderato nostro carissimo, Jacobus, Scotorum Rex, salutem.

Demands compensation for a ship of Robert Barton's seized by the Breton's.

Religiosissime princeps, consanguinee et confœderate frater, Roberti Bertoun, Georgii Zoumge et Johannis Bertoun, nostrorum hominum gravem accepimus querelam, quemadmodum ipsi duabus educti navibus, octavum circiter abhinc annum, Anglos nobis hostes tum<sup>1</sup> acerrimos maritimo bello prosequuti ad Balvis<sup>2</sup> tui regni insulam forte navigarunt, ubi in anchoris noctem unam consistunt; quinetiam egressi terram tenent, nihil, ut decuit, mali ex amica gente timentes. Sed proximæ lucis aurora armatam vim ex Sancto Paulo, tuo portu maritimo, effundens, nostras naves invadit, alteram somno et securitate indefensam capit, alteram nec multo negotio facile oppugnat; atque in portum eundem utrasque naves velut hostilem prædam induxit, gentem nostram fœdo carcere detudit, et ferreis miseros onerat: vigesimum unum dies vinctos detinet, mortem cunctis intentans, si minima occurrisset causa. Sed ubi de innocentia nostrorum ac legitimo in Anglos bello constitit, tum demum inermes dimittunt; verum bona cuncta ac navem alteram tui Britones fœderis et amicitiae obliti sibi retinent. Ita prædam ex amica gente injuria sane magna comparent. Verum, Christianissime princeps, frater et consanguinee illustris, qui majoribus nostris

<sup>1</sup> *tum*] tunc, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Balvis*] Blank in R. The Ile | de Bas off the coast of Brittany near St. Pol de Léon.

animus fuit, mutuaque benevolentia, nobis, velim A.D. 1505. maneret; nec inultum in eos profecto convenit, quos privatum consilium publicum fœdus pacemque et otium turbare armavit. Tuam, igitur, juris et æquitatis laudatissimam majestatem appello, ac firmatæ amicitiae et fœderis majorum admonens postulo, ut damni quicquid tuorum injuria nostris datum fuerit restitui procures, atque etiam justitiam fieri isthic expeditam jubeas, et quæ tuorum iniquitas in amicis diripuit, saltem redditum iri mandes; et ut amicis tutior de cætero locus ab ignobili multitudine maneat, facti auctores, ut tuæ celsitudini videtur, in pœnas vocaveris. Qua re nihil nobis gratius, nec jurato majorum fœdere dignius feceris. Nos contra, legis præsidium et tuis hic exhibere paratissimum judicium contendemus. Illustrissime, etc.

## X.

## JAMES IV. TO CHARLES, DUKE OF GUELDRES.

[MSS. Adv. 120. Royal 13 B. ii. No 12.]

Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustrissimo et A.D. 1505. serenissimo<sup>1</sup> principi Karolo, Gelriæ et<sup>2</sup> Juliæ Duci, <sup>8 Sept.</sup> Zutphanie Comiti, consanguineo nostro, victoriam et rerum firmitatem.

Litteras tuas tertio Maii ex Tela oppido datas, hic tibi secretarius xj<sup>o</sup> Junii apud Glasquu civitatem nobis reddidit, Karole dux inelyte, et consanguinee care,<sup>3</sup> quas<sup>4</sup> et subscripta<sup>5</sup> articulorum capita exhibuit, mandata enarravit, nec quod ad tuarum

<sup>1</sup> *et serenissimo*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] ac, R.

<sup>3</sup> *care*] carissime, R.

<sup>4</sup> *quas*] qui.

<sup>5</sup> *subscripta*] om. R.

A.D. 1505. rerum statum attineret quicquam omisit, quin nos certius<sup>1</sup> edocuit. Illata tuis finibus jampridem bella potentissimorum principum viribus recrudescere, et undique tibi hostem insultare, atque quos auxilio fuisse oportuit inimicos esse acerrimos, simul nos certiores fecit; quemadmodum tu contra militiæ intentus, vigiliæ et laboris patiens, strenuum militem et ducem optimum præstiteris, atque manu promptus et consilio bonus in tanto bellorum incendio, non modo illatam vim virtute propuleris, sed et hostes merita clade sæpius affeceris; quamquam si bellum protraheretur (ut extimit), in plurima tuorum egestate laborandum foret et ægre propugnandum. Nobis, Karole, dux inclyte, molestum sane fuerat, paternum tibi agrum et originariam majoribus nostris domum evidenti, ut ais, calumniâ oppuguari. Placuit e diverso te pro avita hæreditate, qui rem prius consilio frustra tentaveras, demum arma induisse, ut, si minus fortuna tuo imperio favisset, belli tamen eventum expectans omnibus adeo satisfaceres ut non te<sup>2</sup> injuriis cessisse sed fortuna invidisse dicitur; et ne sanguinis vinculo defuisse videremur, tibi jam eam usui esse agitavimus; tametsi postulatis tuis in rem communem minime persuasoriis dissentendum fuerat.<sup>3</sup> Cum autem<sup>4</sup> jam<sup>5</sup> constantior fama pervolat te positis armis in pacis leges descendisse, pacata<sup>6</sup> omnia, quietum te subsedisserunt; unde tuis gratulari successibus cognata mandat vicinitas; sed quam tibi honesta atque utilis pax acceverit, tam nobis jucunda consurgit; nam stirpis nostræ necessitudo Gætriæ domum inter illustres Germanorum familias<sup>7</sup> antiquum obtinere splendorem magnopere affectat. Id benevolentiae natura nobis indidit, ut pro justa majorum auctoritate tecum stan-

But it is now reported he has made peace.

<sup>1</sup> *certius*] certiores, R.

<sup>2</sup> *te*] tu, A; om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *et ne sanguinis . . . fuerat*] om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *autem*] arte, A.

<sup>5</sup> *jam*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *pacata*] parata, A.

<sup>7</sup> *inter . . . familias*] om. R.



dum aut una cadendum habeamus; verum cum belli A.D. 1565.  
 discrimen ex composito sedatum abiverit, animi nostri  
 erga te iudicium in præsens subticemus. Id tibi ex-  
 ploratam maneat, durius nihil in tua causa nobis  
 fugiendum. Cæterum est, ut tu amicorum memineris,  
 atque hujus præsertim rei inter nos dudum agitatae;  
 quæ si tibi integra supererit et promissis stare libuerit,  
 a dilecto Andrea Haliburtoun, conservatore nostro<sup>1</sup>  
 litteras articulis tuis satisfacturas accipies, et<sup>2</sup> per eum  
 aut quem alium malueris admoniti<sup>3</sup> rem perfectam  
 curabimus.<sup>4</sup> Quæ tuus hic secretarius, fide et taciturni-  
 tate clarus, nostro nomine retulerit creditum ire poteris.  
 Vale; et pace vel bello te virum doce.

Ex regia nostra apud Edinburghum viij<sup>a</sup> Septem-  
 bris, anno Salutis quinto supra millesimum et quin-  
 gesimum, etc.

## XI.

## BETON TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 20. Adv. 127.]

Reverendissimo supremi ordinis patri Dominico, Divi A.D. 1566.  
 Marci Cardinali meritissimo, Aquilegiensi patriarchæ, ac  
 regni Scotiæ protectori optimo, salutem.

Amplissima tua in me beneficia, reverendissime pater,  
 nimirum postulant ut quam referre gratiam mihi non  
 licet, habere saltem me ostendam, ne meritis tantis  
 in me gratuito collatis indignus aut immemor videar.  
 Pridie hujus expectata professionis et habitus induendi  
 prorogatio ad nostras manus perlata est; reverendissimæ  
 paternitatis opera in hac re satis manifestatur quod,  
 negotium non facile impetratum, in biennium nobis exten-  
 deras, verum in præsentiarum aliud nobis expediendum

A papal  
 dispensa-  
 tion re-  
 ceived.

<sup>1</sup> *nostro*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *admoniti*] admonit, A.; om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *curabimus*] curaveris, R.

A.D. 1506. restat. Reverendissime pater, Dunkeldensis episcopus, senio laborans, me successorem elegit. Mandatum consensus sui super episcopatu utcumque vacaturo nobis reservando constituit illustrissimus rex tui amantissimus; litteras ad pontificem alteras ad te desuper dat, ut me ex nunc futurum decernat vacaturi quovismodo episcopatus pontificem. Paternitatem vestram identidem oratam velim ut reservationi hujusmodi nostra causa intendat. Simul abbatiam divæ Margarete<sup>1</sup> Dunfermlini conventus, ordinis Benedictini, Sancti Andree diocesis, quam ex apostolica dispensatione ad duos annos citra habitum sumendum<sup>2</sup> et emittendam professionem obtinuimus ad vitam nobis commendet. Et his rebus agendis nostro nomine Gilbertum Stratauchin paternitas vestra reverendissima audiet<sup>3</sup> et fidem habeat, quam in felices annos Deus optimus maximus foveat.

The bishop of Dunkeld has chosen Beton for his successor.

Ex Edinburgo calendis \* \*<sup>4</sup> anno sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

---

## XII.

### JAMES IV. TO CHARLES, DUKE OF GUELDRES.

[MS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 21. Adv. 115.]

A.D. 1506. 8 July. Jacobus, Dei clementia Scotorum Rex, illustrissimo principi Carolo, Gelriæ et Juliæ Duci ac comiti Zutphaniæ, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem.

Carole, princeps et consanguinee illustris, Guillelmus Lank doctor consultissimus, et Johannes Falquhour dominus de Caninallis, ingenio validus, Anglis nuper multo discrimine elapsi, nostros fines tandem

---

<sup>1</sup> *Margarete*] Virginis Mariæ, A. | <sup>3</sup> *audiet*] audiat, A.  
<sup>2</sup> *sumendum*] assumendum, A. | <sup>4</sup> Blank in both MSS.

subierunt, et litteras tuas ex castello Noviomagensi, A.D. 1506. quinto kalendis Maii signatas, nobis nonas Junii Edinburgi præsentarunt; quibus animi tui mandata ad nos dedisse et eis desuper fidem dari scribis. Unde postridie illius diei iterum coram admissi, et dicendi palam potestate facta, doctor ille facundus orationem habuit tua auctoritate dignam, qua venisse se in has terras affirmat, ut nos tuarum rerum certiores faceret, quemadmodum inita tecum concordiae foedera hominum improbitas violasset, atque compositas pacis leges aliorum iniquitas rupisset, utque pacta omnia, vi et fraude horum calumnia irritasset, quos nec fides nec jurisjurandi sacramentum in officio continet. Ad hæc asseruit voluisse te juris et causæ nos admonitos, ut si mors tibi insidiata esset a cognatis tua expostularetur hæreditas. Alia item afferre se retulit, quibus enarrandis tacitam opportunitatem quæreret.

The duke of Gueldres complains of the violation of treaties.

Nos contra, princeps inelyte, legatos tuos, quovis honore dignos, primum, ut decuit, publice, dehinc privatim audivimus. Te per tot casus infracto animo stetisse gratulor, et majorum spiritus agnosco. Placet, quoque, ut ais, observata tuo nomine pacis conditio; non enim per occasionem te inconsulte pactis decessisse oportuit, quamquam Castiliæ regis caduceator pridem apud nos agens, solutæ concordiae liberius te accusabat. Sed te calumniæ innocentem volentes accepimus. Miror, quia nec unquam expectaveram, a Castiliæ serenissimo rege percussum foedus violatum iri. Eo regis modestiam, eo mores audieram. Alterum est, ut causam omnium nos edoctos intelligas: concordiae capita et illius declaratoriam, quin etiam in te objectanda, et horum responsa scripto tenemus. His, si quando tempus expostulat, usus tuas partes agam, et te promissis stetisse ostendero. Unum velim, ut conjugio ad res firmandas et hostem metu cohibendum intendas; simul ne inelyta Gelriæ domus tua morte (quod procul sit) intereat. Facito igitur tibi sint qui avitam majorum

James recommends him to strengthen himself by marriage.

A.D. 1506. familiam aut integram sustineant, aut concussam armis aliquando reponant. Exorietur forte tuo sanguine spes fortunatior, quæ patrum virtutem aut æquans aut superans, debitam sibi hæreditatem feliciter vindicet, et injuriosos hostes compescat. Quod reliquum est legatis tuis commisimus, quibus nostro nomine fidem, queso, plenius credideris. Tu vale, princeps inclyte et consanguinee carissime.

Edinburgi, octavo idus Julii, anno Salutis sexto, etc.

Guelldres attacked by the kings of the Romans and Castile.

Serenissimos Romanorum et Castiliæ reges arma contra illustrissimum Gelriæ principem, ducatus habendi occasione, desumpsisse proponitis; qui jus armis quærentes, et judicium et arbitrium sæpius refutarunt et initam concordiam iterum et sæpius violarunt. Verum si quæstio eligendorum sententia aut arbitrato terminari valeat, per dominos et principes non suspectos utrinque nominandos; an majestas regia hoc onus pro parte Gelriæ principis acceptare et tentare velit.

James declines to be an arbitrator except by mutual consent.

*Respondetur.*—Cognati principis causa, rex faciet quæcunque utrisque usui et honori fuerint. Unde et arbitrandi officium volens sumet, ut subortam bellorum litem cum collegis amice componat. Cæterum judicandi provinciam sibi non æque honestam putat; et quod sanguine proquinior majorum hæreditatem cognato abjudicare non nisi gravate posset, et adjudicare cognato, quamvis optimo judicio, tamen suspicaretur. Verum, si res ad sanitatem tendat, rex, ex compluribus unus mutuo consensu electus, cognato non deerit.

He will urge the king of Castile to submit the difference to arbitration.

*Petitis secundo.*—Si Castiliæ rex difficilem in his se reddiderit, an majestas regia eum requirere dignetur, ne arma contra Gelrium principem induat, sed potius litem amice et juridice coram non suspectis decidendam consentiat. *Ad hæc dicitur,* Castiliæ regem, nisi pax intercessisset, jampridem requirere, pro Scotorum

regum et Burgundiæ domus fœdere constituerat, re- A.D. 1506.  
quireretque ne Gelrium ducem perditum ire properet :  
quin potius sanguinis necessitudinem secutus, com-  
munem amicum, firmum sui regni præsidium, foveat,  
quæstionis negotium iudicibus aut arbitris permittat.

*Queritis tertio.*—An dignetur majestas regia scribere He will  
locumtenentibus Flandriæ, Hollandiæ, et Brabantia, ut write to  
consanguineum suum ducem Gelriæ paterna hæreditate the lieutenants of  
non depellant, neve his rebus intendant aut consulant; Flanders,  
sed potius pacis auctores esse velint, et iudicio seu Holland,  
arbitrio litem omnem finire suadeant. *Hoc responsi* and Bra-  
*datur.* Placet regi ad horum singulos litteras dare, ut bant not  
cognatum suum parcius gravent, nec bellum sua sponte to molest  
inferant, sed regis causa paci et otio ac componendo the duke.  
negotio animum intendant.

*Postremo cupitis.*—Si nihil horum, scilicet pacis fir- What  
mandæ, aut litis et quæstionis terminandæ proces- James will  
serit, sed armis decertandum fuerit; an rex consilio et do in the  
auxilio duci Gelriæ futurus sit, et quibus mediis viis if negotia-  
et conditione. tions are  
not acceded  
to.

*Concludatur.* — Illustrissimus Castiliæ rex nostro  
regi non externus sed propinquo sanguine consurgit.  
Extat quoque inter Burgundiæ domum et Scoto-  
rum reges vetus amicitia fœdus, præterea inconcussa  
pax et sanctius observata; sunt et mutua merca-  
torum indies commercia. Adde, Castiliæ regem, in  
Angliam nuper delatum, huc litteras et heraldum ma-  
jorum fœdus renovatum misisse, ac regem illi se ad  
quæcumque vocaret majorum fœdera suis litteris as-  
trinxisse; unde se fratres consanguineos et confœderatos  
non injuria scribunt. Et contra hunc talem fratrem,  
consanguineum, et confœderatum hostile quid moliri  
impium nefasque videretur. Verum cum Gelriæ dux  
paternum agrum defenset, Castiliæ rex lucrum captet  
et cognatum, ut apparet, minus decenter oppugnet, rex  
animum regis Castiliæ lenire, ac quæstionis causam ex  
eo intelligere, et ut se juri et concordia det, liberius

A.D. 1506. monere non cessabit. Si nihil profuerit, tum rex a cognato Gelriæ principe requisitus, quod sanguinis vinculo dignum fuerit respondebit, utque a consanguineo suo duce Gelriæ sibi, si res postularet, fieri expectaret, etc. Et hæc pro mandatis seu credentiis.<sup>1</sup>

## XIII.

## JAMES IV. TO THE SENATE OF MIDDLEBURGH.

[MS. Royal 13 B. ii., No. 16.]

A.D. 1506. The goods of Donald Crum. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, magnificis viris, consulibus, senatoribus, et decurionibus oppidi Middleburgensis, amicis nostris, salutem. Iterum et sæpius in causa bonorum quondam Donaldi Crume oppidi vestri inquilini superioribus annis hic defuncti plenius ad vos scripsimus, viri consultissimi, ut executorum testamenti querelas adversus Patricium Merchenistoun et Margaretam Manwel ejus sponsam, cives vestros, bonorum hujusmodi detentores, benignius audiretis, et justitiam administraretis nostra prece expeditiorem. Verum, ut accepimus interea in transactionem colligantes descenderunt, tametsi conventionis capita minus observarunt. Unde magnificentias vestras ut antea rogamus, quæstioni præfate eo citius finem imponere, quo in re transacta facilius fuerit judicium. Negotii merita ex Andrea Haliburton privilegiorum gentis nostræ istic conservatore plenius accipietis; cui rem ad vos referendam commisimus. Valet. Ex regia nostra apud Edinburgum calendas \* \* <sup>2</sup> anno sexto, etc.

<sup>1</sup> The words following *expectaret* | <sup>2</sup> Blank in MS.  
are found in A. only.

## XIV.

## JAMES IV. TO PHILIP, KING OF CASTILE.

[Adv. MS. 95. Royal MS. 13 B. ii. No. 4.]

Illustrissimo, serenissimo, ac potentissimo principi A.D. 1506.  
 Philippo, Dei clementia Castellæ, Leonis, et Granatæ March  
 Regi, Archiduci Austriæ, Duci Burgundiæ, fratri et  
 consanguineo nostro confœderato, Jacobus, Scotorum  
 Rex, salutem.

Litteras abs te Richemondæ datas, hic tuus  
 armifer quarto idus Martii nobis reddidit, princeps  
 illustris; quibus me rerum gestarum certiolem facere Philip's  
 libuit,<sup>1</sup> quonam modo ad tuum Castellæ regnum dudum adventures  
 properans, in altum evector oceanum navigabas, lon- and land-  
 giusque domo profectus jam æquora percurreras, cum ing in  
 suborta maris tempestas dura pelagi discrimina intulit, England.  
 quo turbine undis jactatus et cursu dejectus in Britan-  
 niam retro durius excuteris. Cætera tuorum classe  
 fœdius disjecta, dum alii alios experti casus, non unum  
 insulæ portum subeunt. Sed hanc procellæ rabiem  
 Dei optimi maximi providentiæ imponis quo invictis-  
 simi regis soceri nostri studium in te clarius foret;  
 quem liberali animo te tuamque gentem humanitate  
 tanta<sup>2</sup> excepisse prædicas, ut ne<sup>3</sup> filio quidem suo  
 pluris quicquam optandum fuerit;<sup>4</sup> cum illius tu meritis  
 contra responsurus, vetus amicitiae pignus novo fœdere  
 renovaveris, renovatumque, suscepto regii garterii  
 ordinis decoramento, volens firmaveris; utque vicissim  
 illustrem nobis fratrem Valliæ principem celebratissimo  
 opulenti Velleris ordine initiaveris; quo identidem  
 munere sacratissimum tibi principem Romanorum  
 regem semper Augustum, serenissimum item nobis

<sup>1</sup> *me . . . libuit*] certiolem facere  
 gestas, R.

<sup>2</sup> *humanitate tanta*] tantaque hu-  
 manitate, R.

<sup>3</sup> *ne*] nec, R.

<sup>4</sup> *fuerit*] fuit, R.

A.D. 1506. socerum, multo antea donaveras. His impulsus causis, simul pro observata tua in me benevolentia, super amicitia et ineundo inter nos fœdere contendis.

Ad hæc, princeps illustrissime, pauca pro re<sup>1</sup> loquar. Primum omnium, adversam cœli tempestatem te gravius agitasse nobis sane molestum fuit. Placuit tamen remedium turbatis rebus a certissima amicorum fide explorasse, et eos te portus intrasse gaudemus, ubi quieta omnia expectares et tuto committeres, ubique vestra hæc pridem cognita amicitia nunc maximis rebus certam sui perpetuo firmaret<sup>2</sup> fiduciam. Tibi igitur reduci atque temporis occasione gratulor, quæ illustrissimum socerum nostrum te compellere adegerit hospitali jure, quo nihil inter mortales sanguinis necessitudine sanctius<sup>3</sup> junxerit;<sup>4</sup> ut fide data et accepta, mutuas opes ad rerum incrementa sociali fœdere evoces et referas. Nam etsi tuæ vires florentissimæ sint atque adeo validæ, ut quam plurima Europæ habeant præsidia, amicorum tamen concordia multo firmiores quis non fateatur? Proinde penes amicum regem stetisse feliciter te dixerim, ut utriusque gentis animi principum exemplo incalescerent. Et profecto illustrissimus rex socer noster, ut armis ac pace in hunc diem claruit, ita nunc prudentia, et certa disposuit judicio, quibus mutuo devinctum iri<sup>5</sup> non<sup>6</sup> vobis fuit<sup>7</sup> utilius quam mihi jucundius. Placent et illa novi fœderis vincula, susceptaque et data utrinque ordinum insignia, quibus alter alterum ingenti gloria afficitis et ex amicis amicissimos obstringitis; cum tanto summorum principum utriusque ordinis testimonio amborum fœdus celebrare voluistis. Vellem, ut scribis, princeps optime, affuissem et dextram junxissem, et admonitus votis

Rejoices  
that Philip  
has thus  
been drawn  
into closer  
alliance  
with  
Henry VII.

<sup>1</sup> *re*] *te*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *firmaret*] *firmat*, R.

<sup>3</sup> *sanctius*] *om.* A.

<sup>4</sup> *junxerit*] *om.* R.

<sup>5</sup> *et certa . . . iri*] *om.* R.

<sup>6</sup> *non*] *om.* A.

<sup>7</sup> *fuit*] *om.* R.



vestris affuisse sperassem;<sup>1</sup> quin etiam quæ supersunt A.D. 1506. pericula tecum ferre cuperem, ut qui tibi sanguinis jure teneor, aliquo saltem usu astringerer. Exigunt collata sæpius tua in me merita, ut nihil gravate tecum socia arma jungam. Experire dum libet, non facile quicquam, me vivo, hic frustra voles. Postremo, cum<sup>2</sup> et parentum et cognationis necessitudo, jurata etiam majorum fœdera multos supra annos nos mutuo obstringant, in omnem amicitiae legem tecum libens descendo, teque hoc nomine oro, ut me fratre, confœderato et consanguineo utaris et appelles,<sup>3</sup> et tui successus (ubi per opportunitatem liceat) adimoneas.<sup>4</sup> Nec animus nec corpus tibi deerit, modo tuis partibus profuisse putavero. Conthorali tuæ, principi illustrissimæ, salutem, rogo, dixeris: te illamque Deus Optimus Maximus, quaeso, prospiciat et per cuncta secundet. Illustrissime, potentissime, etc., vale.

Ex civitate Sancti Andreae secundo idus Martii, anno Salutis quinto supra millesimum et quingentesimum.<sup>5</sup>

## XV.

## JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 25. Adv. 91.]

Illustrissimo, etc. Anthonius Gawino, ex Parva Ægypto A.D. 1506? comes, et cætera ejus comitatus gens afflicta et miseranda, dum Christianum orbem peregrinationis studio apostolicæ sedis (ut refert) jussu, suorum more peregrinans, fines nostri regni dudum advenerat atque in sortis suæ et miseriarum hujus populi refugium nos

In behalf  
of Anthony  
Gawino, a  
gipsy,  
going to  
Denmark.

<sup>1</sup> *et admonitus . . . sperassem*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *cum*] tum, A.

<sup>3</sup> *appelles*] appellas, A. R.

<sup>4</sup> *et tui . . . adimoneas*] om. R.

<sup>5</sup> This note is added in R. below the letter: "A minutulis non tornatis exscripsi, nihil mutare ausus."

A.D. 1506<sup>2</sup> pro humanitate imploraverat ut nostros limites sibi impune adire, res cunctas et quam habet societatem libere circumagere liceret. Impetrat facile quæ postulat miserorum hominum dura fortuna. Ita aliquot jam<sup>1</sup> menses bene et catholice (sic accepimus) hic versatus, ad te, rex et avuncule, in Daciam transitum parat; sed oceanum transmissurus nostras litteras exoravit quibus celsitudinem tuam horum certiore redderemus, simul et calamitatem ejus gentis regię tuę munificentię commendarem. Ceterum errundę Ægypti fata moresque et genus eo tibi quam nobis credimus notiora, quo Ægyptus tuo regno vicinior et major hujusmodi hominum frequentia tuo diversatur imperio. Illustrissime, etc.

## XVI.

JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[Adv. MS. 119.]

A.D. 1506.  
15 July. Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et serenissimo principi Johanni, Dei clementia Dacię, Suecię, Norvegię, Slavorum Gothorumque Regi, Slesuicię, Holsatię, Stormarię, ac Ditmarie Duci, in Oldenborgh et Delmenhorst Comiti, avunculo, fratri, et confęderato nostro carissimo, Jacobus, eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem et rerum successus.

Litteras unas quinto Martii, alteras quarto Maii, ex arce tua Haffnensi signatas, dilectus tibi Thomas Sielande x<sup>o</sup> Julii nobis reddidit, princeps serenissime. Quarum alteris ex quinto Martii eidem tuo nuncio mandata dedisse et negotia ad nos commisisse scribis, et desuper fidem illi habere magno opere rogas; alteris ex quarto Maii quorundam Ale-

The king  
of Den-

<sup>1</sup> *jam*] om. R.

manniæ mercatorum Londoniis sub illustrissimo patre A.D. 1506.  
 nostro et alibi agentium meminis, necnon cujusdam mark's  
 indigenæ nostri, (Andreas Bartoun illi nomen est,) letters  
 qui dudum litem unde fuerat captivus composuit, et about  
 nunc libere hic, ut antea, agit. Sed hæc, serenissime Andrew  
 princeps, frater, et avuncule confœderate, quæ nobis Barton and  
 undique steterit sententia ex tuo tabellario accipies, the German  
 cui plane ostendimus quid animæ ad singula tuorum merchants  
 negotiorum capita habeamus. Eundem Thomam ad in London.  
 tuam majestatem jamjam redire jussimus, neque in Instead of  
 Angliam ad serenissimum regem patrem nostrum tuas conveying  
 litteras deferre permisimus, ut insignem hunc caducea- Denmark's  
 torem et primum armorum regem Christianissimi letters to  
 principis Lodovici regis Franciæ, etc., fratris et con- England,  
 sanguinei Christianissimi nostri confœderati, ad James has  
 situdinem tuam istuc adduceret et huc reduceret. messenger  
 Opportunius forte tua post hoc tractentur negotia: to conduct  
 interea nobis ac conthorali reginæ bene esse intelligas. Montjoy,  
 Te item reginamque et consobrinum nostrum principem king of  
 regnorum inelytum feliciter agere volens audio. Princeps arms, to  
 illustrissime, serenissime, et potentissime rex, avuncule Denmark.  
 confœderate, vale.

Ex Edinburgho, quintodecimo Julii, anno Salutis  
 sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum, etc.

---

 XVII.

## JAMES IV. TO CHRISTINA, QUEEN OF DENMARK.

[MSS. Adv. 118 ; Royal 13, B. ii. No. 51.]

Illustrissimæ, serenissimæ, et clementissimæ principi A.D. 1506.  
 Cristinæ, Dei benignitate Daciæ, Sueciæ, Norvegiæ, 15 July.  
 Slavorum Gothorumque Reginæ, Slesuiaticæ, Holsatiæ,  
 Stormariæ, atque Ditmerciæ Duci, in Oldenburgh et  
 Delmenhorst Comiti inelytæ, Jacobus, eadem gratia  
 Scotorum Rex, salutem.

Quas ad nos litteras tertio decimo Martii ex castello tuo<sup>1</sup> Haffnensi signaveras, decimo Julii Thomas Sieland nobis reddidit, princeps illustrissima; quibus me tuarum rerum sollicitum fuisse<sup>2</sup> dum te Suecii oppugnarent et intimi amici officium erga te liberandam præstitisse scribis; unde nobis et gratias agis et perpetuo habitura sis. Subdis incommoda illius perfidæ gentis quæ semestri oppugnatione animo satis admirando fueris perpessa, dum fortia tuorum militum corpora fame et morbo perirent; pestiferam insuper epidemiam addis qua robustissima membra contabuerunt; tanta tamen mala te fœminam superasse congaudes. Sane, princeps inclyta, oppugnatione illa longioris tuæ obsidionis nos (verum fatemur) permoverat et curas excitaverat ingentes; unde submisimus classem nostratium Haffniam<sup>3</sup> qui minus debito operati ad nos citius expectato redierunt. Quod minime tulissemus, neque unquam ausi fuissent, nisi te salvam et periculi tibi nihil instare retulissent. Quod autem gratias agis, facis quidem perhumane; sed nihil gratiæ nobis apponi postulo; nam cui amicus ero si tibi et<sup>4</sup> tuis non fuero? Officio<sup>5</sup> fungi volui; præter<sup>6</sup> spem evenerat. Te facti ducem et omnia hæc belli discrimina perpessam quis non admiretur et invitus<sup>7</sup> etiam laudet? Generis tui nobilitatem hoc uno<sup>8</sup> argumento satis docuisti: nunc animo fac steteris invicto et rebus secundis te serva, nosque vicissim ama. Princeps illustrissima, vale. Edinburghi quintodecimo Julii,<sup>9</sup> anno Salutis sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum, etc.

Sufferings of the queen of Denmark besieged for six months by the Swedes.

The fleet sent by James to Copenhagen have returned, finding that she was safe.

<sup>1</sup> *tuo*] om. A.

<sup>2</sup> *fuisse*] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *Haffniam*] Ha<sup>m</sup>, A.; in R. the reading is *hominum*.

<sup>4</sup> *et*] aut, R.

<sup>5</sup> *Officio*] Conficio. A.

<sup>6</sup> *præter*] quamquam præter, R.

<sup>7</sup> *invitus*] juvenis, A.

<sup>8</sup> *uno*] om. A.

<sup>9</sup> *quintodecimo Julii*] xxv<sup>to</sup> Augusti, R.

## XVIII.

## JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[MS. Adv. 117.]

Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et serenissimo principi A.D. 1506.  
 Johanni, Dei clementia Daciæ, Sueciæ, Norvegiæ, 16 July.  
 Selavorum et Gothorum Regi, Slesuiatiæ, Holsatiæ,  
 Stormariæ, et Ditmerciæ Duci, in Oldenburght et Del-  
 menhorst Comiti, avunculo et confœderato nostro caris-  
 simo, Jacobus, eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem  
 et felicitatem.

Serenissimus, potentissimus, et Christianissimus In behalf  
 Franciæ rex, etc., frater et consanguineus noster of Montjoy,  
 confœderatus,<sup>1</sup> princeps et avuncule inclytissime, king of  
 suum armatæ militiæ principem et armorum regem, arms, who  
 (Montroye illi nomen est,) iis diebus huc transmisit, bears a  
 qui, habita apud nos, ut decuit, obedientia, audientia, message  
 et mandatis simul enarratis, postulavit ut se ad tuam from Lewis  
 majestatem emitteremus. Habere ait quæ regio nomine XII. to the  
 ad te referet, unde celsitudinem tuam inpresentiarum king of  
 accedit;<sup>2</sup> qui etsi superillustris regis Franciæ causa et Denmark.  
 suo splendore undique veniat gratissimus, nostram  
 tamen commendationem quæso sentiat apud te non  
 vulgarem. Vir est profecto plurima rerum experientia  
 commendatissimus, qui mores hominum multorum et<sup>3</sup>  
 regna lustravit, quique diserte referet quæcunque viderit.  
 Princeps et avuncule illustrissime, vale. Sextodecimo  
 die Julii, anno Salutis sexto supra millesimum et quin-  
 gesimum, etc.

<sup>1</sup> *confœderatus*] *consideratus*, MS. | <sup>3</sup> *multorum et*] *et multorum*, MS.  
<sup>2</sup> *accedit*] *accidit*, MS.

## XIX.

## JAMES IV. TO CARDINAL D'AMBOISE.

[Adv. MS. 202.]

A.D. 1506. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustri et reverendissimo patri Cardinali de Ambosia, ad regiones Galliarum legato de Latere, consanguineo nostro charissimo, salutem et felicitatem. Illustris et reverendissime pater, singularis vestra erga nos benevolentia, ex multis pridem cognita, novissime ex Roberto Bertoun adeo nobis grata obvenit, ut cui plurimum debemus eidem paternitati vestræ majora debere affectamus, auctoritate vestra cum oportuerit familiariter usuri, quæ tanto favore nostra et subditorum agenda in hunc diem est prosecuta ut omnia istic præfecta dederit quæcunque ad nos spectare intellexerat. Sane gratificare tantis meritis ex animo cuperemus, et, si ulla hic obtulerit occasio, satisfacere votis vestris pro magno haberemus. Unum hoc sibi<sup>1</sup> persuasum teneat paternitas vestra reverendissima, nos sui causa volentes curare quæ gloriam et decus vestrum promoveant, ut re ipsa facile improbaret si propinquus ageremus. Illustris et reverendissime pater, ad felices successus vale. Ex palatio nostro, etc.

Thanks  
him for the  
regard he  
has shown  
for Scotch  
interests in  
France.

## XX.

JAMES IV. TO THE PRESIDENTS OF THE COURT OF  
ROUEN.

[Adv. MS. 116\*.]

A.D. 1506  
16 July.  
Certificate  
of the de-

Universis præsentibus inspecturis, et præsertim magnificis viris, dominis, et præsidentibus curiæ regiæ Rotho-

<sup>1</sup> Corrected from *tibi*.

magensi, pateat et sit notum, illustrissimum et serenissimum principem Jacobum Quartum, Dei clementia Scotorum regem, dudum mandasse dilectis suis Roberto Bartone, Georgeo Corintoun, et aliis ut in Normanniam navigantes certa<sup>1</sup> lignorum robora ad classem hic fabricandam regio nomine ex amica gente compararent; eosdemque superillustris et Christianissimi principis Ludovici regis Franciæ, etc., litteras super præmissis impetrasse, earumque vigore certa<sup>1</sup> lignorum robora in litteris curiæ præfatæ vigesimo mensis Junii anno sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum descripta regis Scotorum nomine et impensis comparata huc ad regem transvexisse, et in suos usus deliberasse. Unde præsentibus subscripsimus et regio signeto signavimus. Apud Edinburghum, xvj. Julii anno quo supra, etc.

A.D. 1506.  
 livery of  
 certain  
 timber pro-  
 cured for  
 James IV.  
 in Nor-  
 mandy by  
 Robert  
 Barton.

## XXI.

## JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 26. Adv. 113.]

Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et Christianissimo principi Ludovico, Dei clementia Franciæ Regi, fratri, consanguineo, et confœderato nostro, Jacobus, eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem.

A.D. 1506,  
 13 Aug.

Classem ad nostros fines tutandos parare jamdudum instituimus, princeps illustrissime, quam in hunc diem magno studio molimur; alias hic naves tuo sub imperio fabricamus. Et cum amplior lignorum materies in tuo regno exurgat, nostrates istic misimus, qui trabes et lignorum robora ex amica gente compararent, et fabros lignarios ad nos conducerent. Tametsi tuorum quo-

As he is  
 construct-  
 ing a  
 navy,  
 thanks  
 Lewis for  
 allowing  
 timber to  
 be pro-  
 cured in  
 France.

<sup>1</sup> *certa*] circa, MS. in both places.

A.D. 1506. rursus improbitas calumniam quærens omnia turbaverit, nobis empta impediverit, et velut contra legis interdictum comparata confiscare tentaverit; quoad majestas tua, harum rerum admonita, impedimenta nostro favore sustulit, malevolos compescuit, quin etiam horum comparandi facultatem fecerit, quæ nobis placita forent. Quamobrem celsitudini tuæ, princeps superillustris, frater et consanguinee confœderate, gratias agimus debitas. Gaudemus præterea tuum in nos benevolum animum minime mutatum comperiisse. Odiosa certe<sup>1</sup> tuorum hominum ingenia mirati, te offendisse timueramus, sed multo maxime placet te fœderis et amicitiae memorem, solitam in nos benignitatem gerere. Nos contra animo tuo satisfacturi gratiam habemus amplissimam, et ubi occurrerit, referemus. Unum tibi persuadeas, me tuorum nemini erga te officio cessurum. Classem hanc, meque et nostram gentem quo velis appella; nec voto nec honori tuo paratiorem invenies quemquam. Reliquum est ut veteris<sup>2</sup> amicitiae et sanguinis vinculo potius credideris quam iis qui abalienare nos tibi student, et prisca fœderis obliti nova omnia exoptant. Illustrissime, potentissime, et Christianissime princeps, frater, et consanguinee confœderate, in longos et felices annos vale. Ex Edinburgo, idibus Augusti, anno Salutis sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

## XXII.

## JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[Adv. MS. 122.]

A.D. 1506. Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et religiosissimo principi  
 12 Oct. Ludovico, Dei gratia Regi Franciæ, etc., fratri, consanguineo, ac confœderato nostro, Jacobus, eadem gratia Scottorum Rex, salutem, amorem, et integram dilectionem.

<sup>1</sup> certe] sane, A.| <sup>2</sup> veteris] veteri, A.



Serenissime, potentissime, et Christianissime princeps, A.D. 1506.  
 tuus Montroye, primus armorum rex, litteras abs te  
 ultimo Maii apud Tours signatas nono Julii nobis red- Rejoices to  
 didit, quibus eundem ad nos misisse scribis ut regni learn from  
 et tuorum successus nos admoneres et felicitatis amico- the letters  
 rum amicos certiores faceres; qui tuus negotiorum of Lewis  
 nuncius, facta dicendi potestate, nobilitatis conventum that his  
 te Tours habuisse nos docuit, atque ad reipublicæ daughter  
 salutem non tam omnium assensu quam ratione optima is to marry  
 ibi diffinitum retulit, ut illustrissima tua primogenita the duke of  
 illustri de Valoys duci nuberet; quod profecto matrimo- Valois.  
 nium non tuo regno utilius quam nobis erit jucun-  
 dum: nam etsi principes plurimi his nuptiis merito  
 letentur, nulli tamen quasi mihi major aut justior  
 letitiæ causa exsurget, cum sanguis noster regium  
 obtinet sceptrum donec aut tua filia aut filius regna-  
 verit. Quod reliquum est, salutem, ut mallet tui gratu-  
 lemur atque optata reginæ et liberorum valetudine  
 gaudemus; nos item valere ac nobis et consorti nostræ  
 bene esse Deus Optimus dedit, qui communem omnibus  
 felicitatem continet. Cæterum, quæ hinc nuncianda  
 fuerint nova, ex tuo heraldo plenius accipies, qui, ut  
 rerum peritus dignam tua auctoritate egit legationem  
 et plurimum honorem in Anglia, Dacia, et iis terris  
 tuæ adjecit majestati. Illustrissime, potentissime, et  
 Christianissime princeps, frater, et consanguineæ confœ-  
 derate, vale. Ex palatio nostro apud Edinburghum,  
 quarto idus Octobris, anno Salutis sexto supra millesim-  
 um et quingentesimum, etc.

## XXIII.

## JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[Adv. MS. 124.]

Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et Christianissimo principi, A.D. 1506.  
 Ludovico, Dei gratia Franciæ Regi, etc., fratri, consanguini- 12 Oct.

A.D. 1506. neo, et confœderato nostro, salutem. Illustrissime, potentissime, et Christianissime princeps, frater, consanguinee, et confœderate, Sielande armorum nuncius majestatem tuam in præsens accedit, qui serenissimi principis Daciæ, Norvegiæ, etc. regis, avunculi nostri carissimi, ad te nonnulla referet negotia. Eum, quæso, maturius audiveris, huc citius remittas, ut domum opportunius repetat dum mare fuerit paululum tractabile et nondum extrema desævierit hyems. Habemus item negotiorum mandata, quæ ei ad suum regem committere statuimus; sed omnia in ejus reditum distulimus. Illustrissime, potentissime, et Christianissime princeps, frater, consanguinee, et confœderate, vale. Ex palatio nostro apud Edinburghum, quarto idus Octobris, anno Salutis sexto supra millesimum et quingentesimum, etc.

In behalf  
of Sieland  
the Danish  
herald  
going to  
France.

---

 XXIV.

## JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 40. Adv. 135.]

A.D. 1506? Beatissime Pater. Serenissimorum principum exigit moderamen et prudentia deposcit ut illis largior indulgeatur beneficentia quos elaboratum tenet ingenium et comparata studio literatura ad publica habilitat negotia, ut optimorum promotione cæteri quam maxime ad virtutem excitentur et de republica optime mereantur, dum sua præmia et honorem doctis deferri vident. Eo secretorum omnium primum nobis et unicum secretarium, Patricium Paniter, a litterarum studio ad nos nuper delatum, beatitudini tuæ commendamus; ut quem sua vigilantia tanto apud nos officio non indignum dedit, eum tua sanctitas ampliori decorans gratia, singulari ad tres collationes cum prærogativis et derogatoriis prosequatur expectativa, atque supra commune

Desires a dispensation for Patrick Paniter, his secretary, to have the reversion of three benefices.

cancellariæ præscriptum secretarium nostrum secreta A.D.1506?  
secretariæ apostolicæ expeditione promotum iri dig-  
netur; quali felicis recordationis Sixtus Quartus pon-  
tifex maximus nostri regni clericos condonavit; ut quod  
ille privatis ultro impendit, tua beatitudo publico ho-  
mini, nobis sane quam necessario, nostra prece liberalius  
indulgeas; qui, ut apud nos familiarissime agit, ita suo  
loco et rerum oneri non inepte satisfacit, ut prærogativa  
illi tam amplior supra alios quam justior debeat in  
re debita videatur. Vale, pater sancte.

## XXV.

LEWIS XII. TO JULIUS II.<sup>1</sup>

[Royal MS. 13 B. ii. No. 48.]

Beatissime pater, salutem. Intelleximus illustrissi- A.D. 1506.  
mum nobis fratrem Jacobum Scotorum regem alias Seconds the  
request of  
James IV.  
super aliis litteras ad sanctitatem tuam scripsisse  
super episcopatu ecclesiæ Dounkeldensi carissimo sibi for the  
reservation  
of the  
bishopric  
of Dunkeld  
in favour  
of James  
Betoun.  
Jacobo abbati de Dunfermling, ordinis Divi Benedicti,  
Sancti Andreae diocesis, per cessum aut decessum mo-  
derna præsulis reservando, accedente ad id consensu  
possessoris senio gravati, qui procuratores ad assensum  
coram tua sanctitate præstandum constituit. Nos in  
eandem sententiam ad tuam sanctitatem litteras damus,  
ut eundem Jacobum abbatem ex nunc episcopum de-  
cernens, Dunkeldensem ecclesiam quovismodo vacaturam  
ei ad fratris nostri Scotorum regis serenissimi et nostras  
preces reservas, ut duorum petitionem in tantilla re  
audisse, et nostra causa etiam paululum gratiæ supra  
rigorem fecisse videaris. Vale, pater beatissime.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in MS. "Litteræ Christianissimi pro Jacobo Betoun consan-  
" guineosuo carissimo."

## XXVI.

JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[Royal MS. 13 B. ii. No. 49.]

A.D. 1506. Beatissime pater, salutem. Litteras super Dunkel-  
 Repeats his request in behalf of James Beton, for the bishopric of Dunkeld. densi ecclesia venerabili patri Jacobo abbati de Dunfermling, thesaurario nostro, per cessum aut decessum moderni præsulis reservanda sæpius dedimus; quæ expeditio sub Alexandro Sexto pontifice maximo olim fuerat in iis terris vulgatissima, præsertim ubi possessoris accedebat assensus; unde sanctitatem tuam oraverim quatenus ecclesiasticæ rei consulens petitionem nostram ut sanctitati vestræ visum fuerit memineritis. Vale, pater beatissime.

## XXVII.

JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[Royal MS. 13 B. ii. No. 50. Adv. 126.]

A.D. 1506. Beatissime pater, plurima reipublicæ cura nos sæpius  
 20 Aug. Requests an indulgence for James Beton to choose a confessor. sollicitat, ne justitiam negligentius obeuntes Deum offendamus aut subditis injurii videamur; undique tamen per nostros fines simul intendere non licet, sed administrationis onus necessario ad provinciales residet magistratus; quamquam in magno populo varia sunt ingenia quæ in altum evecta retro et in pœnis abeunt, ac commissa potestate perperam abutuntur, ut is maximi faciendus mihi videatur, qui magistratum gerens prudentia aliis præstet et modestia cunctis placeat, ac creditum sibi honorem fide pariter et integre administrans reipublicæ et patrono suo satisfaciat.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *satisfaciat*] benefaciat, A.

Hunc apud nos locum, pater sancte, thesaurarius noster, A.D. 1506. dilectus nobis<sup>1</sup> Jacobus Dunfermlinus abbas obtinet, cujus officio ad ampla regni negotia utimur; sed animi conscientiam ex servitio nostro in republica præponit,<sup>2</sup> et anxietatis nescio quid movet, quamquam illius fidei et integritatis carendum nobis difficilium foret. Unde sanctitatem tuam ardentius rogamus ut eum indulgentia prosequens uberiori, eligendi confessoris facultatem misericorditer concedas, qui secum in simoniæ labe, casibus bullæ Cœnæ Domini dumtaxat<sup>3</sup> exceptuatis, ac contracta irregularitate et contrahenda quovismodo, nisi bigamiæ, homicidii voluntarii<sup>4</sup> manualiter commissi aut membrorum mutilationis, ad ordinum executionem et beneficiorum canonicè collatorum et conferendorum retentionem, in foro dumtaxat conscientiæ dispenset et absolvat, ac desuper conscientiam suam exoneret, et gratiam impertiatur specialem; nostra præsertim et<sup>5</sup> reipublicæ causa beatitudinem tuam in his orantes gratiosam; quam Deus Optimus Maximus ad felix pontificalis solii moderamen præservet. Vale.<sup>6</sup> Ex palatio nostro Strivelingensi, vigesimo Augusti anno Salutis sexto supra, etc.

## XXVIII.

## JAMES IV. TO HENRY VII.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 27. Adv. 140.]

Illustrissimo, potentissimo, ac invictissimo principi A.D. 1507. Henrico, Dei benignitate Regi Angliæ et patri nostro 8 Jan. confederato, Jacobus, Scotorum Rex, salutem, amorem, et integram ac filialem dilectionem.

<sup>1</sup> *nobis*] om. R.<sup>2</sup> *præponit*] proponit, R.<sup>3</sup> *dumtaxat*] om. A.<sup>4</sup> *voluntarii*] voluntarie vel, A.<sup>5</sup> *et*] ac. A.<sup>6</sup> *Vale*] em. R.

A.D. 1507. Illustrissime, potentissime, et invictissime princeps, et  
 How pater observande, sollicita Gelriæ domus cura me impellit  
 James is ut de ea sæpius ad te scribam, quam inter illustres Ger-  
 bound to ut de ea sæpius ad te scribam, quam inter illustres Ger-  
 Gueldres by manniæ familias suum vindicare splendorem nimirum  
 relation- affectamus, quod Maria illustrissima nobis avia, Arnoldi  
 ship and Sexti Gelriæ ducis filia secunda<sup>1</sup> virilis stirpis sobole hoc  
 by treaty. regnum dotaverit; quod hodiernus Gelriæ dux secundo  
 sanguinis gradu, nos tertio accedimus; quod a majo-  
 ribus nostris initum cum Gelriæ domo fœdus comperio,  
 non solum ut neutri alteris nocerent sed et si qua  
 aliunde vis alterutris illata esset, se ab aliorum injuria  
 defenderent. Verum ad hæc nos movet quod Carolus  
 The duke ille Gelriæ dux paternum agrum defensat; contra  
 is defend- ing his in- heritance  
 against the aggression of power- ful princes. hostis, dominandi libidine ductus, alienam hæreditatem  
 captat, neque, jure an injuria pugnet, magni facit, dum  
 sibi imperium parat; qui continuo bellorum tumultu,  
 plurima clade Gelrium agrum incessanter devastat.  
 Nam quid referam quantos insultus miserandus dux a  
 Romanorum rege, a Clivensi duce, demum a Castiliæ  
 Leonis et Granatæ principe, superiores annos susti-  
 nuerit? Quamquam copiæ multo erant validiores, quam  
 ut a tantillo duce obsisti posset: ut plane divinam  
 opem Gelrio affuisse nil impie crediderim; cum, captis  
 suorum castris,<sup>2</sup> concussa patria, auxilio destituta, cruore  
 profanata, et<sup>3</sup> præda abducta, tamen in agello paterno  
 per fortitudinem tenendo magnanimus perseveravit.  
 Taceo alia belli incommoda et quæsitæ secum pacta,  
 quæ hominum calumnia vi et fraude irritaverit. Non  
 dicam ruptas in eum pacis et induciarum leges, et vio-  
 latum per alios<sup>4</sup> jus gentium, quos neque fides neque  
 sacramentum in officio continuerat. Futurum quis non  
 dixerit, ut si ea injuria apud mortales inulta fuerit,  
 supernæ tamen justitiæ debitas quandoque exsolvant<sup>5</sup>  
 pœnas?

<sup>1</sup> *secunda*] fecunda R.

<sup>2</sup> *castris*] oppidis, A.

<sup>3</sup> *et*] om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *per alios*] om. R.

<sup>5</sup> *exsolvant*] exsolvat, R.

Tu serenissimum Castiliæ,<sup>1</sup> Leonis et Granatæ regem, A.D. 1507. fratrem fœdere et sanguine nobis junctum nuper hospitio habueras; ex eo quid de Gelrio duce sentiret forsam audieras. Ego Philippum regem, innocentia et pietate inter suos insigni, impulsus a patre accepi ut Gelrium oppugnaret, qui et ipse antea precatus in paterno jussu substiterat. Ad me litteras dedit cum apud te ageret, super majorum fœdere renovando; atque utinam salvus in longam remeasset ætatem: plurimum spei in eo repositum erat. Ecce autem Romanorum regem, milia multa et Germanos principes in armis trahentem, Gelriam repetere aiunt, ut fuga, sanguine et incendio omnia perdat; oblitus reges inter mortales, constat,<sup>2</sup> ab initio constitutos ut sapientia et æquitate injurias propellerent, non prædam et præmium in alios exercerent. Cum autem illustrissimo dudum Philippo regi auxiliares milites ad suos usus paraveris, et iterum te ad socia arma a Romanorum rege vocatum iri mihi persuaserim, non ab re visum fuit tuam celsitudinem interpellare, ne contra Gelriæ ducem arma indueres. Id quod tua tibi prudentia, nisi fallor, multifariam suadet, partim quia æquitas et causa melior, fortissimi duces, pro Gelrio propugnant, dum<sup>3</sup> progenitorum agrum supra septingentos annos hæreditario jure per manus deductum tenere contendit; cujus causæ titulum justitiæ vel arbitrio justificandum frustra sæpius<sup>4</sup> obtulit, et, licet æquum postulabat, plus tamen apud hostem nobilitatis et potentiæ ambitio quam æquitas valuit.

Insuper, proh pudor! miserum ducem tot invadent principes? Quo turpius et tuæ majestati inglorium est, te regem longe potentissimum, inter tantorum castra in unius semiseputi ducis exitium militare, cujus vires jam longo bello fractæ propemodum jacent; quamquam, si nunc funditus periret (quod procul sit)

Thinks king Philip was misled by his father.

Maximilian is attacking Gueldres again.

The duke has often offered to abide arbitration.

It will be little glory to Henry to join the confederacy against him,

<sup>1</sup> *Castiliæ*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *constat*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *dum*] om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *sæpius*] om. R.

A.D. 1507. parum laudis ex ea victoria, et invidiæ satis superque in te et tuos jure<sup>1</sup> rejicietur; qui, nulla lacesitus injuria, Gelrio principi, tibi non alieno temere<sup>2</sup> insultaveris ut Gelrium nomen extingueres. Adde quod ea generis propinquitate Gelrius dux ad nos attinet, ut ob meam erga te necessitudinem hostile nil abs te expectet; præsertim, quod si ei mors insidietur, Gelriæ ducatus, secundum illustrissimam Siciliæ reginam, et ex ea natos, ad nos et liberos nostros, nepotes tuos, deferretur. Præterea institutam inter nos novissime amicitiam, et apostolica censura firmatam, memineris: quo fœdere dijudica an cognatis nostris te arma inferre liceat. Quod amicitiae vinculum ruptum iri, et in antiquam gladii licentiam ruere, utraque gens otii impatiens exoptat. Non igitur ita cuiquam obsequaris, nec tam Gelrium oderis, vel in eum sævitum velis, quin de fœdere nostro cautum feceris.

and tend to a rupture with Scotland.

James is determined to take part with Gueldres.

Meminisse item oportet, pro originaria nobis domo, pro majorum gloria, pro inviolato Gelriæ et Scotorum fœdere, pro cognati ducis atava hæreditate, mihi in aciem eundum esse, et una secum standum aut cadendum, etiamsi præsens afforet vitæ periculum. Ob ea tu videris quorsum evadet. Si cum Romanorum rege Anglus miles invaserit, cum Gelrio duce Scotus vim propulsaverit, fore timuero, ut dum foris aliena res geritur, domi incendium alatur. Nosti, princeps et pater optime, agresti et imperito populo nil insipientius, nil stultius incomposita et rudi multitudine, cujus proprium est omnia in pejorem partem vertere, quæ nunc plebeio more furens et<sup>3</sup> pacem exosa, ferrum quam omnia malit. Et si fratrem aut cognatum illic externo bello amiserit, oblata occasione, accensum vulgus non prius iræ moderabitur, quam cæde cædem et sanguine sanguinem satiaverit, ut majorem quam acceperit repen-

<sup>1</sup> *jure*] om. R.

<sup>2</sup> *temere*] om. R.

<sup>3</sup> *nunc, plebeio . . . et*] om. R.



dat injuriam. Sed imminetia mala præcavere, quam A.D. 1507. vulneratis rebus medelam quærere conducibilis erit: quamvis humana sunt omnia adeo casibus obnoxia, ut facilius mala<sup>1</sup> timeri quam declinari possint.

Reputa igitur, an populos in officio continere, an If Henry attack the veteris inimicitiae flammam excitare satius sit. Et ne duke, te morer, quid animi nobis sit, paucis dicam. Si tu James must regard him as sanguinis, affinitatis, et fœderis nostri immemor, cog- an enemy. natum Gelriæ ducem prostratum miseris, aut arma in eum desumpseris, ut contra jus fasque<sup>2</sup> patria sede depellatur; nos qui multo pluris justitiam in armis valere quam injuriam confidimus, te patrem illustrissimum hostis loco habere dolentes cogamur;<sup>3</sup> et tuis obstare, ac pro justitia et necessitate ad vim repellendam occurrere obstringimur. Cæterum publicæ salus admonet ut nihil in instituta amicitia fiat offensum; et si aliter evenerit, carissima nobis conjux, suavissima tibi filia, in quantos luctus incidet, paterna caritas judicet. Illustrissime, potentissime, et invictissime princeps et pater confœderate, in longos rerum successus vale. Ex palatio nostro<sup>4</sup> apud Edinburgum, sexto<sup>5</sup> idus Januarii, anno Salutis supra millesimum et quingentesimum sexto.

## XXIX.

## JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 33. Adv. 146.]

Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et invictissimo principi A.D. 1507. Johanni, Daciæ, Sueciæ, Norvegiæ, Slavorum, Gotho- Jan. rumque Regi, Duci Slesvicensi, Holsatiæ, Stormariæ, et Ditmarie, Comiti in Oldenborgh et Delmenhorst, fratri

<sup>1</sup> mala] om. R.<sup>2</sup> jus fasque] fas jusque. R.<sup>3</sup> cogamur] cogimur. R.<sup>4</sup> palatio nostro] regia nostra, A.<sup>5</sup> sexto] tertio, A.

A.D. 1507. et avunculo confœderato, Jacobus eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem.

Illustrissime, potentissime, et invictissime princeps, frater et avuncule confœderate, datas ad nos litteras tuas Sieland armorum nuncius nobis pridem reddidit, mandata enarravit, Lubecensium motus plenius edocuit, et animi tui nos certiores fecit: quem ad Christianissimum et potentissimum nobis fratrem Gallorum regem super negotiis tuis ablegavimus. Litteras ei ad regem et pares Galliae dedimus. Persuasit Montjoye, primus armorum rex, ut Sieland primo illuc mitteremus, fore pollicitus, ut tuam majestatem erga suum principem merito magni faceret. Sed tuo Sieland huc redeundum jussimus, ut ex eo, quatenus rem promovisset, intelligeremus, et quod usui fuerit vigilantius curaremus. Reversus homo ad te maturius properabit. Interea tuarum rerum cura nos impellit, ut oratores et consiliarios nostros, Robertum Forman, Glasguensis metropolis decanum et insignis ecclesiae Moraviensis cancellarium, necnon Leonem armorum regem, equitem auratum, ad Lubecenses primum, inde ad tuam celsitudinem mitteremus, ut subortae questionis causam nostro nomine disquirant et pacem suadeant. Nam Suecorum pertinaciam et æquissima in eos arma te movisse, ex Leone legato nostro accepimus, sed Lubecorum motus plane nescimus. Quid responsi tulerint, tu ex iis scies. Cæterum te paucis admonendum censuimus. Primum omnium, ut non dira cupiditas, sed causa melior, quæ victoriae comes est, te ad arma trahat; ut non divitiarum ac praeda, sed injuriæ causa bellum suscepisse videaris: præterea illatam tibi offensam, potius consilio quam armis emendatum iri velis, et si abs te orta fuerit injuria, ultro reponas. Ad hæc quoquomodo de te meriti, et eorum delicta quantumvis maxima fuerint, non ita tamen humanitate te exuas, et elementiae dicaris imemor, quin potius in manifesto crimine te exorabilem

Sends an embassy first to Lubeck and then to Denmark to investigate the question between them.

Counsels moderation.

inveniant, ut<sup>1</sup> regiam pietatem et indulgentiam externi A.D. 1507. laudent et tui subditi cognoscant. Æstimandum identidem, si res ad arma spectet, cum duro hoste tibi agendum esse, cui robur, disciplina militaris, et rerum affluentia abunde supersit. Propterea tam fortiter quam callide obviandum. Postremo memineris sapientes pacis causa bellum gerere, et otii laborem sustinere. Quamobrem quietem et tranquillitatem servare, et motam seditionem subito extinguere, quam vulneratis rebus medelam quærere longe præstat. Facito, igitur, pugnandi causam habeas necessitatam, non quæsitam. Quod reliquum est legatis nostris credidimus: iisdem fidem habeas. Illustrissime, etc.

## XXX.

## JAMES IV. TO ANNE, QUEEN OF FRANCE.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 37. Adv. 152.]

Illustrissimæ, serenissimæ, et clementissimæ principi, A.D. 1507. Annæ, Dei benignitate Reginae Franciæ et Duci Britanniæ sorori, consanguinæ et confœderatæ nostræ carissimæ, Jacobus, Scotorum Rex, salutem, amorem, et integram dilectionem.

Illustrissima, serenissima, et clementissima princeps, mittimus in præsens ad te Rothsay heraldum nostrum ut tibi nova et statum nostrum nunciet,<sup>2</sup> ut ex prosperitate amicorum communem lætitiâ sentias, et tanto tibi majus ex nostra fortuna surgat gaudium quanto nos<sup>3</sup> te pluris semper<sup>4</sup> fecimus. Atque utinam ex te natus filius nobis nunciaretur;<sup>5</sup> profecto non minorem quam

<sup>1</sup> *ut*] et, R.<sup>2</sup> *nunciet*] innueret. R.<sup>3</sup> *nos*] om. R.<sup>4</sup> *te pluris semper*] te semper merito pluris, A.<sup>5</sup> *nobis nunciaretur*] ad nos significaretur, A.

A.D. 1507. ex nostro filio lætitiã ageremus. Non igitur optatum  
 James  
 announces  
 the birth  
 of an heir  
 to his  
 throne. nobis venisse hæredem te celare volui, qui modo in vi-  
 rum vivat istam tuorum familiã aliquando majorum  
 reamaverit et observaverit. Tu huic heraldo plenius  
 quæ dixerit nostro nomine credideris<sup>1</sup>; per quem nos  
 de novis ac<sup>2</sup> nuntiis tuis ac corporis salute quæso cer-  
 tiores reddideris, quam ut nostram bonam valetudinem  
 affectamus. Reliquum est, si regnum nostrum habeat  
 quod tibi placeat, effectum subito pro tuo animo dabi-  
 mus. Illustrissima, etc. Ex palatio nostro apud sacram  
 ædem Divæ Crucis, \* \*<sup>3</sup> Anno Salutis<sup>4</sup> sexto  
 supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

## XXXI.

## JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 34. Adv. 147.]

A.D. 1507. Illustrissimo ac potentissimo principi Johanni, Da-  
 8 March. norum, Suecorum, Noricorum, Slavorum, et Gothorum  
 Regi invictissimo, fratri, avunculo, et confederato nostro  
 carissimo, Jacobus Scotorum Rex, salutem.

Illustrissime, potentissime, et invictissime princeps,  
 frater, avuncule, et confederate amantissime, litteras  
 vestras ex arce vestra Noryburgh, sextodecimo kalendas  
 Januarii nobis reddidit Gestach tabellarius kalendis  
 Martii, quibus dubius nobis videris, tuus Sicland an vivat  
 an perierit. Sed eum vivum et diligentem habes; quem  
 nos hic tenuimus. Concordiam per litteras memineras

<sup>1</sup> *credideris*] credere velis, A.<sup>2</sup> *ac*] et, A.<sup>3</sup> Blank in R. for the day and month which are also omitted in A.According to the Treasurer's Ac-  
 counts the prince was born on the  
 21 Feb. 1507.<sup>4</sup> *Salutis*] om. R.

qua ab armis cessatum significas et cum Lubeca gente A.D. 1507.  
 te<sup>1</sup> in pacis conditionem venisse scribis. Gaudeo pluri- Is glad  
 mum quod non minus prudenter quam opportune, sub id Denmark  
 temporis subortam quæstionem cum amica quondam has settled  
 gente tractaveris, et rebelles Suecos auxilio destitutos the differ-  
 ex pacato Lubeco desperare feceris. Hunc tuum curso- ence with  
 rem secretius vocavimus; sed tuo Sieland interprete Lubeck.  
 opus erat, qui nobis fortunam tuam et successus op-  
 portune edocuit. Id quod nisi antea audissem, jam-  
 pridem nostra classis instructa ad te cursum isthuc  
 tenuisset, et auxiliarium militem littori tuo effudisset.  
 Sed tuam sublimitatem laudavero, qui litem hanc com-  
 modius pacaveris, cujus gratia nostrum Rothesay he-  
 raldum caduceatorem, ad communem nobis fratrem et  
 confœderatum Gallorum regem submisimus, qui te illi  
 commendet, et sublimitatem suam tuæ pacis certioram  
 faciat, ne supervacuo labore ad Lubecos, tibi dudum  
 hostes, nunc amicos, super discordia transacta mittere<sup>2</sup>  
 gravetur, verum compositæ tuæ causæ gratuletur, et for-  
 tunam tuam intelligat secundiorem: quam Deus Opti-  
 mus Maximus tibi in annos felices deducat. Illustris-  
 sime, etc. Ex regia nostra prope Edinburgum, octavo  
 idus Martii, etc.

## XXXII.

## THE CITY OF LUBECK TO HENRY VII.

[Adv. MS. No. 29.]

Post observantiæ obsequiorumque debitam exhibitio- A.D. 1507.  
 nem, sese commendant. Redditas nobis, Rex illustris- Acknow-  
 sime atque victoriosissime princeps, ex invictissimi ledging  
 Scotorum regis oratoribus vestræ majestatis litteras, Henry's  
 letters in

<sup>1</sup> *te*] om. R.| <sup>2</sup> *mittere*] om. A.

A.D. 1507. ut eosdem super pace inter serenissimum Daciæ regem  
 behalf of atque nos tractaturos commendatos suscipere, audi-  
 the Scotch remusque gratanter et humaniter tractare, singulari  
 ambassa- renusque gratanter et humaniter tractare, singulari  
 dors who ob eum quem in vestram regiam celsitudinem gerimus  
 are to treat amorem accepimus veneratione; respondimusque eo nos  
 for peace esse erga regiam vestram majestatem animo et volun-  
 between tate, ut non modo regiis ad nos latis desideriis obsequi  
 Denmark esse erga regiam vestram majestatem animo et volun-  
 and Lu- tate, ut non modo regiis ad nos latis desideriis obsequi  
 beck. in animo esset, sed vias quoque optare vestram ele-  
 mentiam demerendi, atque ideo propensos nos, immo  
 paratissimos, ad ea quæ nunquam laudanda satis  
 intentione ex nobis affectata essent; scire nos quidem  
 cum mortalibus cunctis, tum maxime nobis, quorum  
 cives, filii atque cohabitatores quoquoversum deflectunt,  
 agunt, negociantur, nihil pace conducibilius, aptatius  
 atque necessarium magis. Utinam ita integrum nobis  
 esset ea uti ut ejus sumus desiderantissimi; cæterum  
 ne quenquam insectari aut super nostrorum gravami-  
 nibus et damnis acceptis querulari videamur, finiendas  
 hic nostras litteras, nosque et rempublicam nostram  
 regiæ vestræ celsitudini, Deo Optimo Maximo com-  
 missæ, deditissimam commendandam duximus. Ex  
 Lubicensi, anno supra millesimum quingentesimum  
 septimo, nostræ civitatis sub sigillo, etc.

Vestræ majestatis deditissimi, etc.,

PROCONSULES ET CONSULES

CIVITATIS LUBICENSIS.

*Superscriptio*: Illustrissimo ac potentissimo principi  
 et domino, domino Henrico, Angliæ et Franciæ Regi,  
 Hiberniæque domino, nostro semper domino gratiosis-  
 simo, etc.

---

## XXXIII.

## THE CITY OF LUBECK TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. No. 33.]

Post observantiæ obsequiorumque debitam exhibitionem sese quam possunt maxime commendant. Non est fateri, Rex illustrissime atque invictissime princeps, quantum nos vestræ regię celsitudini debere æstimamus atque arbitramur; quæ summi mortalis felicitatis<sup>1</sup> boni gratia, id est, firmandæ pacis desiderio, inter potentissimum illustrissimumque principem et dominum, dominum Johannem Daciæ, Succię, Norvegię, Slavorum, Gothorumque regem, ducem Holsatię, Slesingensem atque Stormarię et Theomarcię, comitem Oldemburgi et Delmenhorst, ac nos, non quosvis a regno amplissimo, sed viros vel eruditione vel experientia vel integritate præcipuos, huc ablegare destinaverit. Quam vero id nobis (ut æquum et par erat) acceptum, gratum atque cordi fuit, si commemorare incipimus, continuo in eosdem nos injurios ostendemus; quippe qui sunt nostrum erga regiam vestram celsitudinem animum et voluntatem, præterea gratitudinem ac demerendi vota quam fidelissime atque abunde coram declaraturi, cum et nos penes, post itinera maxima viarumque immensa discrimina, regię vestrę serenitatis mandata peregerint integerrime. Nos vero non volentes modo, sed desiderantes quantum maxime liceret regiis votis obtemperare, posteaquam verbo illis respondimus, ad eorundem petitionem scriptis quoque, ad inclusę presentis scedulę tenorem, datę responsionis summulas dedimus; fecimusque per nostros secretarios super regiis adversum nos impetitionibus certiores, ut non modo regiam vestram serenitatem super his in-

A.D. 1507.

Cannot express their gratification at the distinguished embassy sent by James to mediate between them and Denmark.

Have given their answer to the ambassadors in writing.

<sup>1</sup> *felicitatis*] felicitas, MS.

A.D. 1507. struere, sed quo in nos objiendis querelis paratius etiam obviam ire possent. Invollebamus autem silentio  
 Their  
 grievances. nos, tametsi omnia conati sumus quibus regium animum placatum iri speravimus, contra nostra privilegia quæ sua regia celsitudo confirmavit, naufragis bonis, novis oneribus, et quidem innumeris, navium occupatione, exactione censuum annuorum, solutionis dilatione, gravari; atque alia quædam prætereunda censuimus, ne in regiam majestatem Dacorum accusatorum partes induisse videremur. Quæ et hic quoque suppressuri fuimus, nisi regiam vestram celsitudinem super his certiozem facere jussi essemus: ut proinde etiam minus vereamur posse ea a quoquam aliorum (quæ regia vestra clementia est) quam a nobis scripta sunt interpretari, cui non studio solum et voluntate sed opibus fortunaque nostra animum nostrum grata vice declarare nonnunquam posse affectaremus. Interea vero temporis nos nostramque rempublicam vestræ majestati Superis commissæ supplices commendamus. Ex Lubecensi, anno supra millesimum quingentesimum septimo, nostræ civitatis sub sigillo.

Vestræ majestatis deditissimi  
 PROCONSULES ET CONSULES  
 CIVITATIS LUBICENSIS.

*Suprascriptio*: Illustrissimo atque potentissimo domino, domino Jacobo, Scotorum Regi, domino nostro semper gratiosissimo.

---

 XXXIV.

## JAMES IV. TO THE PARLIAMENT OF ROUEN.

[Adv. MS. No. 150.]

A.D. 1507. Jacobus, Dei gratia Scotorum Rex, clarissimis et magnificientissimis viris, dominis præsidenti et consiliariis curiæ regie Rothomagensis, amicis prædilectis, salutem.  
 1 March.



Cum Ludovicus Christianissimus Franciæ rex et potentissimus princeps, nobis frater, consanguineus, et confederatus, anno superiori dilectis Roberto Bertoun, Georgio Corintoun, et aliis nostris servitoribus suas litteras indulisset ut quæcumque ligna ad usus nostros per Normanniam comparare et navibus in terras nostras asportari vellent eis libere liceret, iidem nostri homines regias litteras ad vestras magnificentias detulerunt, quas apud vos esse accepimus. Sed istinc certus lignorum numerus fuerat huc transvectus et per eosdem famulos nostros ad classem nostram fabricandam pridem illatus; verum [cum]<sup>1</sup> ampliore lignorum materia nobis opus sit, inpræsentiarum ad vestras magnificentias scribimus ut dato nostris dudum privilegio gaudere permittatur et eisdem ligna emere et ad nostras naves fabricandas transvehere vestra voluntate et decreto secundum quas diximus litteras concedatur; reverentiis vestris contra pro opportunitate facturi quæ in hoc regno vobis placita fuerint. Clarissimi et magnificentissimi viri, valete. Ex palatio nostro apud sacram ædem Salu- tiferæ Crucis, anno sexto supra millesimum et quin- gesimum, kalendas Martii, etc.

A.D. 1507.  
Desires  
them to  
allow  
Robert  
Barton to  
procure a  
further  
supply of  
timber in  
Nor-  
mandy.

## XXXV.

O'DONNEL TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. 53.]

Illustrissimo nostro consanguineo pariter et amico, domino Jacobo, Dei gratia Scotorum Regi, viro serenissimo, salutem; parcere prostratis, debellare superbos, et de inimicis triumphum.

A.D. 1507.  
13 March.

---

<sup>1</sup> Om. in MS.

A.D. 1507. Vestrae excelsae dominationi tenore praesentium notum facimus qualiter jamdudum, vivente bonae memoriae patre nostro, Hibernicorum Ultoniae principe, vestro amantissimo subjecto, ut vobis pro tunc per nostras exposuimus litteras patentes, vestram supremam dominationem personaliter visitare desidera[vi]mus; et adhuc adveniente opportunitate hujusmodi desiderium retinemus: obstante tamen dicti genitoris nostri obitu, ista adimplere vel ad liquidum finem deducere nequimus, cum abhinc cum multis Hibernicorum magnatibus guerras habuimus, quarum finem, divina favente clementia, accepimus prosperum. Verum in principio hujus aetatis proxime futurae innumerabiles nostros adversarios propter eorum grandes nequitias acriter invadere intendimus, ad quod adjutorium vestrum ope subditorum<sup>1</sup> vestrorum valde speramus. Ea propter vestram regalem magnificentiam requirimus, quatenus dominum Johannem filium Alexandri McHean suae nationis principalem, vestrum humilem subjectum, isto festo apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi proximo futuro et cum eo quatuor milia virorum armatorum ad bellandum ornate dispositorum, ad nos venire jubeatis, et sub poenis quibus vobis videbitur praecipiatis vestris legiis in ista parte proximiori nobis Scotiae, et praecipue nobilibus de Clandompnayll, ut quos eorum antedictus dominus McHean secum pro nostra confortatione petierit, cum eo ad nos tempore praetaxato humiliter comparebunt; praecipientes etiam eisdem signatis nobilibus de Clandonayll, sub poenis quibus regali vestrae convenit benevolentiae, ne aliqui ad aliquos de dominis et nobilibus Hiberniae adversus nos consortabunt, attendentes quomodo, ut quorundam hujusmodi relatione audivimus (quod valde dolentes referimus) propositum dimittendi Scotiam per tempora aliqua habuistis. Quod absit; nam licet nos vester sumus inferior et nobis minor

His intended visit to James.

He desires the assistance of the Scots against his Irish enemies.

<sup>1</sup> *ope subditorum*] opesoditorum, MS.

imminet cura, cum Sanctum Jacobum Zebedæi in instanti anno visitare desideravimus per juris peritos et terrarum nostrarum conscientia<sup>vi</sup> viros, et præcipue per Fratres Minores de Observantia impediti fuimus, et a multo fortiori vestra excellentia impediri debuit. Circa talia vestram rogantes majestatem ut illam dictam peregrinationem propter diversa pericula et incommoda quæ ex ea oriri possent omittere, et propter publicam utilitatem et nostrum amorem pariter et honorem, indilate cum ad vos lator præsentium comparuerit, non tardetis quicquam in præmissis cum bajulo præsentium quam<sup>1</sup> cito ad vestram honorabilem regiam excellentiam comparuerit, indilate per vestram epistolam nos certificetis. Credentiam in his omnibus superioribus rebus et aliis ampliorem vestræ avisatæ magnificentia<sup>e</sup> exponendam dilecto familiari nostro sorti,<sup>2</sup> viz., Æneæ McDonayll in præsentiarum commitem, cui fidem cum expeditione votiva cupimus elargiri. Et vestram regalem magnificentiam in prosperis conservet Altissimus. Ex oppido nostro de Drunangall, anno Verbi Incarnati millesimo quingentesimo sexto, mensis Martii die xiiij.

Per vestrum humilem servitorem

Ac intimum amicum,

Dominum ODONEM ODOMPNAYLL,  
Hibernicorum Ultoniæ Principem, etc.

*Suprascriptio*: Magnifico ac excellentissimo domino, Jacobo, Dei gratia Scotorum Regi, cum debita reverentia humiliter præsententur.

<sup>1</sup> *quam*] cum, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *sorti*] Sic in MS., perhaps a | misreading by the copyist of the words *et oratori*.

## XXXVI.

JAMES IV. TO O'DONNELL.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 42. Adv. 172.]

A.D. 1507. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustri domino  
[22 April.] Odoni Odompneil, consanguineo nostro, salutem et  
integram dilectionem.

Litteras tuas ex oppido Drumnangall tertio decimo  
Martii anni superioris signatas vigesimo Aprilis  
Æneas McDonail<sup>1</sup> apud Striveling nobis reddidit,  
consanguinee illustris; quibus amatissimo animo  
te nil æque ac nostram presentiam affectare scribis,  
et huc pridem venisse significas, nisi genitor tibi  
suavissimus ex vita abiisset: quo incommodo de-  
tentus, et gravi bello petitus, nos invisere tibi non  
fuit concessum. Amice et consanguinee Odo,<sup>2</sup> innatum  
tibi erga nos amorem libenter accepimus; quamvis  
singularem sui erga nos fidem pater tibi carissimus  
nobis præsens addixit, addictam servavit. Cujus ex-  
emplo si ad nos te recepisses, eadem qua patrem tuum  
humanitate te habuissemus. Sed domi inimicos domu-  
isse, et patriam pacasse, non tibi utilius quam nobis  
jucundius memoras. Ad nos cum velis gratus et ac-  
ceptus veneris. Addis præterea<sup>3</sup> te prima æstate  
moturum in hostem arma decrevisse, et ob id Johan-  
nem filium Alexandri McKeane<sup>4</sup> quatuor armatorum  
militum milia auxilio in Philippi et Jacobi festo ad te  
transmitti postulas. Multa ad hanc rem fuerant neces-  
saria, sed ante omnia opportunum tempus, quo nos  
multo prius admonuisse oportuit, ut per commoditatem  
subsidia pararentur; nunc in ipso temporis articulo

There is  
not time to  
send the  
required  
force by  
the day

<sup>1</sup> *McDoneil*] Makdonalle, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Odo*] Odi, R.; audi, A.

<sup>3</sup> *præterea*] Om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *McKeane*] McHean, A.

nos admones,<sup>1</sup> ut ad institutum<sup>2</sup> diem nil parare liceat: A.D. 1507.  
 quamquam partes tuas defendere, ac<sup>3</sup> motus componere, named in  
 defuncti parentis memoria nos requirit, si modo pro his letter.  
 justitia pugnas; tametsi quos habeas hostes, et quid James de-  
 causæ intercesserit, nos velim certiores facias. Petis sires to  
 præterea subditis nostris de Clandonpnaile edicto per know who  
 nos interdicti, ne te aut tibi fautores lædant, et ne are O'Don-  
 tuum hostem juverint. Credimus nostrates, inconsulta nel's ene-  
 majestate nostra nihil tentaturos; te vero nostrum mies and  
 subditum nequaquam offensuros: si contra itum fuerit what are  
 digna coercione vindicabitur. Postremo, quod amice hisgrounds  
 et prudenter nos admones ne e regno nostro<sup>4</sup> usquam for hosti-  
 loci festinemus, gratias agimus magnas, et pro tua lity.  
 benevolentia plurimum debemus. Sed nostra nuntiata  
 aliunde profectio te nihil moveat; nam in tanto ne-  
 gotio omnia mature fient, nec regnum nisi in tuto<sup>5</sup>  
 patiemur. Sed cum publicæ salutis cautum et satis  
 prospectum<sup>6</sup> fecerimus, tam sanctum et<sup>7</sup> pium iter,  
 nec aliorum clamor, nec vulgaris tardabit dissuasus.  
 Vale, illustris consanguinee.

## XXXVII.

JAMES IV. TO THE ELDER O'DONNELL'S WIDOW.

[Adv. MS. 173.]

Jacobus, Scotorum Rex, illustræ dominæ Filercio mgen' A.D. 1507.  
 Ybrinam,<sup>8</sup> consanguineæ nostræ, salutem et amorem. 22 April.

Litteras tuas ex Drumnangaill mensis Martii  
 tertio decimo anni superioris datas apud Sterviing vi-

<sup>1</sup> *admones*] invocas, A.<sup>2</sup> *institutum*] constitutum, A.<sup>3</sup> *ac*] aut, R.<sup>4</sup> *nostro*] Om R.<sup>5</sup> *tuto*] A. here inserts *nov*.<sup>6</sup> *prospectum*] perspectum, A.<sup>7</sup> *et*] Om. A.<sup>8</sup> *Filercio mgen' Ybrinam*] So, as nearly as print can represent the form of this treble name in the MS.

A.D. 1507. gesimo Aprilis accepimus, quibus memoriam domini, Odonis principis, tibi quondam mariti, nobis suggeris, et in antiqua dilectione erga nos perseverantem te significas; simul modernum Odonem defuncti filium commendas, et ejus in nos fidem ac nostram in eum benevolentiam precibus excitas et oras. Ad hæc, te valere et bene tibi esse primum gaudemus, et nos mutuo te amare pro comperto habeas. Defunctum principem plurimi fecimus, et amicitiae nostræ in illum testis suus manebit hæres; cui benefacere et prodesse per opportunitatem studemus, præsertim si filius erga nos qualis ejus pater steterit et in paterna virtute duraverit; quod futurum facile speramus. Tu vale et nos amaveris. Ex Sterling, die mensis Aprilis vigesimo secundo, anno septimo supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

---

 XXXXVIII.

JAMES IV. TO O'DONNELL.

[Adv. MS. 281.]

A.D. 1507? Jacobus, Dei gratia Scotorum Rex, illustri domino Odoni Odonayle, Connalliæ, etc., domino, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

Commends  
the fidelity  
of his  
father and  
will be  
glad to  
show him  
favour.

Litteras vestras, consanguineæ carissime, sextodecimo mensis Aprilis signatas, accepimus, et gratulamur bonæ valetudini vestræ, et placet erga nos benevolentia. Benefecisse patri vestro nunquam nos poenituit. Erat majoribus dignus et nobis fidissimus; id quod de vobis expectamus, nec minor de filio quam de patre spes nos tenet. Et de vobis bene merere cupimus, et si quando res tulerit ostendemus. Consanguineæ carissime, valete. Ex Stervilingen.

---

## XXXIX.

JOHN, KING OF DENMARK, TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. No. 15.]

Excellentissimo, illustrissimo, ac potentissimo principi et domino, domino Jacobo eadem gratia Scotorum Regi, nepoti et fratri nostro confederatissimo, Johannes eadem gratia Danorum, Suecorum, Noricorum, Sclavorum, Gothorumque Rex, Dux Slesingensis ac Holsatiæ, Stormariæ, Ditmerciæ,<sup>1</sup> Comes in Oldenborg et Delmenhorst, salutem plurimam.

Excellentissime, illustrissime, ac potentissime princeps, nepos et frater confederatissime, abacta novissima decima septima die Aprilis, præclarissimas regiæ celsitudinis litteras non minus eleganter quam sapientissime conscriptas per manus nobilium ac eximiorum Roberti Forman ecclesiarum metropolitanæ Glasquensis ac Moraviensis decani et cancellarii, necnon Leonis armorum rei que militaris regis equitisque aurati, vestrorum consiliariorum atque oratorum gratissime excepimus. Qui cum, juxta vestræ regiæ celsitudinis mandatum, prout legationum dignitas postularat, causas delegationis suæ Lubecibus primum coram egissent, quid actum, quid<sup>2</sup> constitutum quidve responsionis susceperint in rebus omnibus quæ ad nos pertinent, ex ipsis cognovimus.

Cæterum, amantissime princeps, non aliqua in parte dubitandum est citra jus vestri desiderii nos contra Lubices frivole velle arma arripere; cum nos non prætereat id summopere vestrarum epistolarum consilii

Acknowledges the wisdom of James' counsel.

<sup>1</sup> *Dux* is here repeated in the MS. } <sup>2</sup> *quid*] quod, MS.  
unnecessarily.

A.D. 1507. quo neque dominandi libidine, prædæ aut cupiditatis rabie, quæ sapissime malam partem remove re victoriam, sed salubrius tutiusque pro enormi ac magis publica offensa, causam belli habere regem deceat. At ergo nostra non mediocriter interesse putavimus, dum hæcenus Lubecensium malitiosis in suos consecretaneos rebelles Suecos subordinationibus, rem nostram persæpius in offensam iri speximus; tametsi innocentiam ipsi sui infirmis argumentis protrahant ut eam sibi citra etiam justam reprehensionem licere videatur. Verum harum rerum gratia ne in culpa videamur obnoxii, necessitamur (quia neque injucundum fore regiæ celsitudini putavimus si curaremus ut, ubi res ipsa in publicum exeat, per suos aliquando nostræ causæ executionem coram audiret) ut pro dieta quadam cum Lubecibus proxime affutura in regno nostro Daciæ ipsos regiæ præcellentis oratores aliquantulum retineamus. Itidem postremo regiæ majestatis summæ atque singulari prudentiæ veritatem rei de qua inter nos et Lubices controversia est quisne in causa sit actuatumve fuerit, vivæ vocis oraculo expromere queant. Serenitatem regiæ, cui ob anorem, beneficentiam, multorumque in nos beneficiorum cumulum non mediocriter obligamur, eum sua felici illustrissima consorte sorore nostra præcarissima et regnorum augmento Deus Maximus conservare dignetur diu ad vota. Ex arce nostra regia Haffnensi, vicesima mensis Aprilis nostro regio sub signeto, anno millesimo quingentesimo septimo, etc.

JOHANNES REX DACIÆ, etc.

*Suprascriptio*: Excellentissimo, illustrissimo, ac potentissimo principi et domino, domino Jacobo, Dei gratia Scotorum Regi, nepoti et fratri nostro confederatissimo.

Proposes to detain the ambassadors that they may be present at a diet about to be held with the Lubbeckers.



## XL.

ELIZABETH, PRINCESS OF DENMARK, TO JAMES IV.<sup>1</sup>

[Adv. MS. No. 5.]

Prosperitatis et salutis tuæ excellentissimæ regię A.D. 1507. majestatis continuum incrementum. Magnus scribendi conatus ordinem non habet, amor tacere nescit, impetus quoque ornatum scribendi non admittit. Non ergo miraberis, princeps excellentissime, si hæc omnia pariter conjuncta eloquentiæ stylum perturbant. Hæc pauca de plurimis gratanter recipere [velis],<sup>2</sup> ut verborum multiplicatione tuam celsitudinem non videar perturbare, quod magnus mihi lætitiæ cumulus accevit quem nullis litteris explicare valeo; quia non mei gratia, sed ex tua singulari bonitate, et amore illustrissimi principis, Dacię, Suecię, [et]<sup>2</sup> Norvegię regis, fratris mei carissimi, filium meum Cristiernum multa hilaritate et benignitate tractasti: qua de re, me tibi obligatiorem teneo quam si in personam meam propriam longe majora contulisses; quo fit ut ipsa luce mihi carior es affectus, et animus meus adeo in te incaluit, ut vix unum de regno tuo exprimere valeam, cui mox nomen tuum regiũ sit commixtum. Nil amplius tuę excellentissimæ majestati regię pro tuis beneficiis præfato Cristierno, filio meo, immo verius tuo, exhibere potero, nisi meipsam ad servitia tua, potestate regia semper salva. Quam Deus Omnipotens conservet per tempora longæva. Ex Haffnia, die beatę Marię Magdalenię, anno Domini, etc., quingentesimo septimo.

Thanking James for his kindness to her son Christiern.

ELIZABETH<sup>r</sup>

Christierni Regis filia, etc.

*Suprascriptio*: Excellentissimo principi ac potenti domino, Jacobo, Dei gratia Scotorum Regi, domino suo carissimo.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in MS. : "Dacię Regis filia Regi Scotię scribit pro Cristierno filio suo, domino Brechene."

<sup>2</sup> These words are omitted in the MS.

## XLI.

## JAMES IV. TO THE GENERAL OF THE PREMONSTRATENE ORDER.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 52. Adv. 169.]

A.D. 1507. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, reverendissimo  
1 May. Præmonstratensis ordinis patri, salutem.

The royal letters requesting him to give powers of visitation to the abbot of Whithorn were obtained without the king's knowledge.

The abbey of Dryburgh is head of the order in Scotland.

Quamquam venerabilis pater Henricus, tui ordinis, Candidæ Casæ prior nostras pridem extorserat litteras, quibus suam domum apud tuam paternitatem commendaremus, et velut totius professionis in regno nostro primam haberes, ac ei plenam jurisdictionem hic visitandi et reformandi committeres, quam abbas Sedis Animarum, licet multo inferior, tunc obtinebat; unde tu ordinis commissionem ad ipsum Candidæ Casæ priorem transulisti ut eam in hunc diem exercet. Nos, tamen, quæ ad ipsius preces scripsimus minime cognovimus. Quamobrem omnia ad sollicitudinem et prudentiam reverendissimi patris Sancti Andreæ archiepiscopi in hoc regno nostro primatis et legati detulimus, qui nec Sedis Animarum nec Candidæ Casæ loca, sed insigne de Dryburgh monasterium toti tue ordini hic præfuisse comperuit. Propterea negotium hoc ad reverendissimum archiepiscopum committentes ministracionem<sup>1</sup> tui ordinis ad debitum locum revocari oravimus, ne tua auctoritas hic immutetur aut ad alium judicem trahatur, ut ex reverendissimi archiepiscopi litteris plenius accipies. Vale. Ex palatio nostro Edinburgensi, kalendas Maii,<sup>2</sup> anno septimo, etc.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ministracionem] jurisdictionem, A.

<sup>2</sup> Maii] Martii, R.

<sup>3</sup> There is also a letter of Abp. Stewart to the General of the Pre-

monstratenes on this subject, dated Stirling, 1 May 1507. It is No. 67 in the Royal MS. and 170 in the Advocates'.

## XLII.

## THE CITY OF LUBECK TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. No. 28.]

Observantiæ atque obsequiorum paratissimam exhibitionem cum salutis affectu. Cum nobis, Rex illustrissime potentissimeque princeps invictissime, Montioya, spectabilis prudentiæ vir, ac Christianissimi gloriosissimi que Francorum regis armorum rex primus, majestatis vestræ litteras tradidisset, illasque non semel relegissemus, fecimus quod nostrarum partium esse putavimus, hoc est, gratos nos quantum potuimus ostendimus, nosque quemadmodum his quoque facimus, vestræ majestati commendavimus. Et quando idem Montiora nos paci, vestræque majestatis desiderio inclinatos non obscure intellexit, credimus eum que ex nobis responso accepit fideliter coram relaturum, ut superfluum fuerit ea scribendo repetere. Cæterum quoniam nostrum responsum ad ea quæ Christianissimi Francorum regis nomine fuit negotiatus scripto postulavit, dedimus id ei, sed in brevissimam coactum formam, datique exemplum presentibus inclusimus. Quod verò paucioribus quam ea res exegisse videri potest respondimus, hinc factum, ne existimaremur ejus regis majestatem considerate minus vereri, quem nobis propitium elementemque vellemus. Proinde super vestræ majestatis moderatione et sapientia fidentes, ea nobis ex vestra serenitate pollicemur, quæ pacis studiosi ex Christianissimo rege felicisque otii amatore promittere sibi possunt. Itaque nos vestræ majestati Superis commissæ impensa opera rursus commendamus, facturi omnia, et quidem non gravate, quibus regiam vestram majestatem oblectari prospexerimus animadvertimusque. Ex Lubica, idibus Junii, anno supra mille-

A.D. 1507.

June.

Thanking  
James for  
his letters  
received by  
Montroy.

James will  
learn from  
him how  
they are  
inclined to  
peace.

A.D. 1507. *simum quingentesimum septimo, civitatis nostræ sub sigillo, etc., etc., etc.*

Vestre majestati<sup>1</sup>

PROCONSULES ET CONSULES  
IMPERIALIS CIVITATIS LUBICENSIS.

*Suprascriptio*: Illustrissimo potentissimoque principi et domino, domino Jacobo, Scotorum Regi invictissimo, domino nostro gratiosissimo.

---

XLIII.

JOHN, KING OF DENMARK, TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. No. 11.]

A.D. 1507. Excellentissimo, illustrissimo, et potentissimo principi et domino<sup>2</sup> Jacobo eadem gratia Scotorum Regi, etc., nepoti, fratri, et confederato nostro carissimo, Johannes, Dei gratia Danorum, Succorum, Noricorum, Selavorum, Gothorumque Rex, Dux Slesingensis ac Holsatiæ, Stormariæ, et Ditmerciæ, Comes in Oldenborg et Delmenhorst, salutem plurimam et votiva rerum incrementa.

Sends  
Tycho  
Vincent,  
dean of  
Copen-  
hagen, to  
Scotland.

Excellentissime, illustrissime, et potentissime Rex, nepos, frater et confederate carissime, nobilem hunc magistrum Tichorem Vincentii, secretarium nostrum, decanum Haffniensem, vestre majestati regie destinari nostro nomine hortabamur. Cum instantiis sincerissimis obsecramur quatenus eidem secretario nostro in commissis sibi per nos negotiis eidem vestre majestati referendis fidem velitis indubiam adhibere; rem nobis per hoc gratissimam peragendam, majestatem

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

| <sup>2</sup> et domino] domino et, MS.

vestram, ut rebus compositis in tranquillo statu diu A.D. 1507.  
 felix vigeatis,<sup>1</sup> Altissimo facimus commendatam. Ex  
 arce nostra Haffniensi, vicesima mensis Julii, anno  
 Salutis M.D. septimo, nostro regio sub signeto.

JOHANNES REX DACIÆ.

*Suprascriptio*: Excellentissimo, illustrissimo, et po-  
 tentissimo principi et domino, domino Jacobo Scotorum  
 Regi, etc., nepoti, fratri, et confederato nostro carissimo.

---

XLIV.

TYCHO VINCENT TO JAMES IV.

[Adv. MS. 54.]

Excellentissime ac invictissime Rex, obsequiosam A.D. 1507?  
 recommendationem et omnis boni incrementum.<sup>2</sup> 11 Oct.

Postquam huc Liendonias<sup>3</sup> ventum esset, regia majestas Had  
 aberat, et ideo illico ad oppidum quod Abinton dicitur, audience of  
 ubi eadem majestas moram traxit, festinanter acces- Henry VII.  
 simus; ubi postquam apud majestatem regiam oppor- at Abing-  
 tuno colloquio tempus datum est, post factam debitam don, touch-  
 ayunculi recommendationem, exigua causam meam ing the  
 coram sua majestate, filio et quibusdam consiliariis deprada-  
 ad partem vocatis, audacius quam efficacius exsolvi. tions of  
 Causa etenim agebatur ex parte cujusdam Not<sup>4</sup> subditi certain  
 domini mei supremi contra et adversus quosdam Angli- English  
 cos qui dum ante annos sex in Isslandiam navigassent, merchants  
 in Iceland.

---

<sup>1</sup> *vigeatis*] vigeař, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *incrementum*] succermentium, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Sic, for Londonias.

<sup>4</sup> *Not*] Sic in MS.

A.D.1507? *ibidem* certa bona quæ in sacrarium sub regii tributi titulo reposita erant, violenter fractis foribus de sacra æde, terra et dominio domini mei supremi sacrilega manu indigne asportarunt, etc. Et postquam decenti brevitate quid veni finem fecissem, cum optata responsione benignissimum regis animum cum singulari quadam affectione in avunculum tuæ majestatis, dominum meum supremum, expertus sum. Primum, causæ executionem uni episcopo et secretario astantibus commisit, extremam diligentiam adhibituris; quorum diligentia facta se postea velle, ait regia majestas, in Franciam ad me negotium, non minus<sup>1</sup> solutionis justo pretio quam litteris absolutum remittere. Deinde adjecit se non solum in tam levibus causis, sed in majoribus cunctis quibus suo fratri et confœderato complacere possit, et semper perbenignum et voluntarium reddere; et monstravit mihi regis appensum humeris sui fratris Daciæ regis ordinem, addens se et Romanorum regis fraternitatem sortitum, sed malle se liberius,<sup>2</sup> frequentiusque sui fratris Daciæ regis ordinem quam Romanorum regis gestare insignia, ejus post acceptam coronam amicitiam primam et fraternitatem cum continuata semper integerrima fide se expertum fuisse recensuit, et ut hæc nota redderem fratri suo domino meo supremo plurimum rogavit. Et post multa demum colloquia cum causam itineris in Franciam a me queritasset et studii causam<sup>3</sup> comperisset, negotia sua interdum mihi credere, et ut servo suo se velle committere asseruit. Cui postquam servitii primum promptitudinem obtulissem, pergrata responsione placatus, subita regalis munificentiae largitate me prosequendo per quemdam episcopum xx. angelos

---

<sup>1</sup> *minus*] This word is supplied to suit the sense. It is represented here and in another passage lower

down by two symbols like the Arabic figures 69.

<sup>2</sup> *liberius*] *luberius*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *causam*] *cœm*, MS.

Anglicanos<sup>1</sup> per terram suam in itineris comites asso- A.D.1507?  
ciavit. Verum, serenissime rex, quia talia ab eo nec  
dici nec cogitari quidem posse opinor, qui non taliter  
sit affectus, secundum desiderium suum ut officium<sup>2</sup>  
implesse videar, hæc omnia avunculo tuæ majes-  
tatis, domino meo supremo, non incognita facio. Quæ  
hiscæ litteris demandata quas in præsentiarum ad tuam  
majestatem non minus<sup>3</sup> humiliter quam fiducialiter  
mitto, per aliquem, dum visum fuerit, avunculi manibus  
reddi precantur. Cæterum, serenissime rex, filia  
regis, tuæ majestatis excellentissimæ consortis altera  
soror, nondum, ut accepi, octavum nacta annum, non  
aderat. Vellem scirem quid tuæ majestati in re quam  
norit visum fuerit, quia illa quæ ad eam rem futura  
sunt avunculi et tuæ majestatis imperio et consilio  
pendent. Id quod tua majestas inceperat, dum  
mihi mandata exequi datum fuerit, sic agam ut tuæ  
informationi et diligentiae meæ cura non desit. In<sup>Is about to</sup>  
Franciam modo abituri sumus. Novitates insignes si<sup>leave for</sup>  
quas habuero, faciam tuam majestatem eas omnino  
non ignorare. M. T. R. in quo felicissimo statu Deus  
Maximus diu felicem ad vota conservat. Raptim<sup>4</sup> ex  
Lundonia, xi. die mensis Octobris, anno millesimo,  
etc.

Tuæ Majestatis Regiæ

Humillimus servus,

TYCHE VINCENT.

*Suprascriptio*: Excellentissimo ac invictissimo prin-  
cipi et domino, domino Jacobo Dei gratia Scotorum  
Regi potentissimo, domino suo gratiosissimo etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Anglicanos*] Here apparently  
some words have been omitted by  
the copyist.

<sup>2</sup> *officium*] The MS. reads " ut  
"secundum officium."

<sup>3</sup> *minus*] See note 1 on last page.

<sup>4</sup> *Raptim*] Raptis, MS.

## XLV.

## JAMES IV. TO CARDINAL D'AMBOISE.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 63. Adv. 195.]

A.D. 1507     Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, reverendissimo  
 14 Oct.     domino Cardinali de Ambosia, consanguineo nostro,  
 salutem.

Urges  
 strongly  
 the holy  
 project of  
 the consul  
 of the Ca-  
 talans at  
 Alexan-  
 dria.

Reverendissime pater, generosus vir dominus de Lamothe, a sancta Hierosolymitana peregrinatione nuper, ut ait, rediens, apud nos divertit, ac credita sibi mandata a Cathalanorum Alexandrinæ civitatis consule ad fratrem nobis Francorum regem potentissimum nobis enarravit. Quibus letandum censeo, et Deo Optimo referendum, qui tantam rei bene gerendæ occasionem hac ætate intulit. Ex eodem de Lamothe intelleximus fratrem nostrum Christianissimum litteras suas ad eundem Cathalanorum consulem dedisse, quibus eum apud se invitaret ut ex eo commodius negotium accipiat, et quod in rem fuerit cum præsentem coram transigat. Igitur paternitatem vestram reverendissimam ad sanctum opus, proculdubio patronum paratissimum, appello, ut pro sua auctoritate, quæ plurima est, piam rem promoveat, Christianissimum Francorum nomen ad hanc gloriam excitet, Cathalanorum consulem istuc vocari procuret, nec oblatam in præsens opportunitatem negligi patiatur, ne iratum Deum ex nostra inertia Christiani homines merito experiamur. Reverendissime in Christo pater, et consanguinee carissime, vale. Ex palatio nostro quartodecimo Octobris, anno septimo, etc.

---



## XLVI.

JAMES IV. TO PHILIP DE PRATIS..

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 110.]

Magnifico viro, domino Philippo de Pratis, Catha- A.D. 1507.  
lanorum Alexandrinæ civitatis consuli sagacissimo,  
salutem.

Nobilis vir dominus de la Mothe vestra ad sere- Rejoices at  
nissimum Francorum regem mandata nobis nuper his propo-  
exposuit, quibus non mediocrem sensimus lætiti- sal to the  
am, majorem percepturi si quando felicem rerum French  
memorat exitum vidimus. Nobis enim alta mente king. It  
reconditum manet summi Dei cultui ampliando inser- deserves  
vire. Quod autem rex Francorum, illustrissimus nobis the con-  
consanguineus et frater confœderatus, vos litteris suis sideration  
apud se invitat ut negotium plenius discat, atque in of all  
hanc partem consulat ut Deo et religioni satisfaciat; Christians.  
id quod nos omnes Christi professores pro viribus  
quisque volentes curabimus; prudentiam vestram iden-  
tidem oratam facimus ut pro communi omnium salute  
istuc in Galliam transmittere non gravetur. Major  
quippe omnium animus ad rem gerendam consurget si  
vos negotii opportunitates coram docueritis. Magnifice  
domine [etc.].

## XLVII.

THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK, PROTECTOR OF SCOTLAND,  
TO JAMES IV.<sup>1</sup>

[Adv. MS. No. 4.]

Serenissime princeps et excellentissime Rex, domine A.D. 1508.  
mi colendissime, post humilem commendationem, etc. 1 Jan.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in MS.: "Protectoris | "cusatio et Solicitatoris commen-  
"Scotiæ Cardinalis ad Regem ex- | "datio."

Being absent from Rome last summer, he left the cardinal of Reggio to supply his place as protector of Scotland. Has now returned, and will resume his functions.

Cum a Romana curia præterita æstate longe affuerim, non potui regie majestati vestre id officium præstare quod debebam. Reliqui tamen reverendissimum dominum meum, dominum cardinalem Reginum,<sup>1</sup> ne natio Scotica aliquo careret dignissimo protectore et defensore, qui meo rogatu non recusavit in occurrentiis pro me velle hoc onus suscipere. Nunc vero notum facio celsitudini vestre me ad curiam rediisse, in eaque tandiu mansurum quamdiu placuerit Altissimo, regia mandata sua expectantem, ut ei fideliter paream, quem observo, veneror, et colo. In negotiis vero domini thesaurarii et aliorum quæ me presente et absente præfata celsitudo vestra sollicitanda mandavit, nihil fuit prætermissum, quominus eidem fuerit satisfactum; temporum tamen difficultas celerem aliquando rerum expeditionem retardat. Expediuntur tamen, licet difficulter: ut regia majestas vestra facile noscere poterit a domino Gilgerto Strawchene, ejus fidelissimo servitore et negotiorum regni illius diligentissimo sollicitatore; quem, propter ejus fidem et bonitatem ac alias virtutes suas, regie majestati vestre cogor ex animo commendare. Jucundissimum profecto mihi erit, si aliquando videro hominem cum beneplacito et gratia celsitudinis vestre ad aliquam promotum dignitatem, ut ipse de fide et bonitate sua, unacum cæteris quos benignitas serenitatis vestre ad altiora evexit, et sua liberalitate honestavit, possit in Domino gloriari et nos de ejus prosperitate gratulari. Felicissime valeat regia celsitudo vestra, cui me humile commendo. Ex Urbe, calendis Januarii, millesimo ducentesimo<sup>2</sup> octavo.

---

<sup>1</sup> Peter Issuales, cardinal of Reggio. | <sup>2</sup> Sic.

## XLVIII.

## JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[MSS. Adv. 204: Royal 13 B. ii. No. 58.]

Sanctissimo domino nostro Julio, felicitatem et obedientiam. A.D. 1508.  
12 Feb.

Duo in præsens ad scribendum hortantur, pater beatissime; alterum tua<sup>1</sup> in me devotum filium singularis indulgentia, qua, ut meas, sic amicorum partes apud tuam beatitudinem constanter ago; alterum quod nemo humanitatem ita unquam exiit ut clementiæ omnino fiat<sup>2</sup> immemor, nec quisquam illo sanctior qui in alios imperium obtinens commissam sibi<sup>3</sup> injuriam facile ignoscat. Verum si ulla clementiæ spes in miserabili causa unquam affuit ea nunc adest, pater clementissime, ubi apud te Christi vicarium et misericordiæ parentem ab amicissimo nobis homine indignationem deprecamur. Sane cum Jeronimo Friscobaldi familiaris utamur, isque apud tuam sanctitatem in grave crimen sit denotatus, non ab re facere existimavi si pro mea et majorum perpetua in Apostolicam Sedem devotione aliquid gratiæ speravero. Cum igitur illustrissimus frater et confœderatus noster Philippus olim Castellæ rex, etc., laboranti reipublicæ consuleret, et Jeronimo illic agenti duriter fuisset interminatus, nisi alumen<sup>4</sup> ad plebis favorem et patriæ jacturam venundatum quæsitâ undique navigatione levaret, quin etiam negotiationis novæ cautionem interposuit; unde Jeronimus,<sup>5</sup> cui parere erat necesse, advectitium inferre cœpit alumen, cujus solerti opera oppressæ

Intercedes  
for Jerome  
Friscobald,  
who has  
incurred  
the pope's  
displeasure  
by impor-  
ing alum  
for Philip,  
late king  
of Castile.

<sup>1</sup> *alterum tua*] tua inprimis, R.

<sup>2</sup> *fiat*] sit, R.

<sup>3</sup> *sibi*] in se, R.

<sup>4</sup> *alumen*] From this word to *Quamobrem* is left blank in R.

<sup>5</sup> *Jeronimus*] hominem, A., which is here the only MS.

A.D. 1508. plebi populariter est succursum ; tametsi usurientis populi levamen in duriolem nunc trahitur calumniam. Quamobrem ab æquitate tua suppliciter contendimus ut secum injecti criminis consideret rationem, quid rectum, quid honestum fuerit maturius decernat, facti invidiam in monopolii auctores transferat ; quin etiam beatitudinem tuam obtestamur ut culpam hanc (si qua culpa est suo regi ad plebis salutem obedire) defuncti principis et impulsoris memoriæ ac nostris precibus condonet ; ut qui dignitate et potentia universos superas, pietate et clementia inter mortales præstes. Tua sit sanctitas felix, fausta, et incolumis. Ex palatio nostro apud ædem Salutiferæ Crucis, pridie idus Februarii,<sup>1</sup> anno septimo Incarnationis Dominicæ supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

---

 XLIX.

JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[Adv. MS. 203.]

A.D. 1508. Illustrissimo, potentissimo, et Christianissimo principi Ludovico, Dei gratia Regi Franciæ, duci Mediolani, et domino Genuensium, etc., fratri, consanguineo, et confederato nostro carissimo, Jacobus eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem, amorem, et integram dilectionem.

Urges  
Lewis to  
write to  
the pope  
in favour  
of Jerome  
Friscobald.

Illustrissime, potentissime, et Christianissime princeps, frater, consanguinee, et confederate carissime, cum Jheronimus Friscibaldi, mercator Florentinus, principibus viris suæ probitate acceptus, nobis vero familiaris, Brugæ vestræ comitatus Frandriæ oppidum habitet, et is in gravem sanctissimi nostri Julii moderni indig-

---

<sup>1</sup> *pridie idus Februarii*] Blank in R.

nationem quorundam calumnia devenerit; nos pontificem placare studentes in Jheronimi gratiam nuper scripsimus. Majestatem vestram identidem suis litteris facere, et pontificis gratiam pro amicissimo nobis viro invocare plurimum rogamus, fore sperantes ut alterutris hinc atque istinc litteris hominis innocentiam tandem audiet, et supplicem ecclesie filium nihil gravate ad benedictionem recipiet ac absolutionem benigne imperiatur. Illustrissime, etc., ad felicitis rerum successus valete. Ex palatio nostro, etc.

A.D. 1508.

## L.

## JAMES IV. TO JULIUS II.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 59. Adv. 215.]

Beatissime pater, debitam ad sancta pedum oscula obedientiam. Quia Georgius Candidæ Casæ episcopus idem et capellæ nostræ decanus diem vite nuper obiit, et nos unum utrisque successorem, ut est institutum et inceptum, affectamus, qui familie nostræ moderamen sustineat; quo viro nobis quam maxime necessario familiarius etiam utendum fuerit: idcirco venerabilem in Christo patrem, Jacobum Dunfermlinum abbatem, thesaurarium nostrum generalem, in vacantis tam Candidæ Casæ quam capellæ nostræ episcopum petimus, quam possidet de Dunfermling abbatia ei ad vitam commendata. Qui peculiaris et domesticus nobis episcopus Apostolicæ Sedi non inferiorum ulli subjectus, solis archiepiscopis secundus, primam nostros inter episcopos habeat præninentiam. Ad hæc sanctitatem vestram obnixè oramus, unitos antea de Restinot et Inchemahomo prioratus seu adhuc uniuendos cum præpositura de Lincluden nostri juris patronatus episcopali

A.D. 1508.  
1 March.  
Requesting that James Beton may be promoted to the bishopric of Galloway and allowed to retain other benefices.

A.D. 1508. mensæ perpetuo incorporari, ut reliquis eorundem fructus per cessum vel decessum prioris et propositi supra solita locorum onera et insueta canonicorum suffragia exiguam episcopi mensam subleuet, quemadmodum reverendissimus Sancti Marci beatitudinem vestram plenius edocebit, quam Deus Optimus Maximus ad felix ecclesiæ regimen in longos dies deducat. Ex palatio nostro apud Edinburgum kalendas Martii, anno septimo, etc.

---

 LI.

## JAMES IV. TO LEWIS XII.

[MSS. Adv. No. 181. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 66.]

A.D. 1508. Illustrissimo, serenissimo, et Christianissimo principi  
 † March. Ludovico, Dei gratia Regi Franciæ ac Duci Mediolano et domino Genuensium, fratri, consanguineo, et confœderato nostro carissimo, Jacobus, etc., salutem, amorem, et integram dilectionem.

Writes again touching the spoliation of Robert Barton and George Young by the Bretons.

Illustrissime, serenissime, et Christianissime princeps, frater, consanguinee, et confœderate carissime, memoriter tenemus quemadmodum litteras nostras super gravi querela Roberti Bertoum et Georgii Zoung, nostrorum subditorum, superiori anno ad tuam celsitudinem dedimus; qui cum duas naves bellicas annum circiter decimum in Anglos nobis tum hostes ex nostro littore eduxissent et ad Bawis, alias Britanniae insulam in anchoris noctem unam casu constitissent;<sup>1</sup> ac, nihil insidiarum ex confœderata gente timentes, in terram egressi, bona omnium gratia versarentur, et se ad naves, nullo prohibente, recepissent:

---

<sup>1</sup> *constitissent*] *stetissent*, R.

postremo<sup>1</sup> tamen lucis crepusculo, piratica vis ex tuo A.D. 1508. Sancti Pauli portu ruens, in nostras naves grassata, et alteram somno et securitate incautam facilius cepit, alteram subito incursu turbatam cum multa nostrorum hominum occidione expugnavit, et utrasque ut hostilem prædam in eundem portum subduxit; ubi captivi nostrates fœdo carceri detrusi et ferreis onerati in<sup>2</sup> vigesimum unum diem ad paratam in eos mortem detinebantur si minima occurrisset occasio. Sed ubi captivorum innocentia calumniam vicit, et legitimum in Anglos bellum dumtaxat fecisse patuit, tum demum captivos aliquot cum altera navium bonis omnibus et remis exuta ad certum vitæ naufragium per tempestuosum mare tui Britones dimittunt; alteram vero navem et bona cuncta sibi<sup>3</sup> ad præmium facti retinuerunt.

Ob hæc, Christianissime princeps, frater, et consanguinee illustrissime, ego, mutuam cupiens stare benevolentiam quam majores nostri observarunt, ad tuam sublimitatem pridem scripseram ut expeditam desuper justitiam fieri mandares. Placuit tuæ majestati consilio Britanniae causam hanc maturius terminandam committere; ubi nostrates longiorem litem integrum annum cum plurimo sumptu et immenso labore prosecuti, neque<sup>4</sup> in manifesta violentia condemnatoriam de vi armata reportarunt, neque in notorio bonorum spolio restitutionis obtinuerunt sententiam.<sup>5</sup> Alterum, quippe quod tui subditi violenter in nostros grassarentur et eos in anchoris consistentes vi et armis oppugnarent, iudicibus Britanniae nihil indignum ex prætenso cujusdam Johannis Estianne mandato visum est. Sed a nostris consilii auditoribus minus juste creditur judicatum, primum quod lex nec consuetudo

They could obtain no redress from the council of Brittany;

<sup>1</sup> *postremo*] postero, R.

<sup>2</sup> *in*] ad, R.

<sup>3</sup> *sibi*] Om. R.

<sup>4</sup> *neque*] nec, R.

<sup>5</sup> *sententiam*] From this word all that follows down to the sentence beginning *Quamobrem* is omitted in R.

A.D. 1598. captionem realem admittit, nisi criminis capiendorum inquisitio præcesserit, aut actor ullus sese accusatorem ex adverso constituerit ac<sup>1</sup> rei capiendi in maleficio recenti apprehendantur, aut nos nullum cum hoste bellum habuisse exploratum stetisset: sed cum idem prætensus iudex in decreta per eum captione neque minimam culpæ inquisitionem præcessisse justificaverit et, nullo accusatore offerente,<sup>2</sup> nostros subditos ad vincula, non in flagranti delicto, sed hæc<sup>3</sup> suis navibus traxerit, quamquam nobis legitimum cum Anglis bellum fama divulgaverat, eo captionis mandatum aut iniquum aut confictum fuerit necesse est; et exinde secuta omnia vim armatam et violentiam fuisse manifesti juris comprobatur. Præterea, licet ablatarum rerum æstimatio in violento hujusemodi spolio tam jure quam consuetudine juramento quorundam vim passorum fuerat referenda, et iidem nostri homines jurati bona erepta in consilio Britannicæ æstimata dedissent, et suo sacramento ac testibus verificare obtulissent, iudices causæ nihil horum secuti, suspecta suorum modificatione, nostris vix decimam partem sortis, non dimidios litis sumptus, adjudicaverunt. Ab hoc decreto appellationem nunc nostrates prosequuntur, sed tanto difficilius retrahenti sententia expectatur quod iidem consilarii parlamento Britannicæ præesse dicantur, qui consilio ejusdem præfuerunt. Quamobrem petimus ut in commune consulens nostris æquam ministrari illis<sup>4</sup> justitiam efficias, aut, advocata ad tuum cancellarium et dominos causa, actionem pro meritis diffiniendam præcipias; et tuam sublimitatem oraverim ne nostri subditi in tuis finibus frustra legis præsidium implorare patiaris, aut<sup>5</sup> desperati homines tædio litis fatigati et injuria provocati ad majus scelus præcipitentur,<sup>6</sup> et illatam vim com-

from whose sentence they appeal to the parliament of Brittany.

<sup>1</sup> *ac*] ad, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *offerente*] differente, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *sed hæc*] Sic.

<sup>4</sup> *illis*] Om. R.

<sup>5</sup> *aut*] ac ne belli, A.

<sup>6</sup> *præcipitentur*] The remainder of the sentence, down to the word *dixerim*, is omitted in R.



pensare quoquo modo festinent<sup>1</sup> : quæ mala præcavere A.D. 1508.  
quam ubi peracta fuerint vindicare satius dixerim.  
Et profecto in hac causa tanto scribimus diligentius  
quod tui subditi privato consilio publicum fœdus a  
majoribus nostris<sup>2</sup> inviolatum turbaverunt, ut nunc  
digna poena coerciti in futurum cessent prædam ex  
amicis comparare, si quando nobis cum Anglis bellum  
redierit. Illustrissime, etc., vale. Ex Edinburgo,  
kalendis Martii, anno ut supra,<sup>3</sup> etc.

*Ad Dominos Parliamenti Britannia ut supra nar-  
rabitur, etc.*

De vestra consultissima discretionè confisi exactam  
nostris subditis justitiàm exhiberi expectamus; et si  
quid perperam consilium decreverit per vos parliamenti  
dominos retractari speramus, ne ad juris præsidium  
in hac causa implorandum regem vestrum nobis fratrem  
et confœderatum rupti fœderis nostri per suos Britones  
interpellare cogamur, ac ne desperati homines nostri  
tædio litis fatigati et injuria provocati ad majus  
scelus præcipitentur, et illatam vim compensare quoquo  
modo festinent. Magnifici et consultissimi Domini et  
amici, valete, etc.

<sup>1</sup> *festinent*] sustinent, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *nostris*] Om. R.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., 1507, if the last entry in  
this MS. be referred to. The date  
in R. contains the year, but leaves a

blank for the day and month : “ Ex  
“ palatio nostro Edinburgi \* \*  
“ anno septimo supra millesimum et  
“ quingentesimum.”

## LII.

## JAMES IV. TO THE GRAND MASTER OF RHODES.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 57. Adv. 209.]

A.D. 1508. Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, insigni domino  
15 March. Emerico Rhodianæ militiæ magistro, salutem.

The good service done by George Dundas in the defence of Rhodes. Ex litteris tuis cum religioso ordinis milite Georgio Dundas ad nos datis, vir amplissime, perpetuum istius loci cum Turchis bellum accepimus, dum Rhodus ab impia gente oppugnata valide defensatur, aut Rhodius miles in Turchorum fines diffusus perfidam<sup>1</sup> gentem hostiliter infestat. Communem hunc Christianæ reipublicæ laborem Georgium nostrum hic scribis professum, quem et doctrina et virtute ampliter commendas. Sane eum in Rhodiorum conventu versatum et præstantiæ tuæ ob sua merita insinuatam gaudemus. Idem Georgius, nobis pridem familiaris, nunc eo gratior futurus venit quo pro re Christiana militans plura toleraverit, tametsi vir omnifariam doctus undique gratus divertit. Tibi debemus qui nostros hujusmodi prosequeris favore, et pro merita laude extollis. Vale. Ex palatio nostro prope Edinburgum, [idibus Martii]<sup>2</sup> anno supra millesimum et quingentesimum septimo.

## LIII.

BETON TO THE TOWN OF ANTWERP.<sup>3</sup>

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 82. Adv. 211.]

A.D. 1508. Decurionibus et senatoribus Antuerpiæ, salutem.  
4 April. Redditæ nobis sunt litteræ vestræ istic decimoseptimo kalendas Martii emissæ, patres amplissimi. Ex Andrea

<sup>1</sup> *perfidam*] perditam, A.<sup>2</sup> Blank in R.<sup>3</sup> Headed in R., "Betoun Decurionibus Antuerpiæ."

inquinlo vestræ civitatis nos partibus et reipublicæ A.D. 1508.  
 vestræ favisse nec falso intellexistis; ut enim ex eo  
 accepimus sic causam vestram promovimus. Sed in- The bailiff  
of Veere  
has ob-  
tained for  
his town a  
monopoly  
of the  
Scotch  
trade; but  
the matter  
is not  
finally de-  
termined.  
 terea ballivus Verensis huc accessit, et ut mercator  
 eum portum semel et iterum secutus loci commodi-  
 tatem ad merces inferendas et distrahendas experi-  
 retur a principe obtinuit, unde nunc illic omnis  
 navigatio est. Sed tamen res nondum conclusa nec  
 firmata, quin ut prius integra manet, et ibi futura  
 statio ubi maxime expediens et negotiatoribus ap-  
 tissima intelligetur, ut ex eo<sup>1</sup> tabellario plenius in-  
 telligetis. Valecte, patres amplissimi. Ex Edinburgo,  
 quarto Aprilis, anno octavo supra millesimum et quin-  
 gentesimum.

## LIV.

## JAMES IV. TO JOHN, KING OF DENMARK.

[Adv. MS. 217.]

*Regi Daciae, etc.*

Litteras majestatis vestræ Helsingbrogh x<sup>o</sup> Januarii A.D. 1508.  
 signatas Johannes Posthalule suus familiaris huc pri- Denmark  
desires as-  
sistance  
against  
Lubeck,  
which has  
again been  
aiding the  
Swedes.  
 dem attulit, princeps potentissime; quibus Lubicum a  
 pactis<sup>2</sup> recessisse, nec fidem ut convenerat servasse,  
 sed rupta conditione Svevos ad rebellionem suo ut  
 prius commercio fovisse scribitis; vana etiam gentis  
 responsa et illatam novissime injuriam ex navi violenter  
 recepta memoratis: unde duas istuc transmitti naves  
 nauticis dumtaxat armamentis instructas ea spe pos-  
 tularis ut Swevam ab omni externo fautorum accessu  
 classe destrictam<sup>3</sup> facilius ad officium revocetis. Litteras

<sup>1</sup> eo] Om. R.<sup>2</sup> pactis] partis, MS.<sup>3</sup> destrictam] An ill written wordwhich might be read *destinetis* but  
for the context.

A.D. 1508. inde ad Lubicum, item ad illustrissimum nobis patrem Anglorum regem, et ternas ad Christianissimum Gallo- rum principem per nos dari rogatis. Illustrissime, potentissime, et serenissime princeps, avuncule carissime et frater confœderate, una eademque nobis manet sententia, vestras sequi partes, quisquis fuerit eventus, modo justa armorum subsit occasio; nec id mutare durior etiam poterit fortuna. Sed multa in præsens movent ut ad concordiam vos hortemur; præsertim magna et ardua quæ nobis imminet regni negotia, quibus feliciter terminandis confœderati nobis principes, si pacem agerent, facilius adessent. Verum, ne defuisse postulatis vestris videremur, hunc nostrum Andream Bartoun<sup>1</sup> ex Gallia domum vix bene reversum istic direximus, ut eo ad omnem casum uti liceat, aut, si res exigat, huc<sup>2</sup> remitti quo navium regni alteram quæ nunc foris mercatui præsent secum reducat. Litteras præterea ad serenissimum nobis Angliæ patrem dedimus ut causam promoveat. Christianissimum Francorum principem identidem rogavimus; sed is<sup>3</sup> multa rerum cura Gallias et Mediolanum dēfensat, Romanorum regem et Germanos principes suis finibus solus propellit, ut amicis vacare facile non valeat; quin etiam nos nuper oravit ut majestatem vestram suo nomine salutarem et illustrem Gelriæ ducem, communem tam Christianissimo regi quam nobis cognatum, serenitati vestræ commendarem, quem inter hostes paternum tenere agrum sua virtus et amicorum præsidia tot annos sustentarunt; sed eundem nunc maxime laborantem, si sublimitas vestra quovismodo juverit, non minoris æstimarem quam nobis ipsis succursum venisse, tanti illum et sanguine et jure

James  
advises  
peace;

but sends  
Andrew  
Barton to  
Denmark.

<sup>1</sup> In the Trésurer's Accounts of Scotland is an entry dated 9 April 1508, "for the victualing and furnishing of Andro Bertoun schip

" in Denmark with wittales and " mariners hires," 75*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*

<sup>2</sup> *huc*] hunc, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *is*] iis, MS.

optimo facimus ut si ejus contingere terras facile foret, A.D. 1508. non destitutum amicis et auxiliariis suis sentiret hostis. Superest ut quid Lubicus respondeat ex nostro tabellario illinc redeunte majestas vestra reclusis literis intelligat, et pro tempore consultat. Est vobis hic fidus et diligens clientulus Robertus Glascuensis decanus, qui sublimitatis vestræ amantissimus sua ardentem sollicitat omnia.

Quod reliquum est, cum superior æstas perpetuo imbre agrorum sata hic infecerit, et segetes parcius solito terra produxerit, et productæ a naturali bonitate adeo defecerint ut advecticio comæatu plurimum nostra egeat patria, et qui hæc ad nos inferrent, mercatores Slunden' et Lubeci et id genus hominum, vobis suspecti nos extimescant; ideo vestris subditis palam permitti et publico edicto indulgeri cupimus ut quibus supervacua fuerint, aut siligo aut farina, ad nostros fines inferant, ubi bonam pro importatis mercem sunt recepturi.

Requests Denmark to allow exportation of corn to Scotland, the harvest having been a bad one.

Illustrissime, etc.

## LV.

## JAMES IV. TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S.

[MS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 89.]

Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, salutem. Ad sanctissimum et paternitatem vestram reverendissimam unam et alteras dedimus litteras ut abbatiam de Dunfermling, ordinis Benedicti, Sancti Andreae diocesis, Jacobo Stewart, octavum ætatis annum agenti, super natalium exsolutis dumtaxat et minoritatis defectu dispensato, gratiose commendaret, ac archiepiscopum Sancti Andreae eidem in coadjutorem et successorem,

A.D. 1508.  
1 Dec.  
Desires that James Stewart be made abbot of Dunfermline.

A.D. 1508. saltem curatorem, et in ætatem maturam moderatorem deputaret. Quod si fieri non poterit, quam diximus abbatiam Jacobo Stewart, octavum referenti annum, absque coadjutore et successore, alioquin Alexandro archiepiscopo loci ordinario commendet, et de eadem provideat. Quam rem, paternitas vestra reverendissima pro sua auctoritate procuret; quæ feliciter vivat. Ex Edinburgo, kalendis Decembris, anno Salutis octavo supra millesimum et quingentesimum.

## LVI.

PATRICK PANITER TO ALEXANDER STEWART.<sup>1</sup>

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 79. Adv. 190.]

A.D. 1507? Salve dimidium animæ. Tibi plurimum timens dies multos cruciabar, nunc infestus mihi qui te deseruissem, nunc fortunæ blandiens quod me servasset. Vota, preces, lachrymæ tuum requirebant caput. Sed te Deus Optimus Maximus ad majora rerum vocat. Gratulor incolumi, et quæ vovi volens exsolvam. Admonet carus ille genitor ne ad vitæ tot discrimina nequicquam missus videaris, quin potius litterarum certamen subeas. Et profecto omnem de te spem fallere turpe foret et flagitiosum. Igitur, ad mercatum cum fueris profectus et cætera abunde suppetent, ipse tibi deesse et mercium vacuus redire caveto. Atque uti-

Urges him to make good use of his opportunities for the study of letters.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in MS. "Patricii Pani- | " Sancti Andree archiepiscopo  
" ter secretarii literæ discipulo | " Patavii."

nam tecum agerem etsi medias Alpes habitarem. A.D. 1507?  
 Sed tibi fidus est monitor, quo duce doctum te et  
 moratum expectamus. Et ego corpore semotus,  
 animo te prosequor invitus. Tu virtuti et litteris  
 vacans pater patriæ et princeps sedis facito quan-  
 tocinius rediaris. Vale fortunate. Ex Edinburgo, de-  
 cimoquinto Decembris.

## LVII.

## ALEXANDER STEWART TO JAMES IV.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 213. Adv. 70\*, f. 75.]

Non equidem admirandum esse existimaverim, si jam A.D. 1508.  
 quinas ex Patavio ad te scribens litteras, earum nul- <sup>26 March.</sup>  
 lius susceperim responsum; cum in nostris perferendis,  
 et in tuis ad nos per Flandriam mittendis, nulla sit  
 adhibita diligentia. Qua de re duorum alterum præ-  
 stantius esse duxerim; non scribere, quam scripta ad  
 te minime perferri. Sed jam nostrum monitorem no-  
 minationis vigore, quam illi nostro in recessu contuleras,  
 Aberdonensis archidiaconatum acceptasse cognoverim;  
 qua re non magis lætatus sum, quam collationem de-  
 tentam admiratus; maxime cum non minus illi nobis-  
 cum existenti atque alteri conferenda fuisset. Quamob-  
 rem te obsecro, ne illum aliorum exemplo esse sinas  
 neve illi denegari permittas, quod omnibus antea libe-  
 raliter concessum est. Sed quoniam paucis ante diebus,  
 de nostro statu, nostrisque lectionibus copiosius scrip-  
 seram, paucioribus hæc tempestate usus sum verbis.  
 Cui scribam scio, ejus titulum prætereundum esse  
 putavi: cum hæc tempora propter eminentia bella non

Is glad to  
 learn of his  
 tutor's  
 preferment  
 to the  
 arch-  
 deaconry  
 of Aber-  
 deen.

A.D. 1508. parum suspecta, minimeque tuta habeantur. Vale.  
Patavii, septimo kalendas Aprilis.

E. V. S. M.,

Servus humillimus,

ALEXANDER STEWART.

Regiæ Majestati Scotiæ.

LVIII.

ALEXANDER STEWART TO PATRICK PANITER.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 214. Adv. 71.]

A.D. 1508.  
26 March.

Cum nulla res sit quæ magis amicorum indicet amorem, quam scribendarum litterarum<sup>1</sup> frequentia, mihi amantissime præceptor, crebrius ad te scribere decevi, non tam ut tibi morem gererem, quam ut sæpius ad me rescriberes. Pauca equidem mihi hac tempestate scribenda occurrunt, cum scribendi nullus sit mihi relictus locus. Nam de imperatore quæ acta sunt, te jam ex multorum litteris accepisse credo; qua de causa ea a me prætermittenda esse censeo. Sed hoc solum mihi tecum negotii fuit, ut quoniam me perpaucos reliquisse amicos cõgnoscis, meorum negotiorum acerrimus sis defensor; et si quando quicquam de me inconsulto genitori referri audieris, ea propulsanda suscipias, et ut efficias, ne genitor temere aliquid, aut incognita causa de me credat. Sed hæc sufficiant. Quod vero, cum tantorum virorum indignatione, monitoris nostri negotia tutatus sis, gratulamur: audacter perseveres. Non enim, mihi crede, pro ingrato laboraveris. Nullus equidem mortalium est, qui eo magis beneficiorum ac-

Trusts to Paniter to protect his interests and not allow his father to conceive false impressions of him.

<sup>1</sup> *litterarum*] epistolarum, A.



ceptorum memor sit: tantam hercle in rebus suis A.D. 1508.  
 curam te adhibere velim quantam in meis. Quod te  
 gratissimum Roberto nostro fuisse, ut ex ejusdem  
 litteris accepi, compertumque habuerim, ingentes aginus  
 gratias. Sed ne aures animumque tuum multitudine ac  
 rerum varietate oneraverim, quicquid novi, absentibus  
 nobis, istuc actum fuerit, huc ad nos rescribito; et  
 me regiae majestati reginaeque recommissum habeas  
 quaeso. Vale. Patavii scriptum, septimo kalendarum  
 Aprilis.<sup>1</sup>

Tuus obsequentissimus discipulus,

ALEXANDER STEWART.

Doctissimo viro, praceptorique<sup>2</sup> colendissimo, domino  
 Patricio Paniter, regio<sup>3</sup> secretario.

---

LIX.

ALEXANDER STEWART TO JAMES IV.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 212. Adv. 58.]

Cum totiens, paucis ante diebus, tuae scripserim A.D. 1508.  
 majestati, et hactenus nullas ab ea receperim litteras, <sup>22 Oct.</sup>  
 nostramque tam inhumaniter dilaniari jurisdictionem  
 viderim, familiarem nostrum ad te cum memoriali  
 nostro mittere, admodum expedire nobis visum est;  
 ex quo quaecunque a tua optaverim majestate cognosces,  
 cui non minorem ac mihi in his rebus, quae in nostro  
 continentur memoriali, fidem adhibueris quaeso. Prae-  
 terea ex nonnullorum litteris Aberdonensem episcopum <sup>Desires</sup>  
 erga ejusdem archidiaconatum, quem nostro monitori <sup>some new</sup>  
 conferre dignatus es, in Rota novas suscipere lites <sup>benefice</sup>  
 for his

<sup>1</sup> *septimo kalendarum Aprilis*] viii. | <sup>2</sup> *praceptorique*] suoque praep-  
 kalendas Martii, A. | tori, A.  
 | <sup>3</sup> *regio*] regioque, A.

A.D. 1508.  
tutor, the  
archdeacon  
of St. An-  
drew's,  
who is  
troubled  
with a  
lawsuit at  
Rome by  
his bishop.

accepi. Sed quoniam in nullo antea beneficio, tuæ nominationis vigore collato, id fieri crediderim, illumque et in Rota litigare, et nobiscum manere, haud facile posse judicaverim, tuam exoro majestatem, ut illum ab omni litium fastidio explicatum pacificumque reddat. Quod equidem, nullo adhortante, factura esset, si labores hic et in patria pro nobis sumptos perpenderet. Si autem suis majus aliquod in nostro archiepiscopatu beneficium vacare contigerit, hoc illi ut conferas rogo. Ex suis enim beneficiis nonnulla tuis postmodum familiaribus<sup>1</sup> conferre poteris, illumque in nostra jurisdictione futurum velim, cum neminem illo nobis fidiorem, et in nostris negotiis diligentiosem crediderim. Postremo, ut aliorum famuli nostris minoribus donentur beneficiis, mei autem<sup>2</sup> unde parce ac duriter vivere possint non habeant, nec utile nec honestum, nec rationi consentaneum duxerim. Quocirca tua effecerit majestas, quaeso, ut minorum beneficiorum collatio Sancti Andreae vel priori vel archidiacono committatur, qui ea nostris duntaxat familiaribus conferant. Si autem interim mediocre aliquod vacaverit, ut huic nostro tabellario potius quam alteri conferatur cures. Quamplurima eum ut nostro diligentius invigilaret servitio, perperum scio; dictumque tabellarium, cum illorum omnium quæ tuæ scripseram majestati responso, omni cum diligentia ad nos remiseris, quaeso. Vale. Patavii scriptum, vigesimo secundo Octobris, etc.

E. V. R. M.,

Servus humillimus,

ALEXANDER STEWART.

Regiæ Majestati Scotiæ.

<sup>1</sup> *familiaribus*] Om. R.

| <sup>2</sup> *autem*] aut in both MSS.

## LX.

PANITER TO ALEXANDER STEWART.<sup>1</sup>

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 102. Adv. 264.]

Nulla me tui, O spes unica, tenet oblivio; nec tibi A.D. 1508.  
frater, novus mihi discipulus, regia licet proles, animo 7 Dec.  
meo tui pepulit memoriam; sed curis obrutus et item  
a scribenbo tacitus substiti, quo tuam experirer  
patientiam et te ad litteras frequentius incitarem.<sup>2</sup>  
Memineram altum tibi silentium domi dum esses: <sup>3</sup>  
ne Italica gravitate in mutum abires timueram.  
Nunc alta rupisse silentia et scribendi odisse raritern  
juvat.

Nosti quibus olim reipublicæ undis versabar. J am  
vero tuarum rerum nova me nimium mordet  
sollicitudo. Solusne frustra contendam, an poten-  
tioribus concedens tempori serviam? Obviam ire  
placuit, et demum fortunam tentare decrevi, cum Imme-  
repente tuus occurrit Jacobus Hay, qui formidolosas diately on  
dedit litteras; quas ut intellexi tuo prodisse ingenio, receiving  
cunctandum nihil ratus, ad regem accurro. In his letter  
tempore <sup>4</sup> lecta est omnis querela, quæ in utramvis showed it  
partem deducta tuæ causæ præferebat bonitatem. to the king,  
Contra fuit aliorum ambitio, fastus et <sup>5</sup> nimis potens who re-  
auctoritas. Verum, quid multa? Regem facti pœni- pented of  
tuit, et mutare capellam ac divo Andreae unire satius had done,  
judicavit. Valuit aliquot dies sententia, jamque vicisse and pro-  
putabam, cum veteranus miles <sup>6</sup> [a] legatione <sup>7</sup> rediens, posed to  
tibi alioquin fidus, negotium sua simplicitate quasi tuo unite the  
honori indignum invertit. Tum vero tuam reponi Chapel  
Royal to  
St. An-  
drew's.

<sup>1</sup> Headed in R. "Paniter secre-  
tarius Sancti Andreae archiepi-  
scopo discipulo Patavii."

<sup>2</sup> *te . . incitarem*] a studio non  
distraberem, Δ.,

<sup>3</sup> *et, A.*

<sup>4</sup> *In tempore*] Om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *fastus et*] Om. R.

<sup>6</sup> Probably George Dundas.

<sup>7</sup> [*a*] *legatione*] The preposition  
is omitted in both MSS. R. reads  
*legationem.*

A.D. 1508. sedem et abalienatum vindicare de Restinot prioratum pro magno habui; inde ad Dunfermling animum adjeci. Fratri te coadjutorem et successorem dari, alias tibi commendari ad Sanctissimum petunt literæ. Sed proh, supreme Jupiter! quot tela id ne fiat jaculantur, quæ partim<sup>1</sup> dubius<sup>2</sup> tuli, partim adverso corpore excepi. Pro arbitrio non mandato scripsisse falso accusor, et regem fratri non tibi favisse contenditur. Regis literæ ad monitorem tuum clam me mittuntur ut abbatia vacuus agas. Indignatus noctes duco insomnes; tuam prodidisse causam suspicari videbar. Multum<sup>3</sup> principi molestus non antea destiti quam ut volui literas signaret;<sup>4</sup> quas in præsens ad te mitto; et me tibi commende. Cui si inservire fortassis vita negaverit, meorum quæso memineris, et falsos tibi hostes feceris, qui de te puero benemereri nequicquam aiunt. Vides operam qui dum tibi prosum, nec ullum specto periculum, nec a principe metuo quemquam. Tu quæso iis dignus fueris, ut qui<sup>5</sup> opibus vales<sup>6</sup> discendo juri te componas, et oneri tuo ac senatui consulturus cancellarium referas, matris et tuorum memor, quibus dies nox, vita mors, te absente videntur. Vale, salus et anima. Ex Jedburgh, septimo idus Decembris.<sup>7</sup>

The great opposition Paniter has encountered in promoting Alexander's interests.

<sup>1</sup> *partim*] Om. A.

<sup>2</sup> *dubius*] durius, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Multum*] Tum. A.

<sup>4</sup> *signaret*] signavit, A.

<sup>5</sup> *nunc*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *vales*] valeas, A.

<sup>7</sup> *Decembris*] Septembris, A. It appears by the Registers of the Great Seal of Scotland, preserved in the Register House, Edinburgh, that the king was at Jedburgh on the 4th December 1508.

## LXI.

ALEXANDER STEWART TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 46. Adv. 162.]

Reverendissimo Divi Marci Cardinali, Alexander A.D. 1508?  
 Sancti Andreae Archiepiscopus, salutem. Reverendis- Requesting  
 sime pater, tua in me amplissima merita profecto him to  
 exigunt ut tibi, nisi ingratus fuero, omnium sim obse- protect the  
 rentissimus, qui mihi vel impuberi administrandum see of St.  
 archiepiscopatum multo labore contra legis praescriptum Andrew's  
 gratiose impetraveras. Sed cum referre gratiam non against  
 potero, studendum mihi censeo ut archiepiscopali sedi certain new  
 satisfactorius, tanta indulgentia dignus videar, ac ne privileges  
 paternitatem tuam reverendissimam promotionis nostrae claimed for  
 aliquando pudeat, aut laesa ecclesiae nostrae sedes the Chapel  
 immaturum defleat pastorem, aut archiepiscopalem sedem Royal.  
 immaturi pastoris poeniteat. Sed ex his alterum, doctrina,  
 inquam, et probitate memet exercere et tuo componere  
 servitio in manu mihi est; alterum, susceptae ecclesiae  
 libertatem defendere, quia per aetatem non licet, te  
 patrem reverendissimum iterum atque iterum oro, ne  
 commissam puero ecclesiam malevolorum suggestione  
 Regia subvertat Capella, aut ordinario juri derogat,  
 cujus praetextu novum simulantes privilegium suam  
 sollicitant exemptionem, et ordinario juri insidiantes  
 et scelerum captantes impunitatem, nostram jurisdic-  
 tionem prorsus enervare machinantur. Tu nos ab  
 injuria rogatus defendas. Vale, pater reverendissime.

## LXII.

PANITER TO ALEXANDER STEWART.

[Adv. MS. 246.]

Nulla me tui tenet oblivio, mi Alexander, animo A.D. 1508.  
 meo carissime; sed eo a scribendo tacitus substiti quo

A.D. 1508. tuam experirer patientiam, et ne te a litteris frequentius distraherem. Me autem juvat quod, eo præsertim tempore, nostra sit tibi probata fides, quo tibi maxime in rem, mihi in damnum fuerit, ut vel hoc potissimum intelligas argumento nos adversis tibi rebus non defuisse, qui meum semper ex tuo metitus commodum tibi prodesse summum esse lucrum putaverim; nec in tua causa quemquam timuerim. Vidisses, utinam, quæ in divum Andream tela paraverint; ut autem rupta rate vix naufragus enataret, aut fluctibus emergens suo etiam littore pelleretur; sed jacula partim vitavimus, partim adverso corpore fregimus. Quid multa? Certatum est, et retia contraximus; fugitivus piscis hamo recidit. Restinot prioratus reponitur; testamenta, funeralia, et omne parochialium jus salvum recipitur. Quæ prima est omnium, Dunfermiling abbatia suum novit dominum. Memineram abeunti me tibi eam ad-dixisse si quando obtigisset. Tu quæso falsos hostes feceris quibus restat solatii me tuo adhuc rejectum ire servitio. Ego e contra ex meritis de te spem foveo. Si secus evenerit, ingrato servisse patrono memorabor.

Great has been the opposition to St. Andrew's;

but Resti-not is restored, and the abbey of Dunferm-line se-cured.

### LXIII.

#### JAMES IV. TO MAXIMILIAN.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 80. Adv. 242.]

A.D. 1508. Invictissimo, illustrissimo, et gloriosissimo principi  
 8 Dec. Maximiliano, Dei favente clementia Romanorum Regi semper augusto, Jacobus eadem gratia Scotorum Rex, salutem et amorem.

Robert Barton has been ar- rested at

Invictissime rex et princeps gloriosissime, Robertus Bertoun ligius noster, magister navis Leonis, in villa Verensi, Zelandria terra, ad Portugallorum delationem

paucos supra dies, ut accepimus, fuit impeditus et arrestatus, ac sub nomine piratæ maritimi multifariam turbatus, utpote qui paulo antea mercatoriam Portugalliæ navim, velut inique, cepisset captivam. Qua occasione nedum bona amisisse, sed etiam vita indignus fore, et capite plectendus contenditur, nisi nostras litteras desuper ad statutum ei diem in medium produxerit. Unde sublimitati celsitudinis vestre præsentibus transmissimus, quibus causam altius repetens, ut se res habet, plane significamus.

Illustrissime, invictissime, et gloriosissime princeps et rex semper auguste, supra trigesimum agitur annum, patre nostro, principe togato, pacis observantissimo, tum regnante, cum Portugalliæ classis genitoris nostri navim prætiosa merce oneratam, sub Johanne Bertoun tum nauclero et navis ductore, hujus Roberti patre, vi et armis expugnat, capit et diripit; aliquot hominum, dum resistunt, cæsis; et res a Portugallo tum rege sæpius frustra sunt petita. Tametsi carissimus nobis genitor amicum regem, nec ea quidem injuria irritatus,<sup>1</sup> unquam laccessivit; nec regiam mercem navimve, aut suorum cædem repetivit; quamvis navis magistro et nautis suis repressaliarum litteras ex negata iis justitia invitus indulserit, sed pro eorum duntaxat interesse; ea etiam lege, ut quæcunque Portugallorum repressaliarum nomine invaderent, ad regium reportarent judicium; ne damni dati aestimationem excederent, aut plus æquo grassarentur. Parentis nostri morte eadem nautarum querela supra tertium decimum annum litteras minime executas renovari impetravit: quas tamen interea, semel et iterum, ad spem reparationis suspendimus. Et demum per armorum signiferum, et litteras nostras ad perpetuam Roberti et Johannis Bertoun hæredum læsi ductoris vociferata-

A.D. 1508.

Veere; is accused of piracy by the Portuguese, and in danger of his life.

His father John Barton was plundered by the Portuguese thirty years ago,

and obtained letters of marque from James III.,

which have been repeatedly suspended in hope of redress;

<sup>1</sup> *irritatus*] irretitus, R. and A.

A.D. 1508  
but were  
renewed  
last year.

tionem, quas diximus repressalias necessario per nos reponendas, sub Julio mense de anno præterito majestati suæ intimavimus. Quamobrem nec piratæ armata vis hunc moverat Robertum, sed repressaliarum auctoritas quæ legibus fundata nullam meretur pœnam. Quod si aberraverit, accusatori suo expedita apud nos erit justitia. Serenitatem vestram ad hæc æquiores expectamus, quæ in felices annos degat.

Ex oppido nostro Jedburgh, octavo mensis Decembris, anno septimo,<sup>1</sup> etc.

## LXIV.

## JAMES IV. TO THE LADY OF VEERE.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 81. Adv. 210.]

A.D. 1509.  
3 March.

Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, illustri et præclaræ domicellæ Annæ Dominae de Veris consanguineæ nostræ charissimæ.

The reception given to her ambassadors was no more than due.

Redditæ nobis litteræ vestræ fuerunt nuper signatæ Veris octavo Januarii. Primum omnium gratias agitis quod legatos vestros benignius admissos placide audierimus; sed nihil gratiæ in hac re referendum putamus, quippe jus gentium admonet et consuetudo undique obtinuit oratores admitti, audiri et absolvi. Nos ideo quid promeruimus si quod nemini usquam negatur vestris præstitimus? Quamquam Henricum illum Borsalium ob patris sui memoriam

<sup>1</sup> *septimo*] So in R., but I think a clerical error for *octavo*, owing to the misreading of a numeral by the copyist. In A. the letter concludes, "Anno Salutis, etc.," without any year being given. According to the register: of the

Great Seal of Scotland, James was in Edinburgh on the 8th December 1507. Next year he was at Jedburgh on the 4th of that month, and also on the 7th, as the date of No. LX. appears to show.



nobis certe chariores fatemur. Quod autem nobis et<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1509.  
reginæ consorti nostræ quæ istis placuerint offeratis,  
multam habemus gratiam et animi vestri grati recor-  
dationem agemus. Illustris et præclara domicella, Anna  
domina de Veris, consanguinea nostra charissima, valete.  
Ex Edinburgo tertio<sup>2</sup> Martii, anno octavo supra mil-  
lesimum et quingentesimum.

## LXV.

JAMES IV. TO ELIZABETH OF DENMARK.<sup>3</sup>

[MS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 106.]

Consanguinea nostra carissima, salutem. Ex hoc A.D. 1509.  
nuntio litteras vestras accepimus, quibus bene vos valere 31 March.  
et filii amore teneri intelleximus. Illud quoque senti- Cannot  
mus præcipuum vobis esse Christiernum unicum vitæ wish for  
solatium, quem domi sese recipere materna cura affectat. of her son,  
Est nobis non sanguine carior quam affectione, et ea whom he  
benignitate prosequimur ut sui apud nos loci minime will send  
peniteat. Tametsi, materno obstare voto nolentes, back to  
istuc cum volet transmittere curabimus, ut sit senectæ Denmark.  
vestræ solamen et fomentum. Consanguinea carissima,  
vale. Ex Edinburgo, ultimo Martii, anno nono,  
etc.

<sup>1</sup> *et*] ac, A.<sup>2</sup> *tertio*] Blank in R.<sup>3</sup> Headed in MS. "Matri Chris-  
tierni."

## LXVI.

JAMES IV. TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S.

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 103. Adv. 238.]

A.D. 1509. *Desires to be released from the condition to visit Rome on his way to the Holy Sepulchre.* Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, salutem. Reverendissime pater, memoriter tenemus quanta Apostolicæ Sedis beneficia, vestra reverendissima paternitate procurante, acceperimus; inter quæ et breve illud gratiosum est quo maximus pontifex modernus Sanctum Domini Sepulchrum nobis invisere, hac tamen conditione, indulxit, ut prius Apostolicam Sedem peteremus; quod cum non solum a recto cursu alienum, sed etiam ob maris et terrarum incommoda grave et dubium, quietiam longe sit difficillimum. Eo paternitatem vestram reverendissimam admonere volentes, familiarem nobis capellanum David, postulatam Candidæ Casæ et Capellæ nostræ Regiæ ad paternitatem vestram submitimus, ut animum nostrum in hac re vobis ostendat, facultatem libere eundi quo maxime iter et cursus vocaverint paternitas vestra reverendissima nobis impetret. Insuper ejusdem patris promotionem ad episcopatum Candidæ Casæ et Capellæ nostræ Regiæ cum præpositura sæculari de Linclowden, nostri patronatus, ac prioratu regulari de Inchmahomo, ordinis Augustini, Dunblanensis diocesis, per translationem ultimi episcopi ejusdem ad ecclesiam Glasguensem, commendamus paternitati vestræ reverendissimæ, ut capellam nostram et privilegia ejusdem defendat. Et ei soli in iis nostro nomine credat. Reverendissime pater, valet.

---

## LXVII.

JAMES IV. TO THE CARDINAL OF ST. MARK'S  
SECRETARY.<sup>1</sup>

[MSS. Royal 13 B. ii. No. 105. Adv. 268.]

Amice noster, salve. Litteras abs te octavo hujus A.D. 1509.  
 mensis accepimus, quibus declaratoriae mentis nostrae in The ex-  
 exemptione Glasguensis et Capellae privilegiis gratularis. Glasgow  
 Facis quidem amice, et de archiepiscopo filio nostro et and the  
 nobis benemereri non cessas; cujus partibus quantum privileges  
 profueris nihil obscure noster significavit Thomas of the  
 Halkerston. Tibi privato homini plurimum fatemur Chapel  
 debere, et non prius officium servasse fatemur quam Royal.  
 tui memores quae meruisti partim reposuerimus. Ad  
 haec res illic gestas commemoras, quae belli fortuna,  
 quis fuerit rerum eventus undique describens, nos  
 omnium certiores reddis; unde gratias agimus. Et tu  
 ut coepisti, perge, et quae filio nostro aut Capellae Re-  
 giae benefeceris, nobis facta habemus, ut ex eodem  
 nostro familiari et procuratore Thoma Halkerston ple-  
 nius intelliges. Vale.

---

<sup>1</sup> Headed in R., "Ludovico Puteolano divi Marci cardinalis secretario."



---

APPENDIX.

---



## APPENDIX A.

---

### DARCY TO FOX.

[From a draft in Darcy's own hand in Public Record Office.]

Right reverent fadir in Gode, and my syngler goyd lord, after all dew recommendacion, plesethe your lordschip to be adverticyd, os I cam in Yorkschir tawardes Berwike, the most party of gentilmen of the same, os Sir John Hastynge, &c. held me cumpany, and so I taryd in huntyng with tham a fortnyght. My lord of Carlles folkes, os thay sayd, wass warned I schold hav no game in the forest of Galtrice, and so I spared for the tym, havyng specyall trist oppon your lordschip in that matter. Forther, off newes her at Berwike, os I can concev the Scottes hath moch of theyr desire; and sewre I am thay make soich avant; and os for owre parte, haithe os yit very smale redress, os all at large I am sewre the kynges grace and your lordschip schalle know herafter when the day off diot takethe eynd, wich I dem wolle not be this moneth for yit ther is mone matteris far owet of frame of owre parte. [I fere me nather my lord of Karlle nor Mr. Hatton schall proffe met for the matteris of the Borderis.]<sup>1</sup> At my cummyng hom into Yorkschir I send Sir Richard Chomlay the kynges letter, wich was dederect to hym and me for the sendyng up of the hayr of Fenwikes, and a letter fro me to know wait tym wher best to sit oppon commission for the said Fenwik, &c.; and he oppon the same with owte knowlege to me rode

A.D. 1499  
24 Aug.

The Scots  
have very  
much their  
own way.

---

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is crossed out.

from Berwike to Newcastle, and in his way hom toke the said Fenwike with hym, noo knowlege giffyn to Roger Fenwike, wich I thinke me assured wold at first hav deliverd hym to hym or me at the first request, bo[t] Sir Richard did this for his thank, os I suppos. Bot verely, my lord, I met Roger at Morpethe, the most sore man that myght be, feryng that your lordschip hade be set any thyng aganste hym or preve to this matter; bot he wass the most glad man that I hade seyn after I schewed hym of a sewerte the contrare, and ho[w] ye weyr his speciall goyd lord and myn bothe.

The bi-  
shop's  
works at  
Durham.

M[y] lord, both I and my lady wass in all your new warkes at Doresme; and verely thay are of the most goy[dly] and beste caste that I hav seyn after my poyr my[nd], and in especyall your kechyn passeth all oth[er]. We hade huntyd ther with Mr. Chanciler and Mr. Tresorer, bot in goyde faithe we and our serva[nts] and dogs wass so were, we myght not; and therfor I was so bold oppon your lordschip that I had of your veneson bothe with me, and sen[t] to Berwike. At my cumyng to Berwike I offered to . . . doctor to go with hym and help to eynd all matter[is] concernyng the commission. His answer wass that Sir Richard Chomlay and he with otherst schold eynd that t[hey] had begoyn, and for caws that Sir Richard and I m[yght] not both be forthe I was best content to tare. My lord, os your lordschip semethe best helpe now Roger Fenwike, for of faithe alle the co[untry] saith this matter lithe moch oppon his well, and i[n] my mynd ye can not hav a trewer servant.

A litill matter of unkyndnes happed betwixt my cossyn Gray and me, off wich your lordschip schall hav the certante with my servant, bot not of no complaynt of hym, for I feyr ye schall hav enowe. Howbeit I trist your goyd avertismentis schall do hym



goyd, and cause the kyng to [be] better served with hym. And after, os my mynd and service [i]s and schalbe to your lordschip, so I beseich you to be my goyd lord, and I schall besech the Trenete to preserve your lordschip frome alle adversites. My lord, the debites calle vere sore oppon me for ther feys. I beseich your lordschip, be meyn therin [and for Galtrice specially]<sup>1</sup> os ye seme goyd and tak no displesure that I pot yow to so moch payn.

Writtyn at Berwike, the xxiiij<sup>the</sup> day of Awgost.

---

<sup>1</sup> Interlined but struck out.

## APPENDIX B.

---

### I.—PROCLAMATION TOUCHING THE IRISH COINAGE.

[MS. Harl. 433. f. 233.]

BY THE KING.

A.D. 1483. RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wele, and woll  
18 July. and charge you that under oure prive seale, being in your  
warde, ye make our lettres in forme folowing:—

Forsomoche as we doubt not but afore this tyme ye have herd and understande of the grete clamor, grugge, and complaints which our liege people of this our reyalme have made, of and upon the coigne of silver, made in our lande of Irlande, for discording both in weight and in allay frome the coigne of sylver of this our reyalme, and the which for lak of expresse difference that shuld have be graved upon the same, hath be ignorantly received here within this our royalme, in stede of suche substantiall coigne as is by good auctorite coigned within the same, to the universall losse and hurt of all thoo to whose handes it hath comyn in wey of payment. Which inconvenience, by subtyll and crafty meanes of coveties persons, as wele bringing out of this our royalme sylver bullion in grete quantite to our mynte of Irland, as ther forging and streking of the same unto the said deceavable prynte, daily encreseth more and more, and is like to bring this our royalme, by processe of tyme, to extreme poverté and desolacion, enlesse that then other due provision be had thereupon in all hast. We therefore woll and charge you, and everie of you, as to him it shall or may apperteigne in the straytest wise, that incontynent upon the rescepte of thise our lettres ye see and provide that on either side of every pece of sylver to be coigned hereafter within our said land of Irland, ther be prynted and set in the mydell thereof a clere and expresse difference fro that sylver that is coigned here within this our reyalme, that is to say, on the one side the armes of England, and on the other side iij. corones; damning and utterly distroyng all the stamps and irons, as touching the graving that is in them, wherwith the sylver coignes of that our land hath hiderto be made and sryken

at any place or tyme; revoking also and utterly setting A.D. 1483. aside all maner power of coynyng in any place within the same our lande, except our cite of Dyvelyn and our cite of Waterforde, upon payne of forfaitur of all that shall happen to be coigned elleswhere within our said land, or otherwise, then is afore expressed, unto the tyme we have otherwise ordeigned in this behalve. And that ye certifie us and our counsaill, by writing from you in all spede possible, how ye shall have put you in devoir touching the premisses; not failling herein as ye love and tendre the honnour, wele, and profite of us and of alle our subgettes. Yoven the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of Juyll, the first yere of our reigne.

## II.—AGAINST SHIPS GOING TO ICELAND.

[MS. Harl. 433. f. 159 b.]

Ricardus, &c. To all maner awners, maisters, and mariners A.D. 1484. of the naveye of our counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, aswele 23 Feb. fisshers as other, entending to departe into the parties of Island, and to every of them, greting:—

Forasmoch as we understande that certain of you entende hastely to departe towardes Island, not purveied of waughters for your suertie in that behalve; we, for certain grete causes and consideracions us moving, woll and straitly charge you, alle and every of you, that ye ne noon of you severally depart out of any of our havens of this our realme, towards the said parties of Island, without our licence first had soo to do; and thereupon, that ye gadre and assemble your self in such one of our havens or portes in our said counties of Norfolk and Suffolk as ye shall thinke most convenient, wele harnyssed and apparelled for your owne sueretic, and soo forto departe alle togider toward Humbre, to attende there upon our shippes of Hull as your waughters, for the sueretic of you all; and that ye dessevere not without tempest of weder compelle you, but that ye keep you togeder, aswele going into the said parties as in your retorne unto this our realme, without any wilfull breche to the contrarie, upon payn of forfeiture of your shippes and goodes in the same. Yoven &c. the xxij. day of February, anno primo.

## III.—PROCLAMATION AGAINST RETAINERS.

[MS. Harl. 433. f. 188 b.]

A.D. 1484. Richard, &c. To the maior and baillieffes of our towne of  
 26 Sept. Bedford, greting. Forasmoch as we understande that by  
 reteindres, othes, yeving of liveres, clothinges, signes and  
 cognissances of tymes past within our said towne, gret divi-  
 sions and debates have growen and ensued amonges our  
 subgiettes and inhabitauntes of the same, not oonly to the gret  
 perturbauce and subversion of our peax and good rule to be  
 had and continued there, but also in manifest contempt of  
 oure lawes in that behalve ordeigned and provided; We,  
 entending love, peax, and unite to be continued and esta-  
 blished within our said towne for the universalle wele of the  
 same, woll and commaunde you to make open proclamacions in  
 places convenient and accustomed there, charging stractly on  
 our behalve that fromhensforth noon of thinhabitauntes within  
 the same take or receive any reteyndors, liveres, clothinges,  
 or coignisaunce of any parson or parsonnes of what estate,  
 degre, or condicion soever they be; and if any of thaym woll  
 of presumpcion or wilfulnesse attempte the contrary of this  
 oure commaundement, we woll that ye committe him or thaym  
 soo doing unto suer and sanz warde, soo to remayne unto the  
 tyme ye shall knowe and understande our fether pleasure in  
 that partie. Not failling to see this our commaundement to  
 be put in execucion, as ye woll answeere therfore at your  
 perill. Yeven, etc., the xxvj<sup>th</sup> day of Septembre, anno ij<sup>do</sup>.

## IV.—PROCLAMATION AGAINST FALSE RUMOURS.

[From a modern Copy in Harl. MS. 442. f. 17. Headed "Anno Secundo  
 Henrici Septimi, 1486."]

A.D. 1486. Forasmuch as many of the king our sovereign lord's  
 subjects been disposed daily to hear feigned, contrived, and  
 forged tidings and tales, and the same tidings and tales,  
 neither dreading God nor his Highness, utter and tell again  
 as though they were true, to the great hurt of divers of his  
 subjects and to his grievous displeasure: Therefore, in es-  
 chewing of such untrue and forged tidings and tales, the  
 king our said sovereign lord straitly chargeth and com-  
 mandeth that no manner person, whatsoever he be, utter nor  
 tell any such tidings or tales but he bring forth the same

person the which was author and teller of the said tidings or A.D. 1486. tales, upon pain to be set on the pillory, there to stand as long as it shall be thought convenient to the mayor, bailiff, or other officer of any city, borough, or town where it shall happen any such person to be taken and accused for any such telling or reporting of any such tidings or tales. Furthermore the same our sovereign lord straitly chargeth and commandeth that all mayors, bailiffs, and other officers diligently search and inquire of all such persons tellers of such tidings and tales not bringing forth the author of the same, and them set on the pillory as it is above said.

V.—LETTER OF CHARLES VIII. TOUCHING AN ATTEMPT TO BETRAY  
ST. OMER TO THE ENGLISH.

[From the Archives of Lille.]

Charles, par la grace de Dieu, Roy de France. Trescher A.D. 1487  
et tresame cousin, nous escripvons presentement a treshault, circa.  
trespuissant et tresexcellent prince, nostre trescher et tres  
ame frere et beaupere, le Roy des Romains, comment nous  
avons este advertiz que aucuns, estaus dedans la ville de  
Saint-Omer, adherans avecques ung nomme Fafeln<sup>1</sup> burgrave  
ndit Saint-Omer, et le Bonc Delahaye, tiement pratiques en  
Angleterre pour mettre les Anglois dedens ladite ville; et  
pour ce que ceste matiere tonche grandement nostredit frere  
et beaupere et nous aussi, a cause du mariaige de nostre  
treschere et tresamee compaigne la royne,<sup>2</sup> et que pour la  
grant distance du chemyn, le chevaucheur de nostre escuerie  
que envoyons expressement pour ceste cause devers nostredit  
frere et beaupere, ne pourroit estre si tost devers lui ainsi  
quil seroit bien requis; au moyen de quoy ce pendant pour-  
roit avenir quelque inconvenient; nous avons advise vous en  
escripre et advertir afin dy faire donner la plus prompte pro-  
vision que faire se pourra. Si vous prions tresaffectuense-  
ment que incontinent a toute diligence, en attendant nouvelles  
de nostredit frere et beaupere, vous veuillez pourveoir sur  
icelles entreprinsec en maniere que lesdictes pratiques ne  
puissent avoir lieu; car autrement il est apparent quilz en

<sup>1</sup> Reading doubtful; perhaps *Faf-  
chu* or *Fafelin*.

<sup>2</sup> Margaret, daughter of Maxi-

milian, married to Charles, then  
dauphin, in 1483.

A.D. 1487 *adviendront de tresgrans inconveniens et difficilles a reparer ;*  
*circa.* ainsi que pareillement lescripvons a nostre cher et feal cousin,  
 le conte de Nassau, pour y donner aussi de sa part le plus  
 prompt remede quil pourra. Trescher et tresame cousin,  
 nostre Seigneur vous ait en sa saincte garde. Donne a Orleans,  
 le iii<sup>e</sup> jour de Janvier.

CHARLES.

*Addressed:* A nostre trescher et tres ame cousin, le Duc  
 de Zassen.

---

VI.—PEACE WITH FRANCE.

[MS. Cott. Jul. B. i. ff. 93 b., 94 b.]

A.D. 1492. THE kyng our souverain lord, Henry by the grace (sic), kyng of  
 France and of Englonde, and lord of Erlond, doeth yow to under-  
 stonde that good suer and firme peax, union, and amittie is  
 made and concluded betwyxt the kyng our said souverain lord  
 and the righte highe and myghty prince hys consyn of Fraunce,  
 thayre realmes, cuntres, lordships, and subgettes, duryng thayr  
 lifes naturalles, and of cithre of thaym lenger levying, and by a  
 yere after the decesse of hym that last levethe ; and that by thys  
 pais the subgettes of the seid reames, contreis and lordshipes, of  
 what estate or condicion thay bee, may haunt and be conversant,  
 bee way of merchandise or othrewyse, the oon with the othre,  
 by land and by see, and by rivers, without that they shall  
 nede salveconduit generall or speciall. In the which peax and  
 amittie be comprised the alies of eithre partie, if they woll  
 bee comprised : for the surete and enterteyning of whyche  
 peax be advyсед, accorded and concluded certeyn pointes and  
 articles declared att lenght in the treates made by thambas-  
 sadeurs of the seid princes ; the wych articles shall bee by  
 them ratified and confirmed.

Lon vous fait assavoir que boime, seure, et firme paix, union,  
 et amittie est faicte enter treshaulz et tresspoissans princes  
 lez roys de Fraunce et dAngleter, leurs roialmes, pays, seig-  
 neuries et subgetts, durant la vie desdicts princes et du dernier  
 vivant de eulx deulx, et encors ung an et apres le trespas dudict  
 dernier vivant ; et que par cest paix lez subgettz desdicts roy-  
 aulmes, pays et seigneuries, de quelque estate ou condicion  
 quilz soient, penent hanter et converser, marchaundement et  
 autrement, lez ungs aveuc lez aultres, par terre, par mer  
 et par cane doulee, sans quil leur soit besoigm davoit autre  
 salveconduit generall ou particulier. En laquelle paix et  
 amittie sont comprins lez alies desdicts deux rois, se comprins

y veullent ester. Pour suerte et entretenement de laquelle A.D. 1492. paix sont advises, accordez et concludez lez pointes et articles au long declares es lettres dez ambassadeurs des dis princes, et qui par eulx seront confirmes et ratifies.

*For the receyving of the lord Querdes.*

The lord Querdes -	-	{ Thirle of Salop. Sir John Riscley, interpreter.
Thirle Vandosme -	-	{ Therlle of Essex. Sir Edward a Borongh, interpreter.
Mons. de Guyse -	-	{ The lord Neylle. Syr Robert Clifford, interpreter.
The Bastard of Burbon -	-	{ The lord Straunge. Sir Edward Wyngfeld, interpreter.

Mons. de Piennes—Syr Edward Ponynges.

Mons. de Dourrier—Sir James Tyrell.

Mons. Seint Andree—Thomas Brandon.

Mons. de Morvellers—Sir William Tyrwhytt.

Mr. John Danssaye—Mr. Aynesworthe.

Mons. de Chandy—Sir Davy Owen.

*To ride to mete with them.*

The lord Berners	Sir William Sandes
The lord Latymer	Sir William Courteney
The lord Hastynges	Sir William Meulx
Sir Gilbert Talbot	Sir Walter Herbert
Sir Humfrey Talbot	Sir Rice Ap Thomas
Sir Nicholas Vaux	Sir Sampson Norton
Sir Edward Darell	Sir Mathew Broune
Sir Thomas Gren	Antony Feteplace
Sir Marmaduc Constable	Robert Harcourt
Sir Humfrey Stauley	Piers Eggecombe
Sir Robert Curson	Ric. Pudsey
Sir Edmond Gorge	Giles Bruges
Sir John Hodilston	John Villers
Sir Antony Broune	John Husec
Sir Henry Wyloughby	Edward Blount
Sir Thomas Leighton	Edmond Arundell
Sir John Wyngfeld	Hugh Vaughan
Sir Richard Hault	John Warde
Sir David Owen	Thomas Overy
Sir Thomas Hansard	The baron of Carn
Sir Robert Dinmoke	John Markham.
Sir Rault Shirley	

A.D. 1492.

*To attende upon the kynges grace.*

The marquis Dorsett	Sir John Norbury
Therle of Oxinford	Sir Ric. Nanfan
Therll of Northumbreland	Sir Edmond Bedyngfeld
Therle of Devon	Sir John Seint John
Therle of Portingale	Sir William Vampage
The vicount Welles	Sir John Egremonde
The lord Grey	Sir Ric. Gwylford
The lord Dudley	Sir Alexander Baynam
The lord Borgevemmy	Sir Thomas Maliverer
The lord Audeley	Sir Hugh Conway
The lord Powes	Sir John Arundell
The lord Zowche	Sir Rauff Langfford
The lord Bothewell	Sir Ric. Corbett
Sir Ric. Pole	Sir Thomas Cornewaille
Sir John Fortescue	Sir Maurice Barkeley
Sir Rainold Bray	Sir Roger Cotton
Sir Thomas Lovell	Sir John Digby
Sir John Grey	Sir Thomas Bowcher
Sir Thomas Darcy	Sir John Turberfeld.

## VII.—INSTRUCTIONS TO RICHMOND KING OF ARMS.

[MS. Calig. D. vi. f. 18.]

H. R. Instructions baillees a Richemont, Roy  
darmes de Clairenceaulx, de [ce quil] aura  
a dire et remonstrer de par le Roy nostre  
seigneur a son frere et cousin de [France].

A.D. 1494. Premièrement, fera presentation des lectres du Roy a sondict frere et cousin aveques [les] tres affectucuses recommandacions a ce requises, et luy dira comme le Roy a ree[eu] par les mains de son escuier Thomyn le Fevre, les lectres de creance que sondict [frere] et cousin luy escripvoit par messire Georges le Grec; En luy remonstrant [comment] icelluy messire Georges estoit tumbé en chemin fort mallade de la goute, telle[ment] quil ne pouvoit venir devers le Roy, pour accomplir sa charge.

Après, luy dira comme le Roy a secu et entendu par ledict escuier, que naguaires [sont] arrivez devers sondict frere et cousin ses ambassadeurs, larchevesque de Rains, et [le sieur] de la Trymouille, lesquelz il avoit [envoyez] en ambassade devers



le roy des Ro[main]; et luy ont dit et rapporte le vouloir et desir que ledict roy des Romains a de ayd[er] et favourizer celluy qui se nomme Plantagenet, et estre filz du feu roy Edouard, et quil est delibere de luy ayder de gens, de faveur, et de ce quil pourra. Et a [ceste] intencion est alle en Flandres, avec bonne puissance. Dont ledict frere et cousi[n] du roy la bien voullu advertir, pour y pourveoir, et sen prendre garde.

A.D. 1494.  
Instruc-  
tions to  
Richmond,  
king of  
arms.

Disant outre, que icelluy son frere et cousin, pour monsier au Roy lamour quil [luy] porte, comme il luy a este aydant a conquerir le royaume dAngleterre, lu[y] voudroit ayder et favourizer a le garder et defendre, et que le Roy advise . . . forme et maniere de bien pourveoir a son affaire, et dilligeamment, et qu . . . cas le requiert, a ce que le roy ne soit surprins.

Offrant comme son bon frere, que non obstant larmee quil a fait par [mer et] par terre, pour lemprise du royaume de Nappes, quil luy aydera et favo[n]risera volentiers pour la conservacion dudit royaume dAngleterre et se . . . que le roy se puisse ayder des navires de Bretagne, Normandie, e . . . besoing en a pour son service, en les payant raysonnablement. Et que] . . . ce ne feust laffaire quil a de sadicte entreprinse, eust d[omme] outre] tout et tel secours quil luy eust sceu demander.

Plus, luy a remonstre ledict escuier, que sondict frere et cousin ne sou . . . que ledict garson puisse reconvrer gens de son obeyssaunce, pe . . . a fait reffuz a aucuns qui luy en ont fait requeste, au . . . leur vie.

[Aussi] et pardessus ce, luy a dit, que ledict frere et cousin du Roy . . . soinguer des navires et gens, quil veult . . . andant a s . . .

Et pourtant quil dit que laffaire pourroit estre soudain, icelluy . . . a ordonne et commande mandement, que tous ceulx qui voudront a[ller] . . . le Roy, ilz y puissent aller, et semblablement les navires, en les payant con . . .; disant que sondict frere et cousin seroit tres deplaisant, quil peust venir incon . . . au roy, pour la fraternite quilz ont ensemble, a quoy le Roy saura bien pou[rveoir] par bon conseil et advis.

Dont, et des bons advisemens, at avec les honnourables offres que ledict frere [et cousin] du Roy luy fait en ceste partie, mesmement des injonctions donnez a ses gens [et] officiers, le Roy len remercye le plus trescordialement que faire pult, et ne [les] reffuse pas, mais les accepte, parce

A.D. 1494. qu'il congnoist et apperçoit bien, que ce l . . meult et  
 Instruc- procede de bonne et cordiale amour, et quil desire le bien et  
 tions to prosperite [du] roy comme le sien propre, qui est ung tres-  
 Richmend, grant resjoyssement et confort [au] Roy, et a tous ses tres-  
 king of getz, en tant quilz congnoissent, que ce est meu et procede  
 arms. de son propre mouvement.

Et se peult ledict frere et cousin du Roy tenir pour tout  
 assure, que le Roy est enve[rs] luy de mesmes vouloir et dis-  
 posicion, et bien delibere de luy monstrer par ef[fect] quant le  
 cas le requeroit; combien que le roy nentent point, veu  
 que la ma[tiere] dudict garson est de sy petite estime et  
 valeur, de mectre en paine ne travail [es] subgetz de sondict  
 frere et cousin, ne de luy donner cest ennuy pour cest affaire.  
 [Mais] quant le cas adviendroit, quil en auroit besoing, le Roy  
 se voudroit ayder . . plus volentiers de luy que de nul  
 autre prince; et est le roy bien delibere . . . sil venoit  
 quelque fortune on necessite a sondict frere et cousin, que  
 Dieu ne v[euille,] de faire le cas pareil pour luy.

Et au regart dicelluy garson, le Roy ne fait estime nulle  
 de luy, ne de tout sa s . . . parce quil ne luy sauroit  
 nuire ou porter prejudice; car il ny a seigneur . . .  
 . . . homme de façon ne dauctorite ondient royaume  
 dAngleterre ne autres de qu[el] estat quilz soient, qui ne  
 cognoissent bien que ce nest que une abusio[n] t . . .  
 manifeste et evidente, pareille a lautre que la duchesse doua-  
 gere de Bour[goigne] fist quant elle envoya Martin Souart en  
 Angleterre. Et est notoirement . . . que ledict garson  
 nest daucune consanguinite ou parente audict feu roy Ed-  
 onar[d], mais est natif de la ville de Tournay, et filz dung  
 batelier, lequel sappell . . . Werbec, comme de ce le  
 Roy est deument acerteinie, tant par ceulx qui ont . . .  
 sa vie et gouvernement, que par aucuns autres ses com-  
 paignons, qui sont . . . present avecque le Roy,  
 et les autres sont dela mer, qui ont este nourriz . . .  
 en leurs jennesses, lesquelz lont publiquement declaire tout  
 au long, en . . . roy des Romains. Et ny a point de  
 faulte, que les subgetz du Roy le r . . . tresgrande  
 desrizion, et non sans cause.

. . . nt quant ainsi seroit, que ledict roy des Romains  
 feust en voulo[ir] le donner aide et] assistance, pour invader  
 ledict royaume dAngleterre, ce . . . [anc]unement  
 croire, que luy ne autre prince le volsist . . . labu-  
 sion que cest, qui est desrogante a lenneur de . . .  
 . . . prince honnorable y doit avoir es . . .  
 plaisir de Dieu, ne luy en pourra . . .  
 . . .

grant honneur, et encoires mains de prouffit. Et est le Roy A.D. 1494. bien seur que lediet [roy] des Romains et les gens de façon de pardela congnoissent bien ladiete abuson . . . que ce qu'il en fait, est pour le desplaisir qu'il a prins, et prend, du traicte et app[oinctement] que le Roy a fait avecque sondict frere et cousin.

Instruc-  
tions to  
Richmond,  
king of  
arms.

Encoires luy dira comme le Roy a secu par lediet escuier les droitz et tiltres que sondict frere et cousin pretend ou royaume de Napples, et la forme et maniere de lenvoy et conduicte de larmee qu'il a envoye, tant par mer que par ter[re] oudiet royaume de Napples. Laquelle il semble au Roy en son oppinion estre bien et prudentement ordonnee et conduicte, actendu les intelligences qui[1] dit avoir es Ytalles.

Dont, et de ce qu'il a pleu a icelluy son frere et cousin si familièrement ladvertir de la disposicion de ses affaires, et de sesdictes entreprises et intelligences, sen tien[t] tresfort atenu a luy, et len remereye. Neantmoins le Roy voudroit voulent[iers], tant en consideracion de la proximate de sang et linaige, qui est entre sondict frere et cousin et luy, que aussi pour la fraternite qui est entre luy et lediet roy de Napples, le quel a receu son ordre de la Jarretiere, qu'il se peust trouver quelque bon traicte et appointment entre eulx, et en especcal pour eviter leffusion du sang humain, lonneur et droit dicelluy son bon frere et cousin garde en ceste. Et semble au Roy, qu'il seroit trop eurenlx, sil pouvoit estre moyen de paciff[ier] le different, a quoy se employroit de tresbon cuer, ayant congnoyssance du vouloir, plaisir et entencion de sondict frere et cousin sur ce, et non autrement.

Et pour ce que le Roy desire pareillement que sondict frere et cousin soit advert[y] de ses nouvelles, luy dira que, graces a Dieu, le roy est en bonne sante et prosper[ite] de sa personne, et le royaume en bonne et paisible obeissance, autant qu'il a j[amais] este en memoire dhomme. Ce voyant le Roy, et qu'il est en bonne paix, trans[quillite] et union, aussi bien en sondict royaume que partout ailleurs, a ceste cause . . . a conclu et delibere de meetre ordre en son pais d'Irlande, assavoir sur ceu[lx] qui sappellent Irlandois sauvaiges, affin quilz puissent desormais vivre [en bonne] police et justice, comme font ceulx de sondict royaume et les autres Irlando[is de la] langne Angloisse. Et a ceste intencion, il envoye une bonne et suffisan[te armee] accompagnee de bons et graus personages, tant pour la guerre que [pour la] justice. Et de ce faire est tres instantement supplic et requis par les n[otables] gens deglise, grans seigneurs, et autres gens destat dudiet pais, qui seav[ent] parler]

A.D. 1494. ladiete langue Angloysse. Lesquelz sont en aussi bonne obeissance [quils nont este] ou temps de nul autre princee. Et a ceste fin sont venuz devers . . . . . de Duvelin, troys ou quatre autres evesques, le conte dei Kildare [et quelques] autres seigneurs et gens destat dicelluy pais. Lesquelz sont . . . . . [ave]cque le roy. Et ny a point de faulte, que ladiete armee a . . . . . y aller sera preste de passer ou moys de Septemb[re] . . . . .

. . . . . [plu]start.

. . . . . luy dira que le Roy a entendu parei[llement]

. . . . . [envoy]e presentement . . . . .

. . . . . et que entre autres choses de sa charge ledict frere

et cousin du Roy luy [donne en] commandement de dire et

remonstrer audict roy dEscosse, que se ledict . . . . .

se vouloit parforcer de invader ledict royaume dAngle-

terre, qui[l ne luy] donne aucun port, faveur, ne assistance.

Car de sa part il est to[tallement] delibere de ayder et assister

le Roy. Surquoy ledict Richemont le re[merciera] tres-

cordialement; et prent le roy a tresgrant plaisir de ce quil

don[ne] ainsi a congnoistre aux autres princes de la grant

amour et affection quil porte euvers luy. Et est le Roy bien

delibere de donner a cong[noistre] pareillement aux autres

princes lamour et affection quil luy porte [de] sa part.

Et finalement luy dira, que pour le desir et affection que

le Roy a de so[uvent] estre acertenne de ses nouvelles, et

quil en soit semblablement adverty [des] siennes; le Roy

lenvoye devers luy, luy pryant que par luy, luy vu[eille]

faire savoir de sesdictes bonnes nouvelles, qui luy sera tres-

grant resjouys[sance] et confort.

Fait et expedie au manoir de Shene, le x<sup>me</sup> jour da[oust,]

lan iij<sup>e</sup>. iij<sup>xx</sup>. xiiij.

HENRY R.

MEAUTIS.

*Advertissement apart a Richemont de ce quil aura a dire en secret audict frere et cousin du Roy.*

Ledict Richemont, quant il verra temps convenable, monstrera en secret a [ndict] frere et cousin du Roy, que se le roy des Romains se delibere de donner aide et assistance au garson qui se fait renommer Plantagenet, quil ne le fait sy non pource quil voit lamytie estre sy grande et entiere entre le Roy et icellui son frere et cousin, et quil ne peult trouver moien dy faire romptu[re]. Mcismement pour le desplaisir quil prent de la paix que le Roy prinist avecques sondict frere et cousin.

Et peult estre que si le Roy se vouloit encoires incliner A.D. 1494. et condescendre au desir des intencions dudict roy des Romains, il pourroit avoir avecques luy aussi grande intelligence et amytié quil eust jamais, et plus; ce que le roy nest pas delibere faire, pour chose quil luy sauroit ou pourroit offrir. Puis est resolu entierement de tenir ferme et estable ce quil a fait et promis avecques icellui son frere et cousin.

Et sçayt bien le Roy, que ledict Roy des Romains, entant quil voit que le Roy ne se veult nullement incliner a sa volente, desireroit volentiers trou[ver] moien a toutes fins, sil pouvoit, quil y eust ung autre roy en Angleterre, du quel il se peust aider et faire a sa poste, pour parvenir a son entrepr[inse]. Et quelque semblant quil monstre, il est bon a veoir, quil se voudroit volentiers revenger, sil pouvoit, aussi bien sur ledict frere et cousin du Roy, que sur le Roy; jasoit ce quil na matiere ne cause raisonnable de ce faire, si non quil se fonde tousjours sur la prise dudict traicte e[t] appointment.

Mais le Roy espoire que sondict frere et cousin et luy seront, aup[laisir] de Dieu, assez de puisance pour resister a sa malveillance. C[ar] il [ne] voudroit ores aucune chose entreprendre sur culx, estans [en] paix et union ensemble, comme ilz sont de present.

*Endorsed in the King's hand:* [Inst]ructions du Roy H. vij<sup>e</sup> a Rychemont roy darmes de Clarenceiaux pour declairer au roy François.

VIII.—EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNTS OF WILLIAM HATTECLIFF,  
UNDER TREASURER OF IRELAND, A.D. 1495-6.

[MS. Reg. 18. C. xiv.]

At the beginning of the volume are some receipts and A.D. 1495. memoranda chiefly of personal expenses, of which the following are the most noticeable:—

Receipt given by Hatteclyff to Geo. Bulkley, mayor of Westchester, for 12 doz. bills of the king's ordnance for the wars in Ireland.

Received of Mr. Danyell, at London, 6s. 4*d.*; spent from London to Chester, 3s. 4*d.*; hire of a horse from Chester to Lerpole (Liverpool), 8*d.* For carrying the fardell from Chester to Lerpole, 6*d.*; for lying at Chester, Lerpole and Bemares, 19 days, 6s. 8*d.*; for flesh, ale and bread to the ship, 12*d.*; for

A.D. 1495. horsemeat, 4*l.* Summa, 12*s.* 6*d.* (*sic*). Item, my freight, 2*s.* ;  
 Ireland.— for going to ship and fro ship, 4*l.* ; for premage of the fardell,  
 Hatte- 1*l.* Summa, 2*s.* 5*d.*  
 cliff's  
 accounts.

*A Remembrance.*

First, for what household stuff shallmede.  
 Item for shone, slyppers, etc.  
 Item for hattes, bonettes, etc. and kercheffes.  
 Item for the latyng (letting) of the George and my nown  
 place.  
 Item, all my bokes, and that in especiall my precedentes.  
 Item, to have certayn bokes bought at Poules and othir-  
 wise.  
 Item, Poyntes lascs, and to remember for hir self.  
 Item, sope.  
 Item, sugar and spices.  
 Item, candell or coton.  
 Item, my bokes and evydences to be bestowed.  
 Item, a sakke of hoppes.  
 A woman at the Wiche.  
 Horse combes.  
 Horschernesse.  
 Parchement.

xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die Maii, Willielmo Sturston de prest. super comp.  
 rec. den. super expensas meas de London usque Bewemares in  
 Southewallia (*sic*) in itinere meo versus Hiberniam,

xvj. li. iij. s. ; pro quibus.

Idem sol. pro cust. et expensis meis, servicentium et equorum  
 meorum una cum aliis expensis a dicto xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Maii  
 usque xij. diem Junii tunc proximo sequenti, comput. per xxx.  
 dies,

xvj. li. iij. d.

Sic in areragio,

ij. s. vj. d., st.

*Termino Trinitatis. Crastino, xv. die Junii.*

Willielmo Sturton, pro ij. quart' paupiri (papyri) per ipsum  
 emptis ad libros pro officio receptoris domini Regis inde  
 faciendos,

vij. d.

Fatri Johanni de Fratribus Minoribus Dublin', misso ob  
 certas causas ad perspicendum patriam Obrinni et alibi juxta  
 marchias Anglicorum in Hibernia pro explorando mores eorum  
 per mandatum domini Cancellarii, &c.

ij. s.

Fatri Johanni de Fratribus Minoribus misso per dominum  
 cancellarium et alios de consilio domini regis in Hibernia, extra  
 civitatem Dublin, usque dominum deputatum existentem in

armata vexilla domini regis crexata versus comitem Desmond,<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1495. Petrum Warbec et alios rebelles ac inimicos domini regis in Ireland.— comitatu Monstre et alibi, tam pro certis causis domini regis de dicto consilio domino deputato demonstrandis, quam ad rumores de dicta armata habendis, etc. Hat-  
cliff's  
accounts. iii. s.

Cuidam nuncio misso per dominum cancellarium et alios de consilio domini regis Obrini capitaneo suæ nationis in Hibernia ipsum ex parte domini deputati desiderare, in absencia ipsius deputati existentis super comitem Desmond, et Perkynnum Warbec in armata de suo adjuvando pro salva custodia marchiarum Anglicarum, xxvij<sup>to</sup> die Julii, vii. d.

De Henrico Wyot in denariis ab eo receptis de pretio unius navis domini regis vocatæ *le Kekeoute*, viz. unius illarum navium captarum de Perkyn Warbec apud Waterford, et sibi venditarum per dominum thesaurarium xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die Augusti, pro viginti sex libris, tresdecim soldis et quatuor denariis monetæ Hiberniæ, xxvj. li. xij. s. iiij. d.

De domino thesaurario Hiberniæ in denariis ab eo receptis pro denariis per ipsum præstitis super expensis et misis guerræ domini regis factæ super comitem Desmond, Parkynnum Warbec et alios inimicos domini regis coram Watirford et alibi, rec. den. per manus Johannis Pympe thesaurarii guerrarum prædictarum unacum xx. s. solutis capitaneo Orelia apud Le Naas, xxvij<sup>mo</sup> die Julii, xxxj. li.

Dompno Johanni Staunton<sup>2</sup> canonico exploratori pro domino deputato et consilio suo in terra Hiberniæ, in partes Monstr. et alibi circa comitem Desmond, Perkynnum Warbec et alios rebelles domini regis ibidem, de regardo, et dat' ex dono dicti domini deputati per warrantum suum cujus data est xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Augusti, anno prædicto, xxvj. s. viij. d.

Adam van Edyngton et Willielmo Warrewik duobus capitaneis vibrellatorum retentorum in obsequio domini regis in Hibernia, in denariis eisdem solutis modo regardi inter eosdem distribuendi ob bonum gestum eorum tam in irrumpendo obsidionis per Perkynnum Warbec, comitem Desmond, et alios rebelles et inimicos domini regis positæ coram civitate de Waterford ac in capiendo trium navium eorum ibidem eo tempore per warrantum deputati, datum [apud Dublin,]<sup>3</sup> xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Augusti anno prædicto, iiij. li.

De Roberto Forster collectore custum. ac pond. domini regis

<sup>1</sup> A correction from *Kildare*.

<sup>2</sup> Staunton has affixed his signature to this entry by way of receipt.

<sup>3</sup> These words occur in a former entry of this charge, which has been struck out.

A.D. 1495. infra portum suum Dublin, in denariis provenientius de dicta Ireland.— custuma ab ipso receptis pro denariis per ipsum solutis Hatte- domino Edwardo Porynges militi deputato Hiberniæ, [in] par- cliff's tem solutionis feodi annualis Henrici Onele, pro anno finiente accounts. ad festum Sancti Michaelis anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, x. li.

[Other entries of payments to O'Neil occur.]

De Johanne Clerc de pretio unius navis sibi venditæ per dominum deputatum, xxvi. li. xij. s. iij. d.

De eodem Johanne de pretio alterius navis nominatæ *la Mare* eidem venditæ ut supra, rec. denar. in pretio vj. peciarum panni lanci ab eo receptorum eodem die, xl. li.

Willielmo Pursone, servienti dicti Johannis Clerc, pro batill' certorum ordin' et artill' domini R. de Houthe usque Dublin, unacum cariagio abinde usque cellarium Walteri Houthe, xij. s.

De Ricardo White capitali fusatore cunagii sive mintæ domini regis infra castrum Dublin, in denariis provenientius de eadem ab eo receptis, v<sup>to</sup> die mensis Septembris, xlj. s. x. d.

Ricardo Nangill supervisorum operum domini regis infra castrum Dublin, in denariis eidem solutis super eundem (*sic*) opus xxx<sup>mo</sup> die Augusti, xxxj. s. vij. d.

[Many entries occur similar to the two last.]

Jacobo Ormond milite in denariis eidem solutis super annuale feodum suum pro anno finiente ad festum Sancti Michaelis, anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, rec. den. per manus Patricii Birmyngemham servientis sui apud Dublin, xvij<sup>mo</sup> die Decembris, per billam, x. li.

Willielmo Burcham et tribus sociis suis missis usque Lantarph,<sup>1</sup> Howthe et alibi xxvij<sup>mo</sup> die Augusti ad diversas naves sercierandas pro marcand. carc. absque custuma pro custis et expensis eodem tempore, xv. d.

Johanni Alexander circulatori Dublin, pro aperiendo certarum barellarum pulvere vibrellino apertorum pro sercierand. de meliore pulvere et claudendo eorundem ibidem, ij<sup>do</sup> die Septembris, vij. d.

Johanni Norton pro certis reparationibus per ipsum factis per mandatum domini deputati infra castrum de Maynoth, ut per warrantum cum billa particularium parcellarum summa patet, cujus warranti datum est apud Dublin, xvj<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Septembris anno xj<sup>o</sup> domini regis, lxj. s. ij. d.

De pretio unius dolii vini albi provenienti de officio butilleriæ domini regis infra portum Dublin, pro prisâ cujusdam navis Willielmi Brown de Bristoll applicantis ibidem

<sup>1</sup> Clontarf.



xxij<sup>do</sup> die Junii, ab eo rec. per manus Roberti Forster de A.D. 1495.  
eadem, c. s. Ireland.—

Macquemorro capitaneo suæ<sup>1</sup> nationis in Hibernia, in denariis Hatte-  
eidem solutis in persolutionem feodi sui pro anno finiente ad cliff's  
festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno prædicto, solvent. accounts.  
den. per manus Roberti Forster collectore customæ sive  
pondagii infra portam Dublin primo die mensis Octobris,  
anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, xxvj. li. xij. s. iiij. d.

De Thoma Bluncket nuper capitali justiciario terræ Hi-  
berniam, in argento ab eo recepto pro fine suo cum domino  
rege per dominum Edwardum Ponnynges deputatum terræ  
Hiberniæ facta, viz. :—

j. gilte salte with a keveryng, weying xliij. unc. di., di. quart.  
j. gilte salte weying xxix. unc. di. quart., xxix. unc. di. quart.  
j. standing cuppe with a great gripes egge and a cover, lxxij. unc. di.  
weying  
xij. swagede peces with a kever, weying ccix. unc. di. quart.  
j. double boulle white, weying xliij. unc.  
j. sylver pot, weying liij. unc. j. quart.  
j. standing nutte with a keveryng, weying xxxij. unc. di., di. quart.  
i. standing nutte with a keveryng, weying xxiiij. unc. j. quart.  
ij. masers, weying xiiij. unc. di. quart.  
iij. chased peces, weying xxxiiij. unc. iij. quart.  
Summa, d. xlviij. unc. j. quart. di.

Unde in testa gripæ et duobus unc', xviiij. unc', et lez mazers  
non deduct', pond' per æstimationem iiij. unc.

Et sic de argento, d. xxv. unc.

De Thoma Bluncket de Donsoughly, cxxii. li. x. s. de fine  
quam fecit cum domino rege pro diversis seditionibus et  
feloniis ac transgressionibus per ipsum [contra] dominum  
regem illatis, unde perdonatur, et rec. den. de pretio d. xxv.  
unc. argenti ut supra, cxxij. li. x. s.

*Termino Sancti Michaelis, Anno xj<sup>mo</sup>.*

De Johanne Maye, majore villæ Drogheda, Willielmo Wotton  
et Clementi Moriell, vicecomitibus villæ prædictæ pro profris  
suis rec. den. crastino Michaelis, viiij. s. per iiij. tall.

---

<sup>1</sup> *sui nationis* here and elsewhere | dently under a fixed impression that  
in MS., the accountant being evi- | *natio* was masculine.

A.D. 1495. De Roberto Preston, milite, domino de Gormenston, in Ireland.—denariis ab eo receptis de pretio unius paris ocrearum per ipsum annuatim liberandi domino regi, pro iij. s. iiij. d. Hatte-cliff's accounts.

Henrico Fragan (Fagan) de Watirford, mercatore, in denariis eidem solutis in partem solutionis e. li. de ipso per dominum deputatum mutuat' super expensis guerræ domini regis contra comitem Desmond et alios rebelles ibidem, rec. den. per manus Walteri Rothe servientis sui apud Dublin, vij<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, xiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Cuidam nuncio Edmundi Persons, misso de Dublin usque Henricum Wyot cum literis domini regis exist' apud Watirford, de rege ei dat' pro expensis suis, xj<sup>o</sup> Oct., iij. s. ij. d.

In pretio iij. virg. panni viridis liberat' domino cancellario Hiberniæ pro panno tabuli (*sic*) domus consilii, xxix. s.

Willielmo Sterston pro ij. duodenis di. pell. pergameni Anglicani larg. per ipsum emptis, ad vj. s. duodena, xv. s.

Eidem pro uno rem. di. papyri ad ij. s. le reme, den. Anglic. Valet Hibernicis, iiij. s. vj. d.

De Cæsare de Vecano mercatore de Pisa in Italia in den. ab eo receptis de fine suo facta pro contentu de eo quod ipse coria emit de diversis personis contra formam statuti, x. li.

De priore Sancti Johannis extra Novam Portam Dublin, de firma villæ Palmeri in com. Dublin, in partem solutionis ar-reragii sui ejusdem firmæ per xj. annos finientes ad festum Michaelis, anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, xx. s.

De Johanne Barnewell de Irysttowne tenenti de Redowne, pro duabus pellibus lotricium de servitio de Radowne pro anno finiente in festo Michaelis, anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, ij. s.

De Patricio Phylynes majore, Johanne Archibold ac Thomæ Phillips ballivis civitatis Dublin, in den. ab eis receptis de feodi firma ejusdem civitatis de termino Paschæ anno x<sup>mo</sup>, vj. li. xix. s. ix. d. ob.

Johanni Leghe capitaneo pro vadiis suis ad xij. d., et xxij. sagittariorum quolibet ad vj. d. per diem, per iij. septimanas incipient' primo die Novembris et finient' xxj<sup>mo</sup> die ejusdem mensis, xij. li. xij. s.; et Humfrido Bostok capitaneo, pro vadiis suis ad ix. d. et xiiij. sagittariorum quolibet ad vj. d., per idem tempus, viij. li. ij. s. ix. d. in toto, ut patet per billam, xx. li. xiiij. s. ix. d.

De Johanne abbate domus Sancti Thomæ Martyris juxta Dublin, in den. ab eo receptis de subsidio carrue. terrarum suarum ecclesiarum in com. Mid. et Dublin, vij. die mensis Novembris, evj. s. viij. d.

Robert Nyugent de pretio unius equi sibi per dominum deputatum restaurati pro equis suis perditis in servitio

domini regis super inimicos et rebelles suos in Hibernia A.D. 1495.  
ad vices, x. li. Ireland.—

Ricardo Cavenok constabulario castri de Carlaghe, in den. Hatte-  
eidem libertatis super reparatione castri ibidem, xl. s. cliff's  
accounts.

Johanni Grones<sup>1</sup> clerico de consilio domini regis, in den.  
eidem liberatis in partem solutionis feodi sui ad x. marc.  
per annum, xl. s.

Nuncio domini deputati deferenti literas suas Maccomorro  
et iij. aliis capitaneis Hiberniæ, de regardo ei dato in auxi-  
lium expensarum suarum xxiiij<sup>to</sup>. die mensis Novembris,  
xij. d.

De Jacobo Dullyn receptore generali terrarum domini  
regis in Hibernia, in denariis provenientibus earundem ab  
eo receptis xxiiij<sup>to</sup>. die mensis Novembris, xxxj. li.

Willielmo Thorp misso de Dublin usque villam de Dro-  
ghedahe pro supervidendo quamdam forisfacturam mercandi-  
sarum vini seisiti per capitalem justiciarium de banco  
domini regis, pro expensis suis, servientium et equorum  
suorum existentium circa eandem per v. dies, x. s.

Willielmo Burtham pro cariagio ordinationis ac pulveris  
vibrellini de cellario Walteri Houthe una vice usque Woders  
Inne, iij. d., et consimili cariagio pulveris vibrellini deinde  
usque castrum Dublin, vj. d.; in toto eidem solut<sup>o</sup>, xxviiij<sup>to</sup>  
Nov., x. d.

Henrico Yong, sculptori ponsariorum, pro cunagio sive  
numismate domini regis infra castrum Dublin, in den. eidem  
solutis de vadiis suis unius quarterii anni finientis ultimo  
die mensis Octobris, xxxij. s. iij. d.

Eidem pro calebe (chalybe) empto ad dictos ponsarios<sup>2</sup> inde  
faciendos, viij. d.

Edmundo Pierson militi, denariis eidem liberatis super re-  
demptionem Arturi Otole existentis in prisona domini regis  
infra castrum suum Dublin, per warrantum domini deputati  
datum ibidem ix<sup>o</sup> die mensis Decembris anno prædicto; ultra  
xx. marc. eidem assignatis per talliam levatam super col-  
lectione subsidii domino regi concessi de terris cultis infra  
baroniam de Donboyne in com Mid., xx. marc.

De Jacobo Dullon receptore generali domini regis terræ  
suæ Hiberniæ, in denariis ab eo receptis per manus Johannis  
Browne constabularii de Trymme, pro denariis per ipsum

<sup>1</sup> His signature, which is added to  
this entry in the margin, is "Joh'es  
Gwynney."

<sup>2</sup> *dictos ponsarios.*] These words  
are interlined in place of *le gravynq  
irons* struck out.

A.D. 1495. præstitis diversis souldariis domini regis ibidem xiiij.  
Ireland.— die Dec., lxij. s. iiij. d.

Hatte- *Added in margin*—Memorandum ad indent' cum thesaurario  
cliff's guerrarum, et quod deficiunt ij. s. viij. d. per computum  
accounts. souldariorum et juramentum eorum.

De Ricardo Salkill constabulario castrum de Lexlep, in denariis  
provenientibus de dominio domini regis ibidem ab eo  
receptis xj<sup>mo</sup> die Decembris, cxij. s. iiij. d.

De Willielmo Wellesley firmario firmæ de Novo Castro  
Baleskeagh et Rathecore, in denariis ejusdem firmæ ab eo  
receptis x<sup>mo</sup> die Decembris, viij. li.

Willielmo Wellesley in den. eidem liberatis pro radiis  
xxiiij. equestrium existentium in servitio domini regis sub  
tenura sua pro vj. septimanis finientibus ad festum Nativita-  
tis Domini proximo futuro, per warrantum domini deputati,  
viij. li.

Garrardo Cavenok, in denariis eidem per mandatum do-  
mini deputati, prætextu warranti sui sub signeto liberati  
super reparaciones factas apud castrum de Carlaghe, ultra  
xl. s. præsolut' per consimile warrantum super easdem, xiiij<sup>mo</sup>  
die mensis Decembris, xl. s.

De Ricardo Salkell constabulario de Lexlep, in denariis  
ab eo receptis de proventionibus domini ibidem, xv<sup>mo</sup> die  
Decembris, cxij. s.

De Roberto Forster, collectore custumæ sive pondagii do-  
mini regis infra portum Dublin, in denariis ab eo receptis  
ex mutuo pro domino rege ultra aliis summis ad vices,  
viz. una vice per manus Macmurre pro expensis suis Dub-  
lin', cvj. s. viij. d.; Okonnor de pretio pannorum viij. li.; ejus-  
dem de pretio unius birthe de wepon (?), liij. s. iiij. d.; et  
Edmundi Pierson in pannis venditis x marc.: in toto eisdem  
per mandatum ut supra liberat. eodem die,

xxij. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

\*.\* This total is struck out, with the note: "Quia non  
" de thesauro Regis."

Willielmo Macmawn et tribus sociis sui comitivi, pro radiis  
eorum per unum mensem liberatis per mandatum domini  
deputati, ut manu sua super quoddam warrantum datum xij<sup>mo</sup>  
die Decembris pro denariis liberandis pro reparacione castrum  
de Carloghe, patet, cxij. s.

\*.\* This total is struck out, with the note: "Quia ante  
" tempus recessus domini deputati in Angliam, et ideo non  
" onerandum est per Joseph."

Okonnoro capitaneo suæ nationis, in pretio unius buttæ de  
Romney eidem liberatæ super feodum suum xv<sup>mo</sup>. die mensis  
Dec. cvj. s. viij. d.

De Jacobo Dyllon receptore generali domini regis terræ A.D. 1495. suæ Hiberniæ, de denariis provenientiibus de reventionibus Ireland.—dominii de Trymme ab eo receptis, pro tot denariis per Hattecliff's manus constabularii ibidem liberatis reverendo in Christo patri, accounts. domino Johanni Midensi episcopo, in persolutionem ejusdam redditus de e. s. eidem annuatim extra dictum dominium debiti, viz., pro tempore Paschæ, anno prædicto, l. s.

Ricardo Nangill clerico operum domini regis, de pretio cert' estuff' ad ædificia ac reparationes domini regis empt' et eidem liberat', viz.; ij. seris pro cistis xij. d., j. duodena juncturarum ix. d., m<sup>l</sup> vj. peny nailles vij. s. vj. d., m<sup>l</sup> clav. iij. s. ij. d., m<sup>l</sup> sprig xij. d., m<sup>l</sup> clav. xv. d., freet' ejusdem de Cestria, viij. d., et xij. juncturis xv. d. In toto,

xvj. s. vij. d.

Isabellæ Shever xx. s., Egidio Bert. viij. s., Johanni Baker iij. s. iij. d., et Johanni Marten viij. s.: in toto pro expensis Willielmi Maemawn et iij. aliis equestribus Hiberniæ in sua comitiva, per warrantum domini deputati, xl. s. iij. d.

Willielmo Preston, in denariis eidem liberatis prætextu warranti domini deputati dati xvj<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Decembris, viz., pro denariis per ipsum solutis Edmundo Birmyneham capitaneo suæ nationis, in partem solutionis de xvj. li. pro uno *holding* de xxiiij. hominum equestrium et iij<sup>xs</sup>. kerne per vj. septimanas, viij. li., et pro regardo eidem per dominum deputatum dato xl. s. In toto, x. li.

De Willielmo Preston, firmario domini domini regis de Portleycestre, in denariis ab eo receptis in partem solutionis ejusdem firmæ pro anno finiente ad festum Michaelis anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, rec' den' per manus Roberti Skelton servientis sui, xxvij<sup>to</sup> die mensis Decembris, viij. li.

Johanni Pympe, thesaurario guerrarum domini regis, in denariis eidem in præstitis liberatis per manus domini deputati apud Watirford, ut sua propria manu script' super indenturam suam patet, xv. li.

Willielmo Oge de præstito super vadiis suis, rec' den' per manus domini deputati apud Dublin, pro expensis suis, exist' ibidem ante festum Natalis Domini, xx. s.

\* \* \* A marginal note is added: "Non vult allocari super vadiis suis, quia dicit quod deputatus dedit sibi pro expensis suis."

Johanni Stanehurst de Dublin, mercatore, pro ij. birthe wepon ab eo emptis et liberatis ij<sup>bus</sup>. Hibernicis per mandatum domini deputati, per warrantum, iij. li.

*Termino Hilarii, anno xj<sup>mo</sup>.*

A.D. 1496. De Nicholao Herbert mercatore civitatis Dublin, in denariis  
Ireland.— ab eo receptis in partem solutionis xvij. li. x. s. per ipsum  
Hattecliff's domino regi pro prisis vinorum suorum de thesauro emptis  
accounts. debitæ, rec' den' iij<sup>to</sup> die mensis Januarii, x. li.

Willielmo Haulle transienti usque Lantarff ad naves illic  
jacentes propter prisis vinorum pro rege, pro expensis suis,  
xj. d.

Jacobo Ormond militi, in denariis eidem liberatis super  
feodum suum de c. li. per annum, pro anno finiente ad festum  
Sancti Michaelis anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, per manus domini Edwardi  
Ponynges militis, deputati domini regis terræ suæ Hiberniæ,  
ad. ij. vices xx. li.

Ricardo Nangill clerico operum domini regis, de præstio super  
per manus dominæ Elisabethæ Ponynges, de pretio ij. *cases*  
vitri ab ea emptorum, xxij. s. iij. d.; pro factura et scitua-  
tione iij<sup>xx</sup>. xj. pedum vitri et super scituatione ejusdem infra  
castrum et alibi pro rege, ad. ij. d. pede (*sic*), xxij. s. ix. d.;  
j. pile focal' empt' ad opus dictæ facturæ ac scituationis  
ejusdem, x. s. In toto, lvi. s. j. d.

Garrardo Cavenok constabulario castri de Carloughe, in  
denariis eidem liberatis, videlicet, de pretio v. virgarum  
*fustian* per ipsum receptarum per manus Roberti Forster  
collectoris pondagii sive custumæ iufra portum Dublin, per  
mandatum domini deputati, pro coopertura unius tunicæ  
suæ,<sup>1</sup> vj. s. viij. d.

De Roulando Rouller de Crosseweke in Britannia, in denariis  
ab eo receptis pro bonis et mercandisis wraccatis infra quan-  
dam suam navem wreccatam super costeram Hiberniæ exp-  
posito loco dicto Skery juxta prioratum de Holepatric  
illic, xx. li.

Johanni Mountford nuper uno subcapitaneorum armati  
domini regis infra Hiberniam et recedenti in Angliam, de  
regardo ei dato ex mandato justiciarii Hiberniæ ij<sup>do</sup> die  
Januarii, xij. s. iij. d.

Thomæ Scotte, cuidam exploratori misso per dictum justiciarium  
et consilium domini regis in partes Scotiæ, ibidem  
explorare pro certis causis regi concernentibus, de rege ei  
dat' pro expensis suis per mandatum dicti justiciarii eodem  
die, xx. s.

Galfrido Valance, constabulario castri de Castell Dormothe,<sup>2</sup>  
pro vadiis suis et diversorum suorum equestrium et pedes-

<sup>1</sup> *tunica suæ*] tunici sui, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *Castell Dormothe*] interlined instead of *Cloncurre* erased.

trium custodientium castrum et patriam ibidem per xij. septimanas finientes xix<sup>mo</sup> die Martii, percipientibus xlviij. s. septimanas per tempus; solventur denarii xxiiij<sup>to</sup> die mensis Januarii. A.D. 1496.  
Ireland.—  
Hattecliff's  
accounts.

Philippo Mannyng<sup>1</sup> misso de Dublin usque comitatum Kilkenny et aliis locis (*sic*) cum literis causis domini regis concernentibus, et directis Jacobo Ormond et Alexandro Blunkette militibus, ac Christofero Bluncket et Thomæ Bluncket et Willielmo Wellesley, pro custis et expensis suis, iij. s. iiij. d.

De Thoma Goldyng de Chirchetown pro homagio suo respectuando, iij. s. iiij. d.

De [Johanne ALEN]<sup>2</sup> decano Sancti Patricii de firma de Salesbawn et Corbaly pro anno finiente in festo Michaelis anno xj<sup>mo</sup>, x. s.

De Patricio Sedgre pro homagio respectuando. Rec' den' xxij<sup>do</sup> die Januarii, iij. s. iiij. d.

In pretio vij. virgarum panni viridis liberatarum domino cancellario Hiberniæ pro loco sessionis suæ ac pro cancellaria ac tabula ejusdem infra castrum Dublin cooperandis; pretium virg' vij. s. iij. d., l. s. ix. d.

De Matthæo Bathe de fine pro homagio suo respectuando. Rec' den' xxix<sup>mo</sup> Januarii, iij. s. iiij. d.

De Roberto Barnewell nuper vicecomite Dublin, de arreragiis suis de debitis diversis. Rec' den' eodem die, v. s. iiij. d.

Johanni Topelyff capitali justiciario de communi banco domini regis, in denariis eidem liberatis pro denariis per ipsum in regard' datis, xx. s.

Philippo Messangere deferenti literas justiciarii Hiberniæ directis Ricardo Paynteneye de Carboro, Edwardo Dowdale de Slane, et præposito de Aboye, et aliis, ipsis mandantes diversas ignes faciendas super diversos montes, viz., montes de Taroughe, de Lyons, de Aboye, et de Slane, in monitione populi domini regis, si ita accidit quod Jacobus Erlsson et alii Hibernici inimici domini regis attrahunt cum potestate ad invadendum inter Anglicos; pro expensis suis ix<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, ij. s.

De Nicholao de Sancto Laurentio domino de Houthe, pro homagio suo respectuando, Jovis x<sup>mo</sup><sup>3</sup> die Februarii, iij. s. iiij. d.

<sup>1</sup> Mannyng] Philippo Messenger corrected in this place to Mannyng; probably this was the true surname of the Philip Messenger so frequently mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> Blank in MS.

<sup>3</sup> Originally written ix<sup>o</sup>, and the *i* afterwards struck out. It should have been further corrected into xj<sup>o</sup>, as the 10th was not a Thursday but Wednesday.

A.D. 1496. Henrico Wyot de præstito, rec' den' per manus Jacobi Cordy Ireland.— super vadiis marinariorum conductorum pro passagio cum Hattecliff's sua nave de Dublin usque villam de Bristoll xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die mensis accounts. Februarii, lx. s.

\* \* This sum is struck out, and the marginal note appended, " Quia non pro rege."

De Petro Talbot domino de Malahide pro homagio suo respectuando eodem die, iij. s. iiij. d.

De Waltero abbate beatæ Mariæ juxta Dublin, in denariis pro redditu de Carbraghe ab eo receptis die Jovis<sup>1</sup> xix<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, vj. s. viij. d.

Henrico Oncle suæ nationis capitaneo, in den' eidem liberatis super feodum suum de xl. li. per annum, pro dimidio anno finiente ad terminum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, ultra xvij. li. sibi assignatis super custumis domini regis apud Droghedahe. Rec' den' per manus Johannis Omuregan capitanei sui, xl. s.

Willielmo Warrewik vibrellatore, pro ij. chargeours pro faulcon' viij. d., clav' emptis iij. d., cordul' empt' viij. d. ij. sacculis cor' x. d., vino acre xvj. d., et focale empt' pro renovatione pulveris xij. d. In toto, vj. s. ij. d.

Philippo Messangere per mandatum domini justiciarii Hiberniæ misso cum literis suis capitaneo suæ nationis Okomor directis, pro expensis suis, rec' den' xxiiij<sup>o</sup> die mensis Februarii, ij. s.

De magistro Johanne Alen decano Sancti Patricii, in denariis pro firma de Salesbawn ab eo receptis, ultra x. s. præsolut'. Rec' den' eodem die, x. s.

Cuidam nuncio Thomæ Garthe misso per mandatum domini justiciarii cum literis suis directis Jacobo filio comitis Kildare, in denariis eidem liberatis super expensis suis per mandatum dicti justiciarii primo die Martii, xvj. d.

In pretio unius rotuli pergameni empti ad opus domini regis, viz., pro rotulis, brevibus, et aliis recordis infra curiam scaccarii ac receptam ibidem inscribendis, xxvj. s. viij. d.

Willielmo Warrewik vibrellatori et sociis, de regardo eisdem dato pro scituatione unius magni vibrelli domini regis sub coopertorio infra castrum Dublin, xx. d.

De Roberto Forster, collectore custumæ sive pondagii et cokettæ domini regis infra portum Dublin, in denariis ab eo receptis ad vices, viz., una vice per manus \* \* <sup>2</sup> pro passagio certorum soldariorum armati domini regis ultra

<sup>1</sup> Again an error, the 19th being a Friday.

<sup>2</sup> Blank in MS.



mare in Angliam cum domino deputato, xij. li. x. s. ; alia A.D. 1496.  
 vice per manus Johannis Grenewey pro custuma sua, xxx. s. ; Ireland.—  
 alia vice per manus Willielmi Birtham pro custuma, xxxv. s. Hattecliff's  
 iij. d. ; alia vice per manus Okomor suæ nationis capitaneo, accounts.  
 de annuali feodo suo recept' de Roberto Forster, iij. li. xiiij. s.  
 iiij. d. ; et alia vice per manus proprias vii. die Martii, c. s.  
 In toto, xxv. li. viij. s. vij. d.

Johanni Hatteclyff clerico ordinationum domini regis, de  
 pretio [pro] x<sup>em</sup> arcubus per ipsum empt' et liberat' diversis  
 capitaneis armati apud Dublin primo die Februarii, ut sua  
 billa patet, xxxv. s. iij. d.

Ricardo Waryus de Clantarff conducenti navem domini  
 deputati in passagio suo Angliam, de regardo ei dato præ-  
 textu literarum ejusdem deputati, xx. s.

Willielmo Burtham, de pretio xj. petrarum j. quarter. plumbi  
 per ipsum empt' ad petras sagittabiles pro provisione vibrell.  
 inde faciend', xj. s. iiij. d.

Johanni Barboure nuncio scaccarii domini regis misso  
 cum literis thesaurarii directis Eleanoræ Dowdale baronessæ  
 de Novan, pro denariis certis de causis per patrem ipsius  
 Eleanoræ domino Regi debitibus ab ea et aliis executoribus  
 dicti patris habend'; in den' eidem liberatis pro expensis  
 suis, xvj. d.

[Here occur entries of sums received from the collectors of  
 the king's subsidies in various baronies.]

*Swerdes.* De Johanne Jordan collectore croc' (crociata?)  
 ibidem, in den' ab eo receptis ad vices ; viz., una vice iij<sup>mo</sup>  
 die Februarii, lxxvj. s. viij. d. ; alia vice xx<sup>mo</sup> die Februarii,  
 liij. s. iiij. d. In toto, vj. li.

[Similar entries for other places follow.]

Ricardo Nangill de præstito ad opus reparationis aulae infra  
 castrum Dublin ; rec' den' eodem die, xlj. s. iiij. d.

Philippo Messangere deferenti literas domini justiciarii direc-  
 tas diversis baronibus aliisque dominis et generosis ad homines  
 ad arma præparare et arraiare contra Jacobo (*sic*) comiti  
 Kildare fratri et alios rebelles, ac nuuncios domini regis  
 monendos, xv<sup>mo</sup> die Martii, xx. d.

Cuidam nuncio Obrinni suæ nationis capitanei deferenti  
 literas domini deputati per mandatum suum Theobaldo Walshe  
 et dicto Obrinno xxiiij<sup>to</sup> die Martii, xij. d.

Philippo Messanger deferenti literas domini justiciarii  
 baroni de Slane, Alexandro Bluncket militi et vicecomiti comi-  
 tatus Mid' directas, de regardo eidem dato pro expensis suis  
 eodem die, xx. d.

Philippo Boude veniente de Thoma Garthe existente cum  
 armata domini regis apud le Naas cum rumoribus de Jacobo

A.D. 1496. fratre comitis, domino cancellario et aliis de consilio domini Ireland.— regis usque Dublin, et deferenti literas de illis usque Theo- Hattecliff's baldum Walshe et alios pro diversis causis armatæ prædictæ accounts. concernentibus, de regardo ei dato dicto die, xx. d.

*Termino Paschæ, anno xj<sup>mo</sup>.*

*Marginal note.* Memorandum de j. pip. bere xiiij. s., et j. pip. vini miss. usque Maynoth pro expensis souldariorum ibidem.

Johanni Archebold de civitate Dublin, mercer, de pretio ij<sup>orum</sup> equorum per ipsum ex mandato domini deputati et consilii regis in Hibernia liberatorum Johanni Wyse misso per dominum deputatum et consilium de dicta civitate usque Monstr' ibidem prosequend' versus comitem Desmond pro certis causis domino regi concernentibus, et eo quod Perkymus Warbec hac vice applicuit in partibus illis cum rebellibus domini regis, idem Johannes Wyse constring' fuit fugere absque equis, et sic eos perdidit, ut per warrantum deputati patet, lxxvj. s. viij. d.

In pretio j. virg' di' viridi panni *carseye* empti per Robertum Sudbury, et per mandatum domini cancellarii liberati, ex dono Arteboye suæ nationis capitaneo, v. s.; et pro conductione equorum pro eodem Roberto Sudbury equitante et itinerante circa patriam ad carrect' pro conductione ordinationum ac victualium usque armatam domini regis existentem apud Maynoth et alibi capiendorum, ij. s. iiij. d.: in toto, vij. s. iiij. d.

Katerinæ Russell pro vj. pipis bere per mandatum domini cancellarii ac ex avisamento consilii domini regis ab ea emptis super vict' castri de Maynoth ac castri de Lexlep; pretium pipæ xiiij. s., iiij. li. iiij. s.

Johanni Danyell misso in Angliam domino regi in certis negotiis eidem domino regi concernentibus, pro custis et expensis suis, lx. s.

Thoma Blithe consimili modo misso in Angliam, pro custis et expensis suis, xl. s.

Ricardo Nangill, clerico operum domini regis infra castrum Dublin, in denariis de præstitis eidem liberatis in pretio ij. m<sup>l</sup> clav. ad ij. s. iiij. d.; m<sup>l</sup>, xj. s. viij. d.; v. m<sup>l</sup> clav. ad ij. s. vj. d.; m<sup>l</sup>, xij. s. vj. d.; v. m<sup>l</sup>, ad xx. d.; m<sup>l</sup>, viij. s. iiij. d.; v. m<sup>l</sup> ad xv. d.; m<sup>l</sup>, vj. s. ij. d.; v. m. ad ij. d. m<sup>l</sup>, ij. s. ix. d.; ij. seris ij. s., ij. seris xvij. d., vj. seris ij. s., viij. seris iiij. s., vj. seris iiij. s.; lxxvj. par' *hengelles twistes et claspes ferri* xvj. s. viij. d.; cariag' total' ejusdem estuff' ad mare viij. s.; unde, cum v. s. pro regardo suo, in toto ad opus operis prædicti per manus Ricardi Bexweke, lxxvj. s. viij. d. ster'; quæ ascendunt ad ratum monetæ Hibernicæ, cxv. s.

Majori et civibus civitatis Watirford, in den' in persolu- A.D. 1496.  
tionem c. li. eisdem per dominum regem debet' pro tot Ireland.—  
denariis per ipsos receptis de Roberto Forster, ut supra, per Hattecliff's  
manus Johannis Wyse, xl. s. accounts.

Owen Foteman xx. d., Johanni Glover xij. d., et David Mor-  
gan xij. d. tribus souldariis euntibus cum comitiva Dublin et  
alibi patriæ ibidem versus Jacobum fratrem comitis Kildariæ  
existentem in rebellione contra pacem domini regis xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die  
mensis Aprilis, iij. s. viij. d.

Cuidam nuncio Henrici Onele transfretanti mare in Angliam  
domino regi, de regardo ei dato per mandatum domini can-  
cellarii xvj<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Aprilis, xx. s.

Philippo nuncio deferenti literas domini regis infort' (?)  
Dublin per Johannem Redyng usque Watirford, iij. s.

Johanni Baker de Dublin pro conductione unius carr' cum  
equis suis pro cariagio unius pipæ vini de Dublin usque  
castrum de Maynoth ibidem liberandæ super vict' souldario-  
rum xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Aprilis, iij. s. iij. d.

De Christofero Rocheford in persolutione c. s. de fine quem  
fecit pro sua intratione in terras nuper patris sui absque  
licentia domini regis in hac parte obtenta, ultra lxxv. s.  
viij. d. præsolut', xxiiij. s. iij. d.

Nuncio Henrici Onele xij. d.; nuncio Macmurre xij. d.;  
nuncio Okarroill viij. d., de regardis eis datis per manus  
Thomæ Garthe xxx<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Aprilis, ij. s. viij. d.

Philippo Messangere transferenti diversas literas missas per  
Johannem Redyng armigerum Macmurre et Obren' capitaneis  
suarum nationum in Hibernia, x<sup>mo</sup> die Maii, pro expensis suis,  
ij. s.

In denariis modo regardi datis cuidam nuncio Jacobi filii  
comitis, xiiij<sup>mo</sup> die Maii, xij. d.

De domino rege per manus Johannis Redyng armigeri, xv<sup>mo</sup>  
die mensis Maii.

Johanni Crosby equitanti cum comitiva sua de Dublin usque  
Arde, ad certas ordinationes domini regis ibidem existentes us-  
que Dublin' castrum conducendas, in denariis eidem liberatis,  
tam pro custis et expensis suis quam pro regardo suo, virtute  
warranti sub signeto domini cancellarii sive locumtenentis  
deputati Hiberniæ dati x<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Februarii, xxxvi. s. x. d.

Willielmo Haulle et Johanni Danyell missis cum Johanne  
Redyng in Angliam ad thesaurum domini regis in Hiberniam  
pro armata domini regis ibidem conducendum; pro expensis  
eorum eisdem liberat' xvj<sup>mo</sup> die Maii, xl. s.

Philippo Messenger deferenti literas domini justiciarii usque  
Jacobum filium comitis propter reformatione certorum attemp-

A.D. 1496. tatorum Mauricii Eustace et aliis contra pacem domini regis, Ireland.--- xxi<sup>do</sup> die Maii, xx. d.

Hattecliff's accounts. Johanni Forde per mandatum domini justiciarii sive cancellarii terræ Hiberniæ misso pro Johanne Hatteclyff existente apud Lexlep venire cum sua comitiva usque ipsum justiciarium et concilium domini regis pro certis causis domino regi concernentibus, xxiii<sup>o</sup> die mensis Maii, xij. d.

Johanni Pympe thesaurario guerrarum domini regis, in denariis de præst' eidem liberatis per manus Johannis Joseph deputati sui, viz., pro tot denariis solutis Jacobo Ormond militi ad vices; viz., una vice per manus Annæ Barbe xviii. li. vj. s. viij. d., Willielmi Haulle x. li., et baronis de Delwyn x. li., ac Willielmi Wotton vicecomiti de Droghedahe de feodi firma ibidem x. li.: in toto super vadiis suorum equestrium et galoglass secum retentorum infra tempus prædictum, xlvij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Willielmo Haulle pro portagio sive cariagio ac stowagio viij. doliorum vini de prisis domini regis captis infra portum Dublin, ij. s.; clave empta pro domo custuniæ iij. d.; j. clave empta pro camera ibidem iij. d.; j. clave empta pro hostio cellarii ibidem viij. d.; et pro conductione unius batildæ ad batillandum ad quandam navem arrestandam pro passagio Thomæ Garthe in Angliam, xx. d. In toto, vj. s.

Johanni Hatteclyff uni capitaneorum guerræ in Hibernia, in partem solutionis vadiorum pro retinentia sua, iij. li.

*Termino Trinitatis, anno vj<sup>mo</sup>.*

Philippo Messenger deferenti literas de domino justiciario ac consilio domini regis usque Jacobum fratrem comitis Kildare ac Alexandro Bluncket militem et vicecomitem Mid' pro certis causis domino regi concernentibus; pro expensis suis vj<sup>to</sup> die mensis Junii, ij. s.

Johanni Lacy iij. s. iij. d., et Johanni Barbour iij. s. iij. d., duobus nunciis deferentibus literas domini justiciarii diversis dominis<sup>1</sup> militibus et scutiferis ac magnatis Hiberniæ directas, de regardo eisdem dato pro expensis eorum, xij<sup>mo</sup> die mensis Junii, vj. s. viij. d.

Philippo Messenger deferenti literas Jacobo filio comitis ad diversas reformationes pro damnis per servientes et consanguineos suos super diversos subditos domini regis factis, xx. die Junii, xvj. d.

Ricardo Anyden et Philippo Flattesbury, duobus clericis scribentibus tam indenturas tripartitas de tractatu pacis inter consilium domini regis et Jacobum filium comitis, ac alias in-

<sup>1</sup> *dominis*] dominibus, MS.

denturas inter dictum consilium et baronem de Delwyn electum A.D. 1496.  
 commissarium generalem ac capitaneum capitalem sub justiciario Hiberniæ, de rege eisdem dat' iij<sup>to</sup> Julii, vj. s. Hattecliff's  
 Ireland.—  
 accounts.

Simoni Wallingford nuncio cameræ domini regis ob certas causas dominum regem concernentes moranti in Hibernia, ab ultimo die mensis Aprilis usque vj<sup>to</sup> diem mensis Julii, comput' per lxxvij. dies, percipient' pro expensis suis per idem tempus xij. d. per diem, una cum x. s. eidem datis pro expensis suis euendo in Angliam domino regi, lxxvij. s.

Edwardo Oldeham misso de Droghedahe usque Dublin ad commissionem et indenturas concernentes auctoritatem baronis de Delwyn electi commissarii ut supra, abinde de clerico rotulorum ad dominos Hiberniæ existentes apud Droghedahe, inser' de regardo eidem dato, tam pro expensis quam pro sua bona festinatione in hac parte, iij. s. iij. d.

In den' datis in regardo tribus vibrellatoribus transfretantibus mare in Angliam et non habentibus pro expensis eorum, xxiiij<sup>to</sup> Augusti, iij. s. iij. d.

Ricardo Stanhurst mercatore civitatis Dublin, in den' eidem solutis de pretio unius birthe de wepon, pretextu warranti Henrici Bangorensis episcopi cancellarii Hiberniæ liberati in dono filio Garardi James ij<sup>do</sup> die Julii, xl. s.

Olivero Wrenche mercatori Angliæ, in denariis eidem solutis de pretio ij. duoden' areum ab eo empt', tam ad usum souldariorum armati domini regis quam pro custodia castri de Knokvergos, sol' den' per manus customarii de Droghdah, xl. s.

Domino comiti Kildare deputato domini regis terræ suæ Hiberniæ, in denariis eidem præstitis ad vices per manus Johannis Porter collectoris custumæ sive coquette domini regis infra portum de Droghedahe, viz., una vice per manus Johannis Crosby capitanei ad guerras, iij<sup>to</sup> die Octobris, xij. li. xij. s. iij. d.; et alia vice per manus Edmundi Goldyng senescalli hospitii super expensis ejusdem, primo Augusti, xij. li. vj. s. viij. d. In toto, xxvij. li.

\* \* This total is crossed out with the note, "Quia allocatur anno sequenti."

De Thoma Birmyneham majore, Willielmo Cantrell et Johannis Haynot ballivis civitatis Dublin, in den' de feodi firma ejusdem civitatis ab eisdem receptis, vj. li. xij. s. ij. d.

Johanni Haynot ballivo civitatis Dublin, in denariis eidem ex consensu consilii domini regis liberatis, pro tot denariis per ipsum solutis pro cariagio victualium artificiariorum ejusdem civitatis cum armata domini regis usque Maynoth, lx. s.

A.D. 1496. Thomæ Colby de Bristoll, pro conductione certorum soul-Ireland.— darioꝝr exoneratoꝝr de servitio domini regis in Hibernia Hattecliff's in Angliam, liij. s. liij. d. accounts.

Willelmo Hauille transfretanti mare in Angliam pro certis negotiis<sup>1</sup> domino regi, pro expensis suis in morando ibidem per iij. menses et plus, una cum suo redeundo, liij. s. iij. d.

De Johanne abbate domus Sancti Thomæ Martyris juxta Dublin, in exonerationem collectorum tam cleri Midensis diocesis quam Dublin diocesis de subsidio domini regis, tam de terr' de termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo præterito quam de termino Paschæ ultimo præterito, x. li.

Here occurs a summary of receipts from Jas. Dillon, receiver in cos. Meath and Dublin, in Easter and Trinity terms.

*Denarii mutuati pro domino Rege.*

De domino Edwardo Ponynges milite, deputato domini regis terræ suæ Hiberniæ, in denariis pro domino rege ab eo mutuatis, videlicet, de pretio panni ab eo recepto in partem solutionis de xx. marcis liberatis Edmundo Pierson militi, in partem solutionis ejusdam finaciæ Arturi Otole prisonarii domini regis infra castrum Dublin, vj. li. xij. s.

De domino Edwardo Ponynges milite, deputato &c., in den' ab eo mutuatis per manus Jacobi Ormond militis, de pretio panni ab domina uxore sua empti, viij. li. ix. s.

De Johanne Gaydon de Dublin mercatore, in denariis de pretio unius virgæ velvette ab eo ex mutuo pro domino rege receptis et liberatis uxori Obrenni per manus Thomæ Garthe, xxvj. s. viij. d.

Some payments for bows at 2s. to 3s. 4d. each.

Here follows at f. 84, under the heading "Assignationes factæ per tallias levatas," an account of certain charges on the revenue in the shape of annuities paid out of the customs and subsidies levied in various places.

At f. 90 b. an account of sums paid to Sir James Ormond.

At f. 91 b. an account of sums to be paid monthly during 24 months, headed "Mensales pro vadiis guerra solvendis in Hibernia, anno regni regis Henrici VII<sup>mi</sup>. x<sup>mo</sup>."

Then follow some English accounts, of which the more interesting items are subjoined.

<sup>1</sup> *pro certis negotiis*] interlined in place of the words *et inferenti literas* struck out.

Paymentes in the moneth begynnynge the laste day of **A.D. 1496.**  
 Februaire the xjth yere of the reigne of our sove- Ireland.—  
 rainge lorde kinge Henry the Seventh. Hattecliff's  
 accounts.

First payd to Master Garth for the wages of one man  
 at xij. d. by the day, and for xx., every of thaym at viij. d.  
 by the day, and for xxvij. and a tabret, every of thaym at  
 vj. d. by the day, for the sayd moneth, xl. li. vij. s. iiij. d.

Item, payd to him for wages of viij. bassenettes, every of  
 thaym at xij. d. by the day, for the sayd moneth,

xj. li. iiij. s.

Item, payed to the captaigne of Obrymnes and Tybot  
 Walshes horssemen the xxj<sup>th</sup> day of Marche for his costes and  
 expences the same day in Develyn by thandes of my lord  
 chaunceller,

iiij. s. iiij. d.

Item, payed the same day to a servaunt of Sir Jamys  
 Ormoundes, ridinge from Trym to Newecastell to master  
 Garth there lyeinge with the kinges armye at that tyme in  
 lyke wise by thandes of my lorde chaunceller,

xx. d.

Item, payd to Jamys Harold the xxij<sup>th</sup> day of Marche for  
 his costes at Newe Castell by thandes of my lord chaunceler,

[vj. s. viij. d.]<sup>1</sup>

Item, payed the same day to a messenger of the bishop of  
 Develyn which went with lettres from Develyn to Sir Jamys  
 Ormound to Trym with lettres from the kinges counsayll to the  
 sayd Sir Jamys,

xx. d.

Item payed a White Fryer which was sent with lettres from  
 the kinges counsaill from Develyn to Newecastell to Sir Jamys  
 Ormound the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> day of Marche, in reward to hym yeven by  
 thandes of my lorde chaunceler,

xx. d.

Paymentes in the moneth begynnynge the xxvij<sup>th</sup> day of  
 Marche the xj<sup>th</sup> yere of our soveraigne lorde kinge  
 Henry the Seventh.

Item, payed Anthony Outright for the wages of hym self at  
 xvij. d. by the day, and for xij. horssemen, every of thaym at  
 viij. d. by the day, and for xij. on fote, every of thaym at vj. d. by  
 the day, and a tabret at vj. d. by the day, for the sayd moneth,

xxiiij. li. viij. d.

<sup>1</sup> This sum is lost by mutilation, but is ascertained by the total at the  
 foot of the page.

A.D. 1496. Item, payed to W. Gerald servant to my lord deputie, for the Ireland.— wages of ij. men, every of thaym at ix. d. by the day, and for Hattecliff's xxij., every of thaym at vi. d. by the day, xvij. li. x. s. accounts.

Item, payed the same day to a messenger of therle of Dessemoundes, in reward to hym yeven by thandes of my lord chaunceler, for bringinge lettres to the kinges counsayll, ij. s. iiij. d.

Item, payed to Sir Jamys Ormond for his galloglasses, when they came from the Nasse to Develyn, for thayr mete, ij. li. vi. s. viij. d.

Item, payed by the comaundement of my lorde chauncelar and the kinges counsail for the costes of the bisshop Obrene<sup>1</sup> for ij. nightes and ij. dayes, liij. s. iiij. d.

Item, payed the xii<sup>th</sup> day of April in lyke wise for his costes for ij. dayes and ij. nightes in Develyn, by the comaundement of the kinges counsayle, iiij. li. ij. d.

Item, payed for horssemet and manes mete at Newcastle for Shane Butteler and his horssemen with Obrynnes son and the galloglasses for ij. nightes, ij. li. xv. s. viij. d.

Item, payed for the same horssemen and galloglasses at the Nasse for horssemete and mannes mete, that is to saye for xxiiij<sup>th</sup> bassenettes, every bassenet ij. horsse, and xvij. score galloglasses, by the space of iiij. nightes, vj. li. vij. s. v. d.

Item, payed to ij. horssemen of Welseleys to scure to the countre bytwene the kinges oste and thayr emmeyes, to bringe the sartayntie of all thinge to the kinges oste at that time, ij. s. iiij. d.

Item, payed to Garrard Cloysh captaigne of Thom' Gar . . . , for hym self and lx. kernes beinge in Develyn vj. melis, every man taking ij. d. for a mele duringe the said vj. meles,

[ij. li.]<sup>2</sup>

Item, payd to the sayd Garard for the wages of the sayd lx. kernes by the space of vj. wekes, every man takinge for the sayd vj. wekes ij. [s.] iiij. d., which drawith to the somm of, x. li.

Item, payed to Richard Salkeld when he went to Cravergus, in parte of payment of his freyght thitherward and homeward, viij. s.

Summa totalis oneris vad' armati domini regis per iiij. menses incipientes iiij<sup>to</sup> die mensis Januarii et finientes xxv<sup>to</sup> die mensis Aprilis tunc proximo sequente,

m<sup>l</sup>. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. ij. li. xix. s. viij. d.

<sup>1</sup> Maurice O'Brien, bishop of Kilfenora.

<sup>2</sup> The amount is lost by mutilation of the MS.



Paymentes necessaryes payed by me Johann Joseph, in the A.D. 1496. name of mastre Pympe treasurer of the kinges warres Ireland.— in Irland, syne the iiiij<sup>th</sup> day of Januarye anno xj<sup>o</sup> unto Hattecliff's the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> day of Maye then next ensewinge, for accounts. dyverse expences necessaryes in the kinges warres here, which was payed by thadvyse of my lord chaunceller and al the kinges counsayle here.

Frist, payed to Sir Edmund Person the first day of Februarye at Develyn, by the comaundement of my lord chaunceler and the kinges counsayll here, in reward for hym and his horsemen for thair dyligent servyce by thaim done to the kinges grace, from the departinge of my lord deputie unto the sayd day, x. li.

Item, payed to Johane Hatteclyff the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of Marche at Develyn, for costes and charges of the kinges ordynance from Develyn to the Lyons at that tyme, xxx. s.

Item, payed the laste day of Marche, by the comaundement of my lorde chaunceler and the kinges counsayll, for xv. dosyne of brede which was caryed to the castell of Meynoth for vytailinge of the same, xv. s.

Item, payd to Hans Gomer, by the commaundment of my lord chaunceller, for his wages at xij. by the day for the sayd moneth (February), by cause he was longe byfore out of wages dailie doinge the kinge servyce, xx.viiij. s.

At f. 105 is an estimate of the amount of subsidy leviable in different counties; at f. 108, a statement of the subsidy levied before Poynings' time, with the marginal note "nunc duplicatur;" and an extract from records showing the number of ploughlands in the county of Meath which paid in Henry V.'s time the subsidy of half a mark on each ploughland granted to the earl of March.

At f. 109 is James Dillon's account of the subsidy actually levied.

At f. 115 is an account of fines in the exchequer.

At f. 129, "the nombre and charge of the kinges arme in Ireland."

At f. 133, accounts of Sir Hugh Conwey the Treasrner.

At f. 141, a report made on view of Treasurer Conwey's account.

At f. 154, an ordinance made by the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer at Westminster in the year 20 Edw. I., concerning the arrangements of the Exchequer at Dublin, salaries of its officers, &c.

At f. 159, "Regale servitium omnium comitum (comitatum?) Hiberniæ."

A.D. 1496. At f. 233 b. Account of the King's treasure in Ireland in Ireland.— the time of G. de Turvill bp. of Ossory, 34 Hen. III.

Hattecliff's At f. 236, an account of cloth bought in Kent. accounts.

*Note.*—From f. 184 to f. 215 of this MS. is an interpolation, being an account of the royal wardrobe of Scotland taken on the 1 Feb. 1542 (1543) *i.e.* just after the death of James V.

#### IX.—DEPOSITION OF BERNARD DE VIGNOLLES.

[MS. Calig. D. vi. 30.]

Cest la deposicion que fait Bernard de Vignolles a l'encontre de de<sup>2</sup> Sire Jehan Quendal, grant prieur de lordre de Saint Jehan de Roddes, Sire Jehan Thonge, son neupen, pareillement chevalier dudict ordre, mestre archediacre Heusse,<sup>3</sup> Jehan Heusse, son neupen, ung nomme Lilly, et ung aultre Jehan Watre, eulx deulx serviteurs dudict archediacre, et ung nomme William Wton secretaire dudict prieur de Saint Jehan, les quelz connoissent l'entreprise que fist ledict prieur de Saint Jehan et Sire Jehan Thonge et l'archediacre Heusse, eulx troys estans a Romme.

Premierement, les dessudis troys personnes estans en Romme firent cherche<sup>4</sup> de trouver moien et faczon de entreprendre faire mourir le roy d'Angleterre, ses enfans, sa merre, et ceulx qui pensoient qui estoient pres de sa personne et de son conseil. Et a ceste intencion sacouainterent dun nome Radigo, Espaigneul; et se alla ledit archediacre loger a sa maison, pensant que ledict astrelogue sceut faire et acomplir l'entreprise que ilz avoient en intencion, de quoy ledit Rodigo ne sceut faire. Finablement firent serche tant que ilz trouverent ung aultre qui se nomme mestre Jehan, Espaigneul, astreloge, au quel ilz declairerent leur intencion; le quel mestre Jehan onant leur demande, fist responce, que y sauroit bien faire sens que il luy desiroint. Et a ceste intencion<sup>5</sup> firent marche audit mestre Jehan, pour une somme d'argent; et pour plus grande apreuve que congneussent que ledit mestre Jehan sauroit bien faire ce que il luy desiroint, i fist mourir ung Turc, qui estoit serviter du frere du Grant Turc<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The words lost by the mutilation of the original are supplied from Rymer's transcript, in MS. Addit. 5485. f. 320.

<sup>2</sup> Sic in orig.

<sup>3</sup> William Horsey, Archdeacon of London.

<sup>4</sup> Sic.

<sup>5</sup> *intencion*] repeated in MS.

<sup>6</sup> Zem, or Zizim, brother of Bajazet II., Emperor of the Turks, was a prisoner at Rome from 1489 to 1495.

a Romme, au pallays du pappe. Et si lediz trois person- A.D. 1496.  
nages eusent delivre la dite somme dargent, quilz avoient Deposition  
promis audit astrelogue, il leur promectoit que il eust fait of Vig-  
seus que luy avoient desire de faire. nolles.

Item, quant lesdiz troys personnages se partirent de Rome pour venir en Engleterre, lesserent ung nomme Stefen,<sup>1</sup> serviteur dudit prieur de Saint Jehan, le quel est du pais de Sardine, avecques ledit mestre Jehan, Espaigneul, pour acomplir leur movais vouloir et intencion; et pour ce faire, firent delivrer une quantite dargent audit Stefen, et audit astrelogue, par banque, apres leur dit departement de Romme; le quel Bernard dit, que ledit astrelogue luy a dempuis dit que y ne luy avoient point voullu bailler asses argent pour acomplir lamprinse que ilz avoient commence, et ne voulut ledit astrelogue y besoingner plus avant, jusques a ce que il eust eu nouvelles desdiz troys personnages; et cuide ledit Bernard que ledit argent que ilz firent delivrer audit astrelogue, que ce nestoit seulement sy non pour entretenir ledit astrelogue, atendan la somme quilz luy avoient promis, et que pour lors ilz navoient granment dargent, que ilz peussent departir, car ilz avoient assez necessite pour les mener en Engleterre.

Item, deux ans apres que lesdiz troys personnages furent arivez en Engleterre, delibererent par entre eux denvoier a Romme ung homme a la prierre et requeste dudit archediacre, le quel ne cessoit audit prieur que il y vouldist envoier; et sur ce furent ledit prieur et archediacre dun commun acord, dy envoier ledit Bernart de Vinolles, les quelz lui commanderent exprese[ment] que i trouvant moien de faire mourir lastrelogue qui avoit reffuse faire leur desir, pour cause que ledit prieur et archediacre avoient entendu comme ledit astrelogue avoit dit en Romme que lesdiz prieur et archidiacre et ledit seigneure Jehan Thong avoient en intencion de faire mourir le roy dEngleterre. Pareillement commanderent audit Bernard come il eust parle a lautre astreloge nomme mestre Jehan, disant que il acomplist sa promes qui lavoit promis devant leur partement de Romme, et que i ne se soucyat du poyement que ilz luy avoient promis, car ilz avoient peur que il ne leur fist comme ilz avoient en intencion de luy faire faire a lutre, qui est a entendre la mort du roy. Et didrent audit Bernart, que il eust dit audit astreloge que se luy estoit possible de faire ce que il luy desiroint de pardela sans venir en Engleterre, de peur que i ne fust congneu; sur quoy ledit ostreloge fist responce

---

<sup>1</sup> Stephen Maranicho.

A.D. 1496. *Deposition of Vignolles.* audit Bernart que pour acomplir plustost leur emprinse, que i vendroit en Engleterre, en labit dung frere, et pource que il luy failloit deux dens audit astrelogue, il en feroit faire deux de yviere, de la couleur des sicmes, et dist que i vendroit par mer, pour le plus sur, disant que il alloit a Saint Jacques; et croit ledit Bernard, que i ne tint que pour faulte d'argent, que i navoit pour despendre par chemin, que ledit astrelogue ne fust venu oudit royaume d'Engleterre.

Item, au partement dudit Bernart de Rome pour sen retourner en Engleterre, ledit astrelogue luy bailla une petite boueste de boys, en la quelle estoit ung oingnement, le quel astrelogue envoyet audit prieur de Saint Jehan, et luy mandoit par ledit Bernart, que il eust fait mectre ledit oingnement, qui estoit en ladite boueste, au longe et travers de quelque luys ou porte par ou passeroit le roy, affin que passat par dessus; le quel astrelogue disoit, que sil est ainsy fait, que ceux qui avoient et portoient plus damour au roy, que seroient ceux qui turoint le roy, et estoit en deffault que ledit astrelogue ne pouvoit aller en Engleterre; et quant ledit Bernart fut a son logis retourne, il vint en sa chambre, et ouvrit ladite boueste, et vit que cestoit une villaine et horde puante chose, referma ladite boueste, et la vint geeter ou retrect, et le landemain ledit Bernart print son chemin, pour sen retourner en Engleterre; et quant il fut a Orleans, il luy souvint de ladite boueste, et de peur que ledit astrelogue neust escript audit prieur de St. Jehan, comme il luy avoit envoye une telle boueste par ledit Bernart, de peur que ledit Bernart ne fust blasme, sen alla ches ung apoticaire, achater une telle boueste comme estoit lautre, et pour ung lyart d'argent viff; et sen retourne a son logis, et en sa chambre, et print terre seche, et de la suye de la cheminee, avecques de leau, et la destrempa, et ledit argent viff ensemble, pour la faire de telle coulleur que celle que ledit astrelogue luy avoit baille, pour bailler audit prieur de St. Jehan.

Item, quant ledit Bernart fut arive devers ledit prieur de Saint Jehan, il luy conta comme ledit astrelogue luy avoit dit, et luy delivre ledit boueste, [que] le prieur ne voullut toucher, pour ce que ledit Bernart luy dist que cestoit grant danger de la toucher a cely qui avoit en volunte den faire mal, et que si elle demouroit xxij. heures en sa meson, que se seroit a son grant danger; et pource ledit prieur commanda audit Bernart, que il allas[t] en quelque lieu, loingns de sa meson, et la jettat la ou elle ne fust point trouvee, et ainsy ledit Bernart fist, comme luy avoit commande.

Item, bien tost, apres troys ou quatre sepmaines, ledit prieur vint en la chambre ou estoit ledit Bernart, fort mallade, et

dist audit Bernart, sil luy estoit possible, que y pent chev- **A.D. 1496.**  
 aucher pour sen aller hors du royaume d'Engleterre, dissant **Deposition**  
 que il fust alle en quelque pelerinage, ou a la ma[ison] de son **of Vig-**  
 perre, pour se faire garir; que ledit prieur luy bailleroit argent **nolles.**  
 et cheval, et ne le faisoit ledit prieur cela, cy no[u] de peur  
 que ledit Bernart fust prins, et que il eust revel[e] leur  
 movois voulloir et malice; au quel ledit Bernart fist re-  
 sponce, que y feroit se que il luy commandoit, mais, neant-  
 moins quil estoit fort feible, et que desque i pourroit chev-  
 aucher, que il iroit voluntiers ou il luy commandoit daller;  
 et dura ladite maladie audit Bernart dempuis l'espace de  
 demyan ou plus, par quoy ledit prieur le luy parla dempuis  
 de aller della la mer; et apres que ledit Bernart fut guery,  
 i demanda congie daller devers ses pareus, et de la ou il  
 est natiff, a intencion de faire avertir le roy de ce que est  
 cy desus dit, car il nousoit luy ser . . a savoir luy  
 estant en Engleterre, de peur que ceulx qui ont compille  
 ceste traison ne luy feissent desplesir de son corps; et a  
 ceste intencion pourchassa son congie, disant que son frere  
 latendoit a Dieppe, lequel luy avoit escript; et pryoit ledit  
 Bernart ledit seigneur de Saint Jehan, que il luy vouleist  
 donner congie, et surce ledit seigneur de St. Jehan fust con-  
 tent, v[u] que il luy promettoit de retourner tout incontinent.

Item, au commencement que Pierqin Warbec estoit en  
 Flandre, fut par ung serviter dudit seigneur escript par  
 plussen[rs] foiz audit seigneur de Saint Jehan lectres, que  
 ledit Bernart en partie a veus, non pas toutes, esquelles avoit  
 contenu en parolles couvertes comme le marchant du Ruby  
 ne pouvoit vendre sa marchandise audit pays de Flandres  
 pour autant quil en demandoit, par quoy sen alloit en la  
 court du roy des Romains, pour voir sil en pouroit plus  
 trouver; qui est a entendre, comme dit ledit Bernart, que  
 cestoit Pierqin Warbec, qui ne pouvoit avoir secours en  
 Flandres, sy graunt nombre comme y<sup>1</sup> desiroit pour venir en  
 Engleterre: le non dudit serviteur qui escripvoit les dessudites  
 lectres est frere Guillemin de Noion.

Item, estoit ung aultre marchaunt en la ville de Bruges,  
 qui est quatelan, nomme Daniel Beauvivre, qui dempuis que  
 ledit Pierqin retourna de devers le roy des Romains en  
 Flandres, ledit marchant rescript audit sieur de St. Jehan par  
 plusieurs foiz, de quoy ledit Bernart na eu congnoissance que  
 dune lectre, en la quelle estoit contenu comme ledit mar-

<sup>1</sup> Sic in MS.

A.D. 1496. chant avoit dempuis nagerres de temps parle audit frere  
 Deposition Guillemin de Noion, et que ledit frere Guillemin luy avoit  
 of Vig- dit, que il avoit presque tou[t] son argent prest a la somme  
 nolle. de ix. ou diz mille frans, et que il manderoit audit seigneur de  
 St. Jehan par banque, et le marchant du Ruby iroit avecques.

Item, au temps que le roy estoit a Ourcestre,<sup>1</sup> ledit sieur de Saint Jehan estoit en la conte de Bethford a une place de la religion de St. Jehan, nomme Milbourne, la ou y fist faire ung ce[r]tain numbre jacquetes pour ses gens de la faizon qui sensuit, de quoy le bas estoit a deux coulleurs, vert et rouge apliz, et au desus de la sainture ny avoit que deux barres, lune devant et lautre derriere, en escharpe, de la largeur de quatre doiz, ou environ, et ce cestoit pour mettre la Rose Rouge; et pareillement avoit fait faire ung corps tout entier pour chascune jacqueete, de pareille coulleur, et disoit ledit sieur que chascun deulx le porterait a larson de sa celle; et dit ledit Bernart que ce nestoit pour aultre intencion que pour y mettre une Blanche Rose a chascune jacquete.

Item, vint ung Pietres, qui est serviteur dudit Guillemin de Noion, quil envoyet audit seigneur de St. Jehan oue lectres, faignant avertir le roy de la venuee que entendoit faire Pierqin en Engleterre, le quel Pietres portoit lectres, de quoy le roy neut alors la congnoissance de toutes, ne pareillement le dit Bernart; et dist ledit Pietres audit Bernart, que il avoit umes lectres a Thomas Brandon, lesquelles ledit Pierres luy dist, que i nosseroit les delivr[er] audit Brendon, de peur que i nen eust quelque desplesir, et les delivra audit sieur de Saint Jehan affin que il les baillast audit Brendon, et ne peut le dit Bernart congnoistre autre chose dudit Pietres.

Item, toutes les foiz que ledit sieur de Saint Jehan avoit lectres de Flandres, ou aucunes nouvelles, il alloit ou envoyet a levesque de Winchester,<sup>2</sup> a Jehan Heusse, a sire Thomas Tirel, et a larchediaere Heusse, et leur donn[oit] a congnoistre toutes nouvelles, et pareillement quant les dessudits evesque et autres avoint nouvelles, il luy fassoient savoir, ou autrement le luy venoient dire.

Item, ledit seigneur de Saint Jehan a este par deux ou troys foiz chascun an, une foiz apres Nouvel a la maison de sire Thomas Tirel, eulx deulx devisant pluseurs choses.

<sup>1</sup> The king was at Worcester on the 4th July 1495. See *Excerpta Historica*, 103.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas Langton.

et entre les aultres commença a dire ledit sieur de Saint Jehan comment le roy Eduard avoit autre foiz este en ladite maison; au quel ledit sire Thomas respondit, que il estoit vray, et que il y avoit fait autresfoiz fait<sup>1</sup> bonne cherre, et que il esperoit, au plesir Dieu, que le filz dudit Edouart y feroit ausy bonne cherre, et que ladite meson avoit [este] faite de l'argent de France, et que quelque jour il avoit espoir dengaigner de quoy en faire une aultre ausy belle: et estoit ledit Bernart et seigneur Jehan Thonge pressens que les dites parolles furent dites.

Item, le secretaire dudit seigneur de St. Jehan, nomme William Outon, et ung serviteur dudit archediacre Heusse, nomme Lilly, et ung aultre, qui se nomme Jehan Watre, lequel est serviteur dudit archediacre, lesquelx troys congnoissent tout la traison que lesdits sieurs ont entrepris de faire; ledit Lilly et ledit Jehan Watre congnoissent lastrelogue qui a'entrepris ceste traison, car<sup>2</sup> ilz ont touz deulx demoure a Romme; et doit le roy faire garde que ilz ne sortent hors de son royanllme. Fait a Rouan, le xiiije jour de mars, lan mil iiiij<sup>cc</sup>. iiiij<sup>xx</sup>. xv.

De part moy,

BERNARD DE VANHOLES.

*Endorsed in the King's hand:* La confession de Bernart de Vignolles.

X.—SIR JOHN KENDAL TO WILLIAM DE NOVION.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

Spectabilis ac religiose in Christo frater præcarissime. Io me recommando ad vui. Doi mesi ha che lo mio servitore Bernard, andava ad Roan per trovare suo fradello: et expectando la trovato ha doi mei amici che hanno algune cose ad vendre, de le quale me voliano fare piacere. Et per tanto ho scripto ad Bernardo, che li conduse ad vui per essere piu prope; ali quali ve prego faciate li bona ciera, et che non manchano niente. Et venute che sarano, vorria che Bernardo me retornasse lo piu presto che potesse, et incontinentemente apresso sarrano avisati de la mia intensione. Altro per la presente non me occorre, salvo ad vui me recommando. Ex Baruuyk, adi xvij. April., 1496.

Vestro lo prior d'Ingliterra,

Fra JOHANN CHENDALL.

Sia data ad Fra Gilgham di Novion, cavaliere de Rhodes.

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

| <sup>2</sup> era in MS.

## XI.—SIR JOHN KENDAL TO BERNARD DE VIGNOLLES.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

J'hus.

A.D. 1496. Io me recomando ad vui. Ali 15 del presente ho re-  
 17 April. ceputo la vostra lettera scripta ad Roan, e per la decta lettera  
 ho inteso como havite trovato li doi mercadanti che soleano  
 vendre petri ad Roma, et chi haveano grande piacere che ve  
 hanno trovato, et volentieri voliano intendre se io havea  
 volonta daverre alguna de decte cose. Ho grande piacere che  
 sonno in quelle parti; et per tanto io vorria che andasseno ad  
 fra Gilmynde de Novion, che sta ad tre o quatro miglia de  
 Ayre et de Doway, in lo paise dArtoys; et ve prego conducite  
 li ala et intendiate la perfeccione de dicte petre et de la re-  
 tornarite asi. Et quando havero inteso per vui la sertetza  
 de ogne cosa, subito dapoi per vui intenderanno la mia vol-  
 [unta], et in una parte o laltra trovarimo el modo per fare dis-  
 pachiare loro cose ad louro utilita. Et me recomandarite ad  
 loro et chi pigliano la presente letera per louro. Lo portatore  
 ha restato molto per la via ad causa che fo amalato xij.  
 giorni ad Portismouuth.

Non altro con la presente. Sara una lettera per lo decto  
 fra Gilmin, chi fazia ad dicti merca[danti] bona chiera; et  
 de li dispesi che haveti et farite per lo vestro restare et altri  
 spese sarrite contentato. Et se non trovate lo dicto fra  
 Gilmynde ala casa soa, potete lassare dicti mercadanti in casa  
 soa et andate ad trovare dicto fra Gilmynde ad Brngis, o dove  
 sarra; per quanto lui non po essere molto discosto. Altro  
 per la presente non me occorre. En Baruuyk, a di xvij.  
 Aprile 1496. Et ho dato ad presente portatore, 3 v.

Vostro lo prior dIngliterra,

SIR JOHAN QUENDALL.

*Superscribed:* Sia data ad Bernardo de Bingnole, servitore del  
 prior Dingliterra, Roan.

XII.—SIR JOHN KENDAL<sup>1</sup> TO STEPHEN MARANECHO.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

A.D. 1496? Mangnyficho Maranecho, a voi me recomando. Per lo por-  
 25 April. tador ho inteso de la vostra salute, del qual ho grandi plaser,  
 et anchora o inteso como siti partito del realme de Napoli,

---

<sup>1</sup> This letter is entirely in Kendal's hand, and very ill written.



per quanto haveti peliato la parte Fransese. No obstante ho A.D. 1496?  
 inteso como haveti portato algune bone chosi de la, de ly 25 April.  
 quale volone haver per ly mei denari alguna chosa, segundi  
 voi dyra lo presente portador; et segundi che apoyntera cum  
 voi, sereti pagato et satysfato, senza falia alguna, como voi  
 dira lo presente portador, alo qual dati lui fede como ala mea  
 propria persona in questa facienda. Et segundi lo meo aparer,  
 ala fera Danvere venderiti ben li vestri chosi, segundi ve  
 ne dira lo portador; et trovareti ala fra Gilmyr, che vene  
 fara bona chiera.<sup>1</sup> Et in quoli parti Joy (?) al presente volo ne  
 per quanto lo rey di Romane manda la sua filia in Spanya;  
 et quando li imbassatori furono asi cyrchavano ad comporar  
 Joy (?). Et tamen uno di louro (?) ho mandato ly moy, per  
 quanto ala santa (?) requeste et fano bon pagamento. No  
 altro. Di Londra, lo xxv. dApril.

Touto vostro lo prior dIngloterra,  
 Fra JOHAN CHENDAL.

*Addressed:* Sia dato ad Steffano Maranycho.

XIII.—SIR JOHN KENDAL TO THE FRENCH PRIOR OF ST. JOHN'S.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

Reverende in Christo pater et domine, d. post debitam com-  
 mendationem. In questi di passati scripsi ad vostra signoria  
 ad complimento. Lo presente portatore Bernardo mio servi-  
 tore, lo qual va ad vedere soi parenti in quelle parte, prego la  
 signoria vostra in questa parte havere per raccomandato. Non  
 altro. Se potzo fare cosa alguna per la signoria vostra in  
 queste parte date me aviso che lo faro de bono et optimo  
 core. Et Dio ve donna samitta et tutto quello che vostro core  
 desidera. Ex Londris die xxviiij. mensis Aprilis m.cccc.lxxxvij.

Fra JOHAN QUENDAL,

Touto vostro.

*Addressed:* Ad monsignore lo grande prior de Frauza, in  
 Paris.

XIV.—SIR JOHN KENDAL TO GILMYR DE NOVION.

[MS. in Public Record Office.]

Spectabilis ac religiose in Christo frater precarissime, io  
 me raccomando ad vui. In questi di passati ve scripsi ad

<sup>1</sup> From this point the reading is peculiarly uncertain and the sense unintelligible.

complimento. La presente e solo per questa chel presente portatore Bernardo de Binguolis, mio servitor, va ad trovare (*sic*) ad Roan, ad trovare suo fradello la o intorno la Piccardia. Et se caso vene ad vui fate la bona ciera. Non altro. Se potzo fare alguna cosa per vui in questa parte, sempre sto al vostro piacere. Ex Londris, adi xxviiiij. Aprilis 1496.

Vostro, lo priore dIngliterra,

Fra JOHAN QUENDALL.

*Addressed:* Ad fra Gilmyrn de Novion, cavaliere de Rhodes, in Bruges.

---

XV.—FEALTY OF JOHN DE BURGO.

[Royal MS. 18 C. xiv. f. 153.]

A.D. 1496. Juramentum Johannis de Burgo fratris Willielmi de Borgo  
26 Oct. in Ultonia, coram Geraldo comite Kildare ac deputato locum-  
tenente domini regis terræ suæ Hiberniæ, et consilio ipsius  
domini regis ibidem, apud civitatem Dublin, die Mercurii  
xxvj<sup>to</sup> Octobris, anno regni domini nostri regis Henrici  
Angliæ vij<sup>mo</sup> xij<sup>mo</sup>.

Ye shall swere to be faithfull and true unto the king our  
soveraign lord, king Henry the vij<sup>th</sup>, king of England and  
of Fraunce and lord of Irland, and his oonly begotyn heires,  
kings of the same, and shall in no wyse contrary to youre  
naturall dutie of allegiaunce supporte, here or aiede, in eny  
behalf fromhensforth, eny his or theirs rebelles, traitours or  
ennemyes, but to the uttirmast of your power shall defende  
and lette their causes and quarelles and take oure said  
soveraigne lordes fulle parte anempst theym; and shalnot  
knowe thing of treason or prejudiciale to his highnes or his  
said heires, but as sone as to you shalbe possible ye shaldo  
it to be shewede unto his grace, his deptic lieutenant here  
in this laude, or to some of his counsel. So helpe you  
God and holydome, the iiij. Evangelistes, and by this boke.

---

XVI.—PERKIN WARBECK'S RECEPTION IN SCOTLAND.

*Extracts from the Treasurer's Accounts in the Register House,  
Edinburgh.*

A.D. 1492. Thir ar the sowmeis of mone laid down to the kingis use  
be his command fo[r] preceppis sen the tyme of my  
last compt maid to the Lordis in Edinburcht the xxvj.  
da of Febrnar the yeir of God j<sup>m</sup> iiij<sup>e</sup> lxxxvj. yeris.

In primis the secund day of Merche gevin at the kingis  
command til ane Inglis man callit Edwart Ormond that brocht

letteris furth of Irland fra king Edwartis son and the erle A.D. 1492.  
off Desmond x. unicornis, . ix. pundis.

Item, the samin da to Jame Akinheid to pass with letteris  
to the king of England x. angellis, xij. pundis.

Item, on Skyre Thurisda the xix. day of Aprill to James  
Dawson for claythis to xx<sup>ti</sup> pure folkis,  
xij. pundis vj. schillingis viij. penneis.

\* \* \* \* \*

## AD. 1495.

6 Nov.—Item for cariage of the arrass werk furthe of A.D. 1495.  
Edinburgh to Striveline for the ressaving of the Prince of  
England, xxx. schillingis.

Item, for tursing of the copburd, x. schillingis.

Item, to tua curouris for thair feis, iij. pundis.

Item, for the tursing of the chapell graithe the sammyn  
tyme, xx. schillingis.

[fol. 82.]

Expens maid apon Prince Richard of En[gland] and his  
servitoris fra his cumin in Scotland quhilk was the  
xxvij. day of November in the zier of God j<sup>m</sup>. iij<sup>e</sup>.  
lxxxv. zeris apud Striveling.

In the first bocht fra Thome Cant iij; <sup>1</sup> quarteris of rissillis  
blak to be a pare of hoiss to the Prince, price xxxv. schillingis.

Item, for lyning and poyntis to the samyn, v. schillingis.

Item, for half ane elne of purpoure dammass to begare the  
sammyn, xx. schillingis.

Item, coft fra Thome Cant ij. ellis j. quartir of quhite  
dammass, price of the elne xl. schillingis. And ij. ellis j.  
quartir of purpoure dammas to be ane hogtoun to the Prince  
agane the tournay, price of the elne xl. schillingis,  
summa - ix. pundis.

Item, coft fra Johnne Andirsoun vj. ellis of small quhit to  
lyne the samyn, price of the elne iij. schillingis,  
summa - xvij. schillingis.

Item, vj. quarteris of quhite carsay to be the Prince a paire  
of armyng hoiss, price of the elne vj. schillingis,  
summa - ix. schillingis.

<sup>1</sup> The  $\frac{1}{2}$  following the numeral in these places appears to signify a fraction of one-half.

- A.D. 1495. Item, for lynynge and poyntis to the samyn, v. schillingis.  
 Item, coft fra Thome Cant xiiij. ellis of quhite dammas to  
 be the Princeis spousing goune, price of the elne xl. schillingis,  
 summa - xxvij. pundis.  
 Item, iij.<sup>1</sup> quarteris of rissillis blak till his hoiss,  
 price - xxxv. schillingis.  
 Item, for lynynge and poyntis to the samyn, v. schillingis.  
 Item, coft fra Thome Cant vij. ellis of velvouss to be a  
 grete coite of the new fassoune to the Prince with sleiffis, price  
 of the elne iij. pundis, summa - xxj. pundis.  
 Item, coft fra Thome Cant vj.<sup>1</sup> ellis of dammass to lyne the  
 samyn coite, price of the elne xl. schillingis,  
 summa - xj. pundis.  
 Summa lateris - lxxv. pundis xij. schillingis.  
 Tenet.  
 . . . . .<sup>2</sup> the Princeis servitoris.  
 Item, bocht fra Thome Cant. xij. ellis of tartire to be sex  
 hogtounis agane the turnament, price of the elne xx. schillingis,  
 summa - xij. pundis.  
 Item, coft fra Thome Philp xx. ellis of quhite carsay to lyne  
 the samyn hogtounis, price of the elne ij. schillingis,  
 summa - xl. schillingis.  
 Item, x. ellis of brade rubanis to the samyn,  
 price - vj. schillingis viij. penneis.  
 Item, bocht fra Thome Cant lx. ellis of dammass to be sex  
 gownis, price of the elne xl. schillingis, summa vj<sup>xx</sup>. pundis.  
 Item, for the lynynge of thare gownis, xij. pundis.  
 Item, bocht fra Henry Cant viij. ellis of rowane tanne to  
 be twa gownis to twa trumpettis, price of the elne xxiiij.  
 schillingis, summa - ix. pundis iiij schillingis.  
 Item, to thair twa doubletis v. ellis of chamlet, price of the  
 elne xij. schillingis, summa - iij. pundis.  
 Item, to thair hoiss ij. ellis iij. quarteris of rede carsay,  
 price of the elne vj. schillingis vj. penneis,  
 summa - xvij. schillingis x. penneis obolus.  
 Item, to Laurence the armorare v. ellis of rowane tanne  
 bocht fra James Turing, price of the elne xxvj. schillingis  
 viij. penneis, summa - vj. pundis xiiij. schillingis iiij. penneis.  
 Item, iij.<sup>1</sup> ellis of velvouss to his doublet, price of the elne  
 iiij. pundis, summa - vij. pundis x. schillingis.  
 Item, till his hoiss ane ellne of rissillis blak,  
 price - xl. schillingis.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1 on preceding page. | <sup>2</sup> A few words defaced

- Item, till his hogtounne ane elne of rissillis broune, A.D. 1495.  
price - xl. schillingis.
- Item, for a bonet to him bocht fra James Turing,  
xiiij. schillingis.
- Summa hujus lateris,  
j<sup>c</sup>lxxviiij. pundis v. schillingis x. penneis obolus.
- Summa totalis hujus folij,  
ij<sup>c</sup>liij. pundis xvij. schillingis x. penneis obolus.
- Tenet.
- [Fol. 91 et seq.]
- Expenss ad extra sen the xviiij. day of November in the  
yeir of God j<sup>m</sup> iiiij<sup>e</sup> lxxxxv. yeris.
- Item, in the first agane the Prince Richardis cumyng to  
Striveline quhilk was the xx.<sup>1</sup> day of November gevin for the  
tursing of the copburd fra Edinburgh to Striveling tua  
horss, x. schillingis.
- Item, to David Caldwell to the grething of his chalmer in  
is luyng in the toun, xvij. schillingis.
- Item, to Jame Doge for the tursing of the arrass werk the  
samyu tyme, xx. schillingis.
- Item, gevin to a currou to pas wytht lettres for the metyng  
of the King and the Prince in Sanct Jhonstoun to the lordis  
and baronis of Stratherne and Atholl, x. schillingis.
- Item, to anc othir currou to pass wytht letrez to the Erle  
Merschel and the baronis of Angus, x. schillingis.
- Item, to Ormond pursevant to pass with letrez for wappin-  
schawing to the shireffis of the north partis and Caitnes,  
xl. schillingis.
- Item, to Donald Malyne to pass wytht sic lyk letrez to the  
south and west pairtis, xx. schillingis.
- Item, to the Kingis offerand on Sanct Nicolas day,  
xviiij. schillingis.
- Item, to the Princis offerand, xiiij. schillingis.
- Item, to the Kingis offerand at a prestis first mess in  
Edinburgh and lent be Robert Colvile, xxiiij. schillingis.
- Item, to the Princis offerand, xxiiij. schillingis.
- Item, to the Kingis offerand one Candilmess day in Edin- A.D. 1496.  
burgh, xviiij. schillingis.
- Item, to the Princis offerand, xiiij. schillingis.
- 2 May.—Item to Rolland Robysone to red Inglissmennis  
costis in Edinburgh, xxvij. li. ij. d.
- Item ye fift day of Maii giffin to ye denc of Zork and John

<sup>1</sup> So here, although previously stated to have been on the 27th.

- A.D. 1496. Tailzor Inglissmen to red ye Inglissmennis costis in ye toun of Air, xl. li.
- Item, the xxv. day of Maii giffin to Rolland Robysone to the Ingliss costis, xl. li. vij. s. vj. d.
- Item, the ferd day of Junij giffin to Rolland Robysone to red the Ingliss mennis costis in Air and Irewin that com fra Irland, j<sup>c</sup> crownis.
- 23 June.—Item y<sup>t</sup> samyn day giffin to Lioun herald to pas in England, xxvij. li.
- Item ye xxix day of Junij giffin to Rolland Robysone to red Ingliss mennis costis, xij. li.
- Item ye secund day of Julij giffin to Dande Achinsone to pas to Melros to mak quhelis for ye kingis artailzerye, x. li.
- 5 July.—Item, that samyn day giffin to Rolland Robysone to ryde to the bordour, xl. s.
- 7 July.—Item, to Thom Walkar for tua horss to Melross with irne werk for the quhelis, vij. s.
- Item, the xij. day of Julij giffin to Thom Walkar for tua horss to Melross with irne werk, vij. s. vj. d.
- 18 July.—Item, that samyn day to a man to pass to Melross with tua horss with irne werk for quhelis fra Edinburgh, vij. s. vj. d.
- 27 July.—Item, giffin to Thom Walkar for iiij. hoss to Melross fra Edinburgh with irne werk for quhelis, xiiij. s.
- Item, the xvij. day of August giffin to Thom Barkaris man and his cheld to pass to Melross to scho quhelis and to by colis, xvij. s.
- 27 Aug.—Item y<sup>t</sup> samyn day at ye kingis command to ye Ingliss hors marschael, xiiij. s.
- Item, the third day of September giffin to Thom Barkar for to pas to Melross to scho the quhelis, xxxvij. s.
- Item for iiij. horss to Melross with irne werk, xiiij. s.
- 5 Sept.—Item, to a boy to ryn to Melross to Dande Achinsone to ger mak bamys for the artailzery, ij. s.
- Item, the x. day of September giffin for ij<sup>c</sup> of gold party to the duke of Zorkis banar, xxvij. s. vij. d.
- Item, for half a buke of gold party to the duke of Zorkis standart, xx. s.
- 14 Sept.—Item, that samyn day to the duke of Zorkis offerand, xiiij. s.
- Item, giffin to the duke of Zork in his pursse be the kingis command, xxxvj. li.
- Item y<sup>c</sup> xxj. day of September at Caldstreme quhen ye duke of Zork com hame giffin to him be the kingis command, ij<sup>ss</sup>. xiiij. li. vij. s.

15 Oct.—Item, that samyn day giffin to Rolland Robysone A.D. 1496.  
for the red of Inglissmen to the see lik as is contenit in ane  
endenture maid betuix the kingis gude grace and the duke  
of Zork, ij<sup>c</sup> li.

22 Apr.—Item, that samyn day giffin be the kingis com- A.D. 1497.  
mand to the Ingliss hors merschael to hele the broune geldin.  
xviiij. s.

Item, the first day of Maii giffin to Schir Johnne Barree the  
preist that complenit to the king of his taking in England at  
the kingis command, xviiij. s.

Item, the vij day of Junij to Rolland Robisone and the dene  
of Zork for thair maisteris monethis pensioum, j<sup>c</sup> xij. lib.

Item, the xxvij day of Junij giffin to the dene of Zork and  
Rolland Robysone for the dukis monethis pensioune to cumin,  
j<sup>c</sup> xij. lib.

5 July.—Item, quhen the duke of Zork passit to Air to pas  
to the see giffin for xxx<sup>ti</sup> horss to xxx of his men for ilk horss  
of hire vj. s. viij. d. Summa, x. lib.

6 July.—Item to Rolland Robynsone to fee tua cartis to ye  
loune of Air with the duke of Zorkis gere, v. lib.

Item at ye west see quhen ye duc of Zork passit his way,  
giffin be my lord prothonotaris command to Thom Scowgale ij.  
unicornis, Sm., ij. li. xiiij. s.

<sup>1</sup> Item for xij pypis for ye duc of Zorkis victaling, ij. li.

<sup>1</sup> Item for carying of thaim to ye schip, xiiij. d.

<sup>1</sup> Item for anc coupar to mend ye girths of thaim, vj. d.

<sup>1</sup> Item for vj stane of cheis to thair victalis, xij. s. iiij. d.

<sup>1</sup> Item for wesching of ye pipis, vj. d.

Item to Forbes passand to ye lord of Carkerth and to ye  
s'cf [sheriff] of Air with ye kingis lettrez, iiij. s.

Item ye ferd day of Julij in Edinburgh giffin by ye kingis  
[command<sup>2</sup>] for ij. eln' and ane half of rowane tannee to  
ye duches of Zork to be hir ane seegoun, for ilk eln, xx. s.  
Sm<sup>a</sup>, ij. li. x. s.

Item for ij. eln and ane half of rislis blak to be hir clok,  
for ilk eln xxx. s. Sm<sup>a</sup>, ij. li. xv. s.

Item for ye expenss in the toum of Air at ye duk of Zorkis  
passing to ye see and wictailing of his schip in ye first  
gevin for tua twm of wyn to him, xvj. lib.

<sup>1</sup> These entries are cancelled with  
the pen, the items probably having  
been separately accounted for.

<sup>2</sup> Omitted.

- A.D. 1497. Item to Andro Bertoun for ij<sup>m</sup>. brescat brede to him, xvj. lib.  
 Item to Andro Bertoun for tua pipe of ced<sup>r</sup> and beir ye  
 price of all, ix. lib.  
 Item for ix pip and ane thrid part of ane twyn of aill to  
 thaim, xv. lib. viij. s.  
 Item for ye tume pipis to put yis aill and thir watir in,  
 ij. li. x. s.  
 Item in to brede bocht in to ye to toun of Air to thaim,  
 xv. lib. xv. s. ij. d.  
 Item for viij bollis of ait mele for ilk boll xj s. Sm<sup>a</sup>,  
 iiij. li. viij. s.  
 Item for thre sekkis to put this mele in, viij. s. vj. d.  
 Item for xvij. martis of beif to thaim for ilk mart our  
 ede xvij s. Sm<sup>a</sup>, viij. lib. ix. s.  
 Item for xxij mowtoun for ilk mowtoun ij s. x. d. our  
 hede. Sm', ij. li. v. s. ij. d.  
 Item for ane hoghede of hering to thaim, xxxij. s.  
 Item for xij keylin to thaim, v. s.  
 Item for j.<sup>c</sup> candil to thaim, v. s.  
 Item for v. drinking cannis to ye schip, xvij. d.  
 Item to ane cowpar for mending and visiting of thir pipis,  
 viij. d.  
 Item for ane cawdroun to thaim for ye schip, ij. lib. xv. s.  
 Item for ye duke of Zorkis men y<sup>t</sup> tyme ya remanit in  
 Air as it was comptit in ye toun, viij. lib. v. s. ij. d.  
 Item to ye duke of Zorkis aune mess and ye prothonotaris  
 expens maid in ye dukis cham<sup>r</sup> y<sup>t</sup> time in Air, x. lib. xvj. s.  
 Item for pectis and colis to ye schip, viij. s. vj. d.  
 Item for tursing of all thir gere on burd to thir schippis, xvij. s.  
 Item to Robert Bertoun to ye furth putting of his child<sup>r</sup> of  
 his schip quhen he passit with the duke of Zork, vj. lib.  
 Item giffin Thomas Scowgale be my lord prothonotaris com-  
 mand [ane maner stewart<sup>1</sup>], xxxvj. s.  
 Item for sex stane of cheis to thaim, xij. s. iiij. d.  
 Item ye xij day of Julij giffin to ye prothonotar to quit out  
 ye duke of Zorkis broun horss y<sup>t</sup> lay in wed in ye toun,  
 xiiij. lib.  
 Item ye ferd day of August giffin for vj cariage horss to  
 Norem fra Edinburgh with gunstanis y<sup>t</sup> were new maid,  
 xxx. s.  
 Item the ferd day of August at the ost giffin be the kingis  
 command to the prothonotare, ij. lib. xij. s.

<sup>1</sup> Interlined by another hand.



Item y<sup>t</sup> samyn day at Norem giffin to Jame Dog to giff ye A.D. 1497.  
pailzoun kiparis ye cartaris to thaim for thair owkis wage,

ix. lib. xvj. s.

Item ye sext day of August giffin for vj hors of cariage to  
Norem with ma gunstanis for ilk hors v. s. Sm', xxx. s.

Item ye vij day of August giffin to ye king to play at ye  
cartis with ye Spanzartis [Spaniards] at Norem xx. unicornis.  
Sm,' xvij. lib.

Item to Robin Ker to ye artailzeri at Norem y<sup>t</sup> day we cam  
away deliv'it to him be David Betoun, ix. lib. xvij. s.

Item ye viij. day of August at Norem be the kingis command  
giffin to Hannis gunnar, xxxvj. s.

Item ye ix day of August giffin for ane hors fra Dunbar to  
Edinburgh to Pate Sinclar, iij. s.

10 Aug.—Item giffin to Jok Bissait messenger to pas with  
ye kingis lettrez to ye s'effis (sheriffs) of Linlithquho [and]  
Strivelin to warne of ye incumyng of ye Ingliss menn,  
xxvij. d.

[A number of similar entries follow.]

14 Aug.—Item that samyn day giffin to ane man of Schir  
Robert Kerris that brocht tithings to the king of the Ingliss-  
mennis cummyng, xij. s. iij. d.

Item Alex<sup>r</sup> Setonis man y<sup>t</sup> bro<sup>t</sup> tithingis of ye Inglissmennis  
cummyng in, be the kingis command, ix. s.

Item to ane man of ye cham'lans y<sup>t</sup> bro<sup>t</sup> tithingis of Ingliss-  
men to ye king, vj. s.

Item to Richard Wallas messenger to pas in Anguss with new  
lettrez for ye raid of Atoun, vj. s.

Item to Gibbe Gardin to pas to the lord Hammyltoun and  
the lord of Kilmawaris sic like, iij. s.

Item ye xiiij day of August giffin to Johne Pudzin ye skip-  
par for iij pype of wyne y<sup>t</sup> was tane to ye duke of Zork,  
xvj. lib.

15 Aug.—Item to Robin Ker to furnissh furth the gunnis  
that zeid with the king to the raid at Atoune x unicornis and  
xij lib. xij s. Summa totalis, xxj. li. xij. s.

21 Aug.—Item y<sup>t</sup> samyn day to David Grame to pas with  
ye kingis lettrez to ye s'efz [sheriffs] of Drumfreis Wigtoun  
Annandale Kirkubricht and Galloway to warn thaim of ye  
scaling of the Inglissmen, xxxij. s.

[A number of similar entries follow.]

Item to Richard Wallas messenger to pas to Sanct Johnstoun  
with ye kingis lettrez to stop ye last raid, iij. s.

- A.D. 1497. Item to Law that was Curryis man to pas to Menteth with sic like lettrez, ij. s.  
 22 Aug.—Item that samyn day giffin to Tevidale that tursit the kingis pailzoune to the last raid that he wantit of his wage, xij. s.  
 Item the xxiiij day of August giffin to a man to pas in the Mernis and Anguss to stop the last proclamatioun, ix. s.  
 Item to Constantin the earl of Anguss man to pas in the Westland with the kingis lettrez to stop the last proclamatioun sic like, xvij. s.  
 Item to Johnstoun ye chamflanis man y<sup>t</sup> bro<sup>t</sup> tithingis of ye skaling of ye Inglissmen, ij. s.  
 Item to Donald Malyny to pas to the lord Maxuel to stop that contree sic lik, ix. s.  
 Item to ane boy to pas to warne the erle of Lenochis, xvj. d.  
 Item the penult day of August giffin to Jok Bissait messinger to pas to the erle of Bothuile with the kingis lettrez for the hame bringing of the artailzerj, ij. s.

*From the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland.*

[No. 308.]

A.D. 1495-7. Compotum Camerarii de Strivelinshir, 7 Aug. 1495—22 Jun. 1496.

Et ad expensas Ducis Eboraci cum Anglicis secum venientibus in burgo de Strivelin in mense Novembris j. celdra frumenti.

[No. 310.]

Compotum Camerarii de Fethirkerne, 21 Jun. 1496—20 Jun. 1497.

Et ad expensas Ducis Eboracensis x. libræ.

Compotum Camerarii Moraviae, 14 Jul. 1496—9 Nov. 1497.

Et per liberacionem factam ad expensas Domini Ducis Eboracensis de mandato Domini Regis per receptionem Decani Eboracensis et Rolandi Robysoune Anglicorum, ad easdem expensas, ipsis Anglicis fatentibus receptionem, iij. celdræ frumenti.

Compotum Camerarii de Fiffe, 4 Jul. 1496—9 Nov. 1497.

Et ad expensas Johannis Holand et Archibaldi Smytht ac trium servitorum eorundem Anglicorum, servitorum Ducis Eboracensis remanentium in Fawkland custodientium equos dicti Ducis per spatium quinquies viginti dierum ac naulo equorum dicti Domini Ducis ad transitum Sanctæ Margaretæ,<sup>1</sup> viij. libræ ij. solidi vj. denarii.

<sup>1</sup> Queensferry.

Et ad expensas Ducis Eboracensis xv. libræ xvj. solidi vj. denarii. A.D. 1495-8.

Et Rollando Robysoune Anglico ad expensas Anglicorum servitorum Ducis Eboracensis in provisione ejusdam navis vocate *le Kowcow* de mandato Domini Regis ij. celdræ brasii.

Et ad expensas Ducis Eboracensis ad pabulum equorum eorundem ij. celdræ xj. bollæ j. ferlota avenarum.

[No. 311.]

Compotum Custumarii de Abirdene, 20 Jul. 1496—4 Aug. 1497.

Et Andreae Wod de Blartoun pro suis laboribus factis circa importationem contributionis pro expensis Duci Eboraci de mandato Domini Regis Rotulatore testante mandatum super comptotum de viginti libris xx. libræ.

[No. 312.]

Compotum Camerarii de Fiff., 9 Nov. 1497—6 Jul. 1498.

Et Edwardo Spittall provisorii Decani de Rechmond ambasiati Regis Angliæ ad expensas ejusdem apud Edinburgh in mensibus Januarii et Februarii infra hoc comptotum x. bollæ ij. ferlotæ ij. peccis frumenti ij. celdræ xij. bollæ j. ferlota ordei.

[No. 313.]

Compotum Custumariorum de Edinburgh, 16 Sept. 1497—30 Jun. 1498.

Et pro expensis Doctoris Middiltoun ambassiatoris Regis Angliæ per spatium viginti dierum de mandato Rotulitoris j<sup>e</sup> xv. libræ xij. solidi.

[No. 314.]

Compotum Camerarii de Fiff. 6 Jul. 1498—3 Jul. 1499.

Et Fratribus Prædicatoribus de Edinburgh pro occupatione loci sui per Ducem Eboracensem de mandato Domini Regis ad deliberandum eisdem duas celdras ordei cum *le cherite* ij. celdræ ij. bollæ ordei.

XVII.—FINES LEVIED ON WARBECK'S ADHERENTS.

[MS. Reg. 14. B. vii.]

“ Onus omnium et singulorum finium per recognitionem A.D. 1498.  
 “ captorum coram magistro Roberto Shirborn, ecclesiæ cathedra-  
 “ dralis Sancti Pauli London' decano, Thoma Darey pro cor-  
 “ pore domini Regis milite, ac villæ suæ Barrewici capitaneo,  
 “ et Willielmo Hatteclyff armigero, hospitii ejusdem domini  
 “ Regis uno comptorum clerico, commissionarii assignati ad

A.D. 1498. “ omnes et singulos ejusdem domini regis rebelles et transgressores in comitatibus Somerset, Dorset, Wiltes’, et Southamptoniæ, pro suis contemptibus et offensis in aliquibus suis favoribus sive assistentiis cuidam rebelli Michaeli Joseph, aut suo adhærenti Jacobo nuper domino de Audeley, et cuidam idolo sive simulacro Petro Warbec Flandriæ nato, factis sive perpetratis; qui cum debita satisfactione se submittere voluerint ad gratiam et pardonationem domini regis, eos et quemlibet eorum ad eandem admittere et recipere. Et qui sic admissi et accepti sunt inferius patet,” viz. :—

The first names that appear are :—John abbot of St. Saviour’s Otheney, 100 marks; Hen. abbot of St. Mary Clyff, 40*l.*; Will. abbot of St. Mary Forde, 60*l.*; W. abbot of St. Peter & Paul Michelney, 60*l.*; Sir John Speke of Whitlakynton, k<sup>t</sup>, 200*l.* This list is signed by the commissioners; and the total, 426*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, is attested by these words in Sherburn’s hand :—“ Nominum prædictorum vera summa.”

After this the names are arranged under hundreds and tithings, and the amount of the fine in each case is written opposite the name. The larger divisions of boroughs and hundreds embraced in this account will be seen below; but it appears that several of the tithings in many of these hundreds were accounted for in other returns.

Borough of Taunton.—51 names. The last is Anne Burton of Taunton, “ vovens castitatem,” who gives 40*l.* Total, 441*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Hundreds of Holway, Poundesford, Hille, Stapulgrave, and Nalesborn, 681*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

Hund. of Taunton Forum, 176*l.*; Andresfelde, 111*l.* 10*s.*; Northcory, 359*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*; Milverton, 317*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Borough of Bridgewater, 6 names :—Eston and Were, 2; Dampyate, 2; Inter pontem et ecclesiam, 6; Vicus Fratrum, 3; Vicus Beatæ Mariæ, 7; Summus vicus in parte Boreali, 3;—in parte Australi, 3; tithing of Hargrave, 1; Bridgewater castle, 4. Total receipt of the borough, 166*l.*

Hundred of Mertok, 128*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Canyngton, 278*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Frome, 100 marks; Karampton 200*l.*; Crokerne, 45*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Cattisaysshe, 123*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Puriton, 21*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Hunspill, 111*l.*; Bulston, 97*l.*; Abdike, 215*l.*; Horethorn, 37*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Wynterstoke, 235*l.*; Wells Forum, 60*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Borough of Stoford, tithing and borough of Lenge, tithing of Higham, and Nitherham. Total, 31*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Hund. of Southbrent, 107*l.*; Wiliton, 253*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Stone, 226*l.*; Somerton, 55*l.*; Coker, 4*l.*; Northpedyrton, 505*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Glaston cum xii. hidis, 428*l.*; Kyngesbury, 426*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Southpederton, 44*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Borough of Wells.—High Street, 40 names; Wetelanc, 7; A.D. 1498. Southovyr, 4; Towkerstrete, 3; St. Cuthbert St., 2; Chamberleyn St., 5; Gropelane, 1.—313*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Hund. of Bruton, 278*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Whitley, 683*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Whitestone, 238*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Bempston, 163*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Boroughs of Dorchester and Bridport, 226*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Hund. of Whitechurch, 30*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Shirborn, 4*l.*; Pedilton, 23*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Cokeden, 20*l.*; Bemyster, 30*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Bire Regis, 29*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Alwardbury, 20*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Myre, 32*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Fruysfeld, 68*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Warminster, 68*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Somborne Regis (including Romsey infra), 48*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Fines taken at Greenwich, 20 July anno prædicto:—Alex. Sydynham of Huntworthy, 40*l.*; Joh. Sydynham of Brympton, 40 marks; Tho. Tyll of Rodway, 20*l.*; Will. Paull, vicar of Milborne Porte (Dors.), 10 marks. Total, 93*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Summa honorum de finibus defunctorum, 123*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The totals throughout are signed by the commissioners, and at the end of each list the word “*Examinatur*” is added in Sherburn’s hand. The whole number of names on the roll is about 3,400, and the total amount of the fines is 8,810*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*

Endorsed in the King’s hand: “*Fynes off the counties of Somersset, Dorset, Wiltes, and Hampshire, wherof William Hatteclyff is receyvor, and must answere the mouy.*”

There is also a roll in the Record Office of fines taken before Dean Sherburn and Sir Amias Paulet for other hundreds and tithings in the same four counties, of which the grand total is 4,629*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* The sums were paid in three instalments arranged in different columns. At the bottom are the following memoranda made at different times in the King’s own hand. “*Memorandum that Mr. Schirebourne and Sir Amys Paulett hath taken the charge to aunswer for thies sommes afore rehersed, and to maake levy of the same, wherof the first paiement schalbe at Ester next cummyng, anno xvj<sup>o</sup>.*” And immediately below, “*Memorandum that the bischop of St. Davyd hath paid iiij<sup>xx</sup> li., which remayned upon thies acc<sup>ts</sup> comptes the xxiiij. day of Marche, anno xxj<sup>o</sup>.*” This bishop of St. David’s was the same Mr. Sherburn, who was only dean of St. Paul’s at the making up of the account.

## XVIII.—EXCHANGE OF RATIFICATIONS WITH FRANCE.

[MS. Cott. Calig. D. vi. 40.]

A.D. 1499.  
17 June.

Sur la matiere des ratifications de la paix et bonne amitie estant entre le Roy<sup>1</sup> dune part et le roy Dangleterre de lautre a este besoigne par les gens du Roy avec monsieur Maistre Thomas Ruthale, prothonotaire du Saint Siege Apostolique, ambassadeur dudit roy Dangleterre, en la forme que sensuyt.

Le Roy a receu ou fait recevoir par les mains dudit ambassadeur, premierement unes lettres en parchemin patentes du roy Dangleterre signees de sa main et seellees de son grant seau, datees du vij<sup>me</sup> jour dapvril, lan mil iiij<sup>e</sup>. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. xix., contenantes la ratification qui a este faite par les troys estatz du royaume Dangleterre de la dite paix et amitie.

Plus, a receu ou fait recevoir le dit sieur par les mains dudit ambassadeur unes autres lettres patentes en parchemin, signees et seellees de xxxv. seings, et seaux de pareil nombre, de grans et bons personaiges dudit royaume Dangleterre, commençant a monseigneur le cardinal de Conturbery, chancelli[er] dudit pays, contenantes attestation que la ratification dessusdite a este faite en leur presence par les gens des troys estatz dudit royaume Dangleterre, dont ilz estoient nu[e] partie. Et oultre ladite attestation, ratifient encores de p . . . en leurs noms ladite paix et amitie datees du xxij. jou[r] dapvril, lan mil iiij<sup>e</sup>. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. xix.

Item, a receu ou fait recevoir ledit sieur dudit ambassadeur [une] attestation et certification faite par iceluy ambasad[eur], tesmoignant par icelle comment, es lettres patentes dudit [roy] Dangleterre dessus declarees, et en la premier lig[ne] dicelles a ung erreur sur la date de lanee q[ue] ladite] ratification a este faite par les troys estatz dudit [royaume] Dangleterre, en ung mot rase, ou il est escr[ipt] . . . et doit estre escript *quinto* et que ladite erreur [a este faite] par inadvertence et sans fraude et mal . . . a este cause lesdites lettres patentes sero . . .

<sup>1</sup> Lewis XII.

en forme vraye et sans aucune erreur ne . . . . *in loco* A.D. 1499.  
*essentiali* ainsi quil appartient. 17 June.

En baillant lesquelles troys piesses dessus declar[ees audit] ambassadeur, le Roy luy a baille ou fait baill[er par] les mains de maistre Pierre Loys de Valtan archidiac[re] Dangiers, les ratifications particullicres de ladite p[ai]x et amitie; assavoir est, de la prevoste de Paris, de Norma[ndie], de Languedoc, Danjou, de Poyton, de Touraine, de . . . , de Xantonge, de Rovergne, de Perigort, de Cahor . . . Dagenoys; du bailliage de Montargis ou est comp[te] Orleans et autres villes dudit bailliage; du baill[age] de Meaux; du bailliage Damiens; du territoire et . . . de Monstreuil sur la mer; de la seneschancee [de] Ponthieu et de la seneschancee de Boulounoys; lesqu[elles] ratifications, qui sont xvij. piesses, furent faites [au] temps du feu roy Charles viij<sup>e</sup>, que Dieu absoil[le].

Plus, luy a baille et fait bailler par les mains dudit ar[chi]diacre Dangiers nnes lettres patentes en parchemin, contenant[es nne] ratification semblable, scelees de xxxviiij. sceaux pe . . . en laz de soye rouge et cire de memes couleur, de x. . . . grans et bons personaiges du royaume de France com[me] . . . a monseigneur le cardinal Damboyse, datees du xv<sup>me</sup> [jour] de janvier lan mil iij<sup>e</sup>. iij<sup>xx</sup>. dixhuit.

Oultre lesquelles ratifications, le Roy pour parfaire . . . generalite des troys estatz de son royaume par . . . et provinces particullicres, doit encores bailler [et] delivrer audit roy Dangleterre son bon frere et cous[in les] ratifications en forme deue des lieux et pr[ovinces qui] sensuyvent; assavoir est, du bailliage . . . . du bailliage de Melm, du bailliaige . . . . [d]u bailliage de Mante, du baill . . . . du bailliage de Tournay et Tournesis, de la seneschancee de Puyainc, de la seneschancee de Guerc . . , de la seneschancee Darmignac, de la seneschancee de Limosin, du gouvernement de la Rochelle, de la seneschancee du Mayne, de la seneschancee de Lyon, du bailliage de Saint Pierre le Monstier, du bailliage de Sens, du bailliage de Troys, du bailliage de Vitry, de la duche de Bourgoigne, et de la duche de Bretagne. En baillant lesquelles ratifications qui restent encores a bailler, comme dit est, ledit roy Dangleterre baillera ou fera bailler de sa part les lettres patentes dessusdites refaites et expediees ainsi que dessus est declare, contenantes la ratification generale des troys estatz dudit royaume Dangleterre, sans aucun vice ou rasure en lieu suspenseux.

A.D. 1499. Fait a Paris le xvij<sup>me</sup> jour de jung, lan mil iiiij<sup>e</sup>. iiiij<sup>xx</sup>.  
17 June. dixneuff.

Fait au conseil du Roy a Paris, le xvij<sup>me</sup> jour de  
jung, lan mil cccc. quatre vings dixneuf.

ROBERTET.

THOMAS ROUTHALE, legatus  
serenissimi regis Angliæ,  
manu propria.

*Endorsed by Sir Thomas Wriothesley:* A declaracion of the  
delyv[ery of] certain writings to the [French] king by Mr.  
doctor Ruthal [the] kinges ambassador hav[ing] commission  
for the delyvery [of] the same. 1499.

XIX.—BAKER'S DESPATCH.

[MS. Cott. Calig. D. vi. 42.]

A.D. 1502.  
June.  
Baker's  
despatch.

Response domee par tres-hault, tres-puissant et  
tres-excellent prince le Roy Loys de France,  
sur la credance a luy declairee par Mathieu  
Bacquier, escuyer du Roy nostre souverayn  
seigneur, ensemble tous messieurs de son  
conseil, ainsy quil sensuit, en ensuivant  
le contenu de sa charge.

Item, premier arriva ledit sieur escuyer le samedi xxv<sup>e</sup>  
jour de jung, en la ville de Grenoble, et le dimenche au  
matin se transporta devers monsieur le legat, pour avoir adresse  
vers le Roy; lequel luy fist un tres-gracieux recueil, en luy  
disant: "Monsieur lescuier mon amy, vous soies le tres-bien  
" venu, et je vous pri que je vous acolle de tres-bon cueur;  
" comme se porte la bonne prosperite du roy vostre maitre?"  
Respondant ledit escuyer quil fesoit<sup>1</sup> tres-bien, la Dieu merey,  
et quil se recommandoit affectueusement a luy; et puis, la de-  
livrance de ses lettres a luy faictes, et incontinent ycelles venes,  
mondit seigneur le legat le tira appart en sa chambre, et la luy  
fist le dit escuier de rechief les affectueuses recommandations du  
Roy son maistre. Dont dist [monsieur] le legat: " Je le re-  
" mercey humblement;" et puy ap[re]s luy declaira, pour le  
premier point de sa charge, comment le roy sondit maistre avoit  
veu et entendu, tant par les lectres du roy son bon frere et  
cousin, son maistre, quil luy avoit envoiees par son escuyer le

<sup>1</sup> fesoit] feioit, MS.



sieur d'Entremonde, que par le rapport de luy, comment il avoit en desplaisance et regret du trespas de feu monsieur le prince de Galles, son fils ayne; avecques ce du bon confort et conseils que esdites lettres luy escripvoit, que par ledit rapport de le voulloir prudemment et vertueusement prendre en patience; ce que dist mondit sieur lescuier que aussy le feroit-il, et quil en remercioit de tout son cueur le roy son dit bon frere et cousin, appercevant tousjours la grand amour quil a envers luy. A.D. 1502.  
Baker's  
despatch.

Sur quoy mondit sieur le legat respondit: "Monsieur lescuier, je vous promects que le roy mon maistre et la royne en feurent aussy desplaysant, quand ilz sceurent les nouvelles, que sil eust este leur propre filz, aussy ont este pareillement tous messieurs de son [conseil] et autres tous nobles et gentilzhommes de sa mayson, et fort nous en desplayt autant que sy cestoyt le filz du roy nostre maistre, sil en avoit."

En apres mondit sieur lescuier luy dist: "Monsieur, le roy mondit maistre en tel accident le prent en bonne pacience, puisquil plaist a Dieu luy envoyer, non pas seulement en tel ou semblable cas, mais en toutes autres fortunes at adversites, le remerciant aussy bien que en la prosperite, se mectant du tout tousjours en sa volente, luy declairant plus a plain ladite article que le devoir de nature humaine este destre prest quant il est appelle, et que le roy son dit maistre consideroit que Celluy qui avoit en la puissance de luy donner avoit la puissance de luy oster quant il luy plairoit."

A quoy respondit mondit sieur le legat: "Monsieur lescuier, le roy vostre maistre est le plus saige prince qui soit aujourduy vivant, et sans doubte il est, car nous [le] cognoissons et voyons, et pareillement il monstre . . . vertus."

En apres, mondit sieur lescuier lui declaira comment le [roy] son dit maistre avoit pareillement veu et entendu, tant par lesdites lectres du roy son dit bon frere et cousin, que par le rapport de son dit escuier, comment on luy avoit donne a entendre que aucun bruyt sestoit leve en son royaume; au moyen de quoy il avoit haste son dit escuyer vers luy pour le visiter, luy offrant ayde et secours et mesmes y venir en personne, avant que y faillir, sy besoing estoit.

Dont sur ce dist mondit sieur le legat: "Monsieur lescuier mon amy, je vous assure que le roy mon maistre lenst fait de tout son cueur, ce que neussent pas refuse mais bien joyeux de ce faire tous ceux de son royaume."

En ensuyvant, mondit sieur lescuyer dist a monsieur le legat que de lonorable offre que le roy son maistre [faisoit] au roy le sien, que suffisamment ne len [sçauroit] assez remercier, si besoing et necessite luy en eust este; toutesfois, tres-

A.D. 1502. affectueusement le remercioit tousjours de son bon voulloir, Baker's cognoissant que ses matieres il a a cueur comme les siennes despatch. proprés, et se donnant a merveilles qui telles choses luy avoit donne a entendre; car en sondit royaulme ny a nul tel bruit, mais, graces a Dieu, il est aussy bien servy et obey et sondit royaulme en aussi bonne paix et union quil voudroit desirer; mais bien estoit vray que aucuns personnages de lintelligence de Emond de la Polle, son rebelle, sçavans de son premier et derrenier department hors de l'Angleterre, avoient este executez par justice selon leurs demeritez, et que autre bruyt ny avoit en sondit royaume.

Dont respondit mondit sieur le legat: "Monsieur lescuier, vous ne sauriez apporter meilleures nouvelles au roy mon maistre, a nous tous pareillement; car [je] vous promectz quil luy tardoit fort la venue [de Monsieur] Poullain, et nestoit jour qui nen parlast, et av[oit] appoincte un cheveu- cheur pour se transporter par dela a toute haste, pour savoyr quil le retardoit si longuement, car il desiroit avoir des nouvelles du roy son bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, avant que partir dela le mons, et que, sil eust eu besoin, quil ny fu [st] pas alle, mais retire luy et ses gens pour luy secou[rir], ou ils eussent este bien joyeux co faire; par quoy vous este le tres-bien venu pour les bonnes nouvelles que apportez vous aves, danssy bon cueur que je le v[ous] sauroys dire; et quant au regard de telz gens que dites avoir este executez, puisque gaigne lont, cest bien fait, et le doit faire si pardon ny est charitable."

En apres luy dist mondit sieur lescuier que le roy s[on]dit maistre vouloit bien donner a cognoistre au [roy,] son bon frere et cousin, que sil avoit besoin on necessite dauenne ayde, quil le requerroit et [prierait] plus volentiers de luy que de nul autre prince aujourdhuy vivant, pour la grande amour et confidence quil a [en] luy par-dessus tous autres princes.

A quoy mondit sieur le legat respondit: "Monsieur lescuier, le roy vostre maistre le doit faire sans y avoir nulle doubte, car je vous promectz que le roy mon maistre est aussi delibere ce faire que prince que je cognoisse; aussy sont tous les grands seigneurs et nobles de son royaulme, autant que possible me seroit le vous dire, et le trouvera luy et eulx plus tost prestz par aventure que le plus grant amy quil ayt en son royaume."

En apres declaira mondit sieur lescuier a monsieur le legat comment le roy sondit maistre avoit entendu pareillement, par ledit sieur escuier du roy sondit bon frere et cousin, comment il luy avoit donne charge luy faire ouverture [et] mocion dalliance de mariage entre monsieur le prince de Galles, qui

ores est son fils aisne, et [madame] la soeur du conte d'Angou- A.D. 1502.  
lesme, disant ledit escuier qui nafferoit pas aux femmes de Baker's  
requerir les hommes, mais que le roy son maistre avoit fait despatch.  
ceste premiere ouverture.

Respondit sur ce mondit sieur le legat: " Il est bien vray,  
" monsieur lescuier, que je fu le premier que en parlast,  
" pource quelle est la plus prochaine apresent, et que  
" aussy le roy mon maistre layme comme la sienne propre, et  
" a ceste cause le roy mondit maistre en vollu bien faire  
" ladite ouverture."

Adont exposa mondit sieur lescuier a monsieur le legat,  
que loffre dudit mariage estoit honnorable, et que ledit  
conte, son frere, pouvoit par advanture succeder a la couronne  
apres le roy son maistre; neantmoins semble au roy sondit  
maistre, et a messieurs de son conseil, que le roy son bou  
frere et cousin, et la royne sa comp[aigne], sont encoires assez  
jennes et quilz pourroient a[voir] encoires plusieurs enfans, tant  
en filz que en f[illes,] dont le roy sondit maistre desireroit  
[de] tout son cueur que ainsy ce peut . . . ; parquoy  
leur est advis que ladite offre ne [sic] pas propice ne convenable,  
mays sy ladite dame estoit procee de son corps et sa pro-  
pre fille, que le roy sondit maistre seroit bien joieulx et plus  
encliu dy entendre que avecques nul autre prince aujourd-  
huy vivant, luy desclairant tout au long ladite article comme  
davant: et dempuis la venue vers luy dudit sieur escuier,  
aucunes ouvertures luy en avoient este faictes, tant par les  
aubassadeurs d'Espaigne et de Hongrie, a quoy le roy sondit  
maistre navoit pas vollu encoires prendre aucun grant regard;  
remercyant le roy sondit bon frere et cousin, de tres-bon  
cueur, de lamyable offre quil luy fait, appercevant quil  
luy meult et procede de tres-grant affection tous jours a  
laccroissement de la bonne amitie et fraternelle dilection den-  
tre eulx deulx, a quoy le roy sondit maistre est et seroit aussi  
bien affectionne de sa part, et plus volentiers que avecques  
nul autre prince aujou[rduy] vivant, pour la parfaicte et  
entiere amour quil a [a luy].

Responce par mondit sieur le legat: " Mons[ieur lescuier],  
" je congnois bien que ledit mariage nest pas assez suffisant  
" pour monsieur le prince; toutesfoiz, il en fait bon parler pour  
" tousjours acroistre lamour dentre les deux princes, conside-  
" rant que cest la premiere pour le present; vous assureant que  
" si le roy mondit maistre avoit une autre fille que celle qui  
" est promise au filz de monsieur larcheduc, qui ny a prince  
" pour le present aqui il seroit plus joieulx davoir alliance  
" que avecques luy; estant le playsir de Dieu luy en en-  
" voyer encoires filz et filles, que le roy vostre dit maistre

A.D. 1502. " sera le premier refusant davant tous autres princes pour  
Baker's " lors vivans."  
despatch.

En apres declaira mondit sieur lescuier a monsieur le legat, comment le roy sondit maistre avoit pareillement entendu, par ledit escuier du roy son bon frere et cousin, quil luy faisoit offre, ou cas quil vouloit estre content, que de soy-mesme il trouveroit moien et façon par t. . . ses amys et bienveillans qui dit avoir es Alma[ignes], pour un petit dargent, de faire prendre et lu[y delivrer] Emond de la Polle, son rebelle, luy . . . tout au long le contenu en ladite article de ses instruccion, comme il est mis et declaire en icelle.

Sur quoy respondit mondit sieur le legat: " Monsieur lescuier, je voudroye qui fust fait ainsy que le roy vostre maistre le desire, mais vous le direz au roy pour ce que je ne mesle point de telles choses a cause de mon office; mais je vous promects que je ny nuyre pas, mais my emploieray selon le voulloir du roy mon maistre, autant quil me sera possible, et aussy pour lamour du roy vostre maistre, car apres le roy le mien, jay desir luy faire service. Et pourtant allons digner; et incontinent que aurons bien beu, nous irons devers le roy et en auront meilleure allaine pour mieulx parler a luy."

Et fist mondit sieur le legat assoir mondit sieur lescuier devant luy, pres du cardinal dEstaigne, messieurs dAbby, de Ravast[ain], gouverneur de Daulphine, et plusieurs autres en la table; et apres le digner fait, ce partye et . . . mondit sieur lescuier au logis du roy, et i[ncontinent] que mondit sieur le legat vint vers le roy en la salle, on [il] dinoit, luy dist: " Sire, voicy monsieur le ambassadeur du roy dAngleterre," et subit se party le roy et se retira en sa chambre, et mondit sieur le legat appella monsieur lescuier et le fist entrer dedans, et sitost que le roy le vist, savaça dune fenestre ou il estoit, et vint prendre mondit sieur lescuier, le bonnet en la main, lui disant: " Vous soyez le tres-bien venu, je vous sento[ye] bien;" et adonc le tira appart, et fist mondit sieur lescuier les recommandacions du roy sondit maistre le plus affectueusement que fere peut, en delivrant les lectres du roy sondit maistre au roy son bon frere et cousin.

Et apres ce que le roy eu veu lesdites lectres, luy declaira mondit sieur lescuier sa charge, present mondit sieur le legat, ainsy quil sensuist: " Sire, le roy mon souverayn seigneur, vostre bon frere et cousin, a ony et entendu, tant par vos lettres quil vous a pleu luy envoyer par vostre escuier le [sieur] dEntremonde, que par le rapport de luy, comment i[l a] plen a bonne grace avoir desplaisir et [douleur] du tres-pas de feu monsieur le prince de [Galles, son] filz

" aïsne; avec ce, du bon confort et conseil que en vosdites A.D. 1502  
 " lettres luy aves escript, que par le rapport dudit vostre Baker's  
 " escuier, de le vouloir prudemment et vertueusement despatch.  
 " prendre en bonne patience," dont dist mondit sieur lescuier  
 que aussy le feroit-il, et quil le remercioit tres affectueuse-  
 ment de la bonne amour que vers luy tousjours luy portoit.

Sur quoy luy respondit le roy françoys: " Monsieur lescuier,  
 " je vous prometlz que autant desplaisant en fu quant je le  
 " scen que sil eust este le mien propre, mays il faut re-  
 " mercier Dieu nostre Createur du tout, et avoir pacience de  
 " ce quil luy plaist nous envoyer."

Adonc luy dist mondit sieur lescuier: " Sire, vostre bon  
 " frere et cousin, mon maistre, le prent en tel acident en  
 " bonne pacience, puisquil plaist a Dieu luy envoyer, non  
 " pas scullement en tel ou semblable cas, mais en toutes  
 " fortunes et adversitez, le remerciait aussy bien que en la  
 " prosperite, et mettant du tout sa fiance et volente en luy,  
 " considerant que l[e sort] de nature humaine est destre prest  
 " quant [il] appelle, cognoissant le roy mon souverain seig-  
 " neur, vostre bon frere et cousin, que Celuy qui a en la  
 " puissance luy donner avoit la puissance luy oster quant  
 " il luy plairoit."

Responce par le roy: " Je suis bien joyeux que le roy,  
 " mon bon frere et cousin, le prent en si bonne pacience,  
 " ainsi quil ma escript que par vostre rapport, doubtant  
 " quil ne le fist autrement, mais il congnoit et considere que  
 " cest que de ce monde."

En apres luy dist mondit sieur lescuier: " Sire, pareille-  
 " ment a le roy vostre bon frere et cousin, mon souverain  
 " seigneur, ven et entendu, tant par vos lettres que par le  
 " rapport de vostre dit escuyer, comment on vous avoit  
 " donne a entendre que aucuns bruyts se estoient leves en son  
 " royanlme; au mo[ien] de quoy il vous pleust haster vostre dit  
 " escuier vers luy pour le visiter, luy offrant ayde et secours  
 " sy neces[site] en avoit, et mesme y venir en vostre propre  
 " personne a . . . qui faillir, ainsy que vostre dit escuier  
 " luy a declaire."

A quoy respondit le roy: " Monsieur lesc[nier, je vous]  
 " prometlz que je leusse fait daussy bon eueur que je vous  
 " le diz, et ne fault pas que le roy, mon bon frere et cousin,  
 " y ait aucune doute; car, quant il auroit besoing, il me  
 " trouvera tousjours prest et appareille a toute heure, moy  
 " et les miens, pour luy secourir."

Par quoy luy dit mondit sieur lescuier: " Sire, de lonnour-  
 " able offre quil vous plaist faire au roy mon souverain

A.D. 1502. Baker's despatch. “ seigneur et maistre, vostre bon frere et cousin, ne vous  
 “ en sçauroit suffisamment remercyer; toutesfoiz, vous en  
 “ remercye tres affectueusement et daussy bon cueur que  
 “ faire peult, de lafectueuse amour que vers luy luy portez,  
 “ cognoissant quil vous plaist auoyr ses matieres a cueur  
 “ comme les vostres propres, et se donnant esmarveille qui  
 “ vous a donne teles choses a entendre; car y ny a nul tel  
 “ bruyt en sondit royaume, may, graces a Dieu, il est aussy  
 “ bien seruy et obey, et sondit royaume en aussy bonne paix,  
 “ union et tranquillite quil voudroit desirer; may bien [est]  
 “ vray que aucunes personages de lintelligence de E[mond]  
 “ de la Polle, son rebelle, scavans de son premier [et der-  
 “ renier] departement hors dAngleterre, ont este executez par  
 “ jus[tice], selon leurs demerites, et autre bruyt ny en a eu  
 “ sondit royaume.”

Sur quoy le roy respondit: “ Monsieur lescuier, vous ne  
 “ me sçauries apporter meilleures nouvelles que cestes-cy, car  
 “ sur toutes choses je desiroys sçauoyr des nouvelles du roy  
 “ mon bon frere et cousin, et me tarδοit fort que nen auoye  
 “ avant mon partement dela les mons, veus ce que on mavoit  
 “ donne a entendre, et plus joielx ne me sçauries faire pour  
 “ le present, par quoy vous estes le tres-bien venu; et au  
 “ regard de ceulx qui ont este executez, ainsy que die[tes], jen-  
 “ tent quilz auoient bien deservy, et pourtant cest bien fait de  
 “ faire bonne justice et de nen garder nulz incontinent que  
 “ leur cas est congneu, car la garde nen vault rien.”

En apres luy declaira mondit sieur lescuier: “ Sire, le roy  
 “ vostre bon frere et cousin, mon souuerain seigneur, vous  
 “ veult bien donner a congnoistre que sil auoit necessite ou  
 “ besoing daide ou secours, quil vous requerroit, et [plus]  
 “ volentiers le prendroit de vous que de nul autre prince  
 “ a[ujourdhuy] vivant, pour la grande et entiere confidence  
 “ quil [a a vous] et quil voit que vous aués a luy.”

Adont respondit le roy: “ Monsieur lescuier, le roy mon bon  
 “ frere et cousin, vostre maistre, le doit faire, car je croy  
 “ quil me trouuera aussitost prest, et mes gens pareillement  
 “ comme les siens propres, vous promectant de laisser tous  
 “ autres mes affaires pour suruenir aux siens, sy le cas y  
 “ aduenoit, et, a mon absence, je delaisse par deça mon  
 “ chancelier, auquel commanderay que si fault aucune  
 “ chose au roy mon bon frere et cousin, de ce quil sera en  
 “ mon royaume, qui luy en face incontinent la deliurance  
 “ comme si cestoit pour moy-mesmes;” et sur ce point appella  
 mondit sieur le chancelier et luy dist lesdites parolles.

En apres declaira mondit sieur lescuier au roy: “ Sire, le

“ roy vostre bon frere et cousin, mon souverain seigneur, a A.D. 1502.  
 “ pareillement entendu, par le rapport de vostre dit escuier, Baker's  
 “ comment luy aves donne charge de luy faire mocion et despatch.  
 “ alliance de mariage dentre monsieur le prince de Galles,  
 “ qui ores est, s[on filz] aisne, et madame la sueur du conte  
 “ d'Angoule[sme], disant vostre dit escuier qui nafferoit pas  
 “ aux femmes requerir les hommes, mais quil avoit pleu a  
 “ vostre [bonne] grace faire ceste ouverture.”

Responce par le roy: “ Monsieur lescuier, par ma foy il  
 “ est vray, car je layme daussy bon cueur comme sy elle  
 “ estoit la mienne propre, et sy jen avoye une aultre outre  
 “ que jay, je seroye bien joieulx, devant tous autres princes,  
 “ le roy mon bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, en estre  
 “ adverty le premier.”

Adont mondit sieur lescuier dist au roy que le roy son  
 bon frere et cousin, son maistre, le remercioyt de tout son  
 cueur de loffre quil luy faisoit et du bon voulloir que en ce  
 luy demonstroit tousjours, a laccroissement de la bonne  
 amytie et fraternelle unyon; a quoy dist mondit sieur lescuyer  
 que le roy son maistre est et seroit aussi affectionne de sa  
 part y entendre plus que avecques nul autre prince pour le  
 present vivant.

Sur quoy respondit le roy: “ Monsieur lescuyer, aussi de  
 “ ma part je voudroye, et de bon cueur, si se pouvoit faire,  
 “ et si javoye filz et filles, je vous promectz quil . . .  
 “ seroit le premier reffusant, car y ny a prince [que] je  
 “ desireroye plus tost avoir son aliance en telles matieres  
 “ comme a luy-mesme.”

En apres luy dist mondit sieur lescuier: “ Sire, combien  
 “ que loffre dudit mariage est honnorable, et que ledit conte  
 “ peut par advanture susceder a ladite couronne apres  
 “ vous, semble au roy vostre bon frere et cousin, mon  
 “ souverain seigneur, et a son conseil, que le mariage nest  
 “ pas propice ne convenable, pource que vous et la royne,  
 “ vostre compaignie, este encoires assez jeunes, et que  
 “ pourrez encoires avoir plusieurs enfans, tant en filz que  
 “ en filles, dont le roy, vostre dit bon frere et cousin, desire  
 “ que ainsy ce peut-il faire; mais si ladite dame estoit  
 “ procee de votre corps et votre propre fille, le roy, mon  
 “ souverain seigneur, seroit plus joieulx et enclin dy entendre  
 “ que avecques nul autre prince aujourdhuy vivant;” luy  
 declairant le contem de ladite article contenu en sesdites  
 instruccions, comme davant et dempuis la venue de sondit  
 escuier vers luy aucunes ouvertures luy en avoient este  
 faictes, tant par les ambassadeurs d'Espagne que de Hongrie,  
 p[our] ledit mariage de monsieur le prince; a quoy le roy, son-

A.D. 1502. dit bon frere et cousin, navoit pas encoires pris aucuns grand  
Baker's regard.  
despatch.

A quoy respondit le roy : “ Monsieur lescuier, si [plaist a]  
“ Dieu nous envoyer a moy et a la royne encoires des enfans,  
“ tant en filz que en filles, que le roy mon bon frere et  
“ cousin, vostre maistre, en aura plus tost loffre que nul  
“ autre prince que par le present je congnoisse.”

En apres declaira mondit monsieur lescuier au roy : “ Sire,  
“ le roy vostre bon frere et cousin, mon souverain seigneur,  
“ a aussy entendu par vostredit escuier comme vous luy  
“ faictes offre, ou cas quil veuille estre content, de vous-  
“ mesme trouver moien et façon, par telz voz amys et bien-  
“ veillans que dictes avoyr es Almaignes, pour un petit  
“ d'argent, faire prendre et luy delivrer Emond de la Polle,  
“ son rebelle,” en lui declairant le contenu tout au long des-  
dites articles subsequentes en sesdites instructions, comme le  
roy, son bon frere et cousin, le remercioit du bon vouloir  
que en ce luy desmonstroit, procedant tousjours de son  
acoustumee volente quil a vers luy ; ce que seroyt le roy, son  
souverain seigneur, en pareille volente a luy et aux siens, et  
quil congnoistroit par effect [quil] veult estre et demourer a  
tousjours ; mais son . . . loyal frere, ayant quelque chose  
en quoy il l. . . fere plaisir a luy et a les siens, il sy  
em[pleroit] de tout son pouvoir.

Luy remonstrant pareillement mondit sieur lescuier que le  
roy son bon frere et cousin, son souverain seigneur, ne fait  
aucune estyme du dit Emond de la Polle, ses adherens et  
complices, pour le desplaysir et emuy quilz luy seussent  
faire ; neantmoins il voudroit bien lavoit entre ses mains,  
plus pour lonneur quil en peult advenir que le desplaisir  
quil en sceut sortir, et laymeroit mieulx pluscher avoyr  
de ses mains et estre tenu a luy plutost que avec nul autre  
prince, si possible est laprehender. “ Et pourtant, sire, le  
“ roy vostre bon frere et cousin, mon souverain seigneur,  
“ vous voudroit bien prier et requerir que volsissiez tant  
“ fere envers vosditz amys et bienveillans que dictes avoyr  
“ par dela, de le pouvoir fere prendre et le plus de sa  
“ sequelle quil sera possible recouvrer : et le roy, vostredit  
“ bon frere et cousin ne plaindra pas, quand on luy en fera  
“ la delivrance, de donner ung dix ou douze mil escuz  
“ dor ; vous desirant, sire, que en ceste matiere luy en  
“ venilles fere a savoyr tout vostre plaisir et volente, et  
“ ce que en desirez faire pour l'accomplissement de ladite  
“ matiere, et quant au payment desdits deniers, inecontinent  
“ la delivrance faicte, je les feray payer, et si a[ucune] diffi-  
“ culte y estoit, sire, je mettray mon corps . . . ou le



“roy vostredit bon frere et cousin, mon souv[erain seigneur], A.D. 1502.  
 “donnera si bonne seurte par deça que, a ladite delivrance Baker’s  
 “faire, ladite somme sera contentee come dit est.” despatch.

Sur quoy respondit le roy: “Monsieur lescuier, quant a  
 “ladvertissement de ladite matiere, je lay bien vullu faire  
 “asavoir au roy mon bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, pource  
 “que jespoire avoir par dela plusieurs bons amys qui seroient  
 “bien joieulx me faire plaisir, et pour tant que je congnois  
 “a present sa volente, je my emploieray vers eulx, que je  
 “cuide quilz my serviront autant quil leur sera possible en  
 “ce cas, desirant le fere de bon cuer, pour la grande amour  
 “et entiere confidence que le roy mon bon frere et cousin,  
 “vostredit maistre, a toujours vers m[oy].

“Et ad ce que dist le roy, mondit frere et cousin, quil nen  
 “fa[ist] nulle estyme, je le croy bien; aussy ne le doit-il faire:  
 “nonobstant, si lon peult trouver mieulx de lavoyr il . . .  
 “plus convenient que de laisser tousjours en ce estat, p[our]  
 “les grands abusemens qui sy pourroient advenir comme il  
 “congnoit.

“Et quant aux deniers quil dit donner, ilz sont seurs et  
 “ne tiendra pas a cela a y besoingner.” “N[on],” dit monsieur  
 le legat, “vous en serez vous[mesme] pleige, mais je  
 “ne me mesle point de telles besoingnes, car jay cou-  
 “ronne.”—“Bien, bien,” ce dist le roy; “je nay point de  
 “couronne, pourquoy je ne my faindray pas pour cela a  
 “my employer, et laissez-moi faire, et pour ce, monsieur  
 “lescuier, incontinent que aucunes certaines nouvelles en  
 “pourray avoir par-cy-apres, je le feray asavoir au roy  
 “mondit bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, de tres-bon  
 “cueur.”

En apres declaira mondit sieur lescuier au roy: “Sire,  
 “le roy vostredit bon frere et cousin, mon souverain seig-  
 “neur, a este adverty secretement, par aucuns bien secretz  
 “et familiers dudit Emond de la Polle, comment il a lin-  
 “tention de bref se transporter es Almaynes vers le conte  
 “Pallatin, pource quil ne peut avoyr nul entretenement du  
 “roy des Romains; au moien de quoy il a envoye vers ledit  
 “conte pour avoyr ses lectres de sauf-conduit, affin quil  
 “peust venir pardevers luy; dont le roy, mon souverain  
 “seigneur, ne seet a quelle fin sest; et pource que le roy

<sup>1</sup> *Jay couronne.* The meaning appears to be, Because I have a [shaven] crown, i.e. because I am a priest and have nothing to do with

secular affairs. The king’s answer seems to be a joke.—“Well, I have “no crown.”

A.D. 1502. “vostredit bon frere et cousin, congnoit que ledit conte est  
 Baker's “ung de vos plus especiaux amys et bienveillans que aves  
 despatch. “par dela, vous voudroit prier et requerir faire tant envers  
 “ledit conte, quil [ne] vueille souffrir la venue dudit De la  
 “Polle ve[rs lui], ne de luy octroyer sesdites lectres de sauf-  
 “conduit, et [si] davanture il se ingeroit se transporter  
 “vers [luy], quil trovast façon de le faire prendre par ses  
 “serviteurs ou subjects, et a la delivrance quil en feront,  
 “le roy vostredit bon frere et cousin, mon souverain seig-  
 “neur, leur fera contenter ladite somme que dessus est  
 “declaire.”

Dont respondit le roy “Monsieur lescuier, au regard du[dit]  
 “conte Pallatin, il est bien mon amy, et je luy feray asavoir,  
 “par quoy jespoire quil ne fera pas au contraire de ce que  
 “je luy manderay.”

Au surplus dist mondist sieur lescuier au roy: “Sire, je  
 “vous ay declaire ma charge de par le roy vostre bon frere et  
 “cousin, mon souverain seigneur, vous priant tres humble-  
 “[ment] me pardonner si je ne lay pas sy bien dicte come  
 “elle ma este baillee par escript, car vostre bonne grace  
 “congnoist bien je ne suis point elere, mais homme plus  
 “congnoissant a la guerre.”

A quoy sur ce respondit le roy: “Par ma foy, monsieur  
 “lescuier, vous la dites tres bien, et ainsi je . . . .”  
 Et subit parla monsieur le legat: “Sire, y nest . . . . de  
 “ses orateurs dYtallies, ne vous aussy, et . . . . vous  
 “nalles que le droit chemin.”—“En bonne foy,” se dist le  
 roy, “je layme mieux, car nous nous entendons bien. Et  
 “pour ce, monsieur lescuier, advisez si vous voullés venir  
 “apres moy, par dela les mons, ou que je vous despeche icy.”

Sur quoy respondit mondist sieur lescuier:—“Ainsy quil  
 “vous plaira, mais ce sestoit vostre bon playsir me des-  
 “pescher pour me retirer devers le roy vostre bon frere et  
 “cousin, mon souverain seigneur, pour luy signifier de vos  
 “bonnes nouvelles, il en seroyt tres-joieux den ouyr; si  
 “nonobstant, je feray ce quil vous plaira me commander.”

Adont parla monsieur le legat: “Sire, il vault mieulx que  
 “vous le delivrez par deça; car vous savez que ce seroit trop  
 “long chemin pour luy et maulvais logis.”

“Et bien.” ce dist le roy, “monsieur lescuier, dedens deux  
 “heures vous feray asavoir sy vous viendres par dela ou  
 “nom.”

Et apres ces parolles dictes, mondist sieur lescuier [se]  
 despartyt de luy et se retira devers monsieur le ma[rechal] de  
 Gye, qui estoit en ladite chambre, et luy . . . la presen-  
 tacion des lettres du roy son maistre, en f[aisant] recommanda-



A.D. 1502. “ que bien fait. Et si le roy vostre dit maistre dit que sil  
 Baker’s “ avoyt necessite ou besoing du roy mon maistre, quil le  
 despatch. “ requerroit plus tost que ung autre, vous assurant, monsieur  
 “ lescuier, quil doibt faire aussi privement quil feroit au  
 “ plus familier amy quil ait en son royaume, car il trouvera  
 “ prest et appareille a toute heure luy et ses gens, quant il  
 “ en auroit mestier, car je congnois le roy mon maistre estre  
 “ en ce vouldoir.”

En apres dist moult sieur le mareschal: “ Monsieur  
 “ lescuier, au regard du mariage, il est vray que le roy mon  
 “ maistre en a vullu bien faire ouverture au roy vostre maistre,  
 “ pource que cest a present la premiere en ce royaume  
 “ . . . aussi quil ayme comme la sienne propre; aussi  
 “ elle est belle et bien saige de son eage; vous promec-  
 “ [tant] que sil en avoit une autre que celle quil a, y n[ya a  
 “ prince] aujourdhuy vivant qui en seroit le premier ad[verty  
 “ que] le roy vostre dit maistre, car il desire avoir . . . .  
 “ en tel cas par-dessus tous autres princes, et que sil plairoit  
 “ a Dieu luy en envoyer, tant en filz que en filles, il en  
 “ seroit toujours le premier refusant.”

Au surplus dist moult sieur le mareschal: “ Monsieur  
 “ lescuier, touchant De la Polle, il est vray que le roy mon  
 “ maistre la fait assavoir au roy son bon frere et cousin,  
 “ vostre maistre, pour la grande amour quil a a luy, que sil est  
 “ possible de le poveroir avoir, qui ny plaindra pas employer  
 “ ses bons amys quil a par dela, et a ceste heure quil cong-  
 “ nois le vouldoir du roy vostre maistre, il sy perforcera plus  
 “ affectueusement. De laquelle affaire, sy appelle y suys, je  
 “ ne my faindray pas de ma part, mais my emploieray de  
 “ tout mon cueur a luy croistre le courage en ce cas; et  
 “ touchant l’argent que le roy vostre dit maistre donnera, il  
 “ es seur asses; et si se peut faire, il ne tiendra pas a l’argent,  
 “ car je congnois le roy moult maistre quil vouldroyt quil  
 “ luy eust couste ladite somme, et il eust pour luy delivrer;  
 “ vous assurant, monsieur lescuier, que ne dormira pas sur  
 “ ceste affaire; non ferons pas pareillement tous ceulx de son  
 “ conseil qui en ont la congnoissance, pour fere plaisir et  
 “ service au roy vostre dit maistre.”

En apres luy declaira moult sieur lescuier: “ Monsieur,  
 “ [le] roy mon maistre a este adverty par aucuns secretz  
 “ familiers dudit Emond de la Polle, coment il a intencion  
 “ de bref se retirer vers le conte Pallatin, pour ce quil ne  
 “ peult avoir nul entretenement du roy des Romains, au  
 “ moien de quoy il a envoie vers ledit conte pour avoir ses  
 “ lectres de sauf-conduit et venir vers luy, dont le roy moult  
 “ maistre ne seet a quelle fin sest, et pour ce quil congnoit

“ que ledit conte est un des plus especiaulx amys du roy A.D. 1502.  
 “ son bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, l[e] voudroit prier Baker's  
 “ et requerer que envers ledit conte il fist tant quil ne veuille despatch.  
 “ souffrir la venue dudit De [la] Polle vers luy ne luy octroyer  
 “ ses lettres de seurete; et se davanture il se ingeroit de se  
 “ transporter ve[rs] luy, quil fist par aucuns ses serviteurs et  
 “ subjectz de le voulloir prendre et luy delivrer avecques le  
 “ plus de sa sequelle que possible seroit de recouvrer, et il  
 “ cont[enteroit] ladite somme que dit est.”

Sur quoy respondit mondit sieur le mareschal [de Gie]:  
 “ Monsieur lescuier, au regard du conte Pallatin, je [crois quil  
 “ ne] fera telles choses sans le faire assavoir au roy mon maistre,  
 “ car lamour est trop grande entre eux de[ux] . . . le  
 “ roy vostre maistre nen doibt avoyr nulle [doubte].”

Et apres lesdites responcez faictes par ledit sieur mareschal,  
 mondit sieur lescuier luy dist: “ Monsieur, je vous ay de-  
 “ claire ma charge de par le roy mon maistre, lequel se re-  
 “ commande affectueusement a vous, vous desirant avoir ses  
 “ affaires tousjours en recommandacion vers le roy son bon  
 “ frere et cousin, vostre maistre, en ensnivant me commander  
 “ vostre bon plaisir vers sa grace.”

A quoy dit mondit sieur le mareschal: “ Monsieur lescuier,  
 “ je remercye tres-humblement la bonne grace du roy vostre  
 “ maistre de ce quil luy plaist me prendre pour lung de ses  
 “ petiz serviteurs, et seroye bien ingrat si je ne lestoye, car  
 “ je suys oblige, et moy et les miens, pour les grans biens et  
 “ honneurs quil nous a fais, dont nous ne luy saurions jamays  
 “ deservir, et avant que vous partez je parleray a vous, et  
 “ aures mes simples lettres vers sa bonne grace, vous priant,  
 “ monsieur lescuier, ne mespargnes ne moy ne ma maison,  
 “ car tout est a vostre commandement, et fuisse le plus petit  
 “ serviteur de la mayson du roy vostredit maistre.”

Et apres ce fait se retira mondit sieur lescuier ver[s] monsieur]  
 le chancelier, qui aussy en ladite chambre estoit . . . les  
 lettres du roy son maistre et luy fist ses r[ecommandacions];  
 lequel luy fist ung tres-gracieux et honeste recueil, luy  
 demandant de la bonne prosperite du roy sondit maistre, en  
 luy disant: “ Monsieur lescuier, venes-moy veoir, car je vous  
 “ veulx festoyer et parler a vous a loisir:” et en disant ces  
 parolles le roy lappella et autres de son conseil et communi-  
 querent ensemble; et apres ce fait le roy se despartit denlx,  
 et iceulx messieurs de sondit conseil sen allerent avecques  
 monsieur le legat a son logis, et la determinerent de la des-  
 pesche de mondit sieur lescuier; et apres ce fait lappellerent,  
 et parla mondit sieur le legat: “ Messieurs, il a pleu au roy  
 “ dAngleterre envoyer monsieur son escuier present vers le

A.D. 1502. Baker's despatch. “roy nostre maistre, avecques les meilleures nouvelles qui seroit possible a nous de desirer, parquoy nous en debvons estre tous joienlx et remercier Dieu de la grande amour de enx deux; et pourtant, monsieur le chancelier, vous savez que le roy vous a commande et dit que s[i] fault aulenne chose au roy son bon frere et cousin, [en] son absence, qui soit en son royaume, comme de gens [de guerre], ordonnances et autres choses de quoy il anra as. . . . que facies incontinent commandement par tout so[n royaume] comme si cestoit pour soymesmes.”

Adonc parla mondit sienr le chancelier et dist: “Monsieur, il est vray que sil a affaire daucune chose quil desire avoir de par deça et il me mande par le plus petit de sa maison, jen feroye mes dilligences comme je feroye pour le roy mon maistre, et le doibt fere, et nous pareillement pour le salvacion dudit roy son bon frere et cousin, car, se perdu lavions, se seroyt aussi grant domaigne pour le royaume de France que pour le royaume dAngleterre.”

Et sur ce parla monsieur le marquis de Ratelloiz, grant mareschal de Bourgoigne, et dist: “Monsieur, vous dictes verite, et nous est ung grant bien de la bonne amour dentre luy et le roy nostre maistre, et quant de ma part, il ny a prince aujourdhuy vivant a qui je vouldroye faire service de mon corps et biens que a luy. apres le roy mon maistre;” ce que dirent pareillement tous ensemble les autres assistens, cest assavoyr messieurs le legat, chancelier, de Ligny, de Ravastain, dAlby, de Gye, Clerieux et Piennes.

Et apres ces parolles dictes, mondit sienr le legat . . . monsieur lesenier, et le tira appart et luy dist: “[Le roy] ma commande vous dire que, touchant le mariage, i[seroit] bien joienlx davoir alliance avec le roy vostre maistre, pource que cest la premiere a present de son royaume, et de [sa] fille vous savez quelle est accordee au filz de monsieur larchiduc, et en ont de lung de lautre leurs blancs scelez, parquoy si ne vouloit tenir promesse neant plns que fait son pere, comme vous savares qn[il] ne tient rien, ce que ne fait sondit filz encoires; mais sil feroit, le roy mon maistre auroit cause de ne luy donner pas sa fille, parquoy le roy vostre maistre en seroit sienr de lavoit et non autre prince, et par ma foy, de ma part, jen seroye tres joie[ulx]; et pour ce, monsieur lesenier, le roy a ordonne vostre despeche icy, considerant que vous seroyt trop grande paine de venir dela les mons; aussy tarderoit trop au roy vostre maistre pour avoir des nouvelles de vous. Vous viendres soupper avecques [moy], et apres je vous meneray prandre congie du [roy].”

Et de la se despartirent, et vint monsieur [Philippe] de Ra- A.D. 1502.  
 vastain vers mondit sieur lescuier et luy dit: "Monsieur Baker's  
 lescuier, je vous prie que me recommandes humblement a despatch.  
 la bonne grace du roy vostre maistre, et que je suys son  
 humble serviteur, car je desire luy faire service, apres le roy  
 mon souverain seigneur, par-dessus tous autres princes, et si  
 ay desir de le veoir et espoir de le veoir une foy en ma  
 vie, et sil y a chose que je puisse, je vous prie, ne mes-  
 parignes, car je le feray de tres-bon cuer." Et tout ce  
 jour-la avoient este empesches tous messieurs de lordre a  
 constituer chevalier de ladite ordre monsieur le filz aïné du  
 duc de Ferrare.

Et a leure du soupper mondit sieur lescuier se retira vers  
 monsieur le legat, lequel le fit seoir davant luy, ou estoient en  
 la presence messieurs d'Alby, chancelier, Chambre, gouverneur  
 de Dauphine, [le] mareschal de Bourgoigne, de Ravastain  
 et gr[and] pricur de France, et plusieurs autres en ladite  
 ta[ble]; et apres le soupper fait, mondit sieur le [legat] dist  
 a mondist sieur lescuier: "Allons vers le roy. [Il fant] que  
 prenes vostre congie de ce soir, car il partira demain bien  
 matin;" et allerent au logis du roy, et pource que monsieur  
 de Savoye estoit avecques le roy pour prandre son congie,  
 convint que mondit sieur lescuier atendist jusques ad ce fait,  
 et luy desparty, presenta mondit sieur le legat vers le roy  
 monsieur lescuier, pour prendre son congie.

Lequel roy luy dist: "Monsieur lescuier, mon amy, je vous  
 pri que me recommandes a mon bon frere et cousin, le roy  
 vostre maistre, et luy dictes que, sil a besoingne de chose  
 qui soit en mon royaume, en envoyant le plus petit cheva-  
 cheur de sa maison, jay commis par deça de len servir aïnsi  
 quil desirera, car tel est mon voul[loir], ainsi que si cestoit  
 pour moy-mesmes, et si me veult approuver, il me trouvera  
 tel, car a tousjours je veulx estre son bon frere et cousin,  
 sans jamais luy f[ai]llir tant que je vivray. Et au regard de  
 ce gall[iard] je trouveray a mon advis et feray tant que  
 [le roy] mon bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, [aura en]  
 ses maïns, estant tres-joiex d'avoir tousjours de ses nou-  
 velles; et adieu, monsieur lescuier, mon amy;" et leembrassa.

Et apres le congie print se retira mondit sieur lescuier vers  
 monsieur le legat pour prendre son congie pareillement, lequel  
 lui dist: "Monsieur lescuier, le roy vous a ordonne quelque  
 petite chose, bien desplaysant quil nestoyt en aultre lieu a  
 son playsir pour vous faire miculx, mais il fera une autre  
 foiz amande, et voyla maistre Florimond Robertet, qui vous  
 baillera vostre despeche, avecques ce aucunes escriptures  
 qui touchent les raisons de linfraction de paix dentre le roy

A.D. 1502. “ mon maistre et le roy d’Espaigne, car il veult quil congnoisse.  
 Baker’s “ Aussi vous me recommanderes humblement a sa bonne grace,  
 despatch. “ le remerciant tousjours de ce quil luy plaist me rescripre et  
 “ me prendre pour son serviteur, luy promectant que tel me  
 “ trouvera tant que je vivray, vous pryant luy delivrer mes  
 “ humbles lettres; tres-des[ole], monsieur lescuier, que je ne  
 “ vous aye autrement festoi[e, car] il ny a estrangier en  
 “ la court du roy mo[n maistre] a qui je le feroye de meil-  
 “ leur cueur, mais a present vous prendrez pacience; estant  
 “ chose que vous desires, ne mesparignes, car la maison est  
 “ tout a votre commandement; et adieu, monsieur lescuier,  
 “ mon amy, embrassez moy.”

Et de la se retira mondit sieur lescuier vers monsieur le mareschal de Gye, pour en pareil prendre son congie, et lacompaigna monsieur d’Entremonde dit Poullain en toutes ses affaires pour cedit jour, et oultre plus demeura un jour apres le parlement du roy pour luy tenir compaignie, et le second jour print congie de luy, le priant recommander tres-humblement a la bonne grace du roy son maistre, a monsieur le princee, et luy offrant tout ce que Dieu luy avoit donne, a son commandement.

Et estoit mondit sieur le mareschal en son logis, ensemble messieurs de Piennes, Dorval, Clerieux, banquet[ant] avecques luy; et quant il scent la venue vers luy de mondit sieur lescuier, il se leva et a . . . “ Monsieur lescuier, vous ne devez  
 “ point faire . . . en ceste pouvre mayson, car elle est [au  
 “ commandement] des serviteurs du roy vostre maistre, tant  
 “ que Dieu me donnera la vie au corps;” et le tira appart et luy  
 “ dit: “ Monsieur lescuier, avez-vous pas eu ce que le roy vous  
 “ a ordonne, en luy disant ceste petite chose, vous promectant  
 “ que le roy estoit tres desplaysant quil nestoit en lieu pour  
 “ vous faire present plus honeste, vous prendres en pacience  
 “ pour le present, et une autre fois vous aures mieulx; et pour  
 “ ce, monsieur lescuier, je vous pri que tres-humblement me  
 “ recommandes a la bonne grace du roy vostre maistre, et quil  
 “ me vueille prandre pour ung de ses petiz serviteurs; car  
 “ tousjours tel me trouvera en ses affaires, je luy promectz,  
 “ car je y suys obligé et moy et les miens, ne jamais ne me  
 “ seroit possible ne a eulx aussy le pouvoir deservyr vers sa  
 “ grace. Neantmoins de tout mon petit pouvoir feray mon  
 “ devoir a parfournir ses plaisirs, car cest le prince a qui je  
 “ vouldroye plus faire service apres le roy mon maistre, qui  
 “ soit aujourdhui vivant, et a to[utes] ses affaires de par  
 “ deça, puisquil plaist au roy [mon] maistre me prandre  
 “ pour luy des plus petiz [de son] conseil, en tous lieux ou  
 “ je ourray parler [du roy] vostre maistre. je le porteray



.. de ma petite puissance, comme je voudroye faire les mati- A.D. 1502.  
 .. eres du roy mondit maistre propres; et au regard de ses Baker's  
 .. rebelles, les parolles que maves dictes ne seront pas mises despatch.  
 .. en oubly, mais en remembrance, que jespoire le roy vostre-  
 .. dit maistre en avoir bonnes nouvelles.

"Et touchant, monsieur lescuier, le mariage dont le roy  
 .. mon maistre en a fait ouverture au roy le vostre, il [la]  
 .. fait pour ce quil ayme comme la sienne propre; aussi  
 .. elle est belle et saige, et si cestoit le playsir [de] Dieu de  
 .. faire son commandement du roy, elle seroit seur du roy,  
 .. car le conte d'Angoulesme, son frere, suscederoit a la cou-  
 .. ronne apres luy; il plaist au roy mondit maistre que jen  
 .. ayge la garde, vous certiffiant que plus ne moins nont  
 .. que la propre fille du roy; [et] pour ce ladite ouverture  
 .. na este faite si non que par bonne amour, affin que sil play-  
 .. soit a Dieu luy envoyer des enfans, tant en filz que en filles,  
 .. que le roy vostre dit maistre en seroit le premier refusant,  
 .. car de tous princees vivans il desire avoir son alliance, en  
 .. ce cas . . . . cognois autant de luy.

"Et pourtant, monsieur lescuier, je vous pri que faciez  
 .. mes tres-humbles recommendacions a la bonne grace du  
 .. roy vostre dit maistre, et voicy mes lettres que luy deli-  
 .. vreres, requerant nostre Seigneur quil le veuille preserver et  
 .. garder, ce que pareillement prient tous les grands seigneurs  
 .. de ce royaume pour sa prosperite comme pour celle du roy  
 .. nostre maistre. Et adieu, monsieur lescuier, mon amy, je  
 .. requiert Dieu quil vous veuille bien conduire."

Et au sortir de ladite chambre, monsieur de Piennes luy  
 dist: "Monsieur lescuier, je vous pri que me recommandes  
 .. humblement a la bonne grace du roy vostre maistre, de-  
 .. sirant luy faire service, apres le roy mon maistre, autant  
 .. quil me seroit possible; estant chose que je puisse pour  
 .. vous par deca, je suys a vostre commandement, et a Dieu  
 .. soyes;" ce que dirent pareillement lesdites parolles les  
 seigneurs devant dits.

Et le landemayn, qui fut le lundy xxvii<sup>e</sup> jour dudit [mois] de  
 juing, se partit le roy de Grenoble a de[ux heures] du matin, et  
 la laissa la royne et monsieur le [chancelier], par devers lequel  
 se transporta mondit sieur escuier [pour] avoir sa despesche,  
 lequel luy dist: "Monsieur lescuier, je menvoys a Lyon, et  
 .. vous viendres la pour vous refroichir, et je vous feray  
 .. bonne chere, et pour moy ne ferez nulle demouree touchant  
 .. vostre despesche."

Et apres se parforça mondit sieur lescuier soy presenter vers  
 la royne, ce quil avoit fait le jour davant, en cest[ant] adresse  
 a messeigneurs de Nantes et grant maistre [de] Bretagne, pour

A.D. 1502. faire sa presentacion de ses lettres vers elle ; ce que bonnement Baker's ne peut faire, a loccasion du departement du roy, dont elle despatch. estoit desplaisante, et ne parla mondit sieur lescuier a elle qui ne fut le ma[r]dy xxviii<sup>e</sup> jour dudit mois, et fust conduyt par iceulx seigneurs avecques lesquels il avoit digne.

Et a la presentacion de sesdites lectres, la royne luy fist tres-gracieux recueil, luy demandant de la bonne prosperite du roy son bon pere, et de la royne [et] des enfans ; et apres la lecture desdictes lettres, elle luy dit : “ Monsieur lescuier, “ je remercie le roy vostre maistre, mon bon pere, de ce [quil “ luy a pleu] nous faire a savoyr a monsieur et a moy de ses “ bonnes nouvelles, desquelles nous sommes plus joieux que “ de nul prince qui soit aujourdhy vivant, et nous est ung “ tresgrant confort, et de ma part je suys tenue et obligee a “ luy, et le veulx estre tous les jours de ma vie, pour les “ grans homeurs et services quil ma faiz par cy-devant “ et fait tous les jours ; et pourtant, monsieur lescuier, vous “ soyes le bien venu vers moy, autant que a moy est possible le vous dire.”

Et apres luy declaira mondit sieur lescuier comment il avoit pleu au roy, bon frere et cousin du roy son maistre, davoyr dome charge a son escuier le sieur d'Entremonde luy faire ouverture et moeion dalliance de mariage entre monsieur le prince de Galles, qui ores est, et madame la seur du conte d'Angoulesme, exposant ledit escuier qui nafferoit pas aux femmes de requerir les hommes, mais quil avoit pleu au roy son maistre faire celle ouverture.

Sur quoy respondit ladite royne : “ Monsieur l[escuier], il est “ vray, et la raison si est pource quil ayme comme la sienne “ propre, et moy pareillement, et aussi quil desireroit avoir “ alliance en ce cas-la au roy vostre maistre plustost que “ avecques nul autre prince que je congnoisse, et se jen “ eussions une autre que celle qui est promise au filz de “ monseigneur larchiduc, de mon coste je seroye tres-joieuse “ avoir sadite alliance, et plus volentiers le voudroye que “ ne feroye nul prince qui soit aujourdhy vivant.”

Lors luy dist mondist sieur lescuier, que de lamiable offre que le roy, bon frere et cousin du roy le sien, luy faisoit, len remercioit, considerant que ladite offre estoit honnorable et que, par advanture, ledit conte pouvoit susceder a la coronne apres luy ; neantmoins luy sembloit, et a son conseil, que ladite offre nest pas propice ne convenable, consi[derant] que le roy sondit bon frere et cousin et elle estoient encoires assez jeunes davoir des enfans tant en filz que e[n] filles], dont le roy sondit maistre desiroit que ainsy se peut-il faire ; ou si ladite dame estoit sa propre fille . . . pro-

creé de son corps, il seroit bien joieux et [plus enclin] dy A.D. 1502. entendre que avec nul autre prince p[our lamour et] Baker's lacerissement de la bonne paix et amytié qui est entre eulx despatch. deulx.

A quoy respondit ladite royne: "Monsieur lescuier, de ma part jen seroye aussi joieuse autant que eulx-mesmes, et autre foiz ay desire avoir ung filz, a icelle fin que aucune alliance en eust este faicte, et a ceste heure icy je vouldroye avoir une fille pour lamour de luy; en estant le voulloir de Dieu deneoires nous en envoyer soit filz ou fille, il en sera tousjours devant tous autres le premier refusant, desirant pardessus tous autres princes avoir sadite alliance."

En apres luy dit mondit sieur lescuier: "Madame, il a pleu au roy me despesches pour men retourner vers le roy mon maistre; estant a vostre bonne grace me commander voz bous playsirs vers luy, je les remplireray comme vostre humble serviteur."

A quoy respondit la royne: "Monsieur lescuier, vous aures mes lettres, et aussitost quelles seront prestes, je vous en voieray querir et prendray congie de vous."

Par quoy le landemain se tira mondit sieur lescuier vers mesdits seigneurs de Nantes et grant-maistre, avec lesquels il digna derechief, et luy firent grant chere; et apres digner le menerent prendre congie de la royne et le presenterent a elle;

Laquelle luy dist: "Monsieur lescuier, je vous pri que me recommandes affectueusement au roy mon bon pere, vostre maistre, et luy dictes que je seray tousjours sa fille de tres bon cueur, le remerciant des grans biens et honneurs quil luy a pleu me faire parey davant et fait tous les jours a moy et aux miens, et aussi de ce quil luy plaist me faire asavoir de ses bonnes nouvelles, comme au roy son bon frere et cousin; a quoy sommes tenus a luy plus que a nul autre prince aujourdhuy vivant, demourante celle qui trouvera tousjours obligee a luy faire plaisir et service de son petit povoir et bon voulloir, et aux siens pareillement, et que envers monseigneur [et] luy, de mon coste je maintiendray la bonne amytié et amour dentre eulx deux, vous priant, [monsieur] lescuier, me recommander affectueusement a la . . . maistresse et a monsieur le prince mon . . . et a la royne dEscosse. Et adieu, monsieur lescuier, nostre Seigneur soit garde de vous;" et commanda a mondit sieur de Nantes luy delivrer ses lettres.

Et le lendemain se partit mondit sieur lescuier de la ville de Grenoble, et sen vint a Lyon vers monsieur le chancelier, qui est la resident pour despescher toutes matieres en labsence

A.D. 1502. du roy son maistre, comme si luy-mesmes y estoit ; et se transporta mondit sieur lescuier vers luy, lequel luy fist bon recueil et bonne chere, luy desirant nespargner sa maison, et que sil avoit besoing de quelque chose, quil se fist aussi hardy vers luy quil se voudroit faire vers le plus grant amy quil eust, et quil estoit au commandement du plus petit serviteur de la maison du roy son maistre.

Baker's  
despatch.

Le remerciant mondit sieur lescuier, et luy declairant sa charge tout au long, comme le contenu des articles en ses instructions contient, le plus affectueusement que faire peut ; nonobstant, il les avoit ouy r[eciter a] messieurs le legat et mareschal de Gye es[tant en la vi]lle de Grenoble.

Et au premier point, quant au trespas de feu monsieur le prince de Galles, monsieur le chancelier luy dist : “ Monsieur lescuier, “ ce furent dures nouvelles au roy mon maistre quant il les “ sceut, autant que sil eust este sien, aussi [le] furent-ilz a nous “ tous pareillement, et voullut bien envoyer vers le roy son “ bon frere et cousin, vostre maistre, luy signifier que cestoit “ le plaisir de Dieu, et quil voullust prendre en pacience, ce “ quil a fait, ainsi quil luy a escript et mande par vous et a “ nous pareillement, parquoy cest le plus saige prince qui soit “ aujourdhu y pour lors.

“ Et touchant, monsieur lescuier, le bruyt que on avoit “ donne entendre au roy mon maistre, qui sestoit leve au “ royaume dAngleterre contre le roy son bon frere et cousin, “ vostre maistre, a celle cause envoya son gentilhomme Poullain “ pour ladvertir que sil eut besoing daide quil luy en eust “ envoye, ou luy-mesmes y estre alle avant que faillir, en propre “ personne, vous prometant, monsieur lescuier, quil eut fait “ et fera, si le cas advient par cy-apres, dont Dieu deffende ; “ parquoy [le roy] vostredit maistre sen doit tenir seur, et “ de m[a part] je ny fauldray pas, car apres le [roy mou] “ maistre jay desir luy faire service a luy et aux siens, et “ me trouvera tel tant que je viveray ; et a parler de ceulx “ que dictes avoir este executez par justice, il vault mieux que “ eulx-mesmes eussent fait la justice.

“ Aussi, monsieur lescuier, de louverture du mariage dentre “ monsieur le prince de Galles, qui a present est, et ma- “ dame la seur du conte dAngoulesme, il est vray que le roy “ mon maistre a bien vullu mouvoir ledit mariage au roy “ vostre maistre pour tousjours entretenir la grande amour et “ fraternelle dilection dentreulx deulx, et aussi que plus am- “ plement en ce cas voudroit avoir son alliance plus que a “ nul autre prince vivant, et pour ce quelle est la premiere a “ present en ce royaume, a ceste cause il ayme comme la sienne “ propre ; aussi elle est belle et saige, de son caage ; desirant

“ en avoir de soy une autre qui na, vous prometant quil seroit A.D. 1502.  
 “ bien joieux ladiete alliance en estre f[aiete.] et que sil plaisoit Baker's  
 “ a Dieu luy en envoyer, soit [en filz] ou filles, le roy vostre dit despatch.  
 “ maistre en aura tousjours la premiere cognoissance, affin  
 “ que aucun . . . deust faire, dont serions trestous  
 “ jo[ieux.]

“ Monsieur leseuier, au regard de Emond De la Polle, le roy  
 “ mon maistre a de bons amys es Almaignes, et pour ce quil  
 “ congnoit le vouloir de roy vostre maistre a present en ce cas,  
 “ je vous promettz quil si emploiera, que je espire que  
 “ aucunes bonnes nouvelles en adviendront et de bref; et  
 “ touchant l'argent que le roy vostre dit maistre donnera a la  
 “ delivrance faire, le roy mondit maistre sen tient seur asses  
 “ par sa parolle, et le congnoit tant quil voudroyt avoir paye  
 “ ladite somme, et il eust entre ses mains pour lenvoyer au  
 “ roy son bon frere et cousin, vostre dit maistre; et tenez-vous  
 “ seur, monsieur leseuier, que de la part dentre nous de son  
 “ conseil, il ne tiendra pas que la matiere ne se parface, si  
 “ possible est.

“ Et quant ad ce que dit ledit de la Polle se retirer vers le  
 “ conte Palatin pour ce quil ne peut avoir nul entretenement  
 “ du roy des Romains, le roy vostre maistre nen doit avoir  
 “ nulle doubtte, ca[r le] conte ne fera pas telles entreprinses sans  
 “ le se[eu du] roy mon maistre, car lamour y est trop . . . ;  
 “ aussi monsieur son filz vient demou[rer] . . . . roy  
 “ mondit maistre, et pourtant, sil fait, jespoire quil se trouvera  
 “ happe.

“ Et apres, monsieur leseuier, le roy mon maistre ma laisse  
 “ par deça pour expedier toutes choses en son absence jusques a  
 “ son retour, et pour ce il ma commande, durant icelle ab-  
 “ sence, que, sur paine de desobeissance, si le roy son bon  
 “ frere et cousin, vostre maistre, a daucune chose affaire qui  
 “ soit par deça en son royaume, soit or et argent, gens  
 “ darmes, artillerie et toutes autres ordonnances, et mesmes  
 “ les garnisons en ses bonnes villes de frontiere, que incont-  
 “ nent sachant son desir, je face commandement a tous ceulx  
 “ qui de tels gouvernements ont la charge, faire subit partir  
 “ au lieu et place ou le roy vostre dit maistre les desirera  
 “ avoyr; et pourtant, monsieur leseuier, si mestier ou necessite  
 “ en a, le me face incontient savoir par le plus petit serviteur  
 “ de sa maison, et je my emploieray de tout mon petit [pouvoir]  
 “ le servir ainsi que je voudroye faire pour le r[oy] mon  
 “ maistre.”

Et apres ses responces faites par monsieur le chancelier,  
 mondit sieur leseuier luy dist : “ Monsieur, sil est votre plaisir

A.D. 1502. " me commander vos playsirs par devers le roy mon maistre, je  
Baker's " les fourmiray de tout mon petit possible."  
despatch.

" Monsieur lescuier, vous aures mes humbles lettres vers la  
" bonne grace du roy vostre maistre, a laquelle me recom-  
" manderes tres-humblement, et le remerciant de ce quil luy  
" plaist me rescrire de ses bonnes nouvelles, le supplyant me  
" prandre pour lun de ses petiz serviteurs, car tel me trouvera ;  
" et si vous aves aucune chose affaire par deça, monsieur  
" lescuier, je vous prie que ne mesparignes, car la maison est  
" toute a vostre commandement et a tous les serviteurs du  
" roy vostre maistre ; et a Dieu, monsieur lescuier, le priant  
" quil vous vueille conduyre et raconduyre."

De toutes autres remembrances, sil y en a que bon[nement]  
na secu moult sieur lescuier soy advyser pour en [cedit] traictie  
estre mises et escrites, je les remectz . . . sil luy en  
souvient aucunement le dire a[u roy son] souverain seigneur a  
son retour vers sa bonne grace, etc.

---

#### XX. NEWS FROM THE FRENCH COURT.

[MS. Coll. Calig. D. vi.]

(Reported, as it would seem, by Baker, the hand being the same  
as in the preceding document.)

A.D. 1502. Les nouvelles de la court Françoisse sont telles, que mon-  
sieur le legat dist a monsieur lescuier que le roy son maistre  
passoit les mons pour veoir si le roy des Romains iroit a  
Romme pour soy fayre empereur, ainsy quil avoit dit, et que  
le roy sondit maistre estoit acompagne par dela de xvii.<sup>c</sup>  
lauces, de six a huit mille Souysses et de dix mille hommes  
le suyvant, pour veoir sy ledit roy des Romme viendra a  
Romme ou non.

Oultreplus, pour aucune rompture de paix entre le roy  
François et le roy dEspaigne, a ledit roy François fait et  
leve une autre armee que celle qui est dela les mons, et la  
envoyee droit a Roussilon, et estoit conducteur dicelle  
monsieur de Saint Andre, lequel est mort en chemin, par  
quoy ledit roy a envoye en son lieu monsieur le marquis de  
Ratelloiz, grant mareschal de Bourgoigne, lequel estoit party  
de Lyon deulx jours davant que mondit sieur lescuier, et  
a en sa compaignie six.<sup>c</sup> lauces, de iii. a v.<sup>m</sup> Souysses, et  
argent prest pour dix mille hommes a pie si besoing en a.  
Aussi toutes les garnisons des frontieres de Picardie sont

partie pour eulx en aller delà et deçà avecques quelques A.D. 1505.  
amast de gens de pied oudit pais de Picardie.

Au surplus, dit monsieur le chancelier a Lyon a mondit sieur lescuier, que le roy des Romains envoyoit une ambassade vers le roy son maistre, et que pour le chief dicelle devoit estre monsieur le duc de Savoye, accompaigne de messire du Vergy, prevost d'Utrecht et plusieurs autres, et pour ce quilz nestoyent pa[s] venus durant que le roy sondit maistre estoit deçà les mons, mondit sieur de Savoye vint par devers luy en la ville de Grenoble, et la sen excusa, disant que, puis quilz nestoient arrivez avant son partement delà les mons, et aussitost quilz seroient venuz iroient par delà apres luy, fera leur message [en] son absence, et quil savoit bien quil ny estoit ordonne que pour honneur et non autre chose; et autres ny a dignes de . . . .

## XXI. LETTERS OF KING PHILIP OF CASTILE.

(From Navarrete's Documentos Ineditos, Vol. VIII.)

### PHILIP OF CASTILE TO THE PRINCESS CATHERINE.

Ilustrísima señora Princesa de Gales, mi muy cara e muy A.D. 1505.  
amada hermana: recibí la letra que con Herrera me en- 2 March.  
viastes en respuesta de la mía que él llevó, é verdaderamente hobe singular placer con ella, y con saber de vuestras buenas nuevas é disposicion; é no menos habria á buena dicha de poderos ver é hablar como, señora, me escribís, antes de nuestra partida para España; pero como las cosas del mar son dubdosas porque las gobiernan los vientos, no se puede en esto hablar con certeza, como quiera que mi voluntad está dispuesta para ello; é antes de la dicha partida vos eseribiré, señora, lo que me pareciere que sera posible. Nuestro Señor lo aderece, é guarde é prospere vuestra ilustrísima persona con acrecentamiento de subcesiones é estado. En Bruselas á dos de marzo de quinientos y cinco años.

### PHILIP OF CASTILE TO FERDINAND OF ARRAGON.

Ya V. A. habrá sabido de nuestro embajador que llegando A.D. 1506.  
cerca de Ugente plogo á Dios de nos dar tanta tormenta que 20 Jan.  
nos puso en un terrible trabajo y peligro; y fuémos fuerzado

A.D. 1506. de tornar á un puerto bien malo de Inglaterra que se llama Porlan, come mas por entero monsiur de Beyre dirá á V. A. Pero lo mas breve que será posible enderezaremos nuestras naves para cumplir el viaje con ayuda de Dios, y en este tiempo nos imos a la villa de Autona por tierra, donde habemos mandado ir toda nuestra armada, y allí esperamos al rey de Inglaterra, y á la ilustrísima princesa de Gales nuestra muy cara y muy amada hermana. Dada en Dorchesta á veinte de enero.

PHILIP OF CASTILE TO THE PRINCESS CATHERINE.

A.D. 1506. Ilustrísima Princesa de Gales, etc. Porque fasta que, placiendo á nuestro Señor, seamos en España, yo no quiero proveer en cosa alguna de aquellos reinos por acatamiento del rey nuestro señor vuestro padre é mio, no habrá lugar de poderse dar de presente al comendador Alonso D'Esquivel vuestro maestresala la veinte y cuatría de Sevilla que para él me habeis demandado; pero seyendo en Castilla con ayuda de Dios, el dicho vuestro maestresala sera proveído de buena voluntad par amor vuestro, de una de las primeras veinte y cuatrias que vacaren en adelante en Sevilla, ó de otro oficio, por manera quel quede contento. Ilustrísima, etc. En Windsor diez de febrero.

PHILIP OF CASTILE TO HIS AMBASSADORS AT ROME.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1506. El Rey Don Fernando mi señor é padre nos ha escrito 13 Feb. é rogado que vos escribiésemos que junto con su embajador supliqueis á nuestro muy santo padre, para que nos conceda juntamente la cruzada é décima de los reinos de Castilla é de Leon é de Granada. Por ende nos vos mandamos que así lo hagades, porque por ser tan santa la guerra de Africa para quien se demanda la dicha cruzada, querriamos no solo ayudar en ella en tales cosas, mas en persona ejecutarla. En Windsor á trece de febrero de quinientos seis.

PHILIP OF CASTILE TO FERDINAND OF ARRAGON.

A.D. 1506. Muy Catolico, etc. El doctor de la Puebla me dió una carta de 22 Feb. V. A. de sicte deste mes, por donde paresce el gran cuidado é

---

<sup>1</sup> They were the provosts of Utrecht and of Cassel, and don Antonio de Acuña.



pena que V. A. ha tenido del peligro é trabajo que en la mar pa- A.D. 1506.  
 samos, é así mismo el placer que hobo de habernos Dios escapado  
 é traído á puerto donde tan bien recibidos é tratados habemos  
 seido. E tambien he visto lo que V.A. ha mandado proveer  
 de navíos que vengan hácia aca creyendo que los de nuestra ar-  
 mada eran perdidos. Ciertamente, Señor, yo eozco que V.A. ha  
 sentido no menos pesar de nuestra tormenta, é placer de nuestro  
 salvamiento, de quanto escribe á mí é ví por la carta del dieho  
 dotor su embajador; por lo cual le beso las manos, é placará  
 á Dios que gelo servirémos todo, y él sabe que yo lo deseo  
 mucho como la razon quiere, y mas si puede ser. Sepa V. A.  
 que de nuestros navíos no se han perdido sino quatro con muy  
 poca gente dellos, de manera que V. A. no debe de mandar  
 trabajar en los que acá enviaba, pues ya no son menester, é  
 yo lo recibo en tanta merced, como si dellos nos hobiéramos  
 servido; e sin duda su proveimiento fué muy grande y bueno.  
 De las otras nuevas nuestros embajadores le daran la cuenta  
 y á ellos me remito. Guarde nuestro Señor y prospere la  
 Real persona y estado de V. A. Dada en Rechemot á veinte  
 y dos de febrero de quinientos y seis anos.

PHILIP OF CASTILE TO FERDINAND OF ARRAGON.

Por la carta de quatro de Febrero que V.A. nos envió con A.D. 1506.  
 D. Pedro de Ayala, oí lo que por parte de V. A. me habló, 8 March.  
 así de las naves que nos envia, como de las otras cosas que  
 nos ofrece, y todo ello se conoce que procede de mucho amor  
 y gana de vernos; y ciertamente el deseo que yo tengo de  
 servirle y verle es tan grande que mas no puede ser. Y así  
 hago adrezar lo que desadrezó en la mar la tormenta, para  
 luego nos partir con el ayuda de Dios el cual guarde y acreciente  
 la Real persona y estado de V. A. Dada en Inglaterra en Redin  
 á ocho de marzo de quinientos seis.

XXII. HENRY VII. TO MARGARET OF SAVOY.

(From Le Glay's *Négociations Diplomatiques entre la France et l'Autriche*, i. 219.)

Treshaute et excellente princesse, ma treschere et tresamee A.D. 1508.  
 bonne cousine, a vous je me recommande tant affectuusement 7 Nov.  
 et cordialement que faire puis; et vous plaise savoir que,

A.D. 1508. combien que par les derrenieres lettres que je vous ay escriptes, Henry VII. to Margaret of Savoy. responsives a la requeste que mavez faicte dordonner et commander a mes ambassadeurs qui sont par dela de vous accompagner et assister a la journee et assemblee qui se doit faire et tenir a Cambray, entre vous et mon cousin le legat de France, je vous ay signifie que, pour plusieurs grandes et raisonnables considerations, je ne povoye par honneur ordonner et commander a mesdits ambassadeurs deulx trouver a ladite assemblee, fors mon chevalier et conseiller messire Edouard Wyngflide, lequel javoye appointe auparavant, en tant quilz navoient encoires este ouyz de mon bon frere et cousin lempereur vostre pere, et que ce seroit chose fort estrange quilz deussent aller ailleurs et laisser le principal de leur charge quilz avoient, tant envers mon frere et cousin lempereur vostre pere quenvers vous. Toutefois jentens que dempuis lempereur, mondit bon frere et cousin, les a favorablement ouyz et recueilliz en leur donnant bonne et gracieuse audience, et quil les a tresfort instantez de vous accompagner, et a ceste intencion ordonne et commande a son orateur et ambassadeur le prevost de Cassel de men solliciter et instanter de sa part. A ceste cause, et pour ce que je desire de tout mon cœur faire chose qui puisse estre au gre et consentement de luy et de vous, et que je voudroye bien volentiers que mesdits ambassadeurs vous peussent daucune chose servir et prouffiter au bien et advancement des matieres pour lesquelles vous devez trouver avecques mondit cousin le legat, et que tressingulierement je desire quen ce puissiez acquerir honneur et louenge, aussi en tant que jay sceu que mondit bon frere et cousin lempereur vostre pere a par deux ou troys fois ouy iceulx mes ambassadeurs sur le contenu en leur dite charge, comme dit est, et que je suppose que dempuis la reserpicion quilz mont faicte il les a encoires derechief ouyz, jay pour les considerations dessusdites, neantmoins que par ce moyen je differe et retarde mes propres causes et affaires, ce que je neusse pas volentiers fait, ne feust pour complaire a mondit bon frere et a vous, combien que je considere bien aussi que mesdits ambassadeurs ne sont pas pourvez de chevaulx ne de telles choses qui leur seroient necessaires et requises davoir pour aller en tel voiage, parce que, a leur departement avecques moy, je ne pensoye point quilz deussent aller plus avant que a lempereur mondit bon frere et cousin vostre pere et par devers luy.

Toutesfoiz, afin de complaire a mondit bon frere et a vous, comme dit est, leur ay maintenant ordonne et commande, de vous accompagner et assister a ladite journee, et vous faire tout le plaisir et service que possible leur sera; car sur toutes choses je desire a vous faire honneur et plaisir, et souvent

entendre de voz bonnes nouvelles, et pourtant je vous pry, A.D. 1508.  
 ma bonne cousine, que men vueillez escripre et advertir de Henry  
 temps a aultre, a quoy prendray toute joye, felicite et plaisir, VII. to  
 et de ma part suis bien delibere de vous faire le semblable, Margaret  
 ainsi que seait nostre Createur, qui, treshaulte et excellente of Savoy.  
 princesse, ma treschere et tresamee bonne cousine, vous doint  
 aussi bien prosperer que je vouldroye ma propre personne,  
 et vous octroyer l'accomplissement de voz desirs. Escript en  
 mon manoir de Grenewiche, le vij<sup>e</sup> jour de Novembre.

Vostre bon et loyal cousin,

HENRY.

Meautis.

## APPENDIX C.

---

### NOTES FROM THE PATENT ROLLS.

A.D. 1485. Patent, 24 Sept., 1 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 26.—Grant to Peter Curteis “in consideration of his true heart and service  
“ and of his great persecution, dangers, sadness, punishment,  
“ and fear, awaiting the king’s arrival,” of the offices of keeper of the Privy Palace of Westminster, and of the wardrobe there, with a salary payable out of the fee farm of Winchester, in as full manner as he enjoyed the same by grant of Edward IV.

Patent, 25 Sept., 1 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 17, *in dorso*.—Commission of array for the county of York in anticipation of a Scotch invasion.

Patent, 22 Nov., 1 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 32. Pardon to Robert Stillington, bishop of Bath.

A.D. 1486. Patent, 19 Feb., 1 Hen. VII., p. 4, m. 6.—Grant to Sir James Tyrell for life of the offices of sheriff of county Glamorgan and Morgannok, steward of crown lands in said county, chancellor of the same county, constable of Caerdiff castles and chief forester of all forests, &c., in the same county, with the right of appointing coroners, clerks of the Exchequer and Chancery, &c.

Patent, 28 Feb., 1 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 25 *d*.—Special protection to Anne, countess of Pembroke, who had come from Wales to London by the king’s command.

Patent, 5 March, 1 Hen. VII., p. 3, m. 3.—Grant to Queen Elizabeth (Edward the Fourth’s widow) supplementing a grant, dated 4th March, under seal of the duchy of Lancaster, in recompense of her dowry.

Patent, 11 March, 1 Hen. VII., p. 3, m. 11.—Jasper, duke of Bedford, appointed lieutenant of Ireland.

Patent, 10 June, 1 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 19 *d*.—Proclamation to keep watch on the coasts and have beacons ready for lighting in case any injury should arise from the fleets of Charles VIII. and the king of the Romans, between whom war is likely to break out. (Rymer, xii. 301.)

Patent, 20 July, 1 Hen. VII., p. 4, m. 3 *d*.—Writ to the sheriffs of Northumberland, Yorkshire, and Cumberland, to

make proclamation commanding Sir Thomas Broughton, Sir A.D. 1486. John Huddleston, and their adherents, to appear before the king in 40 days on pain of being reputed rebels.

Patent, 6 Aug., 1 Hen. VII., p. 4, m. 5.—A commission to receive rebels in Yorkshire into the king's grace.

Patent, 18 Aug., 1 Hen. VII., p. 4, m. 9 *d.*—Commission to Sir Richard Tunstall and Sir Thomas Wortley to admit to the king's grace, and administer oaths of allegiance to Sir James Haryngton, Sir Robert Middleton, Sir Thomas Broughton and others.

Patent, 8 Feb., 2 Hen. VII. p. 1, m. 5, *in dorso*.—Writ A.D. 1487. to Sir Richard Eggecombe, knight, for the arrest of Sir Henry Bodrugan, knight, John Bemont, and others, who have withdrawn themselves into private places within the counties of Cornwall and Devon, and stir up sedition and rebellion.

Patent, 7 April, 2 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 6, *in dorso*.—Commissions of array for Suffolk, Norfolk, and Essex, with special instructions for repairing and guarding the beacons as a safeguard against invasion.

Patent, 8 May, 2 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 11.—Grant of liberties to the city of Waterford.

Patent, 21 Jan., 3 Hen. VII. p. 2, m. 5 *d.*—Commissions A.D. 1488. to levy the tax on aliens in different counties.

Patent, 10 Feb., 3 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 20 *d.*—Commission to impress men for the ship "Peter of Daventre," of Spain, which is about to proceed against the king's enemies at sea.

Patent, 8 April, 3 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 15.—Maurice, earl of Desmond, to be keeper of Limerick castle for life.

Patent, 17 April, 3 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 11.—Commission to Maurice, earl of Desmond, to arrest rebels in Limerick, Cork, Waterford, and Tipperary.

Patent, 23 April, 3 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 5.—Denization to Petrus Camelianus.

Patent, 4 May, 3 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 3, *in dorso*.—Commission to Sir Charles Somerset, knight, to be admiral of the fleet in its present voyage. (Nothing in this commission to be to the prejudice of John, Earl of Oxford, who holds the office for life.)

Patent, 4 May, 3 Hen. VII., *ibid.*—Commission to John Asby, master of a ship called the "Roos," to impress mariners and soldiers, &c., an armed force being about to be sent against the king's enemies at sea. [Four commissions of a similar nature are enrolled immediately below.]

Patent, 16 May, 3 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 9. — General pardon to the burgesses and inhabitants of Kinsale.

- A.D. 1488. Patent, 25 May, 3 Hen. VII., *ibid.*—Similar pardons to—  
 Octavian, archbishop of Armagh.  
 Walter, archbishop of Dublin.  
 William, bishop of Cloyne.  
 John, bishop of Meath.  
 Edmund, bishop of Kildare.  
 John, abbot of St. Thomas's, near Dublin.  
 William, abbot of Baltinglass.  
 Richard, abbot of Navan.  
 John, abbot of Mellifont.  
 John, abbot of Bekly.  
 Walter, abbot of St. Mary's, near Dublin.  
 John, abbot of Trim.  
 John, prior of Louth.  
 Nicholas, prior of Conall.  
 Nicholas, prior of St. Peter's priory, Trim.  
 Robert Preston, viscount Gormanstown.  
 Sir James Flemyng, baron of Slane.  
 Richard Nugent, baron of Delvyn.  
 Edmund Plunket, lord de Kyllen.  
 Nicholas Sentlarens, lord Howth.  
 Christopher Barnewell, lord de Trymletiston.  
 John Plunket, lord de Dunsany.  
 Rowland FitzEustace, treasurer of Ireland.  
 Philip Bermyngham, chief justice of Ireland.  
 Thomas Plunkett, chief justice of the Common Pleas in Ireland.  
 Oliver FitzEustace, chief baron of the Exchequer.  
 Thomas Debedall, master of the rolls.  
 Barnabas Barnewell, second justice of the King's Bench.  
 Henry Duff, second justice of the Common Pleas.  
 Thomas Archeboll, second baron of the Exchequer.  
 Patrick Burnell, one of the barons of the Exchequer.  
 Thomas Cusake, the king's attorney in Ireland.  
 The citizens and commonalty of Dublin.  
 The burgesses and commonalty of Drogheda.

Patent, 12 June, 3 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 19.—Annuity of 40*l.* for life granted to Stephen Bereworth, M.D., in consideration of his medical attendance on Prince Arthur.

Patent, 16 June, 3 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 6, *in dorso*.—Commission to William Nash, master of a ship called the "Mare Guldeford," to impress soldiers and mariners, and to provide victualling, &c. for the said ship, an armed force being about to be sent in resistance of the king's enemies congregating on the sea.

Patent, 5 Aug., 3 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 6.—Grant to Edmund A.D. 1488. FitzJames Butler, *alias* Pierson, of Ireland, of certain manors in Tipperary.

Patent, 23 Dec., 4 Hen. VII., m. 12 *d.*—Commissions to inquire in the different counties how many archers each earl, baron, and knight is bound to furnish for the relief of Brittany.

Patent, 28 Feb., 4 Hen. VII., m. 17 *d.*—Commission to take A.D. 1489. the musters for the succour of Brittany.

Patent, 14 Aug., 4 Hen. VII., m. 29 *d.*—Commission to Robert Simond to impress mariners and soldiers for “The Mary of Berstaple,” destined for Brittany.

Patent, 15 Aug., 4 Hen. VII., m. 29 *d.*—Commission to Sir Charles Somerset, captain of the ship “The Sovereigne,” to impress soldiers.

Patent, 16 Aug., 4 Hen. VII., m. 29 *d.*—Writ to the sheriffs of London to publish a proclamation that the king has determined to reinforce the army of Brittany, and to send an armament to sea. All persons willing to serve may repair to Sir Charles Somerset.

Patent, 15 Dec., 5 Hen. VII., m. 18.—Annuity of 20*l.* during the king’s pleasure to Anne Lady Lovell.

Patent, 22 May, 5 Hen. VII., m. 21 *d.*—Proclamation to be made in Yorkshire, Northumb., Cumb., and Westm., that whereas great numbers of Scottish beggars have overrun those counties, they shall return to their own country. A.D. 1490.

Various Patents, May—July, 5 Hen. VII., m. 21 *d.*—Commissions of survey and array for the counties of Cornwall, Devon, Kent, and Sussex.

Patent, 8 July, 5 Hen. VII., m. 22 *d.*—Writ to Oliver Berdesley to impress gunners for the defence of Calais.

Patent, 29 July, 5 Henry VII., m. 31.—Pardon to Gerald, earl of Kildare, for all infringements of the statutes against liveries and retinues, &c., on condition of his coming to England within ten months.

Patent, 28 Aug., 6 Hen. VII., m. 4 *d.*—Commissions of array against invasion for various counties, with a clause for the placing and guarding of beacons.

Patent, 17 Sept., 6 Hen. VII., m. 11 *d.*—Proclamation of a league between England, the king of the Romans, and the king and queen of Spain for mutual defence against France. (Rymer.)

Patent, 17 Nov., 6 Hen. VII., m. 11 *d.*—Proclamation against harbouring pirates in violation of the amity between England, the king of the Romans, the Archduke, Spain, Portugal, and Brittany.

- A.D. 1491. Patent, 16 Feb., 6 Hen. VII., m. 9 *d.*—Writs to six persons to impress sailors for ships going to resist the king's enemies at sea. [Similar Patents occur on membranes 11 and 12, *in dorso.*]
- Patent, 15 April, 6 Hen. VII., m. 7 *d.*—Writs for a proclamation, reciting that certain pennies and twopenny pieces coined in Ireland without the king's authority have been brought into England, and have caused people, from ignorance, to suspect and refuse the current coin. This proclamation orders all English pennies and twopenny pieces to be taken as current, and forbids the introduction of Irish money, and the exportation of gold and silver in any form from Ireland.
- Patent, 26 April, 6 Hen. VII., m. 12 *d.*—Commission to impress sailors and soldiers for the armament now getting ready for the defence of the kingdom.
- Patent, 5 May, 6 Hen. VII., m. 15 *d.*—Commissions of array setting forth that Charles VIII. of France intends to invade England.
- Patent, 11 May, 6 Hen. VII., m. 11.—Commission to Stephen Bull to impress sailors and soldiers for his ship "The Margaret" of Depe.
- Patent, 7 July, 6 Hen. VII., m. 12 and 13 *d.*—Commissions for obtaining contributions for a war against France, setting forth that Charles of France not only unjustly occupies the king's kingdom of France and his duchies of Normandy, Anjou, Touraine, and Guienne, but threatens the destruction of England. (Rymer.)
- Patent, 19 Sept., 7 Hen. VII., m. 3 *d.*—Proclamation prohibiting the exportation of corn without licence under the great seal, considering the scarcity of late years and that the king is about to cross the sea "to resist the malice of his "great enemy of France."
- Patent, 6 Dec., 7 Hen. VII., m. 3.—Commission for raising a benevolence in Yorkshire, the King being about to invade France.
- Patent, 6 Dec., 7 Hen. VII., m. 5.—Commission to James Ormond and Thomas Garth, esquires, to be captains and governors of the army about to be sent to Kilkenny and Tipperary against the rebels there.
- Patent, 12 Dec., 7 Hen. VII., m. 5.—Grant to James Ormond of all castles, lordships, manors, &c., in counties Meath and Kilkenny, and the liberty of Tipperary which belonged to the earldom of March: for two years, and after that during pleasure.
- A.D. 1492. Patent, 11 June, 7 Hen. VII., m. 20.—Walter, archbishop of Dublin, confirmed as deputy to Jasper, duke of Bedford, lieutenant of Ireland.



Patent, 15 June, 7 Hen. VII., m. 20.—Appointment of A.D. 1492. James Ormond as treasurer of Ireland.

Patent, 24 June, 7 Hen. VII., m. 30*d.*—Proclamation that the king, considering that the mines in England and other countries adjoining, bearing gold, silver, tin, copper, lead, and other metals “for lack of diligent labour be left unsought and unwrought,” has licensed an incorporation of a mayor and fellowship of merchants of the staple of metals at Southampton, “to the intent they shall not only cause the said mines to be occupied and much idle people to be set in work for the approwment of the commodities therein, but also shall cause all the metals hereafter to be found in the said mines to be uttered for a reasonable price.” No metals henceforth to be exported unless brought and stapled at one of the staples, &c. None shall melt tin ore until admitted by the guild, &c.

Patent, 29 June, 7 Hen. VII., m. 31.—Denization to Hadrian de Castello.

Patent, 2 Aug., 7 Hen. VII., m. 31*d.*—Writ to the sheriff of Kent to make proclamation that all persons having harness and able to serve the King in person be ready to do so at an hour's warning. Constables of hundreds to return a list of all such persons.

Similar writs to the mayor of Canterbury, and to Philip Lewes, lieutenant of Dover castle and of the Cinque Ports, Sussex. (Printed in Rymer.)

French roll, 8 Hen. VII., m. 4.—24 Aug. Commission to Sir Edward Poynings, as chief captain of a force the King is going to send to besiege Schuse, in Flanders.

Patent, 8 March, 8 Hen. VII.—Appointment of Sir Roger A.D. 1493. Cotton as chief captain of the force about to be sent to Ireland.

Patent, 22 March, 8 Hen. VII., p. 2. m. 11.—General pardon to John [son of Kildare?] on condition of the Earl's presenting himself before the king in England, before the feast of All Saints. With safe conduct.

Patent, 30 March, 8 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 8.—General pardon to Gerald earl of Kildare (on his own urgent entreaty, and at the special request of many of the spiritual and temporal lords of Ireland); and pardon of forfeiture of lands and goods: with a proviso that within six months he shall transmit to England to the King's presence his firstborn son and heir.

Patent, 10 April, 8 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 8.—General pardons to Maurice earl of Desmond, and Thomas de Desmond.

A.D. 1493. Patent, 29 May, 8 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 9.—General pardons to Hubert Burk and Edward Ormond, of Ireland.

Patent, 22 June, 8 Hen. VII., p. 2., m. 15.—General pardon to Gerald, earl of Kildare, at his own instance and at the special request of many lords spiritual and temporal in Ireland. Also pardon of forfeiture of lands and goods.

French roll, 8 Hen. VII., m. 9.—13 July. Commission to Sir Edward Poynings, deputy of Calais, and William Warham, to treat for renewal of truces with Maximilian and the Archduke. (Rymer.)

Patent, 26 July, 8 Hen. VII., m. 18, *in dorso*.—Commission to impress stonchewers for [Morton] Archbishop of Canterbury's buildings in Kent, Surrey, and Sussex, which he is about to renew at his own expense.

Patents, 18 Sept., 9 Hen. VII., m. 7 *d.*, and without date on memb. 21 *d.*—Writs for the publication of proclamations forbidding intercourse with the subjects of the archduke of Austria.

A.D. 1494. Patent, 16 June, 9 Hen. VII., m. 23.—Grants to Sir James Ormond, annuity of £100, and constablership of Limerick castle.

Patents, 1 Aug., 9 Hen. VII., m. 36.—Thos. Bowring to be chief justice of the King's Bench, and John Topclyff of the Common Pleas, in Ireland.

Patent, 8 Aug., 9 Hen. VII., m. 36.—Pardon to Walter Fitz-Symond, abp of Dublin, deputy of Ireland, for all offences in respect of liveries, the forest laws, &c. (Rymer.)

Patent, 12 Sept., 10 Henry VII., m. 18.—Appointment of the king's second son, Henry, as lieutenant of Ireland, and Sir Edward Poynings as his deputy.

Patent, 13 Sept., 10 Hen. VII., m. 22.—Appointment of Henry [Dean] prior of Lanthony, bishop elect of Bangor, as chancellor of Ireland.

Patent, 13 Sept., 10 Henry VII., m. 22.—Sir Hugh Conway to be Treasurer of Ireland.

Patent, 21 Sept., 10 Henry VII., m. 11.—Thomas Butler to be master of the Rolls in Ireland.

Patent, 12 Dec., 10 Hen. VII., m. 39.—Appointment of Richard Hatton clk. LL.D. to treat with Maurice FitzGerald, earl of Desmond and his adherents in Ireland.

Patent, 22 Dec., 10 Hen. VII.—Pardon to Sir Robert Clifford.—Immediately below which is a pardon to his servant Richard Waltier, of Aspeden, in county Hertford, gentleman.

A.D. 1495. Patent, 8 Feb., 10 Hen. VII., m. 17 *d.*—Commission to inquire concerning the lands of Sir William Stanley, knight,

attainted of high treason, in North Wales, Cheshire, Flint, and A.D. 1495. Salop.

Patent, 25 Feb., 10 Hen. VII., m. 19 *d.*—The like for Salop and the march of Wales.

Patent, 22 March, 10 Hen. VII., m. 23 *d.*—Commission of muster and array against the Scots.

Patent, 12 April, 10 Henry VII.—Grant of 300*l.* to Prigent Menou, of Brittany, to be received in instalments of 30*l.* twice a year, out of the customs of Dublin and Drogheda.

Patent, 26 April, 10 Hen. VII., m. 24.—Henry Wyot to be keeper of the change of the King's money in the Tower of London.

Patent, 26 April, 10 Hen. VII., m. 39.—William Hatteclyff to be under treasurer of Ireland, with 100 marks a year, Irish.

Patent, 27 April, 10 Hen. VII., m. 39.—Appointment of Henry Wyot, clerk or keeper of the king's jewels, and William Hatteclyff, to inspect and review the troops lately sent into Ireland against the rebels there; and to audit and receive the various sums of money in the hands of Sir Hugh Conwey, knight, treasurer of Ireland, and those arising from the customs, aids, &c., in Ireland, and apply them towards the payment of the troops.

Patent, 27 April, 10 Henry VII. m. 39.—John Pympe to be treasurer of the wars in Ireland.

Patent, 6 June, 10 Henry VII.—Pardon to William Worsley, dean of St. Paul's.

Patent, 26 July, 10 Hen. VII., m. 36 *d.*—Commission to Sir Roger Coton, knight of the royal body, as admiral and commander of the fleet destined for Ireland, with authority to impress sailors.

Patent, 26 July, 10 Hen. VII., m. 36.—Commission to Sir John Dygby, knight, the king's marshal, to cite before him and pronounce judgment upon all foreigners who infest and invade the kingdom.

Patent, 26 Nov., 11 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 14.—Licence to John Ncombe of Plymouth, owner of a ship called the "Cristofer" of Plymouth, which had been seized by Perkin Warbeck at Youghal, where it had taken refuge on its voyage from Spain to England, to seize or detain any ship or goods of Youghal or Cork till recompence be made.

Patent, 18 March, 11 Henry VII., p. 1, m. 18.—Pryngent A.D. 1496. Menou to be constable of Knokvergete castle in Ireland.

Patent — 11 Henry VII., *ib.*—Denization to Prijan Menou, of Brittany.

Patent, 20 April, 11 Henry VII., p. 1, m. 20.—Denization to Winand de Worde, printer, a native of Lorraine.

A.D. 1497. Patent, 24 Jan., 12 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 22 *d.*—Commission to Stephen Bulle to impress men and furnish provisions for the ships, “The Hermitage,” “The Margaret Bulle,” and “The Stephen Bulle’s bark,” to be sent against Scotland.—Similar commissions to other [captains?] named, for other ships.

Patent, 4 Feb., 12 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 21.—Constat and exemplification to Laurence Bonevise of patent, 26 May, 11 Hen. VII., granting to Prigent Meno, of Britanny, licence to export 30 sacks of wool.

Patent, 13 Feb., 12 Hen. VII., m. 1 *d.*—Commission of muster and array to Thomas, Lord Daere, against the king of Scots and his adherents.

Patent, 20 June, 12 Hen. VII., m. 10 *d.*—Writ to the sheriff of Cornwall to make proclamation of pardon on their submission to the king’s mercy of all concerned in the insurrection subdued at Blackheath.—Also to the sheriffs of Somerset and Dorset, Hants, Wilts, Devon, Surrey, Glostershire.

Patent, 30 Aug., 13 Hen. VII., m. 6 *d.*—Writ to the sheriff of Northumberland for proclamations, that all persons between 60 and 16, take arms under Lord Nevill, against an expected invasion of the Scots.—The like to R., bishop of Durham, and Thomas, Lord Daere.

Patent, 5 Sept., 13 Hen. VII., m. 6 *d.*—Writ to the bailiffs of Worcester for a proclamation, forbidding the refusal of any pennies or other money, being silver and lawfully coined.

A.D. 1498. Patent, 27 Feb. 13 Hen. VII., m. 15 *d.*—Proclamation forbidding the coins called “Romans grotes” and “Romans pens,” or other foreign coins, to be received except as bullion.

Patent, 28 March, 13 Hen. VII., m. 19.—Commission to the earl of Kildare to call a parliament (which shall not sit more than half a year) to enact as follows:

1. To ratify the reversal of Kildare’s attainder.
2. That the chancellor and treasurer of Ireland may elect a justiciar with consent of the Irish council when there is no lieutenant or deputy.
3. Licences of absence from Ireland must be under the great seal of England; with exceptions in favour of religious houses, and students of God’s law and the king’s at Oxford, Cambridge, London, or any other university.
4. All persons to wear English dress and use English weapons.
- 5 and 6. Concerning the customs.
7. The temporal lords to wear in parliament robes according to their estates, as in England.

8. To discourage Irish usages, every lord or merchant having A.D. 1498. livelihood or benefice worth 20 marks a year within the English pale, to ride "in a saddle after the English guise."

9. For cleansing the towns. All swine to be put out of Dublin and Drogheda. The officers of Kells, Trim, Dundalk, &c., to compel the merchants to wear gowns and cloaks instead of hooks and foldings; and to cause the walls of those towns to be made and ditched, and the streets drained and paved, according to their grants of customs.

10. That William Barry, called Lord Barry, of Munster, and John Water, of Cork, merchant, be attainted for concealing letters received from "Parkyn Wosebeck."

Patent, 23 Aug., 14 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 15 *d.*—Proclamation of the peace with Charles VIII., now renewed with Lewis XII.

Patent, 26 Nov., 14 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 6 *d.*—Writ to the sheriff of Northumberland, to summon by proclamation certain borderers for breach of the peace with Scotland.

Patent, 16 Jan., 14 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 15 *d.*—Proclamation A.D. 1492. that whereas "some men would have such pence as are coined in Ireland to have course here in England, and some men refuse to receive pence coined in England, because they be so little, and so small of weight;" no man shall henceforth take any pence coined in Ireland, or refuse those of an English mint, even though small and light.

Patent, 23 March, 14 Hen. VII., p. 3, m. 1 *d.*—Proclamation ordered in different counties for the currency of all pennies, being silver and having the print of the King's coin (some having been refused on the supposition that they had been coined in Ireland), except only the penny bearing spurs, or the mullet between the bars of the cross, which shall pass for a halfpenny.

Patent, 18 May, 14 Hen. VII., p. 3, m. 2 *d.*—Writ for proclamation of a mercantile treaty with the archduke Philip, touching the sale of English cloths at Antwerp and Barough (Bergen-op-Zoom).

Patent, 20 Aug., 14 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 4 *d.*—Proclamation against leaving the kingdom without licence. Writs directed to the sheriffs of Kent, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, and the warden of the Cinque Ports. (N.B. Clearly in consequence of the flight of Edmund De la Pole.)

Patent, 1 Sept., 15 Hen. VII., m. 14 *d.*—Writ for a proclamation. Whereas proclamation had been previously made

against vessels leaving port, till they had found security that none of their passengers should do anything against the King, the said proclamation was not intended to restrain merchants going to Bordeaux, or elsewhere.

A.D. 1500. Patent, 27 Dec., 16 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 15 *d.*—Proclamation that all persons having lands worth 40*l.* a year, come and receive the order of knighthood before the feast of Purification next.

A.D. 1501. Patent, 19 March, 16 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 20.—Licence to Richard Warde and other merchants of Bristol, John and Francis Fernandus and John Gunsalus, natives of the *Insule de Surris* (Azores?) belonging to the King of Portugal, to make a voyage of discovery, and plant the English standard on any land they may discover; they to have exclusive right of trading with the newly discovered land for ten years, &c. The above foreigners are also made English denizens.

Patent, 24 March, 16 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 16.—Pardons to Christopher Wentworth and several others, among whom are John Perlebian (see Vol. I., p. 256, and Brewer's Letters, &c., of Henry VIII., Vol. I., No. 594), and Sir George Nevill.

Patent, 18 July, 16 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 6.—Pardon to Sir George Nevill.

French roll, 17 Hen. VII. p. 1, m. 5.—2 Oct. The King authorises the earl of Kildare, lieutenant of Ireland, who is under orders to come to his presence, to appoint a deputy in his absence.

Patent, 10 Oct., 17 Hen. VII., m. 7 *d.*—Commission to John, earl of Oxford, and William Lord Willoughby, to take security for the allegiance of Edmund De la Pole's adherents in counties Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, and Essex.

A.D. 1502. Patent, 14 March, 17 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 11 *d.*—Proclamation of the peace with Scotland, and the marriage contracted between James IV. and the Princess Margaret.

Patent, 5 April, 17 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 1 *d.*—Commission to enquire concerning the obstructions in the Fleet river.

Patent, 16 June, 17 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 34.—Pardons to 110 different persons for offences previous to 1 March preceding; among others to John Stile, John Tate, late mayor of London, and Bartholomew Rede, alderman.

Patent, 3 Sept., 18 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 10.—Pedro d'Ayala, the Spanish ambassador, appointed archdeacon of London.—23 Sept., presented to a canonry in St. Paul's.

Patent, 5 Nov., 18 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 15.—Grant to Matthew Baker, squire of the body, of the tenements called Paradise, Hell, and Purgatory, in Westminster Hall.

Patent, 19 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 18*d.*—Commission to A.D. the Earl of Surrey to be lord high steward at the trial of 1503-4? Edward Sutton, Lord Dudley, for felony.

Patent, 14 Dec., 19 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 5*d.*—Proclamation A.D. 1503. tion that all who possess 40 librates of land come and take the order of knighthood.

Patent, 19 Aug., 19 Hen. VII., m. 27*d.*—Proclamation A.D. 1504. that all who have claims against the King in respect of any loan or prest, debt, or injury done to them, may deliver their complaints in writing during term time before Michaelmas two years hence, to the bishop of Winchester, Sir John Fyneux chief justice, and others, who are commissioned to hear and answer them.

Patent, 15 Jan., 20 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 12*d.*—Proclamation A.D. 1505. that the King has granted to the merchants adventurers and others complaining of exactions in the Archduke's countries, a free mart at Calais to last forty days in every quarter of a year.

Patent, 27 April, 20 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 33*d.*—Proclamation that whereas the King's subjects, "making them ignorant in " knowledge of English groats and double-placks, whether " they be clipped or not clipped," refuse to receive them, notwithstanding the act of parliament which defined what groats should be current; (1.) No man shall clip or otherwise diminish a coin on pain of death; (2.) None shall refuse, on pain of imprisonment, English groats of silver, having three staves of the cross whole, or even two, if the "scripture" on the other side appear; (3.) Every double-plack having the greater part of the scripture on both sides legible to be current; (4.) All pence and "pens of two pens," being silver, to be current, except those with the spur or mullet between the staves on the cross side, which shall pass for halfpence. All other groats and placks to be considered clipped and to be current only by weight, at 3*s.* 2*d.* the ounce; every person so receiving it to cut it asunder "to the half or thereabout" in presence of him that utters it. (5.) The King has at his own cost appointed an exchange "for relief of his subjects" at Leden Hall, London, where such money may be exchanged for its value at the above rate, until the feast of Purification of our Lady, after which all such money found in any man's hands will be forfeited.

Patent, 27 Nov., 21 Hen. VII., p. 1, m. 24.—Pardon to upwards 400 merchants of the staple of Calais whose names are given.

- A.D. 1566. Patent, 6 July, 21 Hen. VII. p. 1, m. 36.—Pardon to about 60 persons of Lancashire and Yorkshire whose names are given.
- A.D. 1567. Patent, 1 May, 22 Hen. VII., p. 3, m. 24.—Pardon and release to Thomas Wulcy (Wolsey) clerk, and James Errese, as executors of Sir Richard Nanfan, late deputy of Calais and sheriff of the counties of Worcester and Cornwall.
- A.D. 1568. Patent, 18 Feb., 23 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 18.—Pardon to George lord Bergevenny, for all felonies, offences against the forest laws, &c.
- Patent, 18 July, 23 Hen. VII., p. 2, m. 26 —Commission to Gerald, earl of Kildare, to hold a parliament in Ireland, to pass certain laws concerning the subsidy; for prohibiting traffic with the Irish; for prohibiting the purchase of cattle with a view to sale at a profit; and against exporting horses from Ireland except to England.



## APPENDIX D.

---

THE following Document was only discovered in the Record Office after the preceding sheets had been printed off. It will be found an important addition to the De la Pole papers in Volume I.

### KILLINGWORTH TO EDMUND DE LA POLE.

Sir, I humbly beseche your Grace not to bee myscontented that it is soo long or I have sent Sir Walter unto you, for it was on Thursday last passed or I could have any answer. A.D. 1505.  
20 Dec.

Sir, I have delivered your lettres to my Lord Vyle in this towne thissame day xiiij. daies passed and shewed my credence; and by his wordes it appereth he is not contented that ye ar thus dealte with alle; and fromhens he made me goo bifor to Myddelburgh, to abyde there the kinges<sup>1</sup> comyng and his also, whiche was vij. dayes after or the king and he camme thyder.

At Myddelburgh also I delivered your lettres to my Lord Feynes and suche lettres as camme from my Lord Richard by your commaund; wherupom my Lord Vyle and my Lord Fynes spake with the king, and they ij. have written therupom to you a lettre, which I sende unto your Grace by this berer, to the whiche lettre my Lord Shevers is also prevy.

Sir, I knowe wel this lettre is of noo effect ner answer to the weichte of your ease ner helpe, ner of my Lord your broders. For my Lord Fynes shewed me thise wordes amonges other, that he is your servaunt to doo for you what he can, but ye must suffre pacience tyll the season shal comme; and he wold not that many wordes shuld bee spoken by your servautes, for the over many wordes of the Bastart<sup>2</sup> have doon noo good; and for any helpe for my Lord your broder there was noon but pacience also; and asfor K. H. traffykkes they knewe them wele ynough and better than ye did. And howe

---

<sup>1</sup> King Philip of Castile.

<sup>2</sup> The Bastard d'Oysekerke.

A.D. 1505. the king is your good lord, and alle thinges shalbe opened and shewed to you by my Lord Shyvers at his commyng, which shalbe, I thinke, after the Kinges departing, whiche shalbe God knoweth when. Somm saye he goeth, somm saye naye; but my Lord Fynes saied to me he was sure ye wold sende me again or the Kinges going. And if ye sende me to the court, Sir, if it please you, this is best: cause a lettre of credence to bee made there in Frenche, or a lettre of your mynd to bee made to my Lord Shyvers aswele as to the other two, and fele asmuche of his mynd as ye cann. And asfor the mann with the clobbed fote, he was not in the courte. He is at Brugges, where I thinke the king is now. Don John<sup>1</sup> asked me howe ye did.

Sir, for clothes and alle necessaries for your body, my Lord Fynes shewed me that the king hath commanded my Lord Schyvers to provide theym for you; and also for money for you, my Lord Schyvers also shal delivere you from tyme to tyme; to whom ye maye sende from tyme to tyme as it shal please you. And also my Lord Schyvers hath saied to my Lord Feynes, that he hath sent to you alle redy both money and clothes, and ye shal have more money shortely. And my Lord your broder hath noo maner aunswer by John Coke but alle is referred to your lettre.

Somm menn saye here that thambassadors ar on thissyde comen, but surely I here it not: agreed it is sayed they bee of suretie, and writing therupon comen hider xiiij. dayes past. Remyng noyse also that marriage shalbe bytwix K. H. and my Lady of Savoye; and that also that a comynycacion there is for aggrement to bee made bytwix you and K. H.; and if it were soo, I thinke ye shuld bee prevy to hyt.<sup>2</sup> Toysom is here comen and retorneth not, wheder the ambassadors be comen or not.

Sir, the Bastart have I handelled as ye have commanded me, and he is verrey sory of your caas, and taketh on hym great defaulte; but asfor his trowthe ye knowe hit: and I shewed hym as ye wrote to me, but he besecheth you to have writing of your own hand touching your plaisir, what ye wol he shal doo. And muche he hath mervailed that ye sent not to hym neyther William ner Hans;<sup>3</sup> and the Bastart told me hym sylf that he knewe wel his wordes did him noo good.

<sup>1</sup> Don John Manuel ?

<sup>2</sup> and if it—to hyt.] These words were substituted for the following : —“ but howe maye that bee, and ye

“ as yet noo prevy to hyt, ner of  
“ counsaill.”

<sup>3</sup> Hans Wittershaw ?

And asfor the hors, William hath hym, and he was not sold. Bankes and Thomas had their money after, as your Grace appointed; and William also money of me to disloge his hors, and they yode togyder to Arnhem. And Yonker Florens recommandeth hym unto you as your servaunt if it laye in hym to doo you any service. And he hath sent a lettre to my lord the Bastart of Burgoyne for to have iiij. of your servauntes into wages; which lettre I have sent to Bottesford by Mr. Paules. I mette hym in Berges to thentent Bottesford maye goo with alle to Arnhem; and Mr. Pawles wol take Bottesford ij. guld. Brab. in his purs. And Edward is wol amended, and goeth up and down in his chamber; withoute faulte, Mr. Paules telleth me, his legge shalbe hole made. Hans Nagell and Claus Baker recommande theym humbly unto you. Jesus preserve you. Written at Andewarpen, the xx. day of December.

Your humble servaunt,  
THOMAS KYLLINGWORTH.

Hans Nagell opened your mynd, as ye knowe, by Gilken, to my Lordes of Ville and Fynes. He wold goo with alle feyne, by him sylf or by other; he named Alexander the goldsmyth to me.

On Wemmysday last was, the king made knightes of the Toyson at Myddelburgh x. or xij., amonges whiche were my Lord Nassou, Don John Emanuel, Monsieur de Emery, Yonker Florens and Monsieur de la Layn, etc.; but my Lord of Gheldres wold not comme yn to receive it.

And I mighte comme where thambassador with the clobbered fote is, I wold thinke to knowe somwhat of hym. And Hans Nagell told me that a servaunt of the Kinges told hym that herde the said ambassador saye but late, that your pais shuld bee made. Sir, my newes ar but smalle. Yf ye have any, I besече you to comforte me; ye shal perceive many thinges by the maner of menn there; and that it maye please you that I maye knowe your mynd by this bringer.

---



---

GLOSSARY.

---



## GLOSSARY.

---

- A **LOTELL** (*à l'hotel*. Fr.) The cry of the heralds to the combatants at a tournament to return home. I. 395.
- ATOUT**. (Fr.) Along with.
- ATTEYNT**. A hit. I. 395, 399.
- BAIL**. (Fr.) Guardian.
- BAYNE**. A bath. I. 390.
- BEEs**. Jewels. I. 400.
- BEGARE**. (Lowland Scotch.) To stripe or variegate. II. 327.
- BIENVEIGNER**. (Fr.) To welcome.
- BODE**. (*Bod, Bote*, German.) A messenger.
- BRAMLYNG**. Straggling? Halliwell has *Bragled*, which he defines as "confused; entangled; complicated." I. 399.
- BRAYUM**. (Lat.) A pledge.
- CHIELD, CHIELD**. (Lowland Scotch.) A lad. II. 330.
- CHEVERONNE**. Laced. I. 399.
- CHEVESANCE**. Bargain. II. 68.
- CONOYTED?** I. 395.
- CURNALLES**. I. 396. *Cornall*, the head of a tilting lance.—*Halliwell*.
- DESTROIEZ**. Fr. Liberties (of towns, &c.). *Lat.* Districtus.
- ENRAMPLISHED**. (*rempli*. Fr.) Covered. I. 394, 399.
- ESPERGNE**. (Fr.) Exchequer. I. 54.
- EXTENT**. A law term, meaning a valuation of lands made by the escheator with a jury of the county. II. 68.
- FORPRICE**. To withdraw. I. 107.
- GAMBADYS**. Gambols. I. 394.
- GLEY?** I. 178.
- HOQUETON**. I. 394; II. 327. "A short coat, cassock, or jacket without sleeves, and mostly in fashion among the country people."—*Cotgrave*. In these places the word is evidently in the sense of *Hoqueton de guerre*, which *Cotgrave* explains as "a soldier's cassock,—a horseman's coat of armour."
- JASOIT**. (Fr.) i.e. *ja soit*. Although.
- JOURNATES**. I. 394. A kind of cloak.—*Nares*.

- LECTRAGES. (Fr.) II. 18. Letters missive.
- LONGDEBEOFES. I. 17. (*langues-de-bauf*.) A kind of weapon.
- LOTELL. See *A Lotell*.
- MESMEMENT. (Fr.) II. 12. Especially.
- MOORNES. I. 399. "*Morme*. The "short point at the head of "a spear to prevent injury."—*Halliwel*.
- POSTE. (Fr.) À la poste de. To the liking of. II. 9.
- RAMPLISHED. See *Enramplished*.
- RAYNES. Cloth of Rennes in Brittany. I. 1.
- ROTHER BEASTS. Horned cattle. II. 80.
- SALET. A light helmet.
- SCULTETUS. (Lat., *Schout*, Dutch.) A magistrate in the Low Countries having local jurisdiction like a sheriff.
- SONNETTES. Little bells. I. 391.
- SOUCHYVERS. Swiss.
- SPARVER. The canopy or wooden frame-work over a bed. I. 390.
- TARTRYNE. A kind of silk. I. 1.
- TERROIR. (Fr.) Soil, ground, land. II. 13.
- THAPES. I. 228. This I find to be a misreading for *thaves*, i.e. *the axes*, or the ague.
- THIR. (Lowland Scotch.) These.
- TONNELIEUX. (Fr.) Tolls.
- TOULU. (Fr.) Taken away. II. 12.
- TRAMELED. Woven. I. 1. Cotgrave has *Tramailé*, which he defines "treble mailed; or woven, bound, "or insnared by treble meshes "or mailes."
- TUME. (Lowland Scotch.) Empty. II. 332.
- VIBRELLATOR. (Lat.) Gummer.
- VOIDIE. I. 390. A parting dish. A slight repast or collation.—*Halliwel*.
- VOIRE. (Fr.) Nay even: and indeed. II. 16.
- WED. (Lowland Scotch.) II. 332. "In wed," i.e. in pawn.



---

I N D E X.

---



# INDEX.

\* \* Where a name is repeated frequently in consecutive pages throughout the same article, reference is made only to the first page on which it occurs.

## A.

- A. (*i.e.*, bishop of Gurk), I. p. lx., 426-440, 442-444, 447-451.
- Aberdeen, William, bishop of, II. 269; sent in embassy to Richard III., I. 59, 64, 66.
- archdeaconry of, II. 267, 269.
- Abergavenny (Burgenyne), Geo. Nevill, 3rd lord, I. 6, 8, 10; Geo. Nevill, 4th lord, I. 402, 410, 411; II. 87, 292, 380.
- lady, I. 403.
- lordship of, I. 85.
- Abingdon, II. 249.
- (Awendon) abbot of, I. 6, 407, 412.
- Aboye, in Ireland, II. 307.
- Achinsone, Dande, II. 330.
- Acon. *See* Aix-la-Chapelle.
- Æneas, Henry VII. compared to, I. 421.
- Africa, expedition against, II. 364.
- Aichorn, Martin, imperial chamberlain at Innsbruck, I. 229.
- Aire, in Artois, II. 324.
- Aix-la-Chapelle (Acon). Edmond De la Pole resides there, I. 137, 142, 148, 179, 181, 182, 185, 218, 227, 228; contracts debts there, 186-188, 230; writes to the burgomaster and council, 261; leaves his brother Richard as a hostage, 273-276. English rebels to be banished thence, 175, Aix-la-Chapelle (Acon)—*cont.*  
205, 206, 211, 217, 419. Killingworth at, 323.
- Akinheid, James, II. 327.
- Albanensis episcopus, Cardinal St. George, II. 168.
- D'Alby, Mons., II. 344, 354.
- Alcock, John, bishop of Worcester, I. 64, 66, 67; afterwards of Ely, 392, 403.
- Aleuin, I. 423.
- Aldburgh, Sir Richard, II. 88.
- Alen, John, dean of St. Patrick's, II. 307, 308.
- Alen, *alias* Bayle, Richard, II. 75.
- Alexander, John, II. 300.
- the goldsmith, II. 383.
- VI., pope, I. 103, 109\*, 166; II. 93, 116, 118, 120, 224.
- Alexandria, consul of the Catalans at, II. 252, 253.
- Alexandrinus, cardinalis (Jo. Ant. de S. Georgio), II. 118.
- Aliens, proclamation that they be treated amicably, I. 17; tax on, II. 369.
- Aligh, Sir Piers, I. 403.
- Allegiance to Edward V., I. 11.
- Allerton, Robt., I. 15.
- Almaçan, Michael, secretary of Ferdinand of Arragon, I. 338, 339.
- Almoner, the king's. *See* Urswick, Christopher.
- Alton, II. 80.

- Alum, II. 167, 255.
- d'Amboise, Emery, grand master of Rhodes, I. 287 ; II. 262.
- George, cardinal of Rouen, I. 135, 427, 429, 430, 431 ; II. 115, 121, 122, 148, 218, 252, 340, 366.
- Ambresbury, I. 407, 408.
- Amsterdam, I. 254, 260,
- the "schout" of, I. 259-261, 263.
- Andirsoun, John, II. 327.
- Andorff, in Bavaria, I. 188.
- Andover, I. 408.
- Angiers, Louis de Valtan, archdeacon of, II. 339.
- Angoulême, counts of. *See* Francis, duke of Valois.
- Margaret, daughter of Charles, duke of, I. 247 ; II. 133, 143, 146, 343.
- Angus, II. 334.
- Archibald, earl of, I. 104, 385 ; his man Constantin, II. 334.
- barons of, II. 329.
- Annaghdowne, Thomas Baret, bishop of, I. 67.
- Annandale, sheriff of, II. 333.
- Anne, queen of Richard III., I. 36.
- duchess of Brittany, II. 72 ; afterwards queen of France, 185, 231, 341, 357.
- queen of Ladislaus VI. of Hungary, I. 303, 316.
- Anointed King, burial of, I. 3.
- Antwerp, I. 142, 148, 149, 190, 193, 228, 439, 442, 444, 449 ; II. 106, 112, 262, 377, 383. Church of St. Mary, I. 193 :— of St. Michael, I. 200 ; fair of, II. 325.
- Anyden, Richard, II. 312.
- A Parre, Sir William, I. 5, 9.
- Apparel, English and Irish, I. 69, 74.
- Archebold, John, bailiff of Dublin, II. 302, 310.
- Archeboll, Thomas, baron of the Exchequer of Ireland, II. 370.
- Archers, English, desired by the duke of Brittany, I. 41 ; by Maximilian, archduke of Austria, II. 22.
- Arde, in Ireland, II. 311.
- Ardek, Henry, earl of, I. 136.
- Argenteyn, a knight named, I. 315.
- Argyle, Colin, earl of, I. 59, 64, 66.
- Ariminium, *i.e.* Rimini, II. 124.
- Armagh, Octavian de Palatio, archbishop of, I. 95, 379, 383 ; II. 370.
- Arnhem, in Gelderland, I. 267 ; II. 383.
- Arnold VI., duke of Gueldres, II. 226.
- [Arnot], David, bishop of Galloway, II. 278.
- Arragon, king of. *See* Ferdinand II.
- Arras, provost of, I. 152 ; cloths of, I. 218.
- Arteboye, an Irish chieftain, II. 310.
- Arthur, son of Henry VII., I. 154, 412, 414, 422 ; his death, I. 154, 182, 184 ; II. 341 ; his physician, Dr. Bereworth, II., 370.
- Artois, II. 23, 32, 324..
- Arundel, William Fitzalan, 15th earl of, I. 10. Thos., 16th earl, I. 393, 402.
- Sir John of, I. 8, 10 ; Sir John (Fitzalan), brother of the earl of, I. 403.
- Edmund, II. 291.
- Sir Edmund, II. 88.
- Sir John, II. 292.
- Sir John, of the West Country, I. 403.
- John, bp. of Chester (*i.e.*, Coventry and Lichfield), I. 412.
- Asby, Sir John, II. 369.
- Ascanius, cardinal, II. 121.
- Asheby, George, II. 90.
- Assheley, Sir John, I. 5.
- Astrologer, a Spanish, employed against Henry VII., II. 318.
- Astrologers, I. 226, 227, 348.
- Athole, lord of, II. 329.
- d'Aubigny, Bernard Stuart, sieur, I. 199.
- Audley, John Touchet, 13th lord, I. 6, 8, 10.
- James Touchet, 14th lord, II. 292, 336.
- Edmund, bishop of Rochester, I. 6, 7 ; afterwards of Hereford, 407, 412.
- Sir John, of Suffolk, I. 410.
- Augsburg, I. 139-141, 211.
- Austria, Maximilian, archduke of, II. 1, 2, 3.
- Philip of, son of Maximilian, I. 26-30.

Austria, house of, I. 324.  
 Avignon, legate and archbishopric of, II. 122.  
 Awnsham, Edward, I. 227, 228.  
 Ayala, Pedro de, I. 118, 124 ; II. 91, 365, 378.  
 Aynesworth, —, II. 291.  
 Ayr, II. 330 ; Warbeck embarks at, 331.  
 Ayton, raid of, II. 333.

## B.

B., Stephen de, I. 180.  
 Baeust, Paul de, I. 327.  
 Bago, Hugh, I. 15.  
 Baker, Claus (or Nicholas), I. 256 ; II. 383.  
 ——— John, of Dublin, II. 305, 311.  
 ——— Matthew, I. 395, 399-401 ; II. 89, 340, 362, 378.  
 Ballard, William. *See* March, king-of-arms.  
 Baltinglass, in Ireland, William, abbot of, II. 370.  
 Bangor, bishop of. *See* Deane, Henry ; Pigot, Thomas.  
 Banishment of English rebels from Germany, I. 204, 211, 214, 219, 223.  
 Banks, —, II. 383.  
 Bannicker ?, John, "schout" of Amsterdam, I. 259. *See* Amsterdam.  
 Bansted Down, I. 408.  
 Barbe, Anne, II. 312.  
 Barbour, John, messenger of the Exchequer in Ireland, II. 309, 312.  
 Barbur, Piers, II. 90.  
 Baret, Thomas, bishop of Annaghdowne, I. 67.  
 Barfote, John, II. 81.  
 ——— Thomas, II. 82.  
 ——— William, II. 78.  
 Barges, Sir Cornelius de, I. 193 ; II. 106.  
 Barkar, Thomas, II. 330.  
 Barkeley. *See* Berkeley.  
 Barnard, Francis, II. 89.  
 Barnes, Sir Thomas Bouchier of. *See* Bouchier.  
 Barnwell, Barnabas, justice of the King's Bench in Ireland, II. 370.  
 ——— Christopher, lord of Trimletiston, I. 379 ; II. 370.  
 ——— John, of Irishtown, Dublin, II. 302.  
 ——— Robert, sheriff of Dublin, II. 307.  
 Barons or Barnes, William, I. 414 :—bishop of London, 250, 251.  
 Barough, *i.e.*, Bergen-op-Zoom, I. 229 ; II. 377. *See* Berghes.  
 Barowe, Sir Maurice, I. 407.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, master of the rolls, I. 64.  
 Barre, Philip de Longvale, de la, II. 92.  
 Barree, John, priest, II. 331.  
 Barry, lord, of Connaught, I. 78.  
 ———, ——— of Munster, I. 75, 78 ; II. 377.  
 Barton, Andrew, II. 215, 264, 332.  
 ——— John, II. 202, 275.  
 ———, ——— father of Robert, II. 275.  
 ———, Robert, II. 202, 218, 219, 237, 258, 274, 332.  
 Bas, Ile de, off Brittany, II. 202, 258.  
 Basingstoke, I. 408.  
 Basket, William, I. 407.  
 Bassett, —, I. 8.  
 Bastarde, Anthony le, II. 91.  
 ——— Philip, admiral of the archduke, II. 92.  
 Bastiam, —, chaplain to Maximilian, I. 138.  
 "Batabelle Grounde," I. 56.  
 Bath, ceremony of the, I. 388.  
 Bath, bishop of. *See* Stillington, Robert ; King, Oliver.  
 ———, ——— his place at Dogmersfield, I. 408.  
 Bathe, Matthew, II. 307.  
 Bawde, Sir Thomas, I. 390, 404.  
 Bayle, Richard, *alias* Alen, II. 75.  
 ——— William, II. 75.  
 Baynard, young, I. 407.  
 Baynard's Castle, I. 405, 412, 416.  
 Baynham, Sir Alexander, I. 408 ; II. 292.  
 Beacons to give warning in case of invasion, II. 371.  
 Beaton. *See* Beton.  
 Beauchamp, Richard lord, I. 402.

- Beaumaris, II. 297, 298.  
 Beaumont (Bemont), John, II. 369.  
 Beauvivre, Daniel, of Bruges, II. 321.  
 Bedford, mayor of, II. 288.  
 Bedford, Jasper, duke of, I. 392-394, 402 ;  
     II. 56, 368, 372.  
     — duchess of, I. 403.  
 Bedyngfeld, Sir Edmund, I. 403 ; II. 292.  
 Bekly, in Ireland, John, abbot of, II. 370.  
 Berdesley, Oliver, II. 371.  
 Bereworth, Stephen, M.D., prince Arthur's  
     physician, II. 370.  
 Bergevenny. *See* Abergavenny.  
 Berghes (Bergen-op-Zoom), II. 50, 388.  
     *See* Barough.  
     — Jaques de Luxembourg, Sieur de,  
         I. 336, 373, 374, 428, 429, 433,  
         434, 436-440, 443, 451.  
 Berkeley, William viscount, I. 6, 9, 10.  
     — or Barkeley, Sir Edward, I. 403.  
     — James, II. 89.  
     — Sir Maurice, II. 292.  
     — William, I. 8.  
 Bermingham, the lord, of Connaught, I. 78.  
     — Philip, chief justice of Ireland,  
         (1488), II. 370.  
 Bermondsey (Barmsey), abbot of, I. 6, 411.  
 Berners, John Bouchier, 2nd lord, II.  
     291.  
 Bersels, Monsieur de, II. 106.  
 Bert, Giles, II. 305.  
 Bertaigne. *See* Bretagne.  
 Bertoun. *See* Barton.  
 Berwick-upon-Tweed, I. 55 ; II. 283 ; car-  
     penter for, II. 84.  
     — Sir Thomas Darcy, captain of, II.  
         335.  
     — pursuivant, I. 9, 175 ; II. 90.  
     — (Baruuyk), near Rainham, in Es-  
         sex, a place of the knights of  
         St. John, I. 367 ; II. 323, 324.  
 Beryten, bishop of, I. 201.  
 Besynyan, (lord) of, an Italian, I. 198.  
 Beton, James, abbot of Dunfermline and  
     treasurer of Scotland (afterwards  
     successively bishop of Galloway and  
     Glasgow), II. 205, 223, 224, 225,  
     257, 262.  
 Beton, David, II. 333.  
 Beures, or Bevers, lord, I. 154, 327 ; II. 62.  
 Bexweke, Richard, II. 310.  
 Birmingham. *See* Bermingham.  
     — Edmund, II. 305.  
     — Patrick, II. 300.  
     — Thomas, mayor of Dublin, II. 313.  
 Birtham. *See* Burtham.  
 Bissait, Jok, II. 333, 334.  
 Blackheath, battle of, I. 232 ; II. 376.  
 Blanc Sanglier herald, I. 25, 35.  
 Blanche Rose pursuivant, II. 1.  
 du Blioul, —, secretary of Philip of Aus-  
     tria, II. 63.  
 Blithe, Thomas, II. 310.  
 Blois, I. 293.  
     — treaty of, I. 358.  
 Blount, or Blaut. *See* Mountjoy.  
     — Edward, II. 291.  
     — James, I. 15.  
 Bluemantle pursuivant, II. 105.  
 Bluncket. *See* Plunket.  
 Blyth, John, bishop of Salisbury, I. 393,  
     403, 422.  
 Bo . . . , duke of, I. 201.  
 Bodmin, in Cornwall, II. 73.  
 Bodrugan, Sir Henry, II. 369.  
 Bohemian, a, I. 318.  
 Boidell, Hamlet, II. 90.  
 Bolen, or Bolloigne, Sir William, I. 403,  
     410.  
 Bologna, II. 169.  
 Bonde, Philip, II. 309.  
 Boner, Claude de, II. 92.  
 Bonham, Walter, I. 407.  
 Bontemps, —, sieur de Salans, the  
     emperor's treasurer, I. 135, 145,  
     179, 181, 184.  
 Bonvice, Laurence, II. 182, 376.  
 Bordeaux, I. 34 ; II. 378.  
 Borgia, Cæsar, duke Valentine, II. 121.  
     — cardinal, II. 121.  
 à Borough, Sir Edward, I. 394-403 ; II.  
     291.  
     — Sir Thomas, I. 65.  
 Borsalius, Henry, II. 276.  
 Bostok, —, chaplain, II. 89.  
     — Humphrey, captain. II. 302.

- Bothe, or Buth, —, II. 168, 169.  
 Both, Sir John, II. 88.  
 Bothwell, John lord, I. 403.  
 ——— earl of, II. 334.  
 Bottesford, —, II. 383.  
 Botzen, in the Tyrol, I. 145.  
 Bouc Delahaye, II. 289.  
 Boucher, Jaques, II. 140.  
 Boulogne, I. 18; II. 139, 146.  
 Bourbon and Orleans, factions of, II. 41.  
 ——— bastard of, II. 291.  
 Bourchier (Bourser), Sir John, I. 6, 9.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, I. 6, 8, 9, 237; II. 88, 292.  
 ———, — (Bowser), of Barneys, I. 6, 8, 403.  
 Bourke, of Connaught, lord, I. 380, 382,  
 Bowcher, John and Thomas, of Corffe, II. 78.  
 Bowier, Richard, II. 169.  
 Bowring, Thomas, chief justice of the  
 King's Bench in Ireland, II. 374.  
 Bows, prices of, II. 314.  
 Braael, Mons. de, II. 92.  
 Brabanson, baron, II. 92.  
 Brabant, I. 142, 148, 316; II. 10, 25, 30, 36.  
 ——— chamberlain of, I. 188.  
 Bradbury, Robert, I. 15.  
 Brakeley, II. 82.  
 Bradshawe, Richard, II. 91.  
 Brandenburg, Joachim, marquis of, I. 192,  
 198, 200, 445.  
 Brandon, Sir Edward, I. 371.  
 ——— Sir Robert, I. 404, 410.  
 ——— Thomas, II. 291, 322, 394, 395,  
 397-401.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, I. 189; II. 88.  
 Bray, near Windsor, I. 180.  
 ——— Sir Reginald, I. 180, 234, 403.  
 Braybroke, James, II. 91.  
 Breges, Mons. de, II. 91.  
 Brereton (Bryreton), Brian, II. 89.  
 ——— Sir John, I. 407.  
 Bretagne (Bertaigue), herald, II. 185.  
 Bretons and Spaniards at war, II. 69.  
 Bridgewater, Warbeck's adherents in, II.  
 336.  
 Bridport, Warbeck's adherents in, II. 337.  
 Brise, Sir Hugh, I. 404.  
 Bristol, II. 308, 314.  
 Brit, John, I. 227.  
 Brittany, I. 22, 37; II. 2, 44.  
 ——— Spanish captains in, I. 97.  
 ——— succour of, II. 371.  
 ——— complaints of the merchants of,  
 II. 72.  
 ——— Francis II., duke of, I. 22, 37, 54,  
 422; II. 4, 44, 48.  
 ——— Anne, duchess of, II. 72.  
 ——— grand master of, II. 357.  
 Broke, lord. *See* Willoughby.  
 Broughton, Sir Robert, I. 410.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, II. 369.  
 Broune, or Browne, —, of Stamford,  
 II. 91.  
 ——— Sir Anthony, lieutenant of Calais  
 Castle, I. 233, 239; II. 88, 291.  
 ——— Sir George, I. 5.  
 ——— John, constable of Trim, II. 303.  
 ——— Sir John, of London, I. 404.  
 ——— Sir Matthew, I. 403, 410; II. 291.  
 ——— William, of Bristol, II. 300.  
 Bruges (Burgis), II. 2, 11, 14, 15, 62, 256,  
 321, 324, 382.  
 ——— captain of, II. 62.  
 ——— schout of, II. 92.  
 ——— Giles, II. 291.  
 ——— Sir Giles, I. 408.  
 Brunecken (Braunceck), in the Tyrol, I.  
 137.  
 Brussels, I. 173, 228, 253, 327; II. 63, 363.  
 Bryan, the lord, I. 403.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, chief justice of the  
 Common Pleas, I. 66.  
 Brympton, I. 406.  
 Brytaill, Loys (Boys), de, I. 5, 8.  
 Buckingham, Edward Stafford, third duke  
 of, I. 233, 239, 393, 394, 402, 408,  
 410, 411; II. 87.  
 Buckingham herald, I. 9, 34.  
 Buda, in Hungary, I. 309.  
 Bukton, II. 74.  
 Bulecamp, manor of, I. 282.  
 Bulkeley, George, mayor of Chester, II. 297.  
 ——— Richard, yeoman of the Crown,  
 II. 86.  
 Bull, Stephen, II. 372, 376.

- Bulsanum, I. 310.  
 Burgoney. *See* Abergavenny.  
 Burgo, Andreas de, I. 365, 367, 374, 428, 431, 435, 444.  
 Burgundy (or the archduke's lands), I. 132, 443; II. 24, 32, 42, 379.  
 ——— wines of, I. 35,  
 ——— house of, I. 324, 446; II. 43.  
 ——— president of (Gowdrant), I. 152.  
 ——— chancellor of, II. 108.  
 ——— bastard of, II. 383.  
 Burke, or de Burgo, Edmund, II. 90.  
 ——— Hubert, II. 374.  
 ——— John, brother of William, II. 326.  
 Burley, John, I. 407.  
 Burnell, Patrick, II. 370.  
 Burtham, or Birtham, William, II. 300, 303, 309.  
 Bury, abbot of, I. 408, 412.  
 Butler, *alias* Pierson, Edmund Fitz James, II. 371. *See* Pierson.  
 Butler, Maurice, II. 90.  
 ——— Piers, I. 382.  
 ——— Shane, II. 316.  
 ——— Thomas, master of the rolls in Ireland, II. 374.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, I. 403.  
 ——— William, II. 90.  
 Butts, William, II. 93.  
 Byrmyngeham. *See* Bermingham.
- C.
- Cabra, count de, I. 410, 412, 414.  
 Cajeta. *See* Gaeta.  
 Calabria, Alfonso, duke of, II. 123.  
 Calais, I. 219, 231, 373, 425, 431, 435, 440; II. 53, 54, 110, 139, 145, 146, 158, 159, 181.  
 ——— oath of the garrison to Edward V., I. 11.  
 ——— officers appointed by Richard III. at, I. 14.  
 ——— lands flooded by Edward IV. at, I. 14.  
 ——— defence of, II. 371.  
 ——— English merchants allowed a mart at, I. 329; II. 379.  
 Calais, garrison of, besiege Guisnes, I. 181.  
 ——— merchants of the staple of, pardoned, II. 379.  
 ——— deputy of. *See* Nanfan, Sir Richard; Talbot, Sir G.  
 ——— lieutenant of. *See* Browne, Sir George.  
 ——— treasurer of. *See* Conway, Sir Hugh.  
 ——— controller of. *See* Wiltshire, Sir John.  
 ——— clerk of the council of. *See* Lathbury.  
 ——— porter of. *See* Norton, Sir Sampson.  
 ——— spears of, II. 91.  
 ——— pursuivant, I. 9, 20; II. 180.  
 ——— tower of Risebank at, II. 179.  
 Caldwell, David, II. 329.  
 Calthorp, Sir Philip, I. 410.  
 Cambray, I. 368; II. 366.  
 Cambremaistre, or chamberlain of Maximilian, I. 193, 203, 210, 213, 417.  
 Cambridge, student of, II. 93.  
 Caminallis, dominus de, II. 206.  
 Campen (Kampen), I. 177.  
 Candida Casa. *See* Galloway; Whithorn.  
 Cant, Henry, II. 328.  
 ——— Thomas, II. 327.  
 Canterbury, I. 121, 369.  
 ——— see of, II. 119.  
 ——— archbishop of. *See* Deane, Henry; Morton, John; Warham, W.  
 ——— his barge, I. 405, 417.  
 Cantrell, William, bailiff of Dublin, II. 313.  
 Capaccio, in Italy, cardinal bishop of. *See* Caputaquensis.  
 Capell, Sir William, I. 404.  
 Caputaquensis, cardinal (Ludovicus Podocatharus), II. 120.  
 Caravajal, Bernardine, cardinal of the Holy Cross, II. 179, note.  
 Carbraghe, in Ireland, II. 308.  
 Cardinals, the Spanish, II. 121.  
 Carewe, Sir William, I. 282, 404. *See* Caru.  
 Carford, Lionel, II. 90.  
 Carhill, Christopher, Norroy king-of-arms, I. 222, 393, 417, 424; II. 90, 164.  
 Carillo, Peter, I. 97.



- Carkerth, the lord of, II. 331.
- Carlisle, bishop of. *See* Sever, William.
- Carlos, prince (of Portugal?), II. 102.
- Carlow Castle, II. 304.
- constable of. *See* Cavenok, Richard.
- Carmelianus, Petrus, Henry VII.'s Latin secretary, I. 100; II. 89, 369.
- Carre, John, II. 89.
- Carrickfergus (Cravergus, Knokvergus, Knokvergete), II. 313, 316, 375.
- Carter, John, II. 82.
- Caru, baron of, II. 291. *See* Carewe.
- Cashel, see of, II. 113.
- Casius, treasurer of Maximilian, I. 142.
- Cassel, provost of. *See* Theimseke.
- Castello, Hadrian de, *alias* de Corneto, cardinal, I. 246; II. 112, 169, 373.
- Castile, kingdom of, I. 435; its government, I. 360, 430, 432.
- Charles, prince of. *See* Charles.
- Henry IV., king of, I. 24.
- John, prince of, son of Ferdinand and Isabella, I. 33.
- Castle Cary, Somerset, II. 76, 78.
- Castro Rio, Franciscus de, II. 123.
- Catalans, consul of the, at Alexandria, II. 252, 253.
- Catesby, William, I. 66.
- Catherine of Arragon, I. 113, 243; II. 363, 364. Her marriage with Arthur, I. 101. Coming to England, I. 116, 120, 122, 124, 126. Preparations for her reception, I. 404; II. 103. Her contract with Henry, duke of York, I. 248, 346; likely to be broken off, II. 147. Dispensation for her second marriage, I. 242; II. 113.
- of Navarre, I. 33.
- Cavenock, Garrard, II. 304, 306.
- Richard, II. 303.
- Celeya. *See* Cilli.
- Centurio, —, I. 118.
- Chamberlain, lord. *See* Daubency, Giles, lord.
- great, of England. *See* Oxford, earl of.
- Chambre, —, governor of Dauphiné, II. 355.
- Chambre, Raynold of the, I. 237.
- Chambrelen, John, I. 227, 228, 278.
- Chambrelayne, Robert, I. 99.
- [Champflour], Walter, abbot of St. Mary's, Dublin, I. 379; II. 308, 370.
- Champney, Richard, Gloucester herald, I. 9.
- Chancellor, lord. *See* Russell, John.
- Chandy, Mons. de, II. 291.
- Chapel Royal, dean of the, II. 88.
- of Scotland, II. 257, 271.
- Charing, I. 7.
- Charles VIII., king of France, II. 1, 12, 23, 38, 289, 290, 292, 339, 368, 372, 377.
- Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, II. 5, 14.
- Charles of Austria, prince of Castile, son of the archduke Philip, I. 301, 325, 425, 427, 430, 432, 433, 442, 445, 449; II., 343.
- his governor. *See* Chievres.
- Charles, Messire, I. 220.
- Charno, Claude, II. 92.
- Chattock, Harry, II. 80.
- Chawford, Lionel, II. 105.
- Chawry, Richard, I. 392, 393.
- Chelsall, Roger, I. 8.
- Cheney. *See* Cheyne.
- Chertsey, I. 408.
- Chester, or West Chester, I. 112; II. 297, 305.
- earldom of, I. 82.
- bishop of, *i.e.* Coventry and Lichfield, which see.
- herald (Whiting), I. 9.
- Cheyne, or Cheyny, George I. 8.
- John, master of the horse to Edward IV., I. 5, 8, 9.
- Sir John, I. 385, 394, 403.
- Sir Thomas, I. 410.
- Chichester, bishop of. *See* Story, Edward.
- see of, II. 119.
- Chievres, William de Croy, lord, I. 255, 271, 447; II. 165, 381. As governor of prince Charles, I. 433, 434, 437, 438, 443.
- Chirchetown, in Ireland, II. 307.
- Cholmeley, Sir Richard, II. 84, 283.
- , —, serjeant-at-arms, I. 406.

- Chooke, or Chok, Sir John, I. 390, 404, 407.  
 Christendom, dissensions in, II. 171.  
 Christiern I., of Denmark, Elizabeth, daughter of. *See* Elizabeth.  
 ——— son of Elizabeth of Denmark, II. 245, 277.  
 Cilli (Celeya), in Styria, I. 304.  
 Ciphers of De Puebla, I. 114, 115. *For key, see* I. p. lxxvii.  
 Cistercian order, papal tribute imposed on, II. 116.  
 Clandonell, II. 238, 241.  
 Claramonte, Fr. G. de. *See* Narbonne.  
 Clarence, George, duke of, I. 68.  
 ———, ——— pretended son of (Simmel), I. 96.  
 Clarencieux. *See* Holme, Thomas; Machado, Roger.  
 Classe, Thomas, II. 90.  
 Claude, daughter of Lewis XII., I. 301; II. 221, 343.  
 Clavyle, John, II. 78.  
 Clement, Richard, II. 91.  
 Clerc, John, II. 300.  
 Clere, Sir Robert, I. 390, 404, 410.  
 Clerieux, Mons. de, II. 354.  
 Cleves, or Cleveland, I. 148.  
 ——— duke of, I. 139; II. 32, 36, 226.  
 Cliff, St. Mary's, Henry, abbot of, II. 336.  
 Clifford, Henry, lord, I. 99, 389, 402.  
 ——— Richard, I. 407.  
 ——— Sir Robert, I. 235; II. 88, 291, 374.  
 ——— William, I. 8.  
 Clifton, Sir Gervoy, I. 65, 390, 403.  
 Clontarf, near Dublin, II. 300, 306, 309.  
 Clinton, John, I. 237.  
 Cloyne, William (——), bishop of, II. 369.  
 Cloysh, Garrard, II. 316.  
 Cluse (Sluis?), captain of, II. 92.  
 Cobham, John Brooke, fourth lord, I. 6, 8, 10.  
 Cocq (Cook?), Dr., II. 4.  
 Cofferer, the king's, I. 281; II. 90.  
 Coinage, II. 376, 377, 379.  
 ——— Irish, II. 286, 372, 377.  
 Coke, John, II. 382.  
 Colby, Thomas, of Bristol, II. 314.  
 Colchester, I. 234.  
 Coldstream, II. 330.  
 Collet, Richard, II. 89.  
 Cologne, I. 211; II. 3.  
 ——— archbishop of, I. 201.  
 ——— dean of, I. 201.  
 Colonna, cardinal, II. 121.  
 Colonnas, the, and Orsini, II. 121.  
 Colvile, Robert, II. 329.  
 Colyngborne, William, I. 8.  
 Colyns, Christopher, I. 5, 8.  
 ——— John, II. 79.  
 Cominatus, Constantine, II. 172.  
 Com paigne, Jaques de, II. 92.  
 Compostella, St. James of, II. 96, 118, 239, 320.  
 Conall, Nicholas, prior of, I. 379; II. 370.  
 Connaught, lord Bonrke of, I. 380, 382.  
 Conroy, Lewis, II. 4, 5, 44.  
 Constable, Sir ———, I. 65.  
 ——— Sir Marmaduke, I. 79, 410; II. 291.  
 ——— Sir Robert, II. 88.  
 ——— of England. *See* Derby, earl of.  
 Constance, I. 310, 313.  
 Controller of the Household. *See* Guildford, Sir Richard.  
 Conway, Sir Hugh, I. 410; II. 292.  
 Treasurer of Calais, I. 231. Treasurer of Ireland, II. 317, 374, 375.  
 Conyers, ———, serjeant-at-arms, I. 406.  
 Cook (?). *See* Cocq.  
 Cooke, John, archdeacon of Lincoln, I. 11, 16, 46.  
 Copenhagen (Haffnia), II. 214, 216, 245, 249.  
 ——— dean of. *See* Vincent, Tycho.  
 Corbaly, in Ireland, II. 307.  
 Corbett, Sir Richard, II. 292.  
 Cordes. *See* Querdes.  
 Cordy, James, II. 308.  
 Corffe, II. 81.  
 Corinton, George, II. 219, 237.  
 Cork, II. 375.  
 Corn, exportation of, forbidden, II. 372.  
 Corneto, city of, I. 247, 251.  
 ——— Hadrian de. *See* Castello.  
 Corneys, James, II. 90.  
 Cornysh, Thomas, II. 83.

- Cornwall, Warbeck lands in, I. 112.  
 ——— insurgents of, I. 232 ; II. 76, 376.  
 ——— and Devon, nobles of, I. 406,  
 ——— duchy of, I. 82.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, II. 292.  
 Coronation of Richard III., proclamation  
 before, I. 16.  
 Corene, II. 94.  
 Corson. *See* Curzon.  
 Cotton, Sir Roger, I. 404 ; II. 292, 373, 375.  
 Count Palatine, I. 445 ; II. 349.  
 Courcy (Cursy), James, lord, I. 382.  
 Courtenay, lord William, sometimes called  
 lord William of Devonshire, I. 226,  
 391, 402, 410 ; II. 87, 291.  
 Coventry and Lichfield, bishop of. *See*  
 Arundel, John ; Hales, John.  
 Crauford, John, serjeant-at-arms, I. 406.  
 Craufurde, Alexander, preceptor of St.  
 Anthony's, Leith, II. 199.  
 Crawthorn, ———, II. 91.  
 Craythorn, William, I. 395, 399.  
 Crekton, the sieur de, II. 54.  
 Cresset, Thomas, II. 86.  
 Crewkerne (Crokehorne), Somerset, I. 406,  
 407.  
 Croftys, Sir Richard, I. 65.  
 Cromer, Nicholas, I. 8.  
 Crosby, John, II. 311, 313.  
 Croydon, I. 408, 409.  
 Crume, Donald, II. 198, 210.  
 Crusade, proposed by the king of Portu-  
 gal, II. 127, 138, 146, 150. Urged  
 by Henry VII., II. 170, 174.  
 ——— money advanced to the emperor  
 for a, I. 154, 176.  
 Cull, Harry, of Langton, II. 82.  
 Curry, ———, II. 334.  
 Cursy. *See* Courcy.  
 Curteis, Peter, keeper of the great ward-  
 robe, I. 73 ; II. 368.  
 Curzon, Sir Robert, sometimes called lord  
 Curzon, I. 394-398, 403 ; II. 291.  
 His communications with Maximi-  
 lian touching Edmund De la Pole,  
 I. 134, 140, 141, 143, 150, 179, 228.  
 Cusake, Thomas, the king's attorney in  
 Ireland, II. 370.
- D.
- Dacre, lord, chamberlain to queen Eliza-  
 beth Woodville, I. 4, 6.  
 ——— of the North, Humphrey, 1st lord,  
 I. 66.  
 ———, ——— Thomas, second lord, I. 402 ;  
 II. 87, 376.  
 ——— of the South, Thomas Fienes, 8th  
 lord, I. 389, 390, 402, 407.  
 ——— Thomas, I. 5.  
 Dalmadaa, Joham Farinha, II. 101.  
 Dan Scrope (?), the sieur, II. 92.  
 Danyell, John, II. 310, 311.  
 Darey, Sir Thomas, I. 403 ; II. 292, 335.  
 His correspondence with Fox, II.  
 57, 74, 84, 283.  
 Darell, Sir Edward, I. 394-401, 403, 408 ;  
 II. 104, 291.  
 ——— Sir John, II. 88.  
 Darisolles (Dorisole), Marshal, I. 344.  
 Darmstadt (Dornstat), I. 148.  
 Dartford, I. 368, 370.  
 Daubeney, Giles, lord, deputy of Calais,  
 afterwards lord chamberlain, I. 232,  
 402, 405, 411, 413, 415, 416 ; II. 52,  
 53, 60, 77, 87.  
 Daubeney, (for d'Aubigny,) the lord, I. 199.  
 Daussy, John, II. 291.  
 Daventre. *See* Deventer.  
 Dawbeney, William, I. 73.  
 Dawbern, William, II. 91.  
 Dawson, James, II. 327.  
 Deane, Henry, prior of Lanthony, bishop  
 of Bangor and chancellor of Ire-  
 land (1494), archbishop of Canter-  
 bury (1501), I. 411, 412 ; II. 302,  
 313, 315, 317, 374.  
 Debatable Ground, I. 56.  
 Debedall, Thomas, master of the rolls in  
 Ireland, II. 370.  
 Debynham, Sir Gilbert, I. 5, 8.  
 Decon, Thomas, II. 179.  
 Defence, preparations for, I. 85.  
 De la Bere, Sir Richard, I. 403.  
 De la Mere, John, II. 81.  
 ——— Redmell, I. 8.

- De la Poë, Edmund, earl of Suffolk, I. 392, 394-398, 400, 402, 419, 420; II. 87.
- His first flight from England, II. 377.
  - Instructions to persuade him to return, I. 129. Statement touching his second flight, I. 134. Maximilian intercedes for him, I. 176, 205; tries to put off banishing him, I. 211, 217; pays his debts at Aix and dismisses him, I. 186, 229. His adherents in England, II. 342, 378. Lewis XII. offers to procure his capture in Germany, II. 344. Henry offers pardon to his servants giving information, I. 224. Depositions concerning him, I. 225. Suspicions created by his departure, I. 226. Expected to succeed to the crown, I. 233, 237, 239. In the hands of the duke of Gueldres, I. 266; II. 140, 192. Stipulation for his ransom, I. 269. Commissions Killingworth to treat on his behalf with Henry VII., I. 278, 280. Imprisoned in England, I. 321, 322. Killingworth's efforts on his behalf, I. 310, 312, 315. Letters from, I. 177, 178, 181, 183, 253, 255, 256, 260, 261, 262, 270, 276. Letters to, I. 258, 263, 273; II. 381.
  - , — his wife, I. 141, 282.
  - , — his daughter Elizabeth, I. 283.
  - , — his steward. *See* Killingworth, Thomas.
  - John, earl of Lincoln, I. 6, 9, 10, 36, 74, 383.
  - Richard, brother of Edmund, I. 276, 303, 312, 315; II. 87, 381. Letters of, I. 258, 273. Letter to, I. 262.
  - William, I. 284, 410; II. 87.
- De la Warr, Thomas West. 8th lord, I. 8, 10, 402.
- Delfs, or Telphs, I. 144.
- Delvin, baron, I. 77.
- Richard Nugent, baron, I. 379; II. 68, 312, 313, 370.
- Dendermonde, II. 18.
- Denis, Hugh, II. 90; his servant, II. 91.
- Denmark, I. 138.
- John, king of, I. 138, 265; II. 187, 213, 214, 217, 229, 232, 234, 235, 243, 248, 250, 263.
  - Christina, queen of, II. 215.
- Departe, John, II. 91.
- Derby, Thomas, 1st earl of, I. 112, 392, 393, 402. His place in London, I. 416.
- Derick, a friend of the De la Poles, I. 227, 275.
- Desmond, Maurice Fitzgerald, earl of, I. 67, 73, 380, 382; II. 55, 299, 316, 327, 369, 373, 374. His father, I. 68, 73.
- Thomas De, II. 373.
- Deventer, in Holland (Daventre), I. 177.
- Devon, Edward Courtenay, 1st earl of, I. 226; II. 292.
- Devonshire, lord William of. *See* Courtenay.
- Devonshire and Cornwall, nobles of, I. 406.
- Dieppe, II. 321.
- Digby, Sir John, I. 393, 404, 410; II. 292, 375.
- Sir Thomas, II. 88.
- Dillon, or Dullon, John, receiver-general of the king's lands in Ireland, II. 303, 305, 314, 317.
- Dimmoke. *See* Dymmok.
- Dingwall, pursuivant, I. 51, 53.
- Dionysius, dominus, I. 322.
- Disborne, —, II. 91.
- Discovery, voyage of, II. 378.
- Dispensation for the marriage of prince Henry and Catharine of Arragon, I. 242, 243.
- Dog, Jame, II. 329, 333.
- Dogmersfeld, I. 408.
- Donnegal (Drunangall), II. 239-241.
- Donsoughly, II. 301.
- Dorchester, II. 80, 364. Adherents of Warbeck in, II. 337.
- Dorisole. *See* Darisoles.
- Dorset, adherents of Warbeck in, II. 336.
- Thomas Grey, first marquis of, I. 6, 9, 10, 226, 390, 392, 393, 402; II. 292.

Dorset, marchioness of, I. 403.  
 ——— herald, I. 393.  
 Dorsini, Bartholomew, of Lucca, I. 251.  
 Douai, in Artois, II. 14, 324.  
 Dourrier, Mons. de, II. 291.  
 Dover, I. 16, 369; II. 2, 86.  
 Dowdall, or Dovedale, Christopher, arch-  
 deacon of Meath, II. 56.  
 ——— Edward, of Slaue, II. 307.  
 ——— Eleanor, baroness of Navan, II. 309.  
 Drogheda, II. 69, 301, 303, 312, 313, 370.  
 Drummond, John, of Stobhall, I. 60, 64.  
 Drunangall. *See* Donnegal.  
 Dryburgh, abbey of, II. 246.  
 Dublin (Divelyn), I. 379, 381; II. 56, 69,  
 287, 298, 303, 309, &c.  
 ——— castle, II. 300, 303, 311, 314.  
 ——— citizens of, II. 370.  
 ——— [archbishop of], II. 296. *See also*  
 Fitzsimons, Walter.  
 ——— St. Patrick's, dean of. *See* Aleu,  
 John.  
 ——— St. Mary's, abbot of. *See* Champ-  
 flour, Walter.  
 ——— St. Thomas' near, abbot of. *See*  
 Purcell, John.  
 ——— St. John's, prior of. *See* Keating.  
 ——— diocese, clergy of, II. 313.  
 Dudley, John Sutton, 5th lord, I. 6, 10,  
 64, 66, 67.  
 ——— Edward Sutton, 6th lord, I. 402,  
 408; II. 292, 379.  
 ——— lady, I. 403.  
 ——— William, bishop of Durham, I. 5, 7.  
 Düsseldorf (Istelgorffe), I. 142.  
 Duff, Henry, II. 370.  
 Dullyn, or Dullon. *See* Dillon.  
 Dumfries, sheriff of, II. 333.  
 Dunbar, I. 56.  
 Dunboyne, co. Meath, II. 303.  
 Dundas, Duncan of, I. 59, 64.  
 ——— Sir George, a knight of Rhodes,  
 II. 262, 271.  
 Dunfermline, abbey of, II. 206, 265, 272,  
 274.  
 ——— abbot of. *See* Beton, James.  
 Dunkeld, bishop of, II. 206; bishopric of,  
 II. 223, 224.

Dunkirk, I. 26.  
 Dunn, Sir John, I. 15.  
 Dunsany, John Plunket, lord of, I. 379; II.  
 370.  
 Dupon, Francis, secretary of the duke of  
 Brittany, I. 37.  
 Durham, bishop Fox's works at, II. 284.  
 ——— franchise of St. Cuthbert, I. 99.  
 ——— bishops of. *See* Dudley, William;  
 Sherwood, John; Fox, Richard,  
 Dymmok, or Dimmoke, —, I. 8.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, II. 291.  
 Dyne, John, of Northampton, I. 47.  
 Dynham, John, lord, lieutenant of Calais,  
 (temp. Rich. III.); afterwards  
 treasurer of England, I. 11, 19,  
 20, 46, 393, 402; II. 1.  
 ——— lady, I. 403.

## E.

Earl Marshal (of Scotland), II. 329.  
 Edgecombe, Piers, II. 291.  
 ——— Sir Piers, I. 390, 403.  
 ——— Sir Richard, I. 383; II. 369.  
 Edinburgh, I. 341; II. 206, 207, 208, 215,  
 216, 219, 220, 261, 263, 266, 267,  
 277, 326.  
 ——— Holy Rood palace, II. 187, 198,  
 205, 210, 221, 222, 229, 232, 233,  
 237, 246, 256, 258, 262.  
 ——— house of the Black Friars, or Friars  
 Preachers, II. 335.  
 Edington, Adam van, II. 299.  
 Edward III., statute of, II. 73.  
 Edward IV., I. 12, 13, 18, 22, 39, 46, 71, 91,  
 92, 114, 236, 238, 281; II. 123, 323.  
 His funeral, 3. Administration of  
 his will, I. 23. Lands flooded by  
 his order at Calais, I. 14. His  
 league with Castile, I. 24, 49. Causes  
 of Isabella's dislike to him, I. 32.  
 His treaties with Brittany, I. 41.  
 His relations, I. 134.  
 Edward V., I. 11.

- Edward, prince of Wales, son of Richard III., I. 44.
- Edward, a friend of Edmund De la Pole, II. 383.
- Egremont, Sir John, II. 292.
- Egypt, Little, II. 213.
- Eleanor, daughter of the archduke Philip, I. 167; II. 147.
- Electors, the, of Germany, I. 169, 170, 175.
- Elizabeth, queen of Henry VII., I. 388, 389, 393, 394, 398, 402, 404, 407, 412, 413, 421. Warbeck's wife sent to her, II. 73. Believed to be pregnant, II. 102. Letter from, I. 111\*.
- (Woodville), Queen of Edward IV., II. 368.
- of Castile. *See* Isabella.
- of Denmark, daughter of Christian I., II. 245, 277.
- Eltham, I. 389.
- Elwold, Robert, son of Robert, of the Hermitage, I. 386.
- Ely, bishops of. *See* Morton, John; Alcock, John; Redman, Richard.
- Emery, Mons. de, II. 383.
- Emmanuel, king of Portugal, II. 101, 116, 146, 158. Crusade proposed by, II. 150, 169, 172.
- , —— his confessor Enrique, II. 150.
- Emmanuel. *See* Manuel.
- Enachden (Annaghdowne), bishop of. *See* Baret, Thomas.
- England, I. 263; II. 93, 101. Disturbed by De la Pole's claims, I. 278. Question of precedence with Spain, I. 190.
- English refugees in Brittany, II. 4.
- merchants, in Brittany, II. 72; in Flanders, II. 70; in Iceland, II. 249.
- Channel, II. 2.
- apparel in Ireland, I. 69; II. 376.
- Englishe, Thomas, II. 73.
- d'Entremonde, the sieur, II. 341.
- Erese, James, II. 380.
- Erlsson, James, II. 307.
- d'Espieres, the lord, son of the lord de la Gruthuise, II. 15.
- d'Esquivel, the comendador Alonso, II. 364.
- Essex, Henry, second earl of, I. 226, 390, 392, 394-398, 400, 402, 410; II. 87, 291.
- Este, II. 124.
- Estholne, II. 82.
- d'Estaigue, cardinal, II. 344.
- Estianne, John, II. 259.
- "Estland in the duke of Pombernes landes," I. 265.
- Estrada, Ferdinand, duke of, Spanish ambassador, I. 241.
- Estrefeld, ——, II. 89.
- Estrete, John, I. 91.
- Eton, I. 7.
- Eugenius (——), pope, II. 120.
- Eustace (Stase), I. 258, 275.
- Eustace, Sir Rowland, treasurer of Ireland, I. 77. *See* FitzEustace.
- Excestre, the lord, of Connaught, I. 78.
- Exeter, I. 405; II. 74.
- bishop of. *See* King, Oliver.

## F.

- Faenza, II. 124.
- Fafelui, (?) Fafchu or Fafelin (?), ——, II. 289.
- Fagan, Henry, of Waterford, II. 302.
- Fairfax, Sir Guy, I. 404.
- Sir Thomas, I. 390, 404.
- Falkland, in Fife, II. 334.
- Falquhour, John, dominus de Caminallis, II. 206.
- Farinha Dalmadaa, John, II. 101.
- Farmars, Oliver de, II. 92.
- Fenkyll, Sir John, I. 404.
- Fennes. *See* Fiennes.
- Fenwick, ——, II. 283.
- Roger, II. 284.
- Ferdinand II., king of Arragon, I. 150, 151, 158, 206, 209, 326, 338; II. 116, 143, 172, 356, 362. Letters to, I. 111\*, 339; II. 364. Letter from, I. 241. His wars with the Moors, I. 112\*. His government of Cas-

- Ferdinand II., king of Arragon—*cont.*  
tile, I. 360, 430. *See also* Ferdinand and Isabella.
- Ferdinand and Isabella, king and queen of Spain, I. 23, 32, 48, 97; II. 371. Letters to, I. 110\*, 113, 119, 121, 124.
- Ferdinand II., king of Naples, II. 295.
- Ferdinand, second son of Philip of Castile, I. 430; II. 147.
- Fernandes, Gonsalvo, the Great Captain, I. 430; II. 124.
- Fernandus, John and Francis, II. 378.
- Ferrara, Hercules, duke of, his eldest son, II. 355.
- Ferras, Thomas, II. 90.
- Ferrers, Walter Devereux, lord, I. 6, 10.
- Ferris, Sir Henry, I. 5, 8.  
—— Sir John, I. 410.
- Fetyplace, Anthony, II. 89, 291.
- Fiennes (Fennes, or Feynes), lord, I. 253, 255, 277; II. 91, 381.
- Filberdes, manor of, I. 281.
- FitzAlan. *See* Arundel.
- FitzEustace, Sir Rowland, treasurer of Ireland, I. 77; II. 370.  
—— Oliver, chief baron of the Exchequer in Ireland, II. 370.
- Fitzgerald [Gerald], son and heir of the earl of Kildare, I. 402; II. 373.  
—— James, son of Kildare, II. 308, 311, 312.  
——, —— brother of Kildare, II. 309, 311, 312.  
—— John [son of Kildare?], II. 373.
- FitzHugh, George, dean of Lincoln, II. 89.  
—— Henry, lord, I. 8, 10, 64, 66.
- FitzJames, Richard, bishop of Rochester, I. 411, 412, 425.
- FitzSimons, Walter, archbishop of Dublin, I. 95, 379; II. 56, 315, 370, 372, 374. *See also* Dublin, archbishop of.
- Fitzwaren, John Bouchier, lord, I. 389, 390, 402, 408.
- Fitzwilliam, Sir Thomas, of Yorkshire, I. 404.  
——, of Lincolnshire, I. 404.
- Flamank, John. His information of treasonable conversations at Calais, I. 231.
- Flanders, II. 53, 101, 267, 292, 321. Rebels against Maximilian (1483), II. 9. Complains of English piracies, I. 26. Its commerce, I. 425. Wolsey's negotiations in, I. 425. Ship of, II. 79. Tolls in, II. 379.  
—— ambassadors of, I. 362, 365, 368,  
—— sovereign of. *See* Merus.
- Flattesbury, Phillip, II. 312.
- Fleet river, London, II. 378.
- Fleming, Sir James, baron of Slane, I. 379; II. 370.
- Fleters, sieur de, II. 92.
- Flores, Antonio, II. 122.
- Florentines, the, I. 247; II. 117, 124.
- Flourens. "Yonker F." (qy. Iselstein?) I. 253; II. 383.
- Flucke (Pflug), Dr., I. 440. *See* Pflug.
- Flyght, John, II. 90.
- Fokers, the, German merchants, I. 441.
- Fonsalida. *See* Fuensalida.
- Fonseca, Alonso de, archbishop of St. Jago, I. 410, 411 n., 412.
- Footeman, or Foteman, Owen, II. 311.  
—— Thomas, II. 105.
- Forbes, ——, messenger, II. 331.
- Forde, St Mary's, William, abbot of, II. 336.  
—— John, II. 312.
- Forgery of papal bulls, I. 246.
- Forman, Andrew, bishop of Murray, commendatory of Pittenweem, I. 341.  
—— Robert, dean of Glasgow and chancellor of Murray, II. 230, 243.
- Forssa, Bernard de la, I. 23, 48.
- Forster, Robert, collector of customs, Dublin, II. 299, 301, 304, 308, 309, 311.
- Fortescue (Foskewe), John, I. 14.  
—— Sir John, I. 403; II. 88.
- Foulcart, Guy, II. 185.
- Fowke, John, II. 81.
- Fox, Richard, bishop of Exeter (1487-1492), of Bath and Wells (1492-1494), of Durham (1494-1501), of Winchester (1501-1528), Lord

- Fox, Richard, bishop of Exeter—*cont.*  
 Privy Seal. As bishop of Exeter, I. 383. As bishop of Durham, I. 103 n., 392, 403; II. 87, 376. His instructions to treat with Scotland, I. 104. As bishop of Winchester, I. 246, 248, 251, 410, 411; II. 379. Letters of, II. 57, 74, 84. Letter to, II. 283. His handwriting, I. 131 n., 409, 411.
- France, I. 18, 132, 156, 316, 317; II. 2, 39, 86, 148, 149, 181, 250, 264, 372. The tribute due from, I. 342. Ambassadors of, in Germany, I. 135.
- king of. *See* Lewis XI.; Charles VII.; Lewis XII.
- queen of. *See* Anne of Brittany.
- chancellor of, II. 359.
- Francis, duke of Valois, count of Angoulême, afterwards Francis I., I. 302; II. 135, 143, 147, 221, 343.
- Francis II., duke of Brittany, I. 22, 37, 54, 422; II. 4, 44, 48.
- Frederic III., king of Naples, I. 133; II. 123.
- French, the, I. 306, 312, 326. In Italy, I. 198, 199, 208, 209.
- and Spaniards, II. 69, 121, 123.
- ship, II. 80.
- Frie, Richard, II. 89.
- Friscobald, Jerome, II. 112, 255, 256.
- Fuensalida, Gutiere Gomez de, comendador de Haro, Spanish ambassador, I. 121, 346.
- Fuessen, in Bavaria, I. 230.
- Fullford, Sir Humphrey, I. 390, 404.
- Furneys, Sir Adam, I. 404.
- Fyneux, Sir John, chief justice, II. 379.
- G.
- Gaeta (Cajeta), II. 124.
- Gaguin, Robert, the French historian, I. 423.
- "Gakee," I. 256.
- Galloway, see of, II. 257.
- Galloway, George (Vaus), bishop of, II. 257.
- David (Arnot), bishop of, II. 278.
- Galoppa, Johanninus, II. 119.
- Galtres forest, Yorkshire, II. 283, 285.
- Galum, Duarte, Portuguese ambassador, II. 148.
- Gardin, Gibbe, II. 333.
- Garigliano river, II. 123, 124.
- Garter, order of, I. 154, 156, 167, 171, 210, 214, 240, 417; II. 60, 101, 123, 158, 295.
- king-of-arms. *See* Wrythe, John.
- Garthe, Thomas, II. 308, 311, 312, 314, 315.
- Gaseoigne, Sir William, I. 410.
- Gascony, wine of, II. 73.
- Gaunt. *See* Ghent.
- Gawen, —, gentleman usher, II. 89.
- John, I. 407.
- Gawino, Anthony, a gipsy, II. 213.
- Gaydon, John, of Dublin, II. 314.
- Geliken, Gelgen, or Gilkin, a friend of Edmund de la Pole, I. 227, 228; II. 383.
- Genoa, II. 121.
- Genoese physician, II. 102.
- Gerald, W., II. 316.
- Germany, I. 222.
- Gestach, messenger of Denmark, II. 232.
- Geynes, in Cleveland, I. 148.
- Ghent (Gannt), I. 344; II. 2.
- Mons. de St. Pierre (abbot of St. Peter's), II. 53, 55.
- Gié, marshal de, II. 350.
- Giglis, John de, recommended for the bishopric of Worcester, I. 102.
- John Paul de, brother of Silvester, I. 243.
- Silvester de, bishop of Worcester, I. 109\*, 113, 243, 250, 370; II. 113.
- Gilken. *See* Geliken.
- Glamorgan, lordship of, I. 85.
- Glasgow, II. 192, 203.
- bishopric of, II. 278, 279.
- Glastonbury, abbot of, I. 412.
- Glocester herald (Ric. Champney?), I. 8, 9.



- Glover, John, II. 311.  
 ——— Thomas, II. 82.
- Godlyngston, II. 82.
- Golding, Edmund, steward of the household in Ireland, II. 313.  
 ——— Thomas, of Chirehetown, II. 307.
- Goldwell, James, bishop of Norwich, I. 5.
- Gonner, Hans, II. 317.
- Gonnes, or Gwynney, John, clerk of the Irish council, II. 303.
- Gordon, Catherine (Warbeck's wife), II. 73.
- Gorge, or Gorgis, Edmund, I. 8.  
 ——— Sir Edmund, I. 408 ; II. 291.
- Gormanston, Robert Preston, viscount, I. 77, 379 ; II. 302, 370.
- Gorrevod, Laurence de, I. 374.
- Gowdrant, Jaques, president of Burgundy, I. 152, 159.
- Gower, Edward, I. 59, 61.
- Grafton, Thomas, I. 18.
- Grame, David, II. 333.
- Granada, I. 190.
- Gratz (Gretl), in Styria, I. 306.
- Gravelines, II. 53, 54.
- Grec, Georges le, II. 292.
- Greenwich, I. 124, 286, 304, 336, 337, 372, 380, 425, 442, 452 ; II. 161, 180, 181, 182, 337, 367.
- Grene, Sir Thomas, I. 226, 410 ; II. 291.
- Grenewey, John, II. 309.
- Grenhill, Sir Thomas, I. 277.
- Grenoble, II. 340, 357, 363.
- Gretl. *See* Gratz.
- Grenfoune, John, I. 256.
- Greves, Peter, II. 89.
- Grey, ———, cousin of Darcy, II. 284.  
 ——— lord (of Codnor ?), I. 392, 402 ; II. 292.  
 ——— of Wilton, Reginald, 8th lord, I. 402. His heirs, I. 47.  
 ——— of Powis, John, 1st lord, I. 66 ; II. 292.
- Griffith, John, I. 279, 280.  
 ——— Sir Walter, I. 390, 403.
- Grifus, Peter, II. 168.
- Grimano, cardinal, II. 120. *See also* St. Mark's, cardinal of.
- Grunhuise, lord de la, II. 15.
- Guegnen, William, secretary of the duke of Brittany, I. 43.
- Guedres, I. 139, 209, 296, 324, 326, 333, 345, 347, 350, 366 ; II. 30, 32, 36, 37.  
 ——— ducal house of, II. 226.  
 ——— Charles d'Egmont, duke of, I. 218, 253, 254, 261, 262, 266, 269, 290, 295, 343, 351 ; II. 140, 164, 192, 203, 206, 226, 264, 383.
- Guedres, master of the hunt of, I. 186.
- Guernsey, II. 93.
- Guidon, comes de, II. 262.
- Guildford, in Surrey, I. 248, 300.  
 ——— Sir Richard, controller of the household, I. 129, 237, 281, 393, 403, 406, 413-416 ; II. 88, 292.
- Guise, Mons. de, II. 291.
- Guisnes, I. 12, 13, 15, 16, 46, 181.  
 ——— lieutenant of. *See* Vaux, Sir Nicholas.  
 ——— poursuivant, I. 8, 9.
- Gunthorp, John, keeper of the Privy Seal, I. 64, 66.
- Gurk, Matthew Lang, bishop of, I. 367-445, 447. *See also* "A."  
 ——— Raymund Peranld, bishop and cardinal of, II. 116.
- Gwynney. *See* Gonnes.
- Gyse, Sir John, I. 403, 408.

## H.

- Hadrian, cardinal. *See* Castello.
- Haffnia, *i.e.* Copenhagen, q. v.
- Haghe, Nicholas de, I. 309.
- Hainault, II. 25, 30, 32, 91.  
 ——— herald, II. 58.  
 ——— seneschal of, II. 91.
- Hales, or Halse, John, bishop of Coventry, I. 5.  
 ——— Philip de, captain of Cluse (Sluis ?), II. 92.
- Haliburtoun, Andrew, II. 201, 210.  
 ——— Patrick, II. 192.
- Halkerstoun, Thomas, II. 279.

- Halwell, Sir John, I. 404.  
 ——— Richard, II. 89.  
 Hamilton, the lord, II. 333.  
 Hammes, I. 12, 13, 15.  
 Hampden, John, II. 89.  
 Hampshire, adherents of Warbeck in, II. 336.  
 Hampton. *See* Southampton.  
 Handfast Bay, in Purbeck, II. 79.  
 Hans, John, servant of cardinal Hadrian, I. 250, 252.  
 Hans, gunner, II. 317, 333.  
 Hansard, Sir Thomas, II. 291.  
 Hanwell, manor of, I. 281.  
 Harbingers, the king's, I. 17.  
 Harcourt, Robert, II. 291 :—Sir Robert, I. 390, 403, 408.  
 Hargill, Edward, I. 8.  
 Harington [Thomas Grey], lord, son of the marquis of Dorset, I. 389, 390, 402, 410 ; II. 87.  
 ——— pursuivant, I. 8. 9.  
 Hartlepool, I. 99.  
 Haro. *See* Fuensalida.  
 Harold, James, II. 315.  
 Harter, Peter, I. 180.  
 Harvest, a bad, in Scotland, II. 265.  
 Hasalrigge, John, II. 89.  
 ——— Robert, II. 91.  
 Hasellore, hundred of, II. 76.  
 Hastings, William, first lord, I. 6, 9, 10, 11.  
 ——— Edward, second lord, I. 64, 402 ; II. 291.  
 ——— Sir John, II. 283, 403.  
 ——— Sir Ralph, I. 15, 16, 46.  
 Hatefeld, Thrustayn, I. 15.  
 Hattecliff, —, II. 77.  
 ——— John, clerk of the ordnance in Ireland, II. 309, 312, 317.  
 ——— William, clerk of accounts, II. 335, 375. His accounts as undertreasurer of Ireland, II. 297.  
 Hattam, in Gelderland, I. 177. 260, 262, 263.  
 Hatton, Richard, clk. LL.D., I. 129, 425 ; II. 283, 374.  
 Haulle, William, II. 306, 311, 312, 314.  
 Hault, Sir Richard, II. 291.  
 Hay, James, II. 271.  
 Haydon, Dr., I. 190, 193, 203, 210, 213, 317.  
 Haye (the Hague ?), I. 278.  
 Haynot, John, bailiff of Dublin, II. 313.  
 Hédin (Hesdin), in Artois, I. 19, 21.  
 Helsingborg, in Sweden, II. 263.  
 Henry V., I. 158. Subsidy in Ireland in his time, II. 317.  
 Henry VII. as earl of Richmond, I. 39, 54 ; II. 4, 48. As king, I. 264, 342, 344, 349, 365, 371, 383, 384, 413, 416, 424 ; II. 52, 53, 55, 57, 62, 64, 67, 72, 77, 84, 93, 129, 147, 167, 193, 310, 311, 314, 340, 364. Oration to the pope touching his marriage, I. 421. Oration delivered before him, I. 422. Makes peace with France, II. 290, 338. Creates his son Henry duke of York, I. 388. His instructions to Richmond king-of-arms, II. 292 : to Fox, bishop of Durham, I. 104 : to Wiltshire, I. 220 : to Norroy, I. 417 : to Wolsey, I. 426, 431. His agreement with Angus, I. 385. Conspiracy against, II. 318. Oath of J. de Burgo to, II. 326. His meeting with the archduke Philip, II. 87. Revolt of Edmund De la Pole against, I. 134, 178, 278, 280, 310 ; II. 140. His practices against the De la Poles, I. 184, 271, 274, 276, 311, 313, 314 ; II. 381. Binds Maximilian not to give them aid, I. 186. Information sent to, I. 231. How he received informers, I. 234. III, I. 233, 239, 319, 362. His proposed interview with Lewis XII., II. 125 ; with James IV., II. lxxii. His proposed marriage with Margaret of Angoulême, II. 133, 143, 146 :—with Margaret of Savoy, I. 324, 425 ; II. 382. His proposed crusade, II. 150, 169, 170, 174. Gives audience to the provost of Cassel, I. 350 :—to the embassy from Flanders, I. 372. His proclamation for

Henry VII.—*cont.*

- hearing claims against the crown, II. 379. His measures for reformation of the coinage, II. 372, 376, 377, 379. Letters from, I. 94, 97, 98, 110\*, 119, 121, 124, 126, 294, 327, 336, 338, 339, 367, 449; II. 58, 60, 69, 73, 86, 155, 174, 179, 180, 181, 365. Letters to, I. 102, 112, 241, 243, 246, 287, 289, 301, 304, 305, 341, 377, 380, 381, 438, 439, 442; II. 106, 112, 153, 164, 170, 225, 233. Letter in his hand, I. 126. Endorsements, &c. in his hand, II. 297, 323, 337. His boats, I. 405.
- Henry, second son of Henry VII., appointed lieutenant of Ireland, II. 374. Created duke of York, I. 388. As duke of York, I. 180, 413, 415, 425; II. 57 n. As prince of Wales, I. 233, 239, 283, 319, 372; II. 135, 158, 211. Betrothed to Catherine of Arragon, I. 241, 247. Dispensation for his marriage, I. 242, 243; II. 113. Proposal to marry him to Margaret of Angoulême, I. 247, 346; II. 342 :—to Eleanor daughter of the archduke Philip, I. 167; II. 147. Letter from, I. 285.
- Henry IV. of Castile, I. 24, 49.
- Herbert, Elizabeth, lady, I. 401.
- lord. *See* Somerset, Charles.
- Nicholas, II. 306.
- Sir Walter, I. 282; II. 291.
- Hereford, bishop of. *See* Audley, Edmund.
- Hermitage, the, in Scotland, I. 386.
- Heron's house, Westminster, I. 405.
- Herrera, a messenger, II. 363.
- Hert, lordship of, I. 99.
- Heydon, Sir Henry, I. 404, 410.
- Hill, John, II. 80.
- Richard, bishop of London, I. 393, 403.
- Hody, lord, I. 403.
- Holland, John, II. 334.
- Holepatric priory, Ireland, II. 306.
- Holewey, John, of Stoborow, II. 80.

- Holland, I. 439; II. 25, 30, 36.
- cloth, II. 80.
- Hollybrand, William, I. 407, 408.
- Holme, prior of, II. 81.
- Holme, Thomas, Clarencieux king-of-arms. I. 9.
- Holt, the, in Wales, II. 68.
- Holy Land, II. 127.
- Holy Sepulchre, the, II. 177. James IV.'s vow to visit it, II. 278.
- Home, lord, I. 104.
- Honiton (Honyngton), Devon, I. 406.
- Horn, Sir William, I. 404.
- Horne, John de, bishop of Liège (or Luke). I. 148, 201, 202, 206.
- Horsey (Heusse), John, I. 406; II. 318.
- William, archdeacon of London, II. 318.
- Hosey. *See* Husey.
- Hounslow, the minister of, I. 419.
- Hourts, —, I. 227.
- Howard, John, lord (afterwards duke of Norfolk), I. 5, 8, 10.
- Thomas, earl of Surrey, II. 379.
- Howchyn, John, II. 78.
- Howth, in Ireland, II. 300.
- Nicholas de St. Laurence, lord, I. 379; II. 307, 370.
- Walter, II. 300, 303.
- Huddleston, Sir John, I. 408; II. 281, 369.
- Hull, ships of, II. 287.
- Humber river, II. 287.
- Hungary, I. 301, 303, 312, 315–317, 319, 320, 323; II. 147.
- Ladislaus VI., king of, I. 207, 208; II. 116.
- Anne, queen of, I. 303, 310.
- Hungerford, Sir Thomas, I. 404.
- Walter, I. 5 :—Sir Walter, I. 403, 408; II. 88, 104.
- Huntingdon, William Herbert, earl of, I. 6, 9, 10.
- Huntley, earl of, his daughter wife of Warbeck, II. 73.
- Huse, or Husec, John, II. 291 :—Sir John, I. 410; II. 88.
- W., I. 225.

Husey, or Hosey, lord, I. 403.  
 ——— Sir William, chief justice of the King's Bench, I. 67.  
 Hutton, Dr. Thomas, ambassador to Brittany, I. 22, 37, 63, 64.  
 ——— (? Wton), William, II. 318.  
 Huye, castle of, in bishopric of Liège, I. 308,  
 Hymmerford, ———, II. 77.  
 Hynham manor, I. 282.

## I.

Iceland, English voyages to, II. 249, 287.  
 Icombe, John, of Plymouth, II. 375.  
 Imst, in the Tyrol, I. 134, 136, 145, 182, 184.  
 Incheolme, abbot of, II. 199.  
 Inchmahome, priory of, II. 257, 278.  
 Indulgences, for the jubilee, II. 95.  
 Ingylsent, Nicholas, II. 75.  
 Innocent VIII., pope, I. 94, 166, 421 ; II. 173.  
 Innsbruck, in the Tyrol, I. 143, 147.  
 Interdicts, papal, despised, I. 95.  
 Invasion, preparations against, I. 85 ; II. 369.  
 Ireland, I. 43, 67, 91, 383 ; II. 64, 67, 93, 94, 295, 327, 373, 376, 380.  
 ——— letter of the lords of, I. 377.  
 ——— wars in, II. 297.  
 ——— coinage of, II. 286, 372, 377.  
 ——— princes of, II. 238.  
 ——— ox hides of, II. 80.  
 ——— king-of-arms, I. 9.  
 Irish, the, I. 78, 378, 382 ; II. 56.  
 ——— apparel to be disused, I. 69.  
 Irishtown, Dublin, II. 302.  
 Irvine, in Scotland, II. 330.  
 Isaak, James, II. 89.  
 Isabella (or Elizabeth) of Castile, Her message to Richard III., I. 31. How she was alienated from Edward IV., I. 32. III. I. 117. The dispensation for prince Henry's marriage with Catherine sent to her, I. 243. *See also* Ferdinand and Isabella.

Iselstein, Florys de, II. 92. *See also* lourens.  
 Isleworth, II. 85.  
 Ispalensis, *i.e.* Seville, abp. of, (Juan de Zuniga) created cardinal, II. 122.  
 Issuales, Peter, cardinal of Reggio, II. 254.  
 Istelgorffe (Düsseldorf?), I. 142.  
 Italy, I. 133 ; II. 120.

## J.

James III. of Scotland, I. 114 ; II. 275. Letters from, I. 51, 59. Letters to, II. 53, 61.  
 James IV. of Scotland, I. 385, 424 ; II. 129, 141, 296, 376. His correspondence, I. 341 ; II. 185-279. His marriage with the princess Margaret, I. 104, 114, 207, 378. Represented by the cipher deccxxj. in De Puebla's despatch, I. 115. Has a son, II. 232. Intends visiting the Holy Land, II. 238, 278.  
 Jane, Thomas, bishop of Norwich, I. 109\*.  
 Jedburgh, II. 272, 276.  
 Jenet, Ralph, II. 90.  
 Jenyn Haugh, I. 104.  
 Jerard, ———, and John Jerard the younger, II. 79.  
 Jersey, II. 93.  
 Jerusalem, II. 93, 127, 138.  
 Jewel-house, persons of the, II. 91.  
 Joan, queen of Castile, II. 150.  
 Joan, queen of Naples, widow of Ferdinand II. and niece of Ferdinand of Arragon, offered in marriage to Henry VII., II. 143.  
 Joannes [Sarisburiensis], I. 423.  
 John I., king of Denmark and Norway, I. 265 ; II. 187, 213.  
 John, prince of Castile, I. 33.  
 Johnstoun, ———, II. 334.  
 Jones, Robert, II. 89.  
 Jordan, John, II. 309.  
 Joseph, John, II. 304, 312, 317.  
 ——— Michael, II. 336.

Jubilee, the, of 1500, II. 93.  
 Julius II., pope, I. 243, 246 ; II. 112, 120, 169, 191, 256. His letter to Henry touching a crusade, II. 170. Letters to him, II. 174, 188, 222, 223, 224, 255, 257. Embassy from England to, II. 119.

## K.

Kampen (Campen), I. 177.  
 [Keating, James], prior of St. John's, Dublin, II. 302.  
 Kemp, Thomas, bishop of London, I. 5.  
 Kendal, John de Foix, earl of, his daughter, I. 207.  
 ——— (Quendal, Chendall), Sir John, prior of St. John's, I. 402 ; II. 87, 104, 318, 323-325.  
 Kene, George, II. 89.  
 Kenilworth, I. 96.  
 Kent, I. 237.  
 ——— George, second earl of, I. 392, 402, 408.  
 ——— countess of, I. 403.  
 Ker, Sir Robert, II. 333.  
 Kidwelly, Morgan, II. 83.  
 Kildare, Gerald Fitzgerald, 8th earl of, I. 44, 74, 71, 377, 380, 381, 383 ; II. 55, 296, 313, 326, 371, 373, 374, 376, 378, 380. (In the first notice he is erroneously named Thomas.)  
 ——— (Darensis\*), Edmund [Lane], bishop of, I. 95 ; II. 370.  
 Kilkenny, II. 56, 307.  
 Kilmaurs, II. 333.  
 Killeen, Edmund Plunket, lord of, I. 379.  
 Killingworth, Thomas, De la Pole's steward, I. 137, 146, 177, 178, 183, 253, 256, 258, 263, 266, 276, 277, 278, 280, 307, 315, 321, 322 ; II. 381. (N.B. Nos. LIV. to LVII. in vol. I., pp. 310-323, as well as most of the De la Pole papers, are documents in Killingworth's hand.)

King, Oliver, bishop of Exeter (1492-5), I. 392, 403;—of Bath (1495-1503), I. 407, 412.  
 Kingsmell's house, Basingstoke, I. 408.  
 Kinsale, II. 369.  
 Kirkeudbright, sheriff of, II. 333.  
 Knaresborough, I. 112.  
 Knevett, Sir William, I. 403.  
 Knight, Richard, II. 179.  
 Knighthood, II. 378, 379.  
 Knightley, Sir Richard, I. 390, 404.  
 Knolles, Robert, II. 89.  
 Knokvergete, or Knokvergos, *i. e.*, Carrickfergus, q. v.

## L.

Lacy, John, II. 312.  
 ——— William, I. 43.  
 Ladislaus VI., king of Hungary, I. 207, 208 ; II. 116.  
 ——— his queen Anne, I. 303, 310.  
 Lagnay, —, I. 146.  
 La Laing, Mons. de, II. 383.  
 ——— Roderic de, I. 277.  
 Lamberd, William, I. 407.  
 Lambeth (Lambithe), I. 409.  
 Lamothe, sieur de, II. 252.  
 Lancashire, II. 380.  
 Lancaster herald, II. 52.  
 Landaff, Miles Salley, or Sawley, bishop of, I. 411.  
 Lane, Edmund, bishop of Kildare. *See* Kildare.  
 Lang, provost, I. 189, 203-205, 210, 213, 216.  
 ——— Matthew, bishop of Gurk. *See* Gurk ; *also* "A."  
 Langford, Sir Ralph, II. 292.  
 Langton, II. 80, 82.  
 ——— Thomas, bishop of St. David's, (1483-5), I. 88 ; of Winchester (1493-1501), I. 392, 403 ; II. 322.  
 Lank, William, II. 206.  
 Lathbury [Richard], clerk of the council of Calais, I. 131.

\* Not Derry, as stated in the note.

- Latimer, Richard Nevill, second lord, II. 291.  
 Laufenburgh, bishop of, I. 190, 192, 210.  
 Laurence, the armourer, II. 328.  
 ——— Thomas, I. 201.  
 Laverok, William, I. 18.  
 Law, ———, II. 334.  
 La Warr. *See* De la Warr.  
 Lay, Jerome, master of the hunt in Gueldres,  
 I. 186.  
 Lee, ———, I. 64.  
 Le Fevre, Thomyn, II. 292.  
 Leghe, John, captain, II. 302.  
 Leicester, I. 35.  
 ——— herald (Machado), I. 9.  
 Leighe, John of, II. 105.  
 Leighton, Sir Thomas, I. 404; II. 291.  
 Leighton Buzzard, I. 281.  
 Leith, II. 200.  
 ——— preceptory of St. Anthony's, II. 199.  
 Leixlip, in Ireland, I. 93; II. 312: castle  
 of, II. 303.  
 Lennox, earl of, II. 334.  
 Lewes, Philip, lieutenant of Dover, II. 373.  
 ——— Sir Richard, I. 404, 410.  
 Lewis XI., of France, I. 25, 31, 32, 34, 39,  
 422; II. 1, 2, 9.  
 Lewis XII. of France, as duke of Orleans,  
 II. 1. As king, I. 110\*, 115, 140,  
 206, 208, 209, 289, 294, 301, 315, 317,  
 332, 343, 355, 365, 427, 447, 448;  
 II. 116, 125, 133, 148, 172, 202, 215,  
 217, 219, 220, 221, 223, 237, 247, 252,  
 253, 253, 264, 333, 340, 362, 377.  
 Represented by cipher dec<sup>lxxx</sup>j.,  
 p. 115.  
 Lewkenor, Sir Roger, I. 408.  
 Lichfield and Coventry, bishop of. *See*  
 Coventry.  
 Liège, I. 307, 309; II. 36, 37.  
 ——— (Lake), John de Horne, bishop of,  
 I. 148, 201, 202, 206.  
 ——— Erard de la Marek, bishop of,  
 I. 306, 309.  
 Lier, in Belgium, II. 165.  
 Ligh, Sir Piers à, I. 403.  
 Lile, Robert, lord (Scotch peer), I. 59, 61, 64.  
 Lille, II. 11, 14, 15.  
 Lilly, ———, II. 318.  
 Lillington, William, parson of Stowedelond,  
 II. 81.  
 Limerick, I. 382. Castle, II. 369, 374.  
 Lincluden, provostry of, II. 257, 278.  
 Lincoln, bishops of. *See* Russell, John;  
 Smith, William.  
 ——— dean of (George FitzHugh), II. 89.  
 ——— John de la Pole, earl of, I. 6, 9, 10,  
 56, 74, 383.  
 Linlithgow, sheriff of, II. 333.  
 Lion, the, Robert Barton's ship, II. 274.  
 ——— king-of-arms. *See* Lyon.  
 Lisle, Edward Grey, lord, I. 6, 8, 10.  
 ——— Sir Nicholas, I. 404.  
 Litilton, Sir William, I. 404.  
 Litton, Sir Robert, I. 390, 391, 403.  
 Liveries and retainders, I. 79; II. 288.  
 Livery trees, I. 80.  
 Liverpool, II. 297.  
 Lombards, I. 208.  
 London, I. 4, 12, 16, 17, 102, 119, 222, 226,  
 249, 349, 364, 366, 374, 388, 389,  
 409; II. 57, 72, 91, 102, 105, 170,  
 249, 251, 298, 325, 326. Bay-  
 nard's Castle, I. 405, 412, 416.  
 London Bridge, cross in Cheap,  
 &c., I. 411, Paul's Chain, &c., I.  
 412, 416. St. Paul's, I. 413.  
 Fleet river, II. 378. Leaden Hall,  
 II. 379. Bishop of London's  
 palace, I. 409, 415, 416. Tower  
 of London, I. 181, 226, 229, 416.  
 Warwick Lane, I. 226.  
 ——— mayor and alderman, &c. of, I. 6,  
 16, 389, 392, 411.  
 ——— German merchants in, II. 215.  
 ——— bishops of. *See* Barons, William;  
 Hill, Richard; Kemp, Thomas;  
 Savage, Thomas.  
 Long, Thomas, I. 407.  
 Longford, Sir John, I. 403.  
 Longvale, Philip de, II. 92.  
 Longvile, Sir John, I. 410.  
 Lopez, John, cardinal of Perugia, I. 102.  
 ——— Thomas, Portuguese ambassador,  
 II. 101, 146.  
 Lothian, archdeacon of, II. 199.

- Louisa of Savoy, mother of the count of Angoulême (afterwards Francis I.), II. 147.
- Louth, in Ireland, John, prior of, II. 370.
- Louvain, II. 149.
- Lovell, Francis, viscount, I. 234.  
 ——— Anne, lady, II. 371.
- Lovell, Thomas, I. 181, 414. Sir Thomas, I. 403; II. 88.
- Lovesque, Sir John, I. 404.
- Low Countries. *See* Netherlands.
- Lowder, James, I. 407.
- Lubeck, I. 211; II. 230, 233, 243, 263.  
 Letters from, II. 233, 235, 247.
- Lucea, bishop of, cardinal, II. 122.
- Lucey, the lady, I. 236, 239.
- Ludlowe, John, I. 407.
- Lulworth haven, II. 78.
- Lutterrell, Sir Hugh, I. 406.
- Luxemburg, II. 30, 32.
- Lykers, Mons. de, II. 92.
- Lyme, baron de, of Hainault, II. 91.
- Lynde, Sir Thomas, I. 407.
- Lyon king-of-arms, I. 424; II. 64, 187, 230, 243, 330.
- Lyons, in Ireland, II. 307, 317, 359, 363.
- M.
- McDonnel, Æneas, II. 239, 240.
- Macedonia, prince of, II. 172.
- Machado, Roger, Leicester herald (1483), I. 9. Afterwards Richmond king-of-arms, I. 406, 425; II. 90, 115, 252.
- McHeau (or McKeane), John, son of Alexander, II. 238, 240.
- Macmawn, William, II. 304, 305.
- McMurrongh, Irish chieftain, II. 301, 303, 304, 311.
- Madeleine, queen of Navarre, I. 33.
- Maestricht, I. 186, 224.
- Maiden Bradleigh, II. 76.
- Mainbier, Georges de, ambassador of the duke of Brittany, I. 37.
- Majorca, bishop of, I. 411, 412.
- Malahide, Peter Talbot, lord, II. 308.
- Malines. *See* Mechlin.
- Maltravers, Thomas Fitzalan, lord, son of the earl of Arundel, I. 9, 10.
- Malvesley, Peter, II. 91.
- Malyny, Donald, II. 329, 334.
- Malyverer, Anthony, I. 8.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, II. 292.
- Manners, Sir George, I. 410; II. 88.
- Mannyng, Philip, II. 307. *See also* Messenger.
- Mannyngham, Sir John, I. 404.  
 ——— Sir Oliver, I. 404.
- Mannel, don Juan, I. 115; II. 382 (? "don John"), 383. *See also* Spain, ambassador of.  
 ——— Margaret, II. 210.
- Maranicho, Stephen, II. 319.
- March, earl of (Edmund Mortimer, temp. Hen. V.), II. 317.  
 ——— earldom of, I. 82.  
 ——— king-of-arms (Ballard ?), I. 9.
- Marchmont herald, I. 393.
- Marck, Robert de la, I. 344.  
 ——— Erardde la, bishop of Liège, I. 306.
- Margaret of Austria, daughter of Maximilian, afterwards known as Margaret of Savoy. As an infant, II. 7, 8. Espoused to Charles VIII., and called queen of France, II. 289. Sent to Spain (1496), II. 325. As widow of the duke of Savoy, proposal to marry her to Henry VII., I. 305, 323, 425; II. 153. Indicated by cipher *mccxxviii*, I. 115. Correspondence with, as governess of the Low Countries, I. 327, 336, 342, 350, 368; II. 365.  
 ——— duchess of Burgundy, sister of Edward IV., I. 141, 212; II. 13, 294.  
 ——— countess of Richmond and Derby, mother of Henry VII., I. 395, 398, 402; II. 318.  
 ——— daughter of Henry VII., I. 395, 398, 401, 402; II. 378. As queen of James IV. of Scotland, II. 359.
- Marinier, ———, secretary of Maximilian, I. 141, 143–146, 149.
- Markam, Sir Robert, I. 404.
- Markenfeld, Sir Thomas, I. 404.
- Markham, John, II. 291.
- Marleton, Robert, II. 90.

- Marney, Sir Henry, I. 390, 403, 410; II. 88.  
 Marshal of England, the, I. 391.  
 Marsin (Mersin), Francis, II. 91.  
 ——— Sir Francis, I. 289, 294, 297.  
 Marten, John, II. 305.  
 Martin, host of the Pot, I. 273.  
 ——— Sir William, I. 404, 407.  
 Mary, daughter of Henry VII., her betrothal to prince Charles of Castile, I. 325, 373, 425, 427, 433. Said to be asked in marriage for the prince of Portugal, II. 147.  
 ——— duchess of Burgundy, first wife of Maximilian, II. 7.  
 ——— of Gueldres, queen of James III. of Scotland, II. 226.  
 Masten, Mons. de, II. 92.  
 Mawdysley, Gilbert, II. 90.  
 Maximilian, archduke of Austria, afterwards king of the Romans, and called emperor. As archduke of Austria, II. 1, 3. As king of the Romans, I. 426-448, 450, 451; II. 116, 121, 129, 148, 149, 172, 208, 211, 226, 250, 264, 289, 293, 321, 325, 352, 362, 368, 371, 374. His encouragement of Warbeck, II. 321:—of Edmund De la Pole, I. 134, 178, 229, 254, 257; II. 193. His negotiations with Henry VII., I. 152, 168, 189, 222; II. 106. Receives the garter, I. 417. Memorials addressed to him by Killingworth, I. 310, 312, 315, 321, 322. Warrant of, I. 229. Endeavours to persuade his daughter to marry Henry VII., I. 323. Henry's advice to him touching the administration of Castile, I. 360. Letters from him, I. 301, 304, 305; II. 153. Letters to him, II. 155, 274. His chamberlain. *See* Cambremaistre.  
 ——— ambassadors of, II. 52, 53, 106.  
 Maxwell, lord, II. 334.  
 Maye, John, II. 301.  
 Maynooth, in Ireland, II. 300, 310, 311, 313, 317.  
 Mearns (Mernis), the, in Scotland, II. 334.  
 Meath, John Paine, bishop of, I. 95, 379, 384; II. 305, 370.  
 ——— archdeacon of (Christopher Dove-dall), II. 56.  
 ——— clergy of, II. 314.  
 ——— county of, II. 317.  
 ——— sheriff of, II. 309, 312.  
 Meautis, ———, clerk of the signet, afterwards French secretary, I. 289 n., 300; II. 90, 367.  
 Mechlin (or Malines), I. 228, 438, 439, 442, 449; II. 153, 156.  
 Mecklenburg, duke of, I. 200.  
 Medina del Campo, I. 243.  
 Mellifont, in Ireland, John, abbot of, I. 379; II. 370.  
 Melrose, II. 330.  
 Mende (Mimatensis), bishop of (Clement de la Rovere), made cardinal, II. 122.  
 Menou, Prigent, of Brittany, II. 375, 376.  
 Menteith, in Scotland, II. 334.  
 Merchants, English, in France, I. 34; II. 140.  
 ——— Flemish, complain of piracies by the English, I. 26.  
 Merchenistoun, James, II. 198.  
 ——— Patrick, II. 198, 210.  
 Merus, sieur de, souverain de Flandres, II. 92.  
 Messenger, Philip, II. 307, 308, &c.  
 Metals, precious, II. 373.  
 Metcalf, James, II. 89.  
 Meulx, Sir William, II. 291.  
 Michelney, W., abbot of, II. 336.  
 Miclowe, John, II. 90.  
 Middelburg, II. 198, 200, 210, 381.  
 Middleton (Mydilton, Medilton), Dr., ambassador to Scotland, II. 335.  
 ——— William, I. 8; II. 89.  
 Milan, I. 109, 208, 209; II. 264. Represented by cipher mdxxxix., I. 115.  
 ——— Ludovico Sforza, duke of, I. 110\*, 133.  
 Milbourne, Beds, II. 322.  
 Mimatensis episcopus. *See* Mende.  
 Mindelheim, I. 183.  
 Mining, II. 373.  
 Modon, II. 93.



Nantes, the lords of, II. 357.  
 Molineux (Mullinex), Sir Thomas, I. 5, 8.  
 Molle, John, I. 406; II. 90.  
 Monpesson, John, I. 407.  
 Mons, II. 149.  
 Montfort, Sir Simon, I. 404.  
 Montgomery, Thomas de, II. 4. Sir  
 Thomas, I. 403; II. 61  
 Montjoy, French king-of-arms, II. 217,  
 221, 230, 247.  
 Montorgueil pursuivant, I. 406.  
 Moore, John, Norroy king-of-arms, I. 8, 9.  
 Moors, the, in Spain, I. 112\*.  
 Moray. See Murray.  
 Morbek, Philip de, II. 92.  
 Morgan, David, II. 311.  
 ——— Henry, II. 90.  
 Moriell, Clement, II. 301.  
 Morley, Henry Lovel, lord, I. 6, 8, 10.  
 Morpeth, II. 284.  
 Mortimer, Thomas, I. 8.  
 Morton, John, bishop of Ely, I. 6, 7. After-  
 wards cardinal and archbishop of  
 Canterbury, I. 120, 383, 392, 393,  
 403; II. 338, 374.  
 Morvellers, Mons. de, II. 291.  
 Mountford, John, II. 306.  
 Mountjoy, John, 3rd lord, I. 10, 11, 15,  
 47.  
 Murray [Andrew Stewart], bishop of, I. 105.  
 ——— Andrew [Forman], bishop of, I. 341.  
 Murray, chancellor of. See Forman, Robert.  
 Munster, in Ireland, I. 381; II. 299.

## N.

Naas, II. 299, 309, 316.  
 Nagel, Hans, II. 383.  
 Najera, duke of, I. 430.  
 Namur, I. 272, 285; II. 30, 36.  
 Nanfan, Sir Richard, deputy of Calais, I.  
 231, 238; II. 292, 380.  
 ——— William, I. 231, 238.  
 Nangill, Richard, clerk of the works in Ire-  
 land, II. 300, 305, 306, 310.  
 Nangle, the lord, of Connaught, I. 78.  
 Nantes, I. 43, 55.  
 Naples, kingdom of, I. 209; II. 121, 123,  
 293, 324.  
 ——— king of, I. 133. See Ferdinand II.;  
 Frederic III.  
 ——— Joan, queen of, widow of Fer-  
 dinand II. and niece of Ferdinand  
 of Arragon, offered in marriage to  
 Henry VII., II. 143.  
 ——— cardinal of, II. 113.  
 ——— ambassador of, I. 393, 402.  
 Narbonne, archbishop of, cardinal. (Franc.  
 Guill. de Claramonte) II. 122.  
 Nash, William, II. 370.  
 Nassau, count of, I. 140; II. 108, 290, 383.  
 Navan, baroness of (Eleanor Dowdale), II.  
 309.  
 ——— Richard, abbot of, II. 369.  
 Navarre, Madeleine, queen of, I. 33.  
 Negropont (Neopont), II. 93.  
 Netherlands (archduke's lands), I. 132,  
 327.  
 Neuman, Conrad, I. 188.  
 Newport, I. 26.  
 Nevill, lord, II. 291, 376.  
 ——— lady Anne, daughter of the earl of  
 Westmoreland, I. 395, 398, 400,  
 401.  
 ——— Sir George, I. 177, 224, 256, 264,  
 267, 277, 284; II. 378.  
 ——— John, brother of lord Abergavenny,  
 I. 397, 400-402.  
 ——— Richard, II. 90.  
 Newburgh, or Neubourgh, Sir Roger, I.  
 390, 403, 407.  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, I. 105; II. 284.  
 Newcastle, in Ireland, II. 315, 316.  
 Newdek, Dr., chancellor of Austria, I. 135.  
 Newton manor, I. 282.  
 Nikke, or Nyx, Richard, bishop of Nor-  
 wich, I. 251, 412.  
 Nile, Mons. de, brother of Fiennes, II. 91.  
 Nimeguen (Castellum Noviomagense), II.  
 207.  
 Norbury, Sir John, I. 404; II. 292.  
 Noreys, John, I. 5.  
 Norfolk, II. 287.  
 ——— duchy of, I. 82.

- Norfolk, John Howard, 1st duke of, earl marshal and admiral of England, I. 64, 66, 67.  
 ——— lady, I. 407, 412.  
 Norham, II. 74, 333.  
 Normandy, II. 219, 237, 292.  
 Norroy king-of-arms. *See* Carhill, Christopher; Moore, John.  
 North, council of the, I. 56. Knights of the, I. 229.  
 Northumberland, Henry Percy, 4th earl of, I. 64, 66.  
 ——— Henry Percy, 5th earl of, I. 390, 392, 393, 402; II. 87, 91, 292.  
 ——— countess of, I. 398, 401.  
 ——— herald, I. 55.  
 Norton, John, II. 300.  
 ——— Sir Sampson, porter of Calais, I. 231, 238, 404; II. 291.  
 Norwich, bishops of. *See* Goldwell, James; Jane, Thomas; Nikke, Richard.  
 Noryburgh, II. 232.  
 No<sup>t</sup> (?), ———, a Dane, II. 249.  
 Nottingham, I. 60, 61, 63, 66.  
 ——— William, earl of (afterwards marquis of Berkeley), I. 63, 64, 66, 67.  
 Noyon (Novion), William de, II. 321, 323-325.  
 Nugent, Richard, baron Delvin. *See* Delvin.  
 ——— Robert, II. 302.  
 Nuremberg (Norimberg), I. 211.

## O.

- O'Brien (Obrinnus), the Irish chieftain, II. 298, 299, 309, 311, 314.  
 ——— his wife, II. 314; his son, II. 316.  
 O'Connor, ———, II. 304, 309.  
 Odall, William, I. 8.  
 O'Donnell, ———, I. 71.  
 ——— Hugh, or Odo, II. 237, 240, 242.  
 ———, ——— the elder, II. 242; his widow, II. 241.  
 Oge, William, II. 305.  
 Okarroill, ———, II. 311.

- Okeley, John, II. 78.  
 Oldeham, Edward, II. 313.  
 Oliphant, Laurence, lord, I. 60, 64.  
 O'Murrgan, John, II. 308.  
 O'Neil, the great, I. 71.  
 ——— Henry, II. 300, 308, 311.  
 O'Reilly (Orelus), ———, II. 299.  
 Orford, town and castle of, I. 281.  
 Orleans, II. 290, 320.  
 Orleans [Lewis], duke of (afterwards Lewis XII.), II. 1.  
 ——— house of, II. 41.  
 Ormond, Thomas Butler, 7th earl of, I. 382, 402; II. 55.  
 ——— Edward, II. 326, 374.  
 ——— James, natural son of James, 5th earl of Ormond, II. 56, 372, 373.  
 Sir James, II. 67, 300, 306, 307, 312, 314-316, 374.  
 ——— pursuivant, II. 329.  
 Orsini, the, and the Colonnas, II. 91.  
 Ostende, I. 26.  
 Ostia, I. 252; II. 121.  
 Ostrishe, Sir Ralph, I. 404.  
 Otheney, St. Saviour's, John, abbot of, II. 336.  
 O'Toole, Arthur, II. 303, 314.  
 Oudenarde, II. 18.  
 Outright (Ughtred), Anthony, II. 315.  
 Overy, Thomas, II. 291.  
 Owen, Sir David, I. 403; II. 88, 104, 291.  
 Oxford, John, 13th earl of, I. 371, 390, 391, 402; II. 292, 369, 378.  
 Oxinbrigge, ———, of Winchelsea, II. 82.  
 Oysekerke, Griffon bastard of, I. 177, 253, 257, 266, 269, 270, 276, 320, 321, 323; II. 381.

## P.

- Padua (Patavium), II. 267-270.  
 Paine, John, bishop of Meath, I. 95, 379, 384; II. 305, 314, 370.  
 Palatine, count, I. 445; II. 349.  
 Palatio, Octavian de, archbishop of Armagh, I. 95, 379, 383; II. 370.  
 Pallavicino. *See* St. Praxedis.

- Palmerston (villa Palmeri), in co. Dublin. II. 302.
- Pampeluna, I. 33.
- Paniter, Patrick, James IV.'s Latin Secretary, II. 222, 266.
- Pantaleon, —, I. 118.
- Papoire, Thomas de la, procureur-général of Maximilian, II. 53, 55.
- Par, Thomas, II. 89.
- Paris, II. 340. Parliament of, II. 137.
- Parker, Sir William, I. 8.
- Parmenter, John, II. 82.
- Parre, Sir William à, I. 5, 9.
- Parrelebene, John, I. 256; II. 378.
- Paston, Sir John, I. 410.
- Paulet, Sir Amias, I. 406, 407; II. 76, 337.
- Pavia, I. 208.
- Pawne, William, I. 131.
- Paynteney, Richard, of Carboro, II. 307.
- Peace, proclamation for preservation of the, I. 16.
- with France, II. 290.
- Peche, or Pechey, John, I. 394–398. Sir John, II. 88.
- Pemberton, James, I. 8.
- Pembroke, Anne, countess of, II. 368.
- Perey, lady Anne, sister of the earl of Northumberland, 395, 400, 401.
- Sir Robert, I. 65.
- Persevall, Sir John, I. 404.
- Persons, Edmund, II. 302.
- Perugia, John Lopez, cardinal of, I. 102.
- Perth (St. Johnstoun), II. 329, 333.
- Peter, don, I. 148, 253, 256, 271.
- Petre, Dr., I. 215.
- Pettau (Petovia), in Carinthia, I. 305.
- Pettinweme. *See* Pittenweem.
- Pettinau, in the Tyrol, I. 144.
- Peyton, Sir Robert, I. 410.
- [Pflug], Sigismund, I. 374. *See* Rymer, XIII. 238. *See also* Flucke.
- Philip [the Good], duke of Burgundy, II. 5.
- Philip, archduke of Austria and king of Castile, &c. As duke of Burgundy, I. 26; II. 7, 8, 10. As archduke of Austria, I. 133, 135, 140, 150, 179, 188, 195, 425; II. 106, 374, 377. Letter from, II. 62. Letter to, II. 58; to his council, II. 69.
- Philip, archduke of Austria, &c.—*cont.*
- as king of Castile, I. 253, 255, 257, 260, 262, 266, 271, 273, 276, 282, 290, 303, 312, 324, 328, 443; II. 129, 148, 153, 196, 207, 208, 226, 255, 381. Letters of, II. 363–365. Letters to, II. 211, 285, 294.
- his dominions, I. 224, 263.
- his herald, II. 207.
- his daughter. *See* Eleanor.
- Phillips, Thomas, bailiff of Dublin, II. 302.
- Philp, Thomas, II. 328.
- Phylynes, Patrick, mayor of Dublin, II. 302.
- Picardy, II. 2, 24, 326, 362. Ships of trade between England and Ireland, II. 69.
- Piccolomini, Francis, cardinal of Sienna, afterwards pope Pius III., I. 112.
- Pickering (or Pykering), Sir Edward, I. 99, 404; II. 88.
- Sir John, I. 404.
- John, II. 69.
- Piennes, Mons. de, II. 291, 354.
- Pierson, *alias* Butler, Edmund, II. 67, 371. Sir Edmund, II. 303, 304, 314, 317.
- Pieu, our Lady of, I. 391.
- Pigot, Thomas, bishop of Bangor, I. 411.
- Pimpe, John, treasurer of war in Ireland, II. 299, 305, 312, 317, 375.
- Pinson, Philip, promoted to the see of Tuam, II. 119. Dies at Rome, II. 120.
- Piracies, I. 26, 39; II. 49.
- Pisa, I. 247; II. 121.
- Pittenweem, commendatory of. *See* Forman, Andrew.
- Pius II., pope, II. 119–121.
- Pius III. *See* Piccolomini.
- Plego, marquis de, I. 430.
- Plunket (Bluncket or Plonkett), family in Ireland, I. 72.
- Sir Alexander, I. 77; II. 307, 309, 312.
- Christopher, II. 307.
- Edmund, lord of Killeen, I. 379; of Dunsany, II. 370.
- John, lord of Dunsany, I. 379.
- Sir Oliver, I. 77.

- Plunket, Thomas, II. 307. Chief justice of Common Pleas in Ireland, II. 370. Chief justice of Ireland, II. 301.
- Podocatharus, Ludovicus, cardinal bishop of Capaccio (Caputaquensis) in Italy, II. 120.
- Pointz (Poyntz), Robert, I. 8. Sir Robert, I. 404, 407; II. 104.
- Poland, Alexander, king of, I. 245; II. 116. The Poles, II. 172.
- "Pole" (Paul Zachtlevant?), I. 254.
- Pole, —, II. 77.
- Pole, De la. *See* De la Pole.
- Policianus, Bartholomew, vice-chancellor of Rhodes, I. 288.
- Polydore Vergil. *See* Vergil.
- Poole (Pole), II. 82.
- Pomerania ("duke of Pombernes landes"), I. 265.
- Pomptone, William, II. 185.
- Pon, Jasper, the pope's ambassador, II. 94, 99, 117.
- Poninges. *See* Poynings.
- Pope, swords sent by the, I. 9, 243.  
— *See* Innocent VIII.; Alexander VI.; Pius II.; Julius II.
- Porchester castle, I. 180.
- Porter, John, II. 313.
- Portland, II. 364.
- Portlester, in Ireland, II. 305.
- Portsmouth, II. 324.
- Portugal, I. 132; II. 371.  
— king of. *See* Emmanuel.  
— court of, II. 292.  
— cardinal of, II. 113.  
— ambassador of, II. 101.
- Portuguese, II. 274. Discoveries of the, I. 247.
- Posthalule, John, II. 263.
- Poullain, —, II. 342, 351.
- Pouwel, Maistre (Zachtlevant?). I. 266.
- Power, John and Piers, I. 76.
- Powis, lord. *See* Grey.
- Poynings, Sir Edward, I. 237, 369, 410; II. 88, 373. As deputy of Ireland, II. 68, 298, &c., 374.  
— Elizabeth, II. 306.
- Poyntz. *See* Pointz.
- Prant, Sir Joys, I. 193.
- Pratis, Philip de, consul of the Catalans at Alexandria, II. 252, 253.
- Premonstratene order, II. 246.
- Preston, Robert, viscount Gormanston, I. 379; II. 302, 370.  
— William, II. 305.
- Privy Seal, lord, I. 181, 411 n. *See also* Gunthorp, John; Fox, Richard.
- Proclamations, I. 16; II. 286–288, 369, 371–373, 376, 377, 379.
- Prophecy, a book of, I. 236.
- Pudsey, Ralph, II. 91.  
— Richard, II. 291. Sir Richard, II. 88.
- Pudzin, John, skipper, II. 333.
- Puebla, Rodrigo de la, I. 100, 110\*, 113, 120, 241, 339, 340; II. 364.
- Puissant, Piers, secretary of Maximilian, II. 3, 53, 55.
- Purbeck, II. 75.
- [Purell], John, abbot of St. Thomas', Dublin, I. 379; II. 302, 370.
- Pursone, William, II. 300.
- Puteolanus, Ludovicus, secretary to the cardinal of St. Mark's, II. 279.
- Pynowe, Philip de, II. 92.

## Q.

- Queen's chamberlain, I. 410.
- Queensferry, Scotland, II. 334.
- Quendal. *See* Kendal.
- Querdes, sieur des (lord Cordes), I. 18, 20; II. 1, 291.
- Quhitelaw, Arehibald, archdeacon of Lothian, I. 60, 64.

## R.

- Rabanus, I. 423.
- Radcliff, Sir James, I. 5.
- Radigo, or Rodigo, a Spanish astrologer, II. 318.
- Rameford, Sir John, II. 88. *See also* Raynesford.
- Ramesford, Henry, II. 89.

- Ratcliff, Sir Richard, I. 64, 66, 67.  
 — Sir Robert, I. 404.
- Ratelloiz, marquis de, grand marshal of Burgundy, II. 354, 362.
- Raughlegh, Sir Edward, I. 410.
- Ravastein, Mons., governor of Dauphiné, II. 344.
- Rawlyns, *alias* Bayle, William, of Wareham, II. 75.
- Rayne, —, gentleman usher, II. 89.
- Raynesford, Sir John, I. 410. *See also* Rameford.
- Raynold, Henry, II. 90.
- Reading (Redin), II. 365.  
 — abbot of, I. 407, 412.
- Rebellion against Richard III., I. 85.
- Rebels, English, in Germany, I. 157, 165, 175, 204, 211, 220, 223, 363, 418.
- Rede, Bartholomew, alderman of London, II. 378.
- Redman, Richard, bishop of St. Asaph's, I. 63, 64, 66, 393, 403 :—of Ely, I. 411 :—of Exeter, I. 412.
- Redyng, John, II. 68, 311.
- Reggio, cardinal of. *See* Issuales.
- Replemonde, Flemish officer of arms, I. 29.
- Restinot priory, in Scotland, II. 257, 272, 274.
- Retainers and liveries prohibited, I. 79 ; II. 288.
- Revenue, measures for raising the, in haste, I. 81.
- Rheims, archbishop of, II. 292.
- Rhodes, I. 103\*, 288 ; II. 262.  
 — knights of, I. 287.  
 — vice-chancellor of, Barth. Policianus, I. 288.
- [Riarius, Raphael], cardinal St. George, II. 168.
- Ricard, John, of Ulwell, II. 81.  
 — Richard, William and Walter, of Whiteclyff, II. 81.
- Richard III. His title, I. 11 :—the grounds of it declared by the lords, 12. Appoints officers at Calais, I. 14. Proclamation before his coronation, I. 16. Messages to, from queen Isabella of Castile, I. 31 :—from the
- Richard III.—*cont.*  
 duke of Brittany, 37 :—from the archduke Maximilian, II. 3. Insists on the duke of Brittany delivering up Richmond and his followers, II. 4. Advised not to make truce with France, II. 38. His regulations for the Council of the North, I. 56. His reception of the Scotch ambassadors, I. 63. His revenues to be raised hastily, I. 81. Mentioned, II. 2. Letters from, I. 34, 35, 53, 61, 73, 78, 87. Letters to, I. 25, 26, 51, 59, 61. Instructions of, I. 18, 22, 23, 43, 46, 48, 55, 67, 71, 79, 85.
- Richmond, Surrey, II. 118, 180, 211, 365.  
*See also* Sheen.  
 — Yorkshire, dean of, II. 335.  
 — Edmund, earl of, father of Henry VII., I. 422.  
 — Henry, earl of. *See* Henry VII.  
 — countess of. *See* Margaret.  
 — king-of-arms. *See* Machado.
- Rider, Sir Ralph, I. 399, 403.  
 — Thomas, I. 399 ; II. 89.  
 — William, I. 8.
- Riet, Derick, or Roderic van, a friend of the De la Poles, I. 313, 316.
- Rimini (Ariminium), II. 124.
- Rippon. *See* Ryppon.
- Risebank, tower of, at Calais, II. 179
- Riseley (or Risley), John, I. 5, 8. Sir John, I. 403, 410 ; II. 88, 104, 291.
- Rivere, Guillam de la, I. 395, 399, 401 ; II. 89.
- Rivers, Richard Woodvill, 3rd earl of, his lands, I. 284.
- Robertet, Florimond, secretary of Lewis XII., II. 340, 355.
- Roberts, Sir Tirry, his son, I. 282.
- Robyson, Roland, II. 329, *sq.*
- Roche, Maurice, lord, I. 78, 382.
- Rocheford, Christopher, II. 311.
- Rochelle, II. 149.
- Rochester, I. 370.  
 — bishop of. *See* Audley, Edmund ; FitzJames, Richard ; Savage-Thomas.

- Rochester, bishop of, his place beside Lambeth, I. 409.
- Rodigo. *See* Radigo.
- Rodney, Sir John, I. 468.
- Rodon, John, II. 90.
- Rojas, Francis de, Spanish ambassador in Brittany, I. 97.
- Rokingham, sieur de, II. 92.
- Romandiola, II. 121, 123.
- Romans, king of the. *See* Maximilian.
- Rome, I. 244, 245, 247, 251, 252, 306; II. 95, 120, 169, 190, 324, 362.
- court of, I. 341, 442; II. 93, 137, 170, 182.
- conspiracy against Henry VII. at, II. 318.
- Maximilian's intention to go to, I. 306; II. 362.
- St. Peter's, II. 120, 174.
- castle of St. Angelo, II. 121.
- Romont, count de, II. 19.
- Roos, Sir Henry, I. 403.
- Roose, William, I. 15.
- Roseblanche poursuivait, I. 9.
- Rothe, Walter, II. 302.
- Rotherham, Thomas, archbishop of York and chancellor, I. 5, 7, 9, 64, 66, 67, 393, 403.
- Sir Thomas, I. 410.
- Rothsay, duke of ("prince of Scots"), son of James III., I. 65.
- herald, II. 231, 233.
- Rouen, II. 323, 324.
- parliament of, II. 219, 236.
- cardinal of. *See* Amboise.
- Rouerge, seneschal of, II. 140.
- Rougecross poursuivait, I. 8, 9.
- Rougedragon poursuivait, I. 406, 419; II. 90, 104.
- Rouller, Roland, II. 306.
- Roussillon, II. 362.
- Rovere, Clement de la. *See* Mende, bishop of.
- Rowburgh, hundred of, in the isle of Purbeck, II. 76.
- Roynon, John of, II. 105.
- Ruby, merchant of the (Perkin Warbeck), II. 321.
- Ruffyn, Robinet, I. 141, 206.
- Rumors, false, II. 288.
- Russell, Catherine, II. 310.
- John, bishop of Lincoln, I. 5, 7, 9, 64, 66, 67; II. 1.
- Ruthal, Thomas, prothonotary, ambassador to France, II. 338. His hand, I. 132, 405, 412, 414.
- Ryder. *See* Rider.
- Ryppon, Charles, of Porchester, I. 180.

## S.

- Sabacotes, John, I. 5, 8. Sir John, I. 403.
- St. Alban's, abbot of, I. 410, 412.
- St. Aldhelm's, II. 380.
- St. Amand, Richard Beauchamp, lord, I. 408.
- St. André, Mons. de, II. 291, 362.
- St. Andrew's, II. 213.
- St. Andrew's, archbishopric of, II. 189, 190, 274. Archbishop of. *See* Stewart. Alexander.
- St. Angelo, cardinal of, II. 122.
- St. Anthony's, general of the order, II. 199.
- Leith, preceptor of, II. 199.
- St. Asaph's, see of, II. 119. Bishop of. *See* Redman, Richard.
- St. Bertin, abbot of, II. 92.
- St. Cuthbert, franchise of, I. 99.
- St. David's, bishop of. *See* Sherborne, Robert.
- St. George's field, near Southwark, I. 410.
- St. George, cardinal of, (Raphael Riarius), the pope's chamberlain, II. 168.
- St. James. *See* Compostella.
- archbishop of. *See* Fonseca.
- St. Johann, in the Tyrol, I. 134.
- St. John, Sir John, II. 292.
- St. John's, prior of. *See* Kendal, John.
- commander of, I. 371.
- St. Johnstoun. *See* Perth.
- St. Laurence, Nicholas, lord of Howth, I. 379; II. 307, 370.
- St. Leger, Sir Thomas, I. 5, 8.
- Mrs., daughter of the duchess of Exeter, I. 400.

- St. Mark's, cardinal of, (Dominic Grimano), protector of Scotland, II. 120, 190, 205, 253, 273, 278. His secretary. *See* Puteolanus.
- St. Omer's, I. 176, 217; II. 289.
- St. Paul's cathedral, London, I. 413.
- St. Peter ad Vincula, cardinal (afterwards Julius II.), II. 121.
- St. Pol de Léon, in Brittany, II. 202, 258.
- St. Praxedis, cardinal (Ant. Pallavicino), II. 120.
- Salans, lord of. *See* Bontemps.
- Salesbawn, in Ireland, II. 307, 308.
- Salinas, count de, I. 97.
- Salisbury, II. 82, 84.
- Salisbury, bishop of. *See* Langton, Thomas; Blyth, Geoffrey.
- , — I. 412. His place, 412 n.
- bishopric of, I. 87.
- earldom of, I. 82.
- Edward, II. 90.
- Salkeld, Richard, I. 66.
- Salkill, Richard, constable of Leixlip, II. 304, 316.
- Salley, or Sawley, Miles, bishop of Landaff, I. 411.
- Salus, Claude de, II. 92.
- Sanctuaries, I. 94.
- Sandis, Sir William, I. 391, 404, 407; II. 104, 291.
- Sandwich, I. 18.
- Sant Jago, bishop of. *See* Fonseca.
- Saracens, I. 122.
- Sarentiner, chancellor of Maximilian, I. 313, 314.
- Sasiola, Geoffrey, I. 31, 48.
- Sauvaige, J. le, I. 374.
- Savage, Sir John, I. 5, 8.
- Thomas, bishop of Rochester, I. 392, 403; — of London, II. 87; — archbishop of York, I. 410.
- Savile (Sayvell), Sir John, I. 403, 410; II. 88.
- Savona, Antonius de, II. 123.
- Savoy, I. 434, 437.
- duke of, II. 116, 363.
- duchess of. *See* Margaret.
- Sawley. *See* Salley.
- Saxony, George, duke of, I. 191, 193, 262.
- Frederic III., elector of, II. 290.
- Sayvell. *See* Savile.
- Scotland, I. 132, 133, 158; II. 24. Negotiations for a truce with, I. 51, 53, 55, 59, 61. Reception of the Scotch ambassadors, I. 63. Scotch invasion expected (1485), II. 368. Proclamation against Scotch beggars (1490), II. 371. Fox's instructions to treat with, I. 104. Affairs of (1499), I. 111\*. Barks rigged to invade, II. 103. Ambassadors of (in 1501), I. 405, 417. Breach of the peace with, II. 377. Peace with, II. 378. Spy sent from Ireland to, II. 306. War with, II. 202. Navy of, II. 219.
- Scotland, treasurer of. Extracts from his accounts, II. 326.
- Scots, I. 207. Array against, II. 375.
- king of. *See* James III. and James IV.
- Scott, Sir John, I. 46.
- Thos, II. 306. *See also* Rotherham.
- Sir William, I. 403, 410; II. 88.
- Scrope, lord, I. 402.
- of Masham, John, lord, I. 67.
- of Upsal, Thomas, lord, I. 64, 66.
- Dan (?), the sieur, II. 92.
- Scowgale, Thomas, II. 331.
- Secretary, the king's, I. 414; II. 88.
- Sedgre, Patrick, II. 307.
- Sempye, Mons. de, I. 152.
- Sepulchre, the Holy, II. 177.
- Servington, Walter, I. 407.
- Seton, Alexander, II. 333.
- Sever, William, bishop of Carlisle, II. 283.
- Seville, II. 364.
- (Ispalensis), abp. of, Juan de Zuniga, created cardinal, II. 122.
- Seymour, Sir John, I. 407.
- Seynt Jone, or Seyntrone (?). I. 134.
- Sforza, Ludovico, duke of Milan, I. 133.
- Shaftesbury, I. 407; II. 81.
- Shaw, Edmund, mayor of London (1483). I. 6.
- Sir John, II. 88.

- Sheen, palace of, afterwards called Richmond, I. 109, 111\*; II. 72, 296.  
*See also* Richmond.
- Sherborne, Dorset, I. 406, 407; II. 76.
- Sherborne, Robert, dean of St. Paul's, II. 335. Afterwards bishop of St. David's, I. 246; II. 337. Promoted to Chichester, II. 169.
- Sherishault pursuivant, II. 90.
- Sherwood, John, bishop of Durham, I. 98, 103 n.
- Shever, Isabella, II. 305.
- Shirley, Sir Robert, II. 291.
- Shott, Thomas, II. 78.
- Shrewsbury, George Talbot, earl of, I. 64, 370, 393, 394, 402; II. 60, 291.
- Shurley, John, II. 90.
- Sidestern manor, I. 282.
- Sieland, Thomas, Danish herald, II. 214, 216, 222, 230, 232.
- Sienna, Francis Piccolomini, cardinal of, I. 112.
- Sigismund, the emperor, I. 158, 175.
- Sigismund [Pflug]. *See* Pflug.
- Simnel, Lambert, I. 95, 383.
- Simond, Robert, II. 371.
- Sinclair, Pate, II. 333.
- Sion, I. 7.
- Sittingbourne, Kent, I. 370.
- Skelton, Robert, II. 305.
- Skery, Ireland, II. 306.
- Slane, in Ireland, II. 307.  
 ——— Sir James Fleming, baron of, I. 379, 403; II. 309, 370.
- Slasebury, Henry, II. 91.
- Sluis, in Flanders, II. 373. Captain of, II. 92.
- Sly, John, II. 82, 83.
- Slyfeld, William, I. 15.
- Smith, Archibald, II. 334.  
 ——— William, II. 81, 90  
 ———, ——— bishop of Lincoln, I. 246, 411, 412; II. 169.
- Somerset, adherents of Warbeck in, II. 336.  
 ——— herald, I. 406; II. 105.  
 ——— Sir Charles, I. 152, 168, 393, 403, 413; II. 88, 106, 369, 371. As lord Herbert, II. 125, 133, 143, 147.
- Souls' Seat, abbot of, II. 246.
- Southampton (Hampton, Antona), I. 112\*; II. 364.  
 ——— staple of metals at, II. 373.  
 ——— water, II. 103.
- Southwark, I. 411.
- Southwell (Suthwell), Sir Robert, I. 406.
- Sovereign, the ship of Henry VII., II. 187.
- Spain, I. 24, 48, 132, 133, 429, 431, 434, 437; II. 165. Succession in, I. 324. Government of, I. 360. (*See* Castile.) At war with France, II. 69, 123.  
 ——— king of. *See* Ferdinand II.  
 ——— ambassadors of, in England, I. 405, 411, 412, 417; II. 87.  
 ——— ambassador of, at the court of Maximilian (don Juan Manoel?), I. 140, 150, 193. Question of precedence between him and the English ambassadors, I. 190, 206.  
 ——— ambassador of, at Rome, II. 114.  
 ——— "Domina de Ispania," I. 180.
- Spanish and French factions at Rome, II. 121.
- Speke, Sir John, I. 390, 403, 406 :—of Whitlakynton, II. 336.
- Spicer, John, II. 82.
- Spices, I. 247.
- Spies, I. 220.
- Spittall, Edward, II. 335.
- Stafford, Elizabeth, sister of the duke of Buckingham, I. 398, 400.
- Stamford, Browne of, II. 91.
- Stanhope, Sir Edward, I. 410.
- Stanhurst, Richard, II. 313.
- Stanley, Sir Edward, I. 5, 8, 403, 410.  
 ——— Sir Humphrey, I. 403; II. 291.  
 ——— Thomas, lord, afterwards earl of Derby, I. 6, 10, 64, 66. *See* Derby.  
 ——— Sir Thomas, son of lord Strange, I. 390, 403.  
 ——— Thomas, I. 389.  
 ——— Sir William, II. 374.
- Stase (Eustace?), I. 258.
- Standon, the lord, of Connaught, I. 78.
- Staunton, John, II. 299.
- Stepyll, in Purbeck, II. 75, 78.



- Steward of the household, lord. *See* Wil-  
longhby de Broke.
- Stewart, Alexander, archbishop of St. An-  
drew's, natural son of James IV.,  
II. 189, 190, 246, 265-268, 271,  
273.
- James, brother of preceding, II.  
265.
- Robert, a Scotch friar, II. 181.
- Stile, John, I. 430; II. 378.
- Still, Henry, I. 112\*.
- Stillington, Robert, bishop of Bath, I. 5;  
II. 368.
- Stirling, II. 225, 240-242, 327, 334.
- sheriff of, II. 333.
- Stoborow, II. 80.
- Stokdale, —, II. 89.
- Stokes, Thomas, II. 73.
- Stoner, Sir William, I. 5, 8.
- Story, Edward, bishop of Chichester, I.  
4, 5.
- Stourton, William, lord, I. 408.
- Stowdland, II. 78, 81.
- Strabugen', cardinalis de, I. 317.
- Strachan (Stratauchin, &c.), Gilbert, II.  
206, 254.
- Strange, George Stanley, 9th lord, I. 64,  
66, 112; II. 291.
- Thomas Stanley, 10th lord, I. 410.
- Strangwish, Henry, I. 407.
- Stratford, abbot of, I. 411.
- Sturston (or Sterston), William, II. 298,  
302.
- Strathearn, lord of, II. 329.
- Succession to the crown, conversation  
touching the, I. 233, 239.
- Sudbury, Robert, II. 310.
- Suffolk, II. 287.
- Edmund, earl of. *See* De la Pole,  
Edmund.
- John, duke of, I. 10.
- Sugre, Andrew de, II. 92.
- Surrentinus, cardinal, II. 121.
- Surrey, Thomas Howard, earl of, lord  
treasurer, I. 444, 445; II. 87, 379.  
*See also* Treasurer, lord.
- bishop of Gurk, archdeacon of,  
I. 367.
- Swanage, II. 81, 82.
- Swart, Martin, II. 294.
- Swedes, the, in rebellion against Denmark,  
II. 187, 216, 230, 233, 244, 263.
- Swiss, the, I. 110\*, 208.
- Swit, John, I. 95.
- Sword sent by the pope to Edward IV.,  
I. 9:—to Henry VII., I. 243.
- Sydenham, Sir John, of Brympton, I. 406.
- Sykett, William, II. 81.
- Symonds, John, "beadle of the English  
nation" in the Low Countries,  
I. 228.

## T.

- Tailfere, Odet, II. 91.
- Tailzor, John, II. 330.
- Talbot, Sir Gilbert, deputy of Calais, I. 369,  
370, 403, 410; II. 60, 86, 179, 180,  
181, 291.
- Sir Humphrey, I. 14; II. 291.
- Peter, lord Malahide, II. 308.
- Taroughe, in Ireland, II. 307.
- Tate, John, mayor of London, II. 378.
- Taunton, Warbeck's adherents in, II. 336.
- Téligny, or Théligny, lord of, II. 140.
- Telphs, in the Tyrol, I. 144.
- Tempest, Sir Thomas, I. 404.
- Teviotdale, II. 334.
- Thames, I. 405.
- Theck, duke of, I. 200.
- Theimseke, George de, provost of Cassel,  
I. 342, 350, 365, 374; II. 366.
- Théligny. *See* Téligny.
- Thiel, in Gelderland, II. 192, 203.
- Thomas, Giles, I. 54.
- Sir Rice ap, II. 291.
- Thone, Sir John, II. 318.
- Thorne, . . . of, I. 198.
- Thorp, William, II. 303.
- Thwaytes, Sir Thomas, I. 11, 15, 16, 46.
- Tiler, Sir Thomas, I. 385, 386, 387.
- Timber, French, for the Scotch navy,  
II. 219.
- Tinteville, Jean de, II. 62.
- Tipperary, II. 56.
- Tirell. *See* Tyrell.

- Tirwhit (Tyrwhytt), Sir William, I. 410; II. 291.
- Toison d'Or, order of the, I. 154, 156, 167; II. 158.
- knights of the, created, II. 383.
- herald, I. 130; II. 382.
- Topcliff, John, chief justice of the Common Pleas in Ireland, II. 307, 374.
- Torney, Walter, I. 407.
- Toulouse woad, II. 73.
- Tournay, II. 294.
- (Turnocke), bishop of, I. 445.
- Tours, II. 221.
- Tower of London, I. 181, 226, 229, 416.
- Tower Hill, abbot of, I. 411.
- Traford, Sir Edmund, I. 390, 430.
- Treasurer, lord (Surrey?), I. 407, 411.  
See also Dynham, lord; Surrey, earl of.
- Trefrye, —, I. 412.
- Trelawny, Roger, II. 89.
- Trent, I. 208.
- Treury, William, I. 399.
- Trim, II. 305, 315.
- John, abbot of, II. 370.
- St. Peter's, Nicholas, prior of, II. 370.
- John Browne, constable of, II. 303.
- Trimletiston, Christopher Barnewall, lord of, I. 379; II. 370.
- Trimouille, sieur de la, II. 292.
- True (Trw), Thomas, II. 80.
- Tuam, bishopric of, II. 119.
- Tuke, Brian, endorsement by, I. 245.
- Tunstalle, Sir Richard, I. 14, 46; II. 369.
- Turberville, Sir John, I. 403, 407; II. 75, 88, 292.
- Turing, James, II. 328.
- Turk, the Great, I. 109, 210; II. 94, 97, 100.
- Turkey, I. 134; II. 146.
- Turks, expedition against the, I. 154, 160, 170, 175, 209, 210, 441; II. 111, 116, 146, 170, 174.
- Tutbury, honor of, I. 79.
- Turvill, G. de, bishop of Ossory (temp. Hen. III.), II. 318.
- Tweedmouth, II. 74.
- Tyneham, II. 81.
- Tyrell, Sir James, I. 65, 130, 181, 235, 403; II. 104, 291, 368.
- Sir Robert, I. 410.
- Thomas, I. 5. Sir Thomas, I. 404, 410; II. 88, 322.

## U.

- Ufford, —, I. 138.
- Ughtred. See Outright.
- Ulm (Olmes), in Bavaria, I. 138, 139, 146, 316, 317.
- Ulster, II. 326.
- Ulster, earldom of, I. 71, 76.
- prince of. See O'Donnell.
- Ullwell, II. 81.
- Unwyn, Robert, I. 407.
- Urbino, Guido Ubaldo, duke of, II. 122.
- Frederic, duke of, II. 123.
- Urenlonde, Mons. de, II. 92.
- Urmond. See Ormond.
- Urswick, Christopher, the king's almoner, I. 393; II. 88, 118.
- Utrecht, II. 1, 2, 36, 37.
- provost of (Vergy), II. 363.
- Utton. See Hutton.
- Uvedale, Henry, II. 75.
- Sir William, I. 403.

## V

- Vaale, Anthony de la, Spanish merchant, I. 269.
- Valance, Geoffrey, constable of Castle Dermoth, II. 306.
- Valencia, I. 338.
- Valentine, duke. See Borgia, Cæsar.
- Valladolid, II. 152.
- Valle Salutis, Henry, abbot de, I. 379.
- Valois, Francis, duke of (afterwards Francis I.), I. 302; II. 135, 143, 147.
- Valtan, Louis de, archdeacon of Angers, II. 339.
- Valtellina, I. 110.\*

- Vampage, Sir William, I. 404, 406; II. 88, 292.
- Vannicker (? or Bannicker), schout of Amsterdam, I. 259. *See also* Amsterdam, schout of.
- Van Riet, Roderick, I. 313, 316.
- Vaughan, Hugh, II. 89, 291.
- Vaux (in Artois), Mons. de, II. 92.
- (Voux), Sir Nicholas, lieutenant of Guisnes, I. 233, 240, 403, 410; II. 88, 291.
- Vecano, Cæsar de, II. 302.
- Veere, II. 274, 276.
- bailiff of, II. 263.
- Anne, lady of, II. 276.
- Sir George, I. 410.
- Veilleville, Roland de, I. 395, 397-401. Sir Roland; II. 88.
- Vele (Wele, Ville), lord, I. 253, 255, 277; II. 381. *See also* Ville.
- Vendôme, Francis, duke of, II. 291.
- Venetians, the, I. 133, 247, 355; II. 117, 121, 124.
- Venice, I. 303.
- Vergil, Polydore, I. 246; II. 168.
- Vergy, Messire du, provost of Utrecht, II. 363.
- Verney, Sir John, I. 410.
- Vernon, Sir Henry, I. 403.
- Vertenberg. *See* Wirtemberg.
- Via . . . , bishop of, I. 203.
- Vienna, II. 154, 155.
- Vignolles, Bernard de, servant of Sir John Kendal, II. 318, 323, 324, 325, 326.
- Ville, Mons. de, II. 148. *See also* Vele.
- Villebresme, Mace de, valet de chambre to Lewis XII., I. 289, 290, 294.
- Villers, John, II. 291.
- Vincent, Tyche, dean of Copenhagen, II. 248, 249.
- Vittoria, in Spain, I. 33.
- Voux. *See* Vaux.
- Voyage of discovery, II. 378.
- Vyessen, John, secretary to the duke of Gueldres, II. 192, 203.
- W.
- Wageningen, in Gelderland, I. 266.
- Wales, I. 75; II. 93.
- prince of. *See* Edward; Arthur: Henry.
- Walker, Thomas, II. 330.
- Wallas, Richard, II. 333.
- Wallingford, Simon, II. 313.
- Walshe, Theobald, II. 309, 310, 315.
- Walter, Edmund De la Pole's chaplain, I. 260, 263, 266, 268, 277; II. 381.
- Waltier, Richard, II. 374.
- Wanstead, Henry VII. ill at, I. 233, 239.
- Warbeck, Perkin, called by Kildare "the French lad," II. 55. In Ireland, II. 299:—a ship seized by, at Youghal, II. 375. In Flanders, II. 321. Countenanced by Maximilian, II. 293. In Scotland, I. 104; II. 326. Called duke of York, I. 264; II. 185. Asserted to be so by Clifford, I. 235. His adherents in the West, II. 335:—in Ireland, II. 377.
- wife of, II. 72, 331.
- Ward, Sir Christopher, I. 403
- John, II. 291.
- Richard, merchant, Bristol, II. 378.
- Wardrobe, the, place in London, I. 412.
- Wareham, II. 75, 82.
- Warham, William, I. 152, 168, 392, 425; II. 106, 374. As Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 250, 251.
- Warwick, I. 31.
- Edward, earl of (son of Clarence), I. 114.
- Richard, earl of (the King-maker), I. 32.
- earldom of, I. 82.
- Warwick Lane, London, I. 226.
- William, gunner, II. 299, 308.
- Waryns, Richard, of Clontarf, II. 309.
- Water, John, II. 318.
- , —— of Cork, II. 377.
- Waterford, II. 299, 305, 311, 369.
- Waynflete, William de, bishop of Winchester, I. 7.

- Wekenlowe. *See* Wicklow.
- Wele, lord. *See* Vele.
- Welles, Richard Hastings, lord, I. 6, 8, 10.  
 ——— John, viscount, II. 292.
- Wellesborn, Robert, I. 139.
- Wellesley, William, II. 304, 307, 316.
- Wells, Warbeck's adherents in, II. 337.
- Weilys, —, I. 5.
- Wentworth, Christopher, II. 378.  
 ——— Sir Henry, I. 112.  
 ——— Sir Roger, I. 410.
- Werde, six leagues from Augsburg, I. 141.
- Wesel (Weesyll), in Germany, I. 142.
- West, Nicholas (afterwards bishop of Ely),  
 I. 189, 371.
- West Chester. *See* Chester.
- Westminster, I. 4, 6, 389, 404-406, 416; II.  
 60, 61.  
 ——— abbot of, I. 410, 412; his barge, I.  
 405, 417.  
 ——— bridge, I. 405.  
 ——— hall, 394, 396, 397, 399; II. 378.  
 ——— palace, I. 394.  
 ——— sanctuary, I. 405.  
 ——— Canon Row, I. 406.  
 ——— King Street, I. 394.  
 ——— the Wollebruge at, I. 416.
- Whalley abbey, I. 112.
- White, Richard, II. 300.
- Whitecliff, II. 81.
- Whitelaw. *See* Quhitelaw.
- Whitell, Sir Adrian, I. 14.
- Whithorn (Candida Casa), Henry, prior of,  
 II. 246.
- Whiting, —, I. 412.  
 ——— John, II. 89.  
 ——— Thomas, Chester herald, I. 9.
- Wiat. *See* Wyat.
- Wicklow castle, I. 93.
- Wiessen (Vyessen), John, secretary to the  
 duke of Gueldres, II. 192, 203
- Wigton, sheriff of, II. 333.
- William, [servant ?] of Edmund De la  
 Pole, I. 177, 178; II. 382.
- Williams, John, I. 400-402.
- Willoughby, lord, I. 281, 403, 410.  
 ——— William, lord, II. 378.
- Willoughby de Broke, Robert, lord, steward  
 of the household, I. 393, 402, 406,  
 407, 411-416; II. 61, 78, 104.  
 ——— Sir Henry, I. 403, 410; II. 291.  
 ——— Richard, I. 407.  
 ——— Sir William, I. 404, 406.
- Wilson, Richard, II. 90.
- Wilts, adherents of Warbeck in, II. 336,
- Wiltshire, Edward Stafford, 2nd earl of,  
 I. 392, 402.  
 ——— John, II., 89; Sir John, I. 220, 227.
- Winchelsea, II. 82.
- Winchester, I. 180.  
 ——— bishop of. *See* Waynflete; Fox;  
 Langton.
- Windsor, I. 7, 294; II. 101, 364.  
 ——— college, I. 281.  
 ——— herald, II. 90.
- Wingfield, Sir Edward, I. 321, 404, 426,  
 441, 445; II. 88, 104, 291, 366.  
 ——— Sir John, I. 403, 410; II. 291.  
 ——— Richard, II. 89.
- Winslow, Henry, I. 395, 399; II. 89.
- Wirtemberg, (Vertenberg) [duke] of, I, 198.
- Wise, John, II. 310.
- Wittershaw, Hans, I. 270, 272; II. 382.
- Woders Inn, Dublin, II. 303.
- Wodham, Sir John, I. 406.
- Wodhouse. *See* Woodhouse.
- Wodvile. *See* Woodville.
- Wolf, William, of Alton, II. 80, 81.
- Wollebruge, the, at Westminster, I. 416,
- Wolsey, Thomas (afterwards cardinal),  
 II. 380. His despatches, I. 425.  
 His hand, I. 162.
- Wolstre. *See* Ulster.
- Wolston, Guy of, I. 5.
- Wood, Andrew, of Blartoun, II. 335.
- Woodhouse, Richard, "spear" of Calais,  
 I. 237; II. 89, 91.  
 ——— William, II. 180.
- Woodstock, I. 339, 340, 388; II. 179.
- Woodville, Sir Edward, I. 6, 23.  
 ——— Elizabeth, Queen of Edward IV.,  
 II. 368.  
 ——— Sir Richard, I. 6.
- Woollen cloths, II. 69.
- Worcester, Henry VII. at, II. 322.

- Worcester, bishop of. *See* Alcock, John ;  
     Giglis, John and Silvester de.  
 Worde, Winand (Winkin) de, II. 375.  
 Worley, —, I. 416.  
 Worsley, William, dean of St. Paul's,  
     II. 375.  
 Worth, parish of, II. 81.  
 Wortley, Sir Thomas, I. 5, 8, 410 ; II. 369.  
 Wotton, William, sheriff of Drogheda,  
     II. 301, 312.  
 Wrenche, Oliver, II. 313.  
 Wriothlesley, Sir Thomas (temp. Hen. VIII.),  
     endorsements by, I. 243 ; II. 340.  
 Wroughton, Sir Christopher, I. 407.  
 Wrythe, Sir John, garter king-of-arms,  
     I. 8, 9, 388, 392, 393, 401 ; II. 90.  
 Wton (Hutton ?), William, II. 318.  
 Wyat, Henry, II. 67, 299, 308, 375.  
 Wydows, II. 81.  
 Wynston, Richard, II. 91.  
 Wyrbarow, II. 78.
- X.
- Ximenes, cardinal, archbishop of Toledo,  
     II. 150.
- Y.
- Yetting castle, I. 139, 146.  
 Ympst. *See* Imst.  
 Yngar, Walter, I. 136, 137.
- York, I. 57.  
 ——— duchy of, I. 82.  
 ——— Henry, duke of. *See* Henry.  
 ——— Richard, duke of, father of Ed-  
     ward IV., I. 44, 68, 73, 76.  
 ——— Richard, duke of, son of Edward IV.  
     *See* Warbeck.  
 ——— archbishop of. *See* Rotherham ;  
     Savage.  
 ——— dean of, I. 64 ; II. 329.  
 York, John, I. 407.  
 Yorkshire, II. 283, 380 ; rebels in, II. 369.  
 Youghal, II. 375.  
 Young, John, master of the rolls, I. 445.  
 ——— (Zoung), George, II. 202, 258.
- Z.
- Zachtlevent, Paul, I. 260, 261, 263, 264.  
     *See also* Pole and Pouwel.  
 Zealand, II. 25, 30, 36.  
 ——— treasurer of, II. 198.  
 Zem, or Zizim, brother of Bajazet II., the  
     Great Turk. II. 173, 318.  
 Zierikzee, II. 148.  
 Zierl, in the Tyrol, I. 144.  
 Zigler, Nicholas, I. 138.  
 Zouche, John, lord, I. 402, 407 ; II. 87.  
 Zoung. *See* Young.  
 [Zuniga, Juan de], archbishop of Seville  
     (Ispalensis) created cardinal, II. 122.  
 Zutphen, II. 167.  
 Zwolle, I. 177.

LONDON

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.







Gairdner, James

200364

v.2

Gairdner, James, ed.  
Letters and papers  
illustrative of the  
reigns of Richard III  
and Henry VII.

200364

Recd. 5/18/57 Francis Edwards Ltd.,  
London, \$10.30 (2 vols.)

